ORACLE
PEOPLESOFT ENTERPRISE

PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement 9.0 PeopleBook

September 2006

ORACLE

PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement 9.0 PeopleBook
SKU FSCM9EPV-B 0806
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The Programs (which include both the software and documentation) contain proprietary information; they are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are also protected by copyright, patent, and other intellectual and industrial property laws. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of the Programs, except to the extent required to obtain interoperability with other independently created software or as specified by law, is prohibited.

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice. If you find any problems in the documentation, please report them to us in writing. This document is not warranted to be error-free. Except as may be expressly permitted in your license agreement for these Programs, no part of these Programs may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, for any purpose.

If the Programs are delivered to the United States Government or anyone licensing or using the Programs on behalf of the United States Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

Programs, software, databases, and related documentation and technical data delivered to U.S. Government customers are "commercial computer software" or "commercial technical data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the Programs, including documentation and technical data, shall be subject to the licensing restrictions set forth in the applicable Oracle license agreement, and, to the extent applicable, the additional rights set forth in FAR 52.227-19, Commercial Computer Software--Restricted Rights (June 1987). Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood City, CA 94065.

The Programs are not intended for use in any nuclear, aviation, mass transit, medical, or other inherently dangerous applications. It shall be the licensee's responsibility to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy and other measures to ensure the safe use of such applications if the Programs are used for such purposes, and we disclaim liability for any damages caused by such use of the Programs.

The Programs may provide links to Web sites and access to content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle is not responsible for the availability of, or any content provided on, third-party Web sites. You bear all risks associated with the use of such content. If you choose to purchase any products or services from a third party, the relationship is directly between you and the third party. Oracle is not responsible for: (a) the quality of third-party products or services; or (b) fulfilling any of the terms of the agreement with the third party, including delivery of products or services and warranty obligations related to purchased products or services. Oracle is not responsible for any loss or damage of any sort that you may incur from dealing with any third party.

Oracle, JD Edwards, PeopleSoft, and Siebel are registered trademarks of Oracle Corporation and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Open Source Disclosure

Oracle takes no responsibility for its use or distribution of any open source or shareware software or documentation and disclaims any and all liability or damages resulting from use of said software or documentation. The following open source software may be used in Oracle's PeopleSoft products and the following disclaimers are provided.

Apache Software Foundation

This product includes software developed by the Apache Software Foundation (http://www.apache.org/). Copyright © 2000-2003. The Apache Software Foundation. All rights reserved. Licensed under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0.

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

OpenSSL

Copyright © 1998-2005 The OpenSSL Project. All rights reserved.

This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/).

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OpenSSL PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Loki Library

Copyright © 2001 by Andrei Alexandrescu. This code accompanies the book: Alexandrescu, Andrei. "Modern C++ Design: Generic Programming and Design Patterns Applied". Copyright © 2001 Addison-Wesley. Permission to use, copy, modify, distribute and sell this software for any purpose is hereby granted without fee, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation.

Helma Project

Copyright © 1999-2004 Helma Project. All rights reserved. THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE HELMA PROJECT OR ITS CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Helma includes third party software released under different specific license terms. See the licenses directory in the Helma distribution for a list of these license.

Sarissa

Copyright © 2004 Manos Batsis.

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2.1 of the License, or (at your option) any later version.

This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Lesser General Public License for more details.

You should have received a copy of the GNU Lesser General Public License along with this library; if not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

ICU

ICU License - ICU 1.8.1 and later COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE Copyright © 1995-2003 International Business Machines Corporation and others. All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, provided that the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in all copies of the Software and that both the above copyright notice(s) and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS," WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR HOLDERS INCLUDED IN THIS NOTICE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, OR ANY SPECIAL INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE. Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

All trademarks and registered trademarks mentioned herein are the property of their respective owners.

Sun's JAXB Implementation – JDSDK 1.5 relaxngDatatype.jar 1.0 License

Copyright © 2001, Thai Open Source Software Center Ltd, Sun Microsystems. All rights reserved.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE REGENTS OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

W3C IPR SOFTWARE NOTICE

Copyright © 2000 World Wide Web Consortium, (Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Institut National de Recherche en Informatique et en Automatique, Keio University). All Rights Reserved.

Note: The original version of the W3C Software Copyright Notice and License could be found at http://www.w3.org/Consortium/Legal/copyright-software-19980720.

THIS SOFTWARE AND DOCUMENTATION IS PROVIDED "AS IS," AND COPYRIGHT HOLDERS MAKE NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS, TRADEMARKS OR OTHER RIGHTS. COPYRIGHT HOLDERS WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE OR DOCUMENTATION.

Contents

General Preface

About This PeopleBook Preface xix

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites xix

Application Fundamentals xix

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation xx

Obtaining Documentation Updates xx

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation xx

Additional Resources xxi

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues xxii

Typographical Conventions xxii

Visual Cues xxiii

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers xxiii

Currency Codes xxiv

Comments and Suggestions xxiv

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks xxiv

Preface

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement Preface xxvii

Oracle's PeopleSoft Products xxvii

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals xxvii

Where to Find Additional Information for PeopleSoft eProcurement xxvii

Delivered ChartFields xxviii

Pages with Deferred Processing xxxii

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook xxxii

Chapter 1

Getting Started with PeopleSoft eProcurement 1

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement Business Processes 1

eProcurement Integrations 2

eProcurement Implementation 4

Chapter 2

Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement 5

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement.....5
Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement.....5
Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement Implementation.....6
Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement Implementation.....7

Chapter 3
Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options.....9
Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement System Administration.....9
Working with the Administer Procurement Component.....9
Pages Used to Work with the Administer Procurement Component.....10
Accessing the Technical Setup Pages for Implementation.....10
Setting Up an eProcurement Setup Guide ID and Description.....12
Working with the Setup Guide.....13
Viewing Results for Key Word Searches.....19
Configuring the Administration and Maintenance Pages.....20
Understanding How You Can Modify the Administration and Maintenance Pages to Reflect the Implementation Approach.....20
Pages Used to Configure the Administration and Maintenance Pages.....21
Configuring the Administer Procurement Main Page.....21
Changing the Setup Guide and Second-Level Links for the Administer Procurement Main Page.....22
Setting Up Installation Options.....24
Pages Used to Set Up Installation Options.....24
Setting Up PeopleSoft eProcurement Installation Options.....24
Setting Up Attachments for Transactions.....26
Understanding Transaction Attachments.....27
Pages Used to Set Up Attachments for Transactions.....29
Identifying Servers, Component Names, and Paths for Stored Attachments.....29
Defining Vendor Email Addresses for Sending Attachments.....31
Setting Up Locations for Storing Attachments.....32
Setting Up Event Notifications and Escalations.....33
Understanding Notifications.....33
Pages Used to Set Up Event Notifications and Escalations.....34
Defining Notification Event Types.....34
Setting Up Notification Events.....35
Reviewing Notification Event Statuses.....37
Maintaining System Users and Roles.....37
Pages Used to Maintain System Users and Roles.....38
Attaching Role Actions to User Roles.....38

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maintaining Approval Workflow....41
Page Used to Maintain Workflow....41
Maintaining Approval Workflow....41
Maintaining Supplier Integration....42
Understanding Supplier Integration....42
Page Used to Maintain Supplier Integration....42
Maintaining Supplier Integration....42
Running PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes....44
Understanding the eProcurement Processes....44
Page Used to Run PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes....45
Running PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes....45
Maintaining Procurement Options....45
Pages Used to Maintain Procurement Options....46
Assigning Catalogs to a Purchasing Business Unit....46
Setting Up Return to Vendor Instructions....47
Maintaining the Accounting Structure....48
Page Used to Maintain the Accounting Structure....49
Maintaining the Accounting Structure....49

Chapter 4
Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options....51
Understanding eProcurement Functional Implementation Options....51
Maintaining Business Units....51
Pages Used to Maintain Business Units....52
Creating a PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Unit....56
Creating Relationships Between Business Units, SetIDs, and Record Groups....57
Defining PeopleSoft General Ledger Business Units....58
Defining Business Unit Options for PeopleSoft eProcurement....59
Setting Up and Maintaining Codes....61
Understanding Purchasing Codes....61
Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Codes....61
Maintaining Vendors....64
Pages Used to Maintain Vendors....64
Entering URLs for Vendor Websites....65
Maintaining Items....66
Understanding Item Maintenance....66
Pages Used to Maintain Items....67
Maintaining Catalogs....74
Understanding Item Catalogs....74

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Maintain Catalogs....74
Maintaining Catalogs....74
Setting Up Profiles....75
Pages Used to Set Up Profiles....76
Managing Templates for a Profile....76
Copying a Personal Template for a Profile....77
Managing Favorite Groups for a Profile....77
Copying a Favorites Group for a Profile....78
Setting Up and Maintaining Users....78
Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Users in PeopleSoft eProcurement....78
Defining User Preferences for PeopleSoft eProcurement....78

Chapter 5
Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs....81
Understanding Supplier Data....81
Loading Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement....81
Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement Catalogs....82
Pages Used to Load Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement....83
Loading Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement....83
Importing Procurement Catalogs....83
Entering Item Defaults....85
Validating and Processing Imported Items....85
Defining Item Catalogs....86
Understanding Defining Item Catalogs....86
Pages Used to Define Item Catalogs....86
Loading Tree Data....86
Setting Up Catalog Security....87
Understanding Catalog Security....87
Pages Used to Set Up Catalog Security....90
Defining Catalog Security Options....90
Defining Catalog Types....92
Defining Catalog Security Types....92
Assigning Authorized Item Catalogs to Security Types....95
Defining Catalog Security for Business Units....96
Setting Up Searches by Item Attributes....97
Understanding Item Searches....97
Pages Used to Set Up Searches by Item Attributes....101
Importing Attributes from a Flat File....102
Verifying Imported Attributes....104

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Assigning Cross-References to Attribute Names.....106
Defining Regional-Based Sourcing.....106
Setting Up and Using the Express Catalog.....108
Understanding the Set Up and Use of Express Catalogs.....108
Pages Used to Set Up and Use the Express Catalog.....110

Chapter 6
Integrating with PeopleSoft HRMS.....113
Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement and HRMS Integration.....113
Setting Up HRMS Integration.....114
Pages Used to Set Up HRMS Integration.....114
Setting Up the Human Resource Management Service Operations.....114
Setting Up Defaults for Automatic Creation of Users and Requesters.....115

Chapter 7
Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace.....117
Understanding the Integration Between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement.....117
Integration Between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement.....117
Marketplace Integration Set Up.....118
Marketplace EIPs.....118
The Business Process Execution Language Process Manager.....119
Prerequisites.....121
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....121
Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers.....122
Pages Used to Set Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers.....122
Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers.....123
Identifying SetIDs to be Defined as Marketplace Buyers.....124
Setting up Marketplace Buyers.....125
Defining Marketplace Buyer Options.....126
Setting Up Integration with a Marketplace.....128
Understanding the Integration between a Marketplace and eProcurement.....128
Understanding Setup Steps for Marketplace Integration.....129
Pages Used to Set Up Integration with a Marketplace.....130
Activating Service Operations.....130
Activating Routings.....131
Loading Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement.....132
Understanding Loading Marketplace Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement.....132
Pages Used to Load Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement.....135

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Downloading Supplier Flat Files....136
Extracting Data From a CUP File....136
Exporting CUP Data....139
Loading CUP Files....140
Defining Item Import Defaults....143
Validating and Processing Imported Items....144
Editing Imported Item Categories....145
Maintaining Imported Item Statuses....146
Loading Marketplace Items....147
Correcting Inventory Item Load Errors....149
Downloading Item Attachments....149
Using Price and Availability Check....150
Integrating PeopleSoft eProcurement Transactions with a Marketplace....150
Understanding Transaction Integration....151
Pages Used to Integrate PeopleSoft eProcurement Transactions with a Marketplace....154
Using the Marketplace Registration Wizard....156
Testing the Transactional Marketplace Integration....157
Moving From a Test Environment to the Production Environment....157
Preparing to Use Marketplace Catalog Search....158
Receiving a Purchase Order Acknowledgement....158

Chapter 8
Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement....161
Understanding Requisitions....161
Common Elements Used in This Chapter....162
Creating Requisitions....165
Understanding Requisition Creation....165
Pages Used to Create Requisitions....166
Defining Requisitions....167
Finding Requisition Items....169
Viewing Item Details....173
Selecting Favorite Items and Item Groups to Include in Requisitions....174
Using Template Items to Create Requisitions....176
Selecting Forms to Include in Requisitions....177
Selecting Direct Connect Suppliers for Requisitions....178
Adding Special Requests to Requisitions....178
Submitting Requisitions....179
Pages Used to Submit Requisitions....180
Reviewing, Editing, and Submitting Requisitions....180

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Modifying Line, Shipping, and Accounting Information....184
Changing Distribution Information....185
Maintaining Value Added Tax Details for Shipping Lines....186
Confirming Requisition Checkout Information....190

Chapter 9
Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions....191
Understanding Special Requests and Express Forms....191
Special Requests....191
Express Forms....191
Express Requisitions....192
Common Elements Used in This Chapter....192
Requesting Special Items....193
Page Used to Request Special Items....193
Adding a Special Request for Special Items to a Requisition....193
Requesting Special Services....195
Pages Used to Request Special Services....195
Requesting a Fixed-Cost Service....195
Requesting a Variable-Cost Service....196
Requesting a Time and Materials Form....197
Creating Express Forms....198
Understanding How to Create Express Forms....198
Page Used to Create Express Forms....200
Linking Express Forms to PeopleSoft eProcurement....200
Ordering Items from Express Forms....202
Page Used to Order Items from Express Forms....203
Using Express Requisitions....203
Understanding Express Requisitions....203
Pages Used for Express Requisition....204
Create Form Types for Express Requisitions....206
Creating Express Requisitions....206

Chapter 10
Managing Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement....209
Understanding Requisition Management....209
Maintaining Requisitions....209
Pages Used to Maintain Requisitions....210
Managing Requisitions....210

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Viewing Requisition Details....214
Editing Requisitions....216
Changing Requisition Line Information....216
Maintaining Requisition Distribution and Accounting Details....217
Changing VAT Details for Distributions....219
Canceling or Reopening Requisitions....221
Approving Requisitions....222
Pages Used to Approve Requisitions....222
Viewing a List of Requisitions That Require Approval....222
Approving Requisitions....223

Chapter 11
Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers....225
Understanding Direct Connect Supplier Integration....225
Direct Connect....225
Shared Data Synchronization....226
Viewing and Editing Requisition Line Items....226
Setting Up Direct Connect....227
Pages Used to Set Up Direct Connect....227
Setting Up Direct Connect Suppliers....229
Activating The Direct Connect Service Operation....230
Setting Up a Node....230
Setting Up Node Connectors....230
Setting Up a Routing....231
Setting Up Routing Parameters....231
Setting Up a Linked Supplier....231
Setting Up Supplier Properties....232
Mapping Field Values....232
Connecting to Suppliers Using PunchOut....234
Overview of Definitions and Relationships....234
Pages Used to Link to Suppliers Using PunchOut....237
Defining Linked Suppliers for PunchOut....238
Defining Linked Supplier Properties for PunchOut....238
Connecting to Suppliers Using RoundTrip....239
Pages Used to Link to Suppliers Using RoundTrip....239
Defining Linked Suppliers for RoundTrip....239
Defining Linked Supplier Properties for RoundTrip....240
Troubleshooting Error Messages....240

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Chapter 12
Using the Buyer Center.....243
Understanding the Buyer Center.....243
Common Elements Used in This Chapter.....244
Using the SRM Dashboard.....245
Managing Purchase Orders.....245
Page Used to Manage Purchase Orders.....245
Managing Purchase Orders.....245
Expediting Requisitions.....247
Pages Used to Expedite Requisitions.....247
Reviewing Requisitions Created by Employees.....247
Reviewing and Changing Staged Purchase Order Details.....249
Using the Quick Sourcer.....250
Understanding the Quick Sourcer.....251
Pages Used for the Quick Sourcer.....251
Entering Parameters for the AutoSelect Requisitions Process.....251
Entering Parameters for the PO Calculations and the Create Purchase Order Processes.....254
Dispatching Purchase Orders.....256
Page Used to Dispatch Purchase Orders.....256
Dispatching Purchase Orders.....256
Approving Change Requests.....257
Page Used to Approve Change Requests.....257
Approving Change Requests in the Buyer Center.....257
Running Procurement Processes.....258
Page Used to Run Procurement Processes.....258
Running the Procurement Processes.....258
Accessing Vendor Tables, Item Tables, and Return to Vendor.....260
Pages Used to Access Vendor Tables, Item Tables, and Returns to Vendors.....261
Accessing Inquiries and Reports.....261
Page Used to Access Inquiries and Reports.....261
Accessing Inquiry Pages and Reports.....261
Generating and Viewing PeopleSoft eProcurement Information.....262
Page Used to Generate and View PeopleSoft eProcurement Information.....266
Generating and Viewing PeopleSoft eProcurement Information.....266

Chapter 13
Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement.....269
Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch.....269
Dispatching POs.....272

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Dispatch POs....272
Selecting POs Manually for Dispatch....273
Using Batch Processing to Dispatch POs....273
Sending Dispatched POs to Vendors....274
Dispatching POs to a Marketplace....276
Viewing PO Statuses and Messages....276
Viewing Messages Entered on PO Lines....278
Setting Up Dynamic Dispatching....278
Understanding Dynamic Dispatching....279
Pages Used to Set Up Dynamic Dispatching....279
Defining Dynamic Dispatch EDX Dispatch Types....279
Linking Dynamic Dispatch Types to Suppliers....280
Dispatching Dynamic Dispatch POs....280
Setting Up and Sending POs to Vendors by EDX....280
Pages Used to Set Up and Send POs to Vendors By EDX....281
Activating the Purchase Order Dispatch Service Operation....281
Defining Batch Publishing Rules....282
Specify Source Data for Records....282
Associating Publish Processes with Rules....283
Sending PO Service Operations....284
Accessing the Service Operations Monitor and Process Monitor Components....285
Pages Used to Access the Service Operations Monitor and Process Monitor Components....285

Chapter 14
Using Approval Workflow Within PeopleSoft eProcurement....289
Understanding Approval Management....289
Defining Roles, Actions, and User Lists....290
Pages Used to Define Roles, Actions, and User Lists....291
Defining Roles, Actions, and User Lists....291
Defining Approval Filter Criteria....292
Page Used to Define Approval Filter Criteria....292
Defining eProcurement Requisition Approval Filter Criteria....292
Performing Approval Tasks....293
Page Used to Perform Approval Tasks....293
Performing eProcurement Requisition Approval Tasks....294
Viewing Details About Requisition Line Items....296
Page Used to View Requisition Line Details for Approval....296
Viewing Details About Requisition Line Items....296
Approving Requisitions....297

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Approving Requisitions....297
Approving Requisitions....297
Denying Requisitions....298
Page Used to Deny Requisitions....299
Denying Requisitions....299
Pushing Back Requisitions....300
Page Used to Push Back Requisitions....300
Pushing Back Requisitions....300
Inserting Ad Hoc Approvers....301
Page Used to Add an Ad Hoc Approver....301
Inserting Ad Hoc Approvers....301
Setting Up Email Approvals for eProcurement....302
Setting Up Email Approvals for eProcurement....302

Chapter 15
Using Change Requests and Change Orders....305
Understanding Change Requests....305
Adding Change Requests....307
Pages Used to Add Change Requests....308
Selecting Requisition Lines to Create Change Requests....308
Entering Change Requests....309
Entering Reasons for Change Requests....309
Entering Changes For Dispatched PO Lines....310
Entering Change Requests for PO Shipment Information....311
Viewing Change Requests....312
Pages Used to View Change Requests....312
Monitoring Change Requests....312
Viewing PO Change Requests....313
Approving Change Requests....314
Pages Used to Approve Change Requests....315
Viewing Change Requests That Need Approval....315
Reviewing and Approving Change Requests....316
Converting Change Requests to Change Orders....317
Pages Used to Process Change Requests to Change Orders....317

Chapter 16
Receiving Stock and Returning Items to Vendors....319
Understanding Receiving Stock....319

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Common Element Used in This Chapter.....319
Stock Receipt.....320
Items Received by Amount.....320
Receipt Notification Workflow.....320
Options for Receiving Stock.....320
Receiving Stock As a Casual User.....321
Pages Used to Receive Stock As a Casual User.....322
Selecting Items to Receive.....323
Adding or Changing a Receipt.....324
Rejecting a Shipment.....326
Reviewing or Adding Asset Information to an Item.....327
Generating Tag Numbers.....328
Generating Serial Numbers.....329
Entering the Location for an Item.....329
Viewing Recorded Receipts.....330
Returning Items to Vendors.....331
Pages Used to Return Items to Vendors.....332
Initiating a Vendor Return.....332
Viewing and Changing the Vendor's Ship To Address.....334
Viewing Recorded RTV Entries.....335
Receiving Stock As a Power User.....335
Pages Used to Receive Stock as a Power User.....336
Viewing Recorded Receipts.....337

Appendix A
Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement.....339
Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement.....339
Change Request Approval.....339
Change Request Approved.....339
Change Request Buyer Approval.....340
Change Request Denied.....340
eProcurement New Item Request.....340
Procurement Card Request Workflow.....341
Requisition Approval.....341
Requisition Approval Error.....342
Requisition Approved.....342
Requisition Denied.....342
Requisition Escalation.....343
Requisition Line Approval.....343

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Requisition Line Approved.....343
Requisition Line Denied.....343
Requisition Line Review.....344
Requisition Review.....344
Return to Vendor Exchange Notification Workflow.....344

Appendix B
PeopleSoft eProcurement Reports.....347
PeopleSoft eProcurement Reports: General Description.....347
PeopleSoft eProcurement Selected Reports: A to Z.....350

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms.....351

Index 377

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

About This PeopleBook Preface

PeopleSoft Enterprise PeopleBooks provide you with the information that you need to implement and use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications from Oracle.

This preface discusses:

- PeopleSoft Enterprise application prerequisites.
- Application fundamentals.
- Documentation updates and printed documentation.
- Additional resources.
- Typographical conventions and visual cues.
- Comments and suggestions.
- Common elements in PeopleBooks.

Note. PeopleBooks document only elements, such as fields and check boxes, that require additional explanation. If an element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then either it requires no additional explanation or it is documented with common elements for the section, chapter, PeopleBook, or product line. Elements that are common to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications are defined in this preface.

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Prerequisites

To benefit fully from the information that is covered in these books, you should have a basic understanding of how to use PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

You might also want to complete at least one introductory training course, if applicable.

You should be familiar with navigating the system and adding, updating, and deleting information by using PeopleSoft Enterprise menus, pages, or windows. You should also be comfortable using the World Wide Web and the Microsoft Windows or Windows NT graphical user interface.

These books do not review navigation and other basics. They present the information that you need to use the system and implement your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications most effectively.

Application Fundamentals

Each application PeopleBook provides implementation and processing information for your PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

For some applications, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of your system appears in a companion volume of documentation called the application fundamentals PeopleBook. Most product lines have a version of the application fundamentals PeopleBook. The preface of each PeopleBook identifies the application fundamentals PeopleBooks that are associated with that PeopleBook.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The application fundamentals PeopleBook consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. Whether you are implementing a single application, some combination of applications within the product line, or the entire product line, you should be familiar with the contents of the appropriate application fundamentals PeopleBooks. They provide the starting points for fundamental implementation tasks.

Documentation Updates and Printed Documentation

This section discusses how to:

- Obtain documentation updates.
- Download and order printed documentation.

Obtaining Documentation Updates

You can find updates and additional documentation for this release, as well as previous releases, on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website. Through the Documentation section of Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, you can download files to add to your PeopleBooks Library. You'll find a variety of useful and timely materials, including updates to the full line of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBooks CD-ROM.

Important! Before you upgrade, you must check Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection for updates to the upgrade instructions. Oracle continually posts updates as the upgrade process is refined.

See Also

Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection, http://www.oracle.com/support/support_peoplesoft.html

Downloading and Ordering Printed Documentation

In addition to the complete line of documentation that is delivered on your PeopleBook CD-ROM, Oracle makes PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation available to you via Oracle's website. You can:

- Download PDF files.
- Order printed, bound volumes.

Downloading PDF Files

You can download PDF versions of PeopleSoft Enterprise documentation online via the Oracle Technology Network. Oracle makes these PDF files available online for each major release shortly after the software is shipped.

See Oracle Technology Network, http://www.oracle.com/technology/documentation/psftent.html.

Ordering Printed, Bound Volumes

You can order printed, bound volumes of selected documentation via the Oracle Store.

See Oracle Store, http://oraclestore.oracle.com/OA_HTML/ibeCCtpSctDspRte.jsp?section=14021

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Additional Resources

The following resources are located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website:

Resource	Navigation
Application maintenance information	Updates + Fixes
Business process diagrams	Support, Documentation, Business Process Maps
Interactive Services Repository	Support, Documentation, Interactive Services Repository
Hardware and software requirements	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Hardware and Software Requirements
Installation guides	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Installation Guides and Notes
Integration information	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Implementation Documentation and Software; Pre-Built Integrations for PeopleSoft Enterprise and JD Edwards EnterpriseOne Applications
Minimum technical requirements (MTRs)	Implement, Optimize + Upgrade; Implementation Guide; Supported Platforms
Documentation updates	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates
PeopleBooks support policy	Support, Support Policy
Prerelease notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Product release roadmap	Support, Roadmaps + Schedules
Release notes	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Notes
Release value proposition	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Release Value Proposition
Statement of direction	Support, Documentation, Documentation Updates, Category, Statement of Direction
Troubleshooting information	Support, Troubleshooting
Upgrade documentation	Support, Documentation, Upgrade Documentation and Scripts

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Typographical Conventions and Visual Cues

This section discusses:

- Typographical conventions.
- Visual cues.
- Country, region, and industry identifiers.
- Currency codes.

Typographical Conventions

This table contains the typographical conventions that are used in PeopleBooks:

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
Bold	Indicates PeopleCode function names, business function names, event names, system function names, method names, language constructs, and PeopleCode reserved words that must be included literally in the function call.
Italics	Indicates field values, emphasis, and PeopleSoft Enterprise or other book-length publication titles. In PeopleCode syntax, italic items are placeholders for arguments that your program must supply. We also use italics when we refer to words as words or letters as letters, as in the following: Enter the letter *O*.
KEY+KEY	Indicates a key combination action. For example, a plus sign (+) between keys means that you must hold down the first key while you press the second key. For ALT+W, hold down the ALT key while you press the W key.
`Monospace font`	Indicates a PeopleCode program or other code example.
“ ” (quotation marks)	Indicate chapter titles in cross-references and words that are used differently from their intended meanings.
. . . (ellipses)	Indicate that the preceding item or series can be repeated any number of times in PeopleCode syntax.
{ } (curly braces)	Indicate a choice between two options in PeopleCode syntax. Options are separated by a pipe (|).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Typographical Convention or Visual Cue	Description
[ ] (square brackets)	Indicate optional items in PeopleCode syntax.
& (ampersand)	When placed before a parameter in PeopleCode syntax, an ampersand indicates that the parameter is an already instantiated object. Ampersands also precede all PeopleCode variables.

Visual Cues

PeopleBooks contain the following visual cues.

Notes

Notes indicate information that you should pay particular attention to as you work with the PeopleSoft Enterprise system.

Note. Example of a note.

If the note is preceded by *Important!,* the note is crucial and includes information that concerns what you must do for the system to function properly.

Important! Example of an important note.

Warnings

Warnings indicate crucial configuration considerations. Pay close attention to warning messages.

Warning! Example of a warning.

Cross-References

PeopleBooks provide cross-references either under the heading "See Also" or on a separate line preceded by the word *See.* Cross-references lead to other documentation that is pertinent to the immediately preceding documentation.

Country, Region, and Industry Identifiers

Information that applies only to a specific country, region, or industry is preceded by a standard identifier in parentheses. This identifier typically appears at the beginning of a section heading, but it may also appear at the beginning of a note or other text.

Example of a country-specific heading: "(FRA) Hiring an Employee"

Example of a region-specific heading: "(Latin America) Setting Up Depreciation"

Country Identifiers

Countries are identified with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) country code.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Region Identifiers

Regions are identified by the region name. The following region identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- Asia Pacific
- Europe
- Latin America
- North America

Industry Identifiers

Industries are identified by the industry name or by an abbreviation for that industry. The following industry identifiers may appear in PeopleBooks:

- USF (U.S. Federal)
- E&G (Education and Government)

Currency Codes

Monetary amounts are identified by the ISO currency code.

Comments and Suggestions

Your comments are important to us. We encourage you to tell us what you like, or what you would like to see changed about PeopleBooks and other Oracle reference and training materials. Please send your suggestions to your product line documentation manager at Oracle Corporation, 500 Oracle Parkway, Redwood Shores, CA 94065, U.S.A. Or email us at appsdoc@us.oracle.com.

While we cannot guarantee to answer every email message, we will pay careful attention to your comments and suggestions.

Common Elements Used in PeopleBooks

As of Date	The last date for which a report or process includes data.
Business Unit	An ID that represents a high-level organization of business information. You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Description	Enter up to 30 characters of text.
Effective Date	The date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Once, Always, and **Don't Run**	Select Once to run the request the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. Select Always to run the request every time the batch process runs. Select Don't Run to ignore the request when the batch process runs.
Process Monitor	Click to access the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Report Manager	Click to access the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	An ID that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Run	Click to access the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
SetID	An ID that represents a set of control table information, or TableSets. TableSets enable you to share control table information and processing options among business units. The goal is to minimize redundant data and system maintenance tasks. When you assign a setID to a record group in a business unit, you indicate that all of the tables in the record group are shared between that business unit and any other business unit that also assigns that setID to that record group. For example, you can define a group of common job codes that are shared between several business units. Each business unit that shares the job codes is assigned the same setID for that record group.
Short Description	Enter up to 15 characters of text.
User ID	An ID that represents the person who generates a transaction.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement Preface

This preface discusses:

- Oracle's PeopleSoft products
- PeopleSoft application fundamentals.
- Pages with deferred processing.
- Common elements used in this PeopleBook.

Note. This PeopleBook documents only page elements that require additional explanation. If a page element is not documented with the process or task in which it is used, then it either requires no additional explanation or is documented with the common elements for the section, chapter, or PeopleBook.

Oracle's PeopleSoft Products

This PeopleBook refers to these products:

- PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- PeopleSoft Purchasing.
- PeopleSoft Services Procurement.
- PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing.

PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals

This section discusses:

- Where to find additional information for PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- Delivered ChartFields.

Where to Find Additional Information for PeopleSoft eProcurement

The *PeopleSoft eProcurement PeopleBook* provides implementation and processing information for the PeopleSoft eProcurement system. However, additional, essential information describing the setup and design of the system resides in companion documentation. The companion documentation consists of important topics that apply to many or all PeopleSoft applications across the Financials, Enterprise Service Automation, and Supply Chain Management product lines. You should be familiar with the contents of these PeopleBooks.

These companion PeopleBooks contain information that applies specifically to PeopleSoft eProcurement:

- *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals for FIN, ESA, and SCM PeopleBook.*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- *PeopleSoft Setting Up Global Options and Reports.*
- *PeopleSoft Setting Up and Using Commitment Control.*
- *PeopleSoft Purchasing.*
- *PeopleSoft Managing Procurement.*
- *PeopleSoft Managing Items.*
- *PeopleSoft Working with Third-Party Applications.*

Delivered ChartFields

This table describes the ChartFields delivered for this PeopleSoft application:

Grid Order	Label Long Name	Label Short Name	ChartField Name	Field Length	Active or Inactive	Definition
1	Account	Account	ACCOUNT	10	Active	Classifies the nature of a transaction. This field is required. Use it for corporate accounts.
2	Alternate Account	Alt Acct	ALTACCT	10	Active	Classifies the nature of a transaction for regulatory authorities. Use it for statutory accounting.
3	Operating Unit	Oper Unit	OPERATING_ UNIT	8	Active	Can be used to indicate a location, such as a distribution warehouse or a sales center.
4	Fund Code	Fund	FUND_CODE	5	Active	The primary structural units of Education and Government accounting.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Grid Order	Label Long Name	Label Short Name	ChartField Name	Field Length	Active or Inactive	Definition
5	Department	Dept	DEPTID	10	Active	Tracks information according to a divisional breakdown of the organization. This value can be used to indicate who is responsible for or affected by a transaction.
6	Program Code	Program	PROGRAM_ CODE	5	Active	Tracks revenue and expenditures for programs within or across the organizations. This value can be used to identify groups of related activities, cost centers, revenue centers, responsibility centers, and academic programs.
7	Class Field	Class	CLASS_FLD	5	Active	When combined with a Fund, Organization, Program Code, and Budget Reference, identifies the activity for an appropriation.
8	Budget Reference	Bud Ref	BUDGET_REF	8	Active	Use to identify unique budgets when individual budgets share budget keys and overlapping budget periods.
9	Product	Product	PRODUCT	6	Active	Captures additional information useful for profitability and cash flow analysis by product sold or manufactured.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Grid Order	Label Long Name	Label Short Name	ChartField Name	Field Length	Active or Inactive	Definition
10	Project ID/Grant	Project	PROJECT_ID	15	Active	• Captures additional information useful for grant and project accounting. • The Project ChartField does not have effective dating.
99	ChartField 3	*Variable*	CHARTFIELD3	10	Inactive	Generic expansion ChartField is delivered Inactive. It can be configured for use, hidden, or deleted.
99	ChartField 2	*Variable*	CHARTFIELD2	10	Inactive	Generic expansion ChartField is delivered Inactive. It can be configured for use, hidden, or deleted.
99	ChartField 1	*Variable*	CHARTFIELD1	10	Inactive	Generic expansion ChartField is delivered Inactive. It can be configured for use, hidden, or deleted.
11	Affiliate	Affiliate	AFFILIATE	5	Active	Used to map transactions between business units when using a single interunit account.
12	Fund Affiliate	Fund Affil	AFFILIATE_ INTRA1	10	Active	Use to correlate transactions between funds when using a single intraunit account.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Grid Order	Label Long Name	Label Short Name	ChartField Name	Field Length	Active or Inactive	Definition
13	Operating Unit Affiliate	Oper Unit Affil	AFFILIATE_ INTRA2	10	Inactive	Use to correlate transactions between operating units when using a single intraunit account.
14	Statistics Code	Statistics Code	STATISTICS_ CODE	3	Active	Identifies non-monetary statistical amounts. Statistic codes are associated with a specific unit of measure.
15	Scenario	Scenario	BD_SCENARIO	10	Active	Identifies different budget iterations that use different assumptions.
16	Currency Code	Currency Code	CURRENCY_ CD	3	Active	Identifies currencies; for example, FRF for French francs.
17	Book Code	Book Code	BOOK_CODE	4	Active	Identifies subsets of ledger rows to segregate and maintain in the same ledger various accounting, recording and reporting requirements for transactions in different accounting environments.
18	Adjustment Type	Adjustment	GL_ADJUST_ TYPE	4	Active	Use to define adjustment types associated with varying accounting treatments of prior period adjustments.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages with Deferred Processing

Several pages in PeopleSoft eProcurement operate in deferred processing mode. Most fields on these pages are not updated or validated until you save the page or refresh it by clicking a button, link, or tab. This delayed processing has various implications for the field values on the page—for example, if a field contains a default value, any value you enter before the system updates the page overrides the default. Another implication is that the system updates quantity balances or totals only when you save or otherwise refresh the page.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer, "Designing Pages for Optimal Performance and Accessibility"

Common Elements Used in This PeopleBook

Amount	Displays the total item price and the transaction currency from the requisition.
Account	Change this value only to change the standard accounting structure.
Business Unit	An identification code that represents a high-level organization of business information You can use a business unit to define regional or departmental units within a larger organization.
Description	Free-flow text up to 30 characters.
Due Date	The date the items are scheduled to arrive at the Ship To location.
Effective Date	Date on which a table row becomes effective; the date that an action begins. For example, if you want to close out a ledger on June 30, the effective date for the ledger closing would be July 1. This date also determines when you can view and change the information. Pages or panels and batch processes that use the information use the current row
GL Unit (general ledger unit)	Displays the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is defined on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page
Item Description	The item description as defined on the Purchasing Attributes page.
Language or Language Code	The language in which you want the field labels and report headings of reports to print. The field values appear as you enter them. Language also refers to the language spoken by an employee, applicant, or non-employee.
Percent	Enter a percentage of the quantity or the amount to distribute. The system updates either the Amount or Quantity field value, depending on the selection in the Distribute by field.
Price	Displays the vendor's unit price and currency for the item, which are assigned on the Vendor's UOM & Pricing Info (vendor's unit of measure and pricing information) page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Product	Identifies a product. If you use PeopleSoft Project Costing, a Project ID link replaces this field.
Project ID	Click to access the Projects Information page, where you can enter any information that is relevant to the project. This field appears only if you are using PeopleSoft Project Costing.
Process Frequency (group box)	Designates the appropriate frequency in the Process Frequency group box: *Once* executes the request—one time only—the next time the batch process runs. After the batch process runs, the process frequency is automatically set to Don't Run. *Always* executes the request every time the batch process runs. *Don't Run* ignores the request when the batch process runs.
Process Monitor	This link takes you to the Process List page, where you can view the status of submitted process requests.
Report ID	The report identifier.
Report Manager	This link takes you to the Report List page, where you can view report content, check the status of a report, and see content detail messages (which show you a description of the report and the distribution list).
Request ID	A request identification that represents a set of selection criteria for a report or process.
Requisition	The means for ordering goods and services.
Run	Click this button to take you to the Process Scheduler request page, where you can specify the location where a process or job runs and the process output format.
SetID	An identification code that represents a set of control table information or TableSet. A TableSet is a group of tables (records) necessary to define the organizational structure and processing options.
Ship To	The location code that indicates the location where the vendor should deliver the items.
Shopping Cart	A tool used to create requisitions. The cart displays requisition line items, their quantities, and cost.
Short Description	Free-flow text up to 15 characters.
Status	The options in this field are *Active* or *Inactive.* By linking status and effective date, you can retain historical information and plan future implementation. For auditing purposes, Oracle encourages inactivating data that is no longer in use instead of deleting it.
User ID	The system identifier for the individual who generates a transaction.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 1

Getting Started with PeopleSoft eProcurement

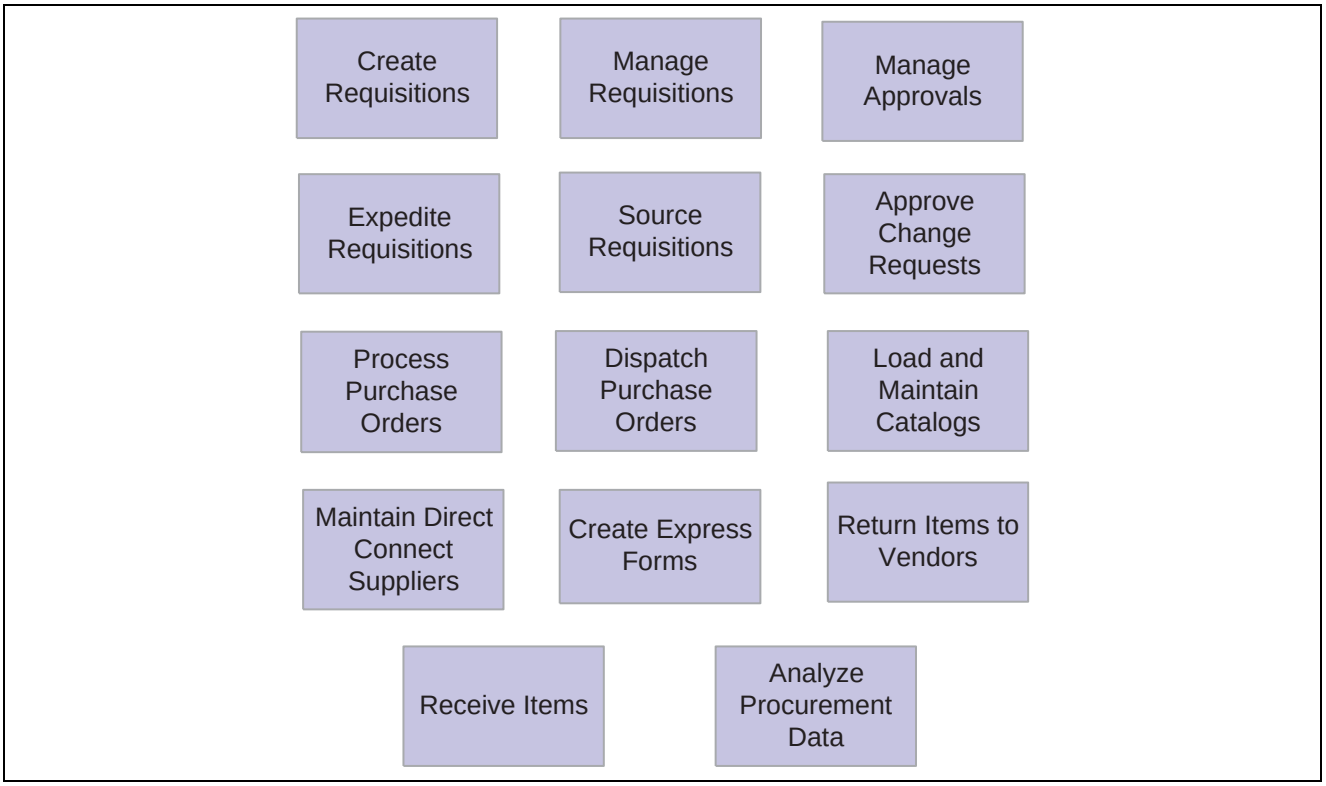
This chapter provides an overview of Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement business processes and discusses:

- eProcurement integrations.
- eProcurement implementation.

Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement Business Processes

PeopleSoft eProcurement is designed to help you requisition items. This method helps reduce out-of-system purchasing, also known as maverick purchasing. PeopleSoft eProcurement helps enforce contract purchasing as well as capture spending information for future analysis. By improving requisition creation and usage, employee training is simplified, which reduces the total cost of ownership.

The diagram shows the PeopleSoft eProcurement business processes:



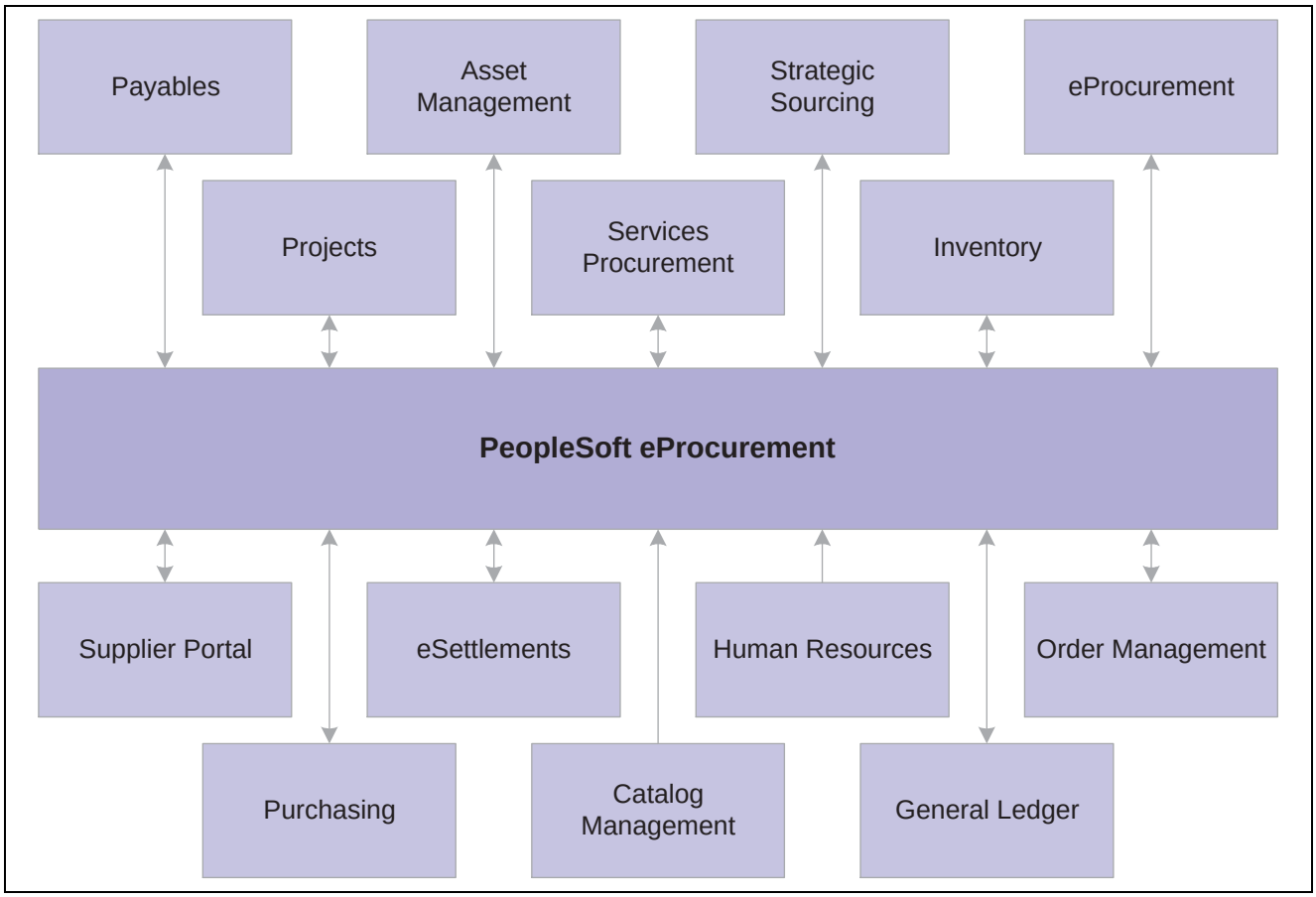
PeopleSoft eProcurement business processes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

We discuss these business processes in the business process chapters in this PeopleBook.

eProcurement Integrations

This diagram shows how PeopleSoft eProcurement integrates with other PeopleSoft applications:



PeopleSoft eProcurement integration with other PeopleSoft applications

As a standalone product, PeopleSoft eProcurement facilitates the process of procuring and managing resources. As an integrated solution, it enhances the existing PeopleSoft Services Procurement, Catalog System, and PeopleSoft HRMS functionality.

PeopleSoft applications interact with one another, sharing the same relational data structures and many of the same core tables. If you're not ready to implement other PeopleSoft applications, you can use PeopleSoft eProcurement as a standalone product, interfacing it with your existing accounting and distribution applications. Because PeopleSoft eProcurement is part of an enterprise solution, it is designed for transparent integration with PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management, PeopleSoft Financials, and PeopleSoft Human Capital Management.

PeopleSoft Payables

The interaction of PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Payables data and processing enables you to match vouchers with all purchase order and receiver details. You can automatically generate debit memos for goods that are returned to a supplier.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft Order Management

When PeopleSoft Order Management requires that incoming or purchased items be reserved for a specific customer sales order, PeopleSoft eProcurement uses pegging functionality to directly ship the items to the customer, or to ship to an inventory location as reserved for the customer order.

PeopleSoft Project Costing

PeopleSoft eProcurement creates requisitions based on project activity requests in PeopleSoft Project Costing and returns ordered material transactions to PeopleSoft Project Costing as committed costs.

PeopleSoft Asset Management

A direct link with PeopleSoft Asset Management streamlines the entry of asset information. Seamless interaction between PeopleSoft eProcurement, PeopleSoft Asset Management, and PeopleSoft Payables enables you to pass asset information, capitalize assets at point of receipt, process modifications to existing assets, and create work orders for maintenance of the asset. Requisitions and purchase orders can be created to acquire parts and services for specific work orders that are associated with the asset.

PeopleSoft Services Procurement

Integration between PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Services Procurement enables users to have a single common interface to requisition both goods and services. A hiring manager can order a configured workstation and standard office supplies, along with the skills-based request, all from the same requisition.

PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing

PeopleSoft eProcurement integrates with PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing to generate contracts and purchase orders. You create requisitions using PeopleSoft eProcurement to send out for bids. This facilitates the collaboration between buyers and suppliers of goods and services, and reduces costs by accepting competitive bidding for goods and services.

PeopleSoft Inventory

Close integration between PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Inventory enables you to share common item definitions and set up items from one menu for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Inventory. Using the Quick Sourcer feature, you can create material stock requests to fill requisitions from inventory stock.

PeopleSoft Supplier Portal

PeopleSoft eProcurement integrates with the Supplier Portal through the dispatch process. Using the Supplier Portal, buyers can collaborate more efficiently with their suppliers.

PeopleSoft Purchasing

Close integration between PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing enables you to share common control data, such as item definitions for both PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Purchasing. It enables you to create requisitions, purchase orders, receipts, and other transactions that will be stored in shared tables. The combination offers a complete solution for direct, indirect, service, and project purchases in an integrated environment.

PeopleSoft eSettlements

PeopleSoft eProcurement integrates with PeopleSoft eSettlements to enable vendors to enter invoices against POs that have been generated from PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft Catalog Management

PeopleSoft eProcurement delivers a comprehensive integration to PeopleSoft Catalog Management. Catalog content may be aggregated from multiple suppliers and then loaded into the PeopleSoft Item Master table. This provides a uniform mechanism for ordering goods from multiple suppliers that would otherwise be represented in disparate formats.

PeopleSoft Human Resources

PeopleSoft eProcurement incorporates an application message that enables automatic updates to the system from a PeopleSoft HRMS database. Relevant changes to employee data in the JOB record can result in the creation of new requesters in eProcurement. Changes to roles, departments, business units, and database access can also be updated.

PeopleSoft General Ledger

PeopleSoft eProcurement interacts with PeopleSoft General Ledger for budget checking and commitment control. With this integration, you can ensure that funds are available for requisitions before they are submitted.

Other Sources of Integration Information

We discuss integration considerations in the implementation chapters in this PeopleBook.

Supplemental information about third-party application integrations is located on Oracle's PeopleSoft Customer Connection website.

eProcurement Implementation

PeopleSoft Setup Manager enables you to review a list of setup tasks for the organization for the products that you are implementing. The setup tasks include the components that you must set up, listed in the order in which you must enter data into the component tables, and links to the corresponding PeopleBook documentation.

Other Sources of Information

In the planning phase of the implementation, take advantage of all Oracle sources of information, including the installation guides, table-loading sequences, data models, and business process maps. A complete list of these resources appear in the preface in the *PeopleSoft Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook* with information about where to find the most current version of each.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 2

Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement

This chapter discusses how to:

- Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement Implementation.

Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement

PeopleSoft eProcurement provides a custom navigation center page that contains a grouping of folders that support the activities of an organizational buyer, specific to business processes and tasks.

Note. In addition to the custom navigation center page, PeopleSoft eProcurement provides menu navigation, standard navigation pages, and PeopleSoft Navigator.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications

Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement

This table lists the custom navigation pages that you use to navigate in the PeopleSoft eProcurement Procurement Card Center.

The Procurement Card Center custom navigation pages are intended for the person in the organization who is responsible for all aspects of the Procurement Card, including setup and maintenance.

Page Name	Navigation	Usage
Procurement Card Center	eProcurement, Procurement Card Center	Access the primary Procurement Card Center menu and activities.
Inquire Procurement Card Request	Click the Request Procurement Card link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Add new or inquire existing procurement card requests.
Statement Summary	Click the Review Bank Statement link on the Procurement Card Center page.	View statement summaries by credit card vendor, billing date, or status.
Reconcile	Click the Reconcile link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Access the Reconcile Statement and Review Disputes menu options on the Reconcile page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Navigation	Usage
Process Statements	Click the Process Statements on the Procurement Card Center page.	Access the Load ProCard Stage, Load Statement, Correct Errors, Load Voucher Stage, Budget ChartField Validation, Bank Statement Has Arrived, and Grace Period Has Expired menu options on the Process Statements page.
List of Merchants	Click the Preferred Vendors link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Define preferred vendors by associating a merchant with a specific vendor.
Review Disputes - Procurement Card Transactions	Click the Review Disputes link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Review and enter comments for disputed transactions.
Correct Errors	Click the Correct Errors link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Review and correct errors for statements loaded to the staging tables.
Reports	Click the Reports link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Generate reports for procurement card summary and exception reporting. Reports include: Account Summary, Cardholder Information, Expected Credits, Purchase Details, Purchase Exceptions, Credit Detail By MCG, Non-Preferred Supplier, Top Supplier Chains, Top Merchant Category, and MCC Exceptions (merchant category code exceptions).
Security	Click the Security link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Define roles, access rights, proxies and SpeedCharts for procurement cards. Menu options include: Register Roles, Assign Access Rights, Assign Proxies, and Assign SpeedCharts.
Definitions	Click the Definitions link on the Procurement Card Center page.	Define procurement card setup data such as card profiles and card-issuing banks. Menu options include: Cardholder Profile, Preferred Vendors, and UOM Mappings.

Navigating in PeopleSoft eProcurement Implementation

PeopleSoft eProcurement provides navigation pages that you can use to find implementation tasks.

Note. In addition to the custom navigation center pages, PeopleSoft eProcurement provides menu navigation, standard navigation pages, and PeopleSoft Navigator.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Navigate in PeopleSoft eProcurement Implementation

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Administer Procurement Main	PV_ADM_MAIN	eProcurement, Procurement Application Administration	This page provides links to all functional and technical setup pages that you need to complete the PeopleSoft eProcurement installation.
Procurement Setup Guide - Default	PV_ADM_SETUP_GUIDE	eProcurement, Procurement Application Administration Click the Procurement Setup Guide link. Click the Default link.	PeopleSoft eProcurement delivers the setup guide to provide sequential steps to enable users to implement PeopleSoft eProcurement and link to the pages that define organizational structure in PeopleSoft applications. See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," page 9 and Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," page 51.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 3

Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft eProcurement system administration and discusses how to:

- Work with the Administer Procurement component.
- Configure the administration and maintenance pages.
- Set up installations options.
- Set up attachments for transactions.
- Set up event notifications and escalations.
- Maintain system users and roles.
- Maintain approval workflow.
- Maintain supplier integration.
- Run PeopleSoft eProcurement processes.
- Maintain procurement options.
- Maintain the accounting structure.

Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement System Administration

Specific implementation and maintenance tasks are targeted to system administrators. The system contains links to technical setup pages for the overall PeopleSoft implementation.

Many of these links are to the PeopleSoft general installation, PeopleTools, PeopleSoft Workflow approvals pages, and PeopleSoft eProcurement-specific implementation pages.

Working with the Administer Procurement Component

To define eProcurement technical setup, use the Administer Procurement component (PV_ACTIONS).

This section discusses how to:

- Access the technical setup pages for implementation.
- Set up an eProcurement setup guide ID and description.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Work with the setup guide.
- View results for key word searches.

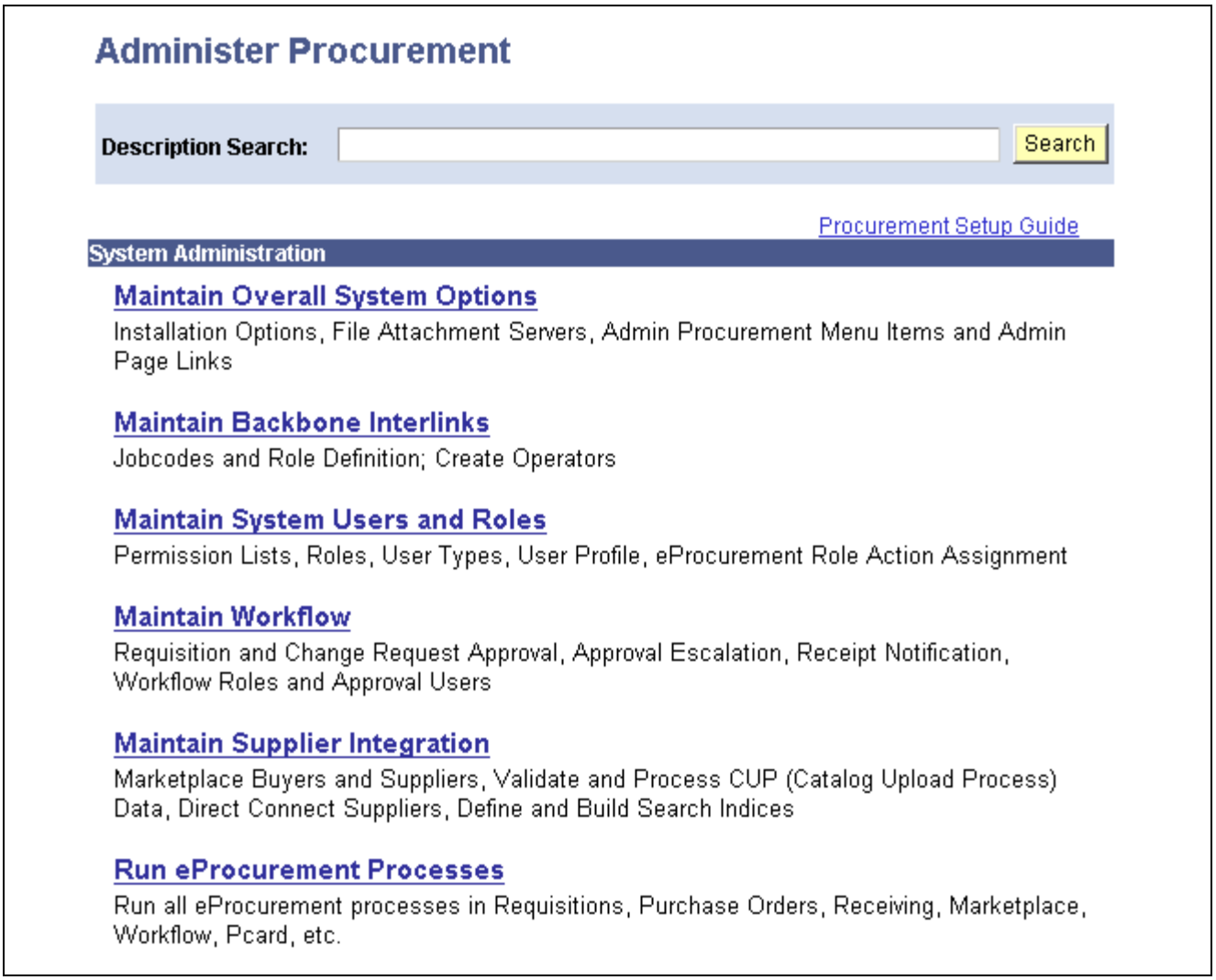
Pages Used to Work with the Administer Procurement Component

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Administer Procurement	PV_ADM_MAIN2	eProcurement, Administer Procurement	Access the pages that are needed to implement and maintain PeopleSoft eProcurement.
Maintain Procurement Setup Guide ID	PV_ADM_PROJECT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, Setup Guide	Establish setup guide IDs to use a separate checklist for implementation in each department in the PeopleSoft Procurement and Workflow setup guides.
Procurement Setup Guide	PV_ADM_SETUP_GUIDE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Procurement Setup Guide, Default	Provide a procedural step-by-step listing of pages that you can review for the initial functional setup of business units, codes, accounting structure, procurement options, vendors, items, and users.
Administer Procurement - Search Result	PV_ADM_SRCH_RESULT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement Click the Search button.	View the results of the search for key words in the title, menu name, or description of an implementation or maintenance page that is linked to the Administer Procurement Main page.

Accessing the Technical Setup Pages for Implementation

Access the Administer Procurement page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Administer Procurement page (1 of 2)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



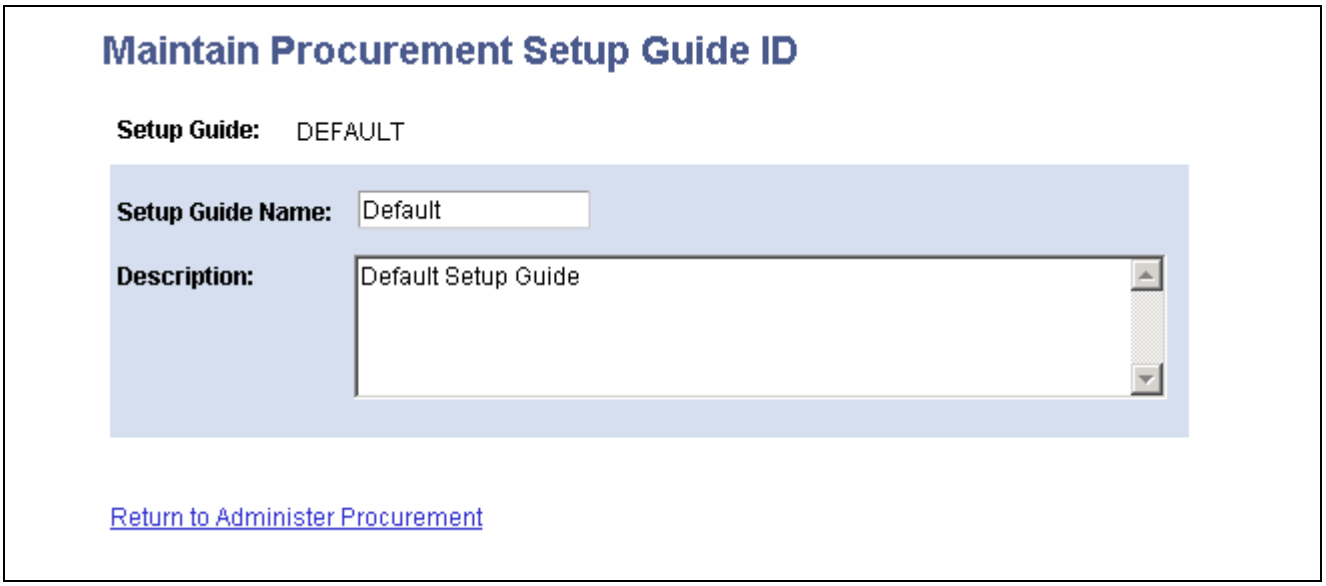
Administer Procurement page (2 of 2)

This is the main page for implementation and maintenance of PeopleSoft eProcurement. You can redesign this page to fit the organizational structure. To access the System Administration region of this page, the user profile must be linked to the PeopleSoft eProcurement SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

Setting Up an eProcurement Setup Guide ID and Description

Access the Maintain Procurement Setup Guide ID page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

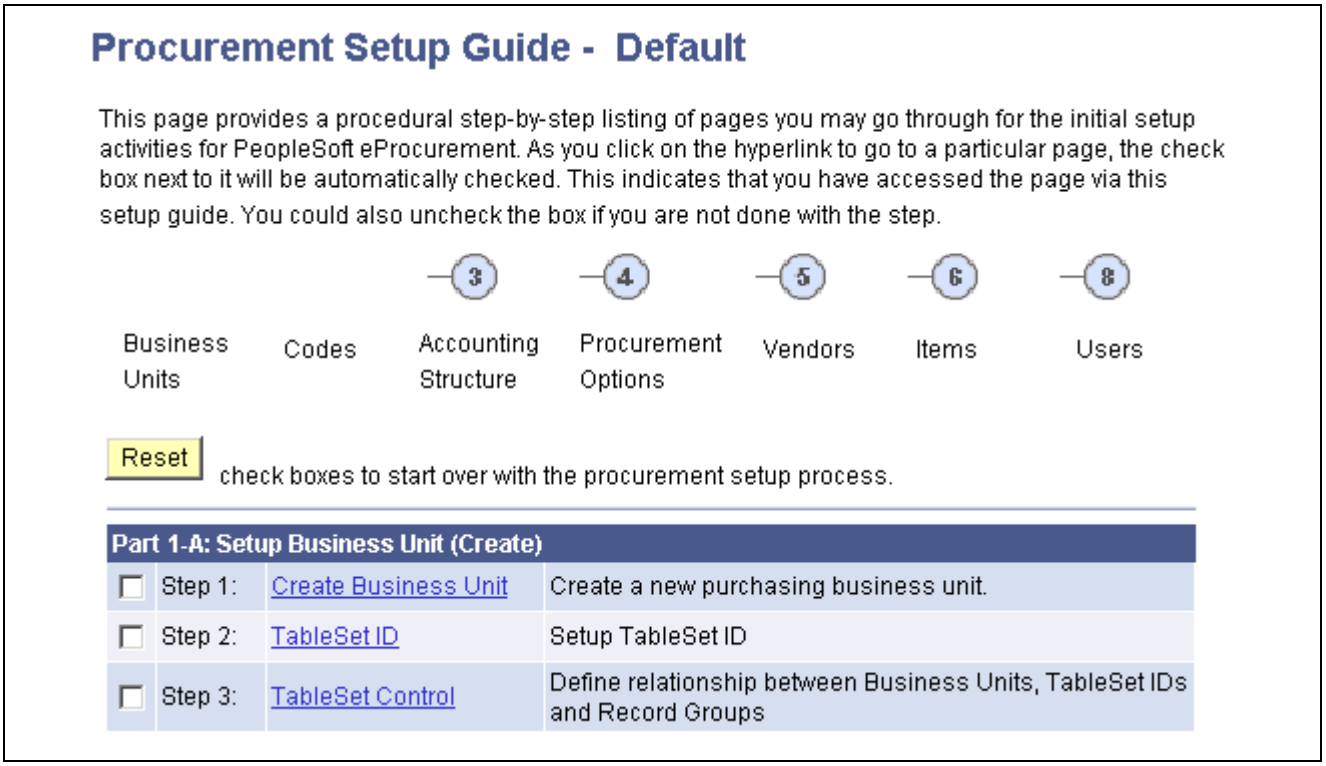


Maintain Procurement Setup Guide ID page

Use this page to establish setup guide IDs to use a separate checklist for implementation in each department in the PeopleSoft procurement and workflow setup guides. Enter the setup guide name and a description in the appropriate fields. Click Save when you are finished.

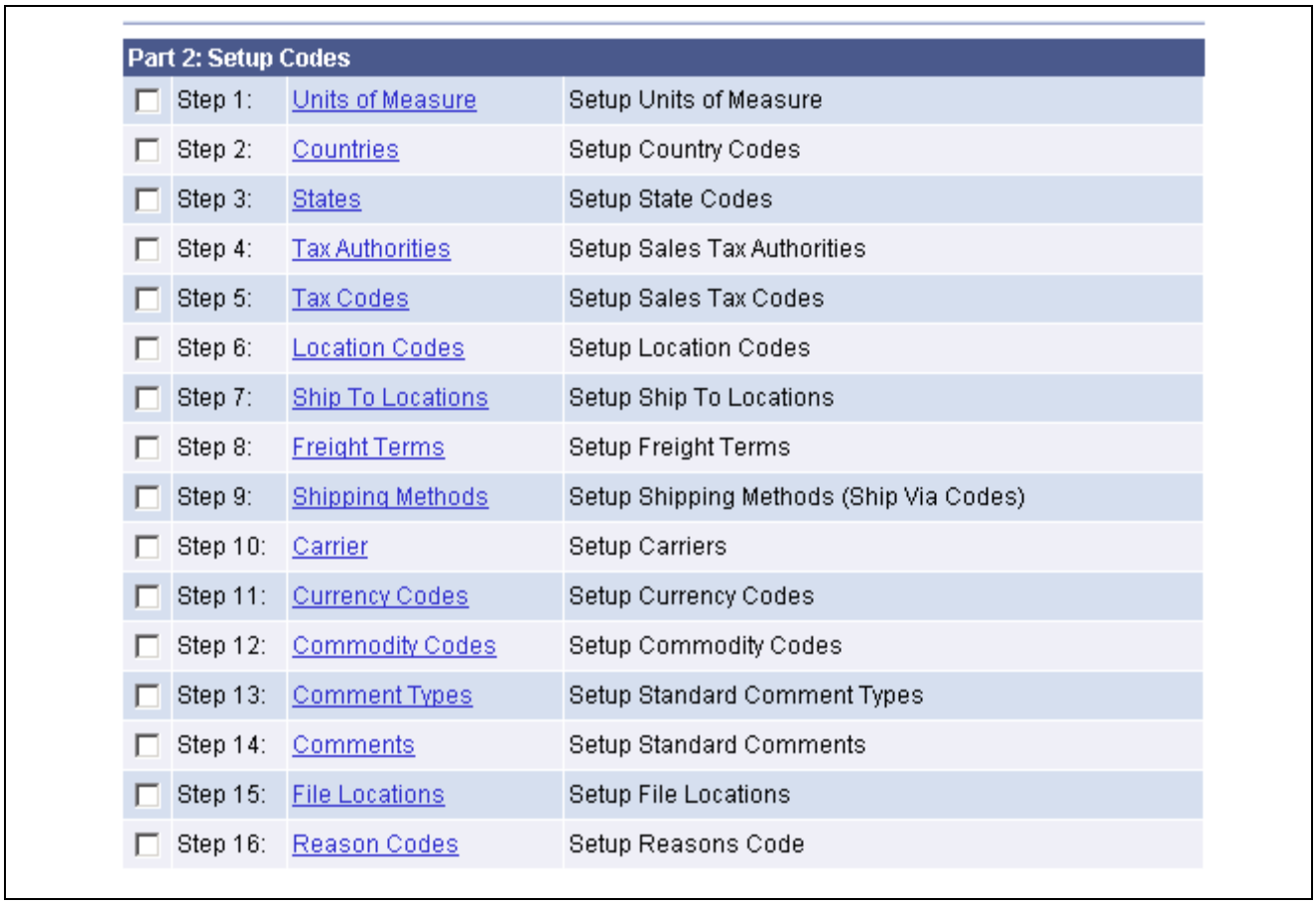
Working with the Setup Guide

Access the Procurement Setup Guide for *Default.*



Procurement Setup Guide page (1 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 2: Setup Codes			
☐	Step 1:	Units of Measure	Setup Units of Measure
☐	Step 2:	Countries	Setup Country Codes
☐	Step 3:	States	Setup State Codes
☐	Step 4:	Tax Authorities	Setup Sales Tax Authorities
☐	Step 5:	Tax Codes	Setup Sales Tax Codes
☐	Step 6:	Location Codes	Setup Location Codes
☐	Step 7:	Ship To Locations	Setup Ship To Locations
☐	Step 8:	Freight Terms	Setup Freight Terms
☐	Step 9:	Shipping Methods	Setup Shipping Methods (Ship Via Codes)
☐	Step 10:	Carrier	Setup Carriers
☐	Step 11:	Currency Codes	Setup Currency Codes
☐	Step 12:	Commodity Codes	Setup Commodity Codes
☐	Step 13:	Comment Types	Setup Standard Comment Types
☐	Step 14:	Comments	Setup Standard Comments
☐	Step 15:	File Locations	Setup File Locations
☐	Step 16:	Reason Codes	Setup Reasons Code

Procurement Setup Guide page (2 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 3: Setup Accounting Structure

Accounting General

☐	Step 1:	Account Types	Setup Account Types
☐	Step 2:	Accounts	Setup Accounts
☐	Step 3:	Alternate Accounts	Setup Alternate Accounts
☐	Step 4:	Departments	Setup Department Codes
☐	Step 5:	Products	Setup Product Codes
☐	Step 6:	Projects	Setup Project Codes
☐	Step 7:	Statistics Codes	Setup Statistics Codes
☐	Step 8:	SpeedCharts	Setup SpeedCharts
☐	Step 9:	Accounting Entry Templates	Setup Accounting Entry Templates

ChartField Combinations

☐	Step 1:	Combination Definition	Setup Combination Definition
☐	Step 2:	Combination Rule	Setup Combination Rule
☐	Step 3:	Combination Group	Setup Combination Group
☐	Step 4:	ChartField Editing Template	Setup ChartField Editing Template

Procurement Setup Guide page (3 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 4: Setup Procurement Options

Purchase Order

☐	Step 1:	PO Origin Codes	Setup Purchase Order Origin Codes
☐	Step 2:	Dispatch PO Configuration	Setup Dispatch Purchase Order Configuration
☐	Step 3:	FOB Terms	Setup FOB Terms
☐	Step 4:	Payment Terms Timing	Setup Payment Terms Timing
☐	Step 5:	Payment Term - Single	Setup Payment Term - Single Payment
☐	Step 6:	Payment Term - Multiple	Setup Payment Term - Multiple Payments
☐	Step 7:	Change Order Template	Setup Change Order Template
☐	Step 8:	Fax Cover Letters	Setup fax cover letters for PO dispatch via fax.
☐	Step 9:	Fax Locations	Setup fax locations for PO dispatch via fax
☐	Step 10:	Match Rules	Setup/Review Matching Rule IDs
☐	Step 11:	Match Rule Control	Setup/Review the sets of match rules that are applied against vouchers, purchase orders, and receivers

Receiving

☐	Step 1:	Inspection Routing	Setup Inspection Instructions
☐	Step 2:	Return to Vendor Instructions	Setup Custom Return to Vendor Instructions on the RTV Form

Procurement Card

☐	Step 1:	Load Statement Options	Setup the tolerance percentage in reconciling the Procurement Card.

Procurement Setup Guide page (4 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 1-B: Setup Business Unit (Update)			
☐	Step 1:	General Ledger Definition	Setup General Ledger Business Unit Definition
☐	Step 2:	Asset Mgmt Definition	Setup Asset Management Business Unit
☐	Step 3:	Processing Options	General default parameters for processing purchasing information
☐	Step 4:	Purchasing Definition	Setup Purchasing Business Unit Definition and options, PO approval options, document numbering, and requisition approval options
☐	Step 5:	eProcurement Business Unit Actions	Assign eProcurement Action to Business Units
☐	Step 6:	eProcurement Business Unit Options	Maintain eProcurement Business Unit Options

Part 5: Define Vendors			
☐	Step 1:	Vendor Control	Setup vendor control data such as Auto Numbering, VAT Information, Wait Days EFT Pre-Note Auto Confirmation, etc.
☐	Step 2:	Vendor Information	Setup vendor information, such as name, address, identification, contact, and location
☐	Step 3:	Procurement Card Issuers	Setup a procurement card issuer that is associated with a valid Payables vendor
☐	Step 4:	Maintain Vendor URLs	Here is where you can enter URLs for a vendor's website. You can then access that vendor's website by clicking on the vendor link on the item description page.

Procurement Setup Guide page (5 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 6: Define Items

Define Item Controls

☐	Step 1:	Manufacturers	Add manufacturer and define information about the item's manufacturer
☐	Step 2:	Item Categories	Define Item Categories -- purchasing attributes such as primary buyer, receiving controls, price tolerance, etc.
☐	Step 3:	Item Families	Define item families
☐	Step 4:	Item Groups	Define item groups
☐	Step 5:	Item Numbering Control	Setup item number control to assign sequential item ID's
☐	Step 6:	Assign Catalog to BU	Assign one or multiple item catalogs to a business unit

Item Definitions

☐	Step 1:	Item Definition	Establish an item
☐	Step 2:	Item Units of Measure	Assign units of measure to defined items
☐	Step 3:	Purchasing Attributes	Define item information specific to purchasing such as preferred vendor, price, receiving instructions, etc.
☐	Step 4:	Purchasing Kits	Setup item purchasing kits for requisitions
☐	Step 5:	Item Approval	Approve new items defined in PeopleSoft
☐	Step 6:	Item Ship To Location	Acceptable delivery locations for an item
☐	Step 7:	Price Adjustment	Setup standard price discounts for items
☐	Step 8:	Build eProcurement Verity Collection	Build eProcurement Verity Collection for search type "VSE". Verity Search Engine will be used for the item catalog search in creating eProcurement Requisitions.
☐	Step 9:	Load Tree Data	Load tree data for item catalogs. This process is necessary for the "TSE" and "VSE" search type.

Procurement Setup Guide page (6 of 7)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Part 7: Setup Users

System Users and Role Setup

☐	Step 1:	Permission List	Setup Permission List
☐	Step 2:	Copy Permission List	Select an existing permission list to copy as a new permission list
☐	Step 3:	Roles	Setup roles in workflow
☐	Step 4:	Copy Role	Select an existing role to copy as a new role
☐	Step 5:	User Types	Setup User Types
☐	Step 6:	User Profile	Setup User ID, workflow users, and assign roles to users
☐	Step 7:	Copy User Profile	Clone an existing user profile.
☑	Step 8:	eProcurement Role Action	Setup actions and assign roles to actions for eProcurement
☐	Step 9:	Requester Integration Defaults	Setup default values for requester integration processing

Procurement User Setup

☐	Step 1:	Buyers	Setup Buyers
☐	Step 2:	Requesters	Setup Requesters
☐	Step 3:	User Preferences	Setup overall or purchasing specific user preferences and defaults
☐	Step 4:	Cardholder Profile	Setup cardholder profile for procurement cards

Return to Administer Procurement

Procurement Setup Guide page (7 of 7)

PeopleSoft eProcurement delivers a setup guide that provides sequential steps that enable users to implement PeopleSoft eProcurement and link to the pages that define organizational structure in PeopleSoft applications. Access the setup guide by entering a setup guide ID. Define separate IDs for different implementation teams, departments, or individuals based on their work tasks. The system is delivered with a default setup guide ID.

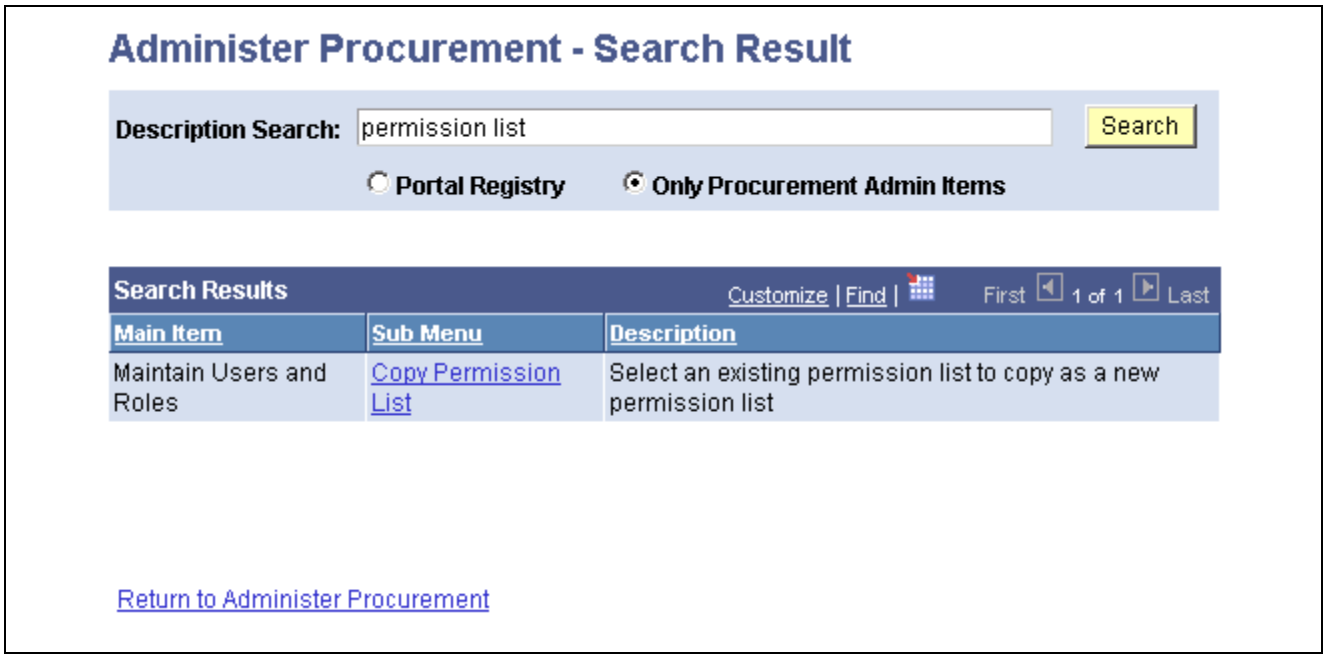
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Getting Started With PeopleSoft Purchasing," PeopleSoft Purchasing Implementation

Viewing Results for Key Word Searches

Access the Administer Procurement - Search Result page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Administer Procurement - Search Result page

Select the Portal Registry option to expand the search for key words to the entire PeopleSoft implementation.

Configuring the Administration and Maintenance Pages

This section provides an overview of how you can modify the administration and maintenance pages to reflect the implementation approach and discusses how to:

- Configure the Administer Procurement Main page.
- Change the setup guide and second-level links for the Administer Procurement Main page.

Understanding How You Can Modify the Administration and Maintenance Pages to Reflect the Implementation Approach

You can change the administration and maintenance pages to reflect the organization's approach to implementation. To do this, PeopleSoft enables you to:

- Reorder the administrative steps.
- Remove some administrative steps.
- Display different page links.
- Rename the titles and links.

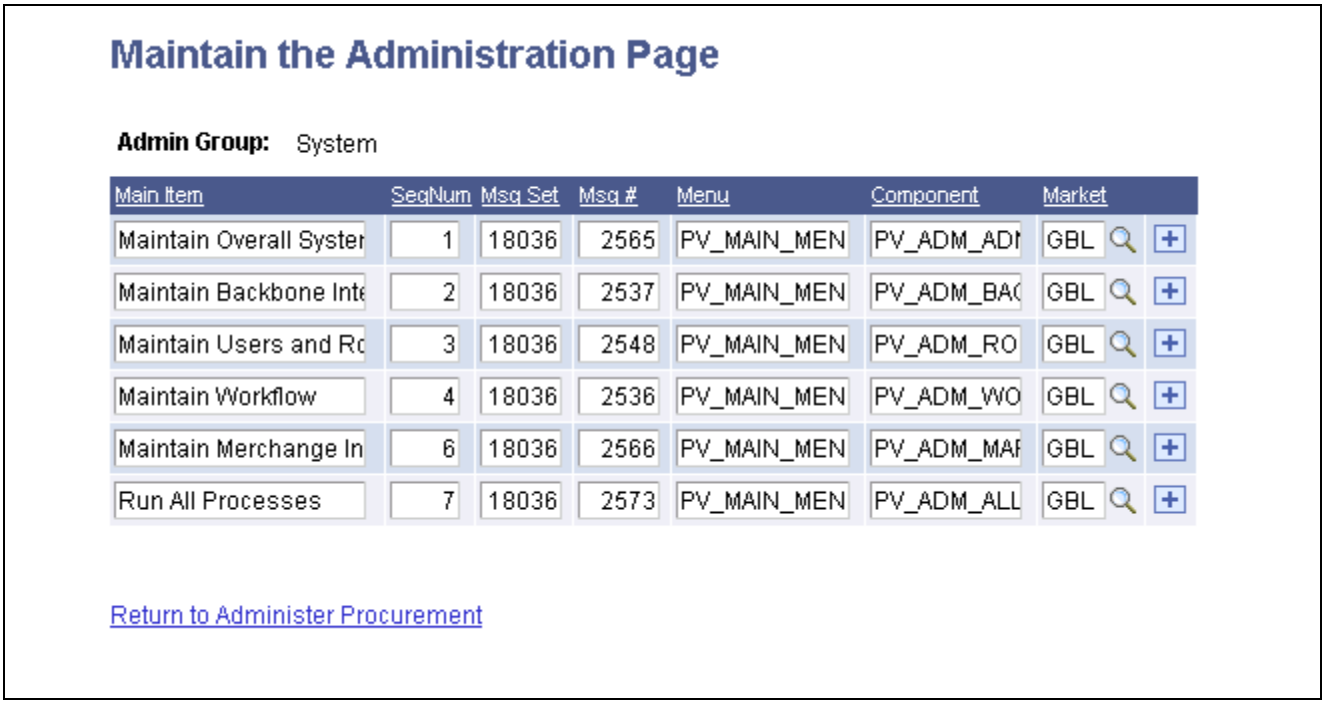
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Configure the Administration and Maintenance Pages

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain the Administration Page	PV_ADM_PAGE_TBL	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, Maintain the Administration Page	Configure the Administer Procurement Main page: change titles, change descriptions, and reorder steps. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN eProcurement role action.
Administer Procurement Menu Items Table	PV_ADM_ITEM_TBL	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, Maintain Administration Menu Items	Change the second level of links (or steps) for the System Administration region on the Administer Procurement Main page. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role. See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

Configuring the Administer Procurement Main Page

Access the Maintain the Administration Page page.



Maintain the Administration Page page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Use the administration group values, *System* and *Procurement,* to configure the System Administration and Maintain Procurement regions on the Administer Procurement Main page.

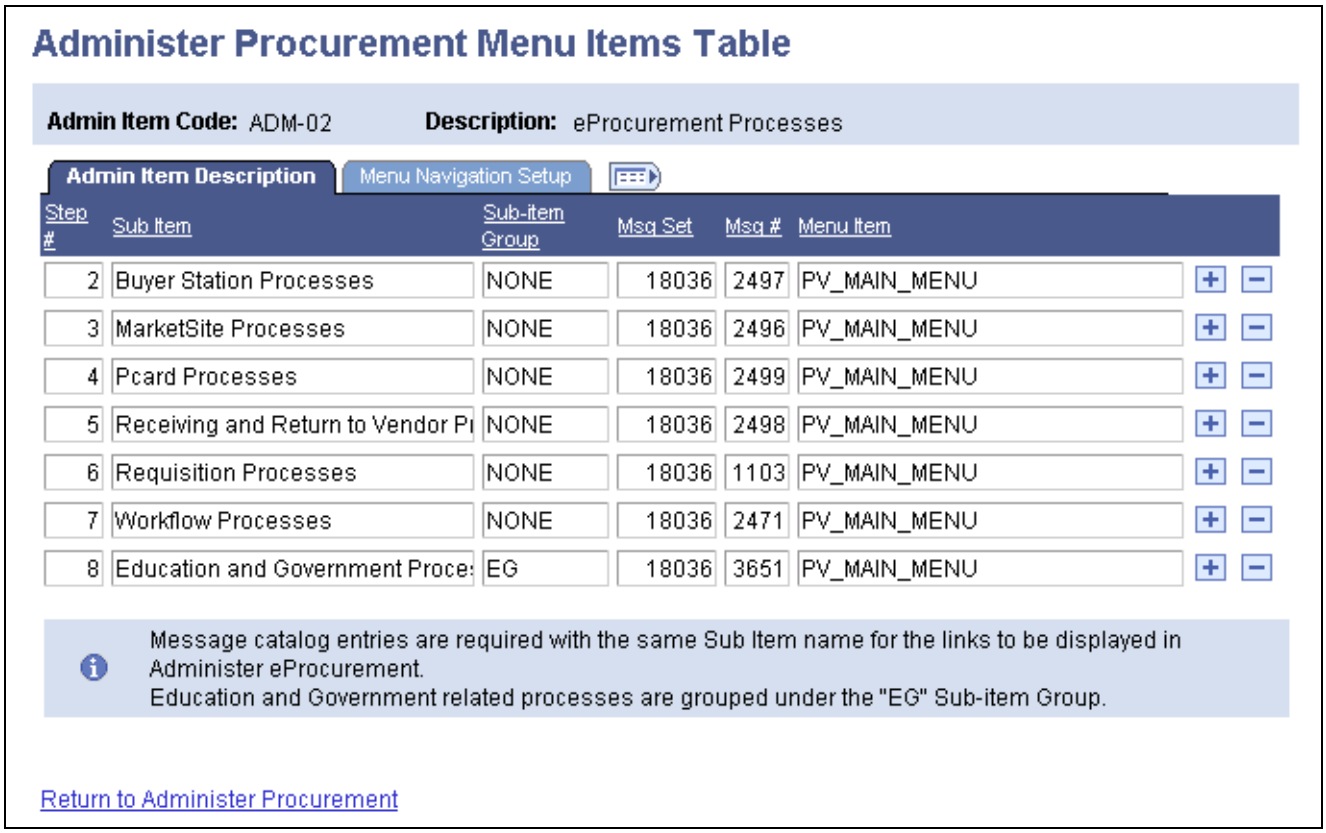
Main Item	Displays the title for each option (group of steps) on the Administer Procurement Main page.
SeqNum (sequence number)	Displays the order in which the steps appear on the Administer Procurement Main page.
Msg Set (message set)	Displays the message catalog that was delivered with PeopleSoft eProcurement.
Msg # (message number)	Displays the message that contains the title and description for each step. You can change the message numbers to use messages that you create.
Menu, Component, and **Market**	Select the component to which you want the user to transfer.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement System Administration, page 9

Changing the Setup Guide and Second-Level Links for the Administer Procurement Main Page

Access the Administer Procurement Menu Items Table page.



Administer Procurement Menu Items Table page

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

After you configure the Administer Procurement Main page, you can define the links that appear on the page.

Admin Item Code (administration item code) Define a section for the Administer Procurement Main page. Values are:

ADM-01: Accounting.

ADM-02: eProcurement processes.

ADM-04: Business units.

ADM-05: Codes.

ADM-06: Items.

ADM-07: Merchants integration.

ADM-08: Overall system options.

ADM-09: Procurement options.

ADM-10: Publishing rules.

ADM-11: System users and roles.

ADM-12: Vendors.

ADM-13: Workflow.

ADM-14: Procurement users.

ADM-15: Maintain catalogs.

Admin Item Description Tab

Select the Admin Item Description (administration item description) tab.

Step # (step number) Designates the order in which the steps appear on the Procurement Setup Guide page, which contains this information: business unit, codes, accounting, procurement options, vendors, items, and procurement users.

Sub Item Assigns a reference name to the steps for this administration item code. For example, *ADM-05* lists sub-item 1 names, such as units of measure, tax codes, and location codes.

Sub-item Group Lists predefined groups (or subheadings) on the established page. For example, the Maintain Business Units page has two groups (subheadings): General Setup and Setup Purchasing Business Units. The sub-item groups are setID and BU (business unit). You can restrict a sub item by using the Maintain group, which removes it from the admin setup guide but not from the Maintain Business Units page.

Msg Set (message set) Displays the message catalog that was delivered with PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Msg # (message number) Displays the message that contains the title and description for each step. You can change the message numbers to use messages that you write.

Menu Items Defines the location for the step item.

Menu Navigation Setup Tab

Select the Menu Navigation Setup tab.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The fields on this tab link the step to a PeopleSoft table. The bar name establishes a connection to the step table location.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer

Setting Up Installation Options

To set up installation options, use the eProcurement Installation component (PV_INSTALLATION_PV).

This section discusses how to set up PeopleSoft eProcurement installation options.

Pages Used to Set Up Installation Options

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Installation Options	INST_LINKS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, Installation Options	Access the pages that are used to set overall system-installation options for PeopleSoft Purchasing, PeopleSoft Inventory, and other applications. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.
eProcurement Installation Options	PV_INSTALLATION_PV	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, eProcurement Installation Options	Set up PeopleSoft eProcurement installation options. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

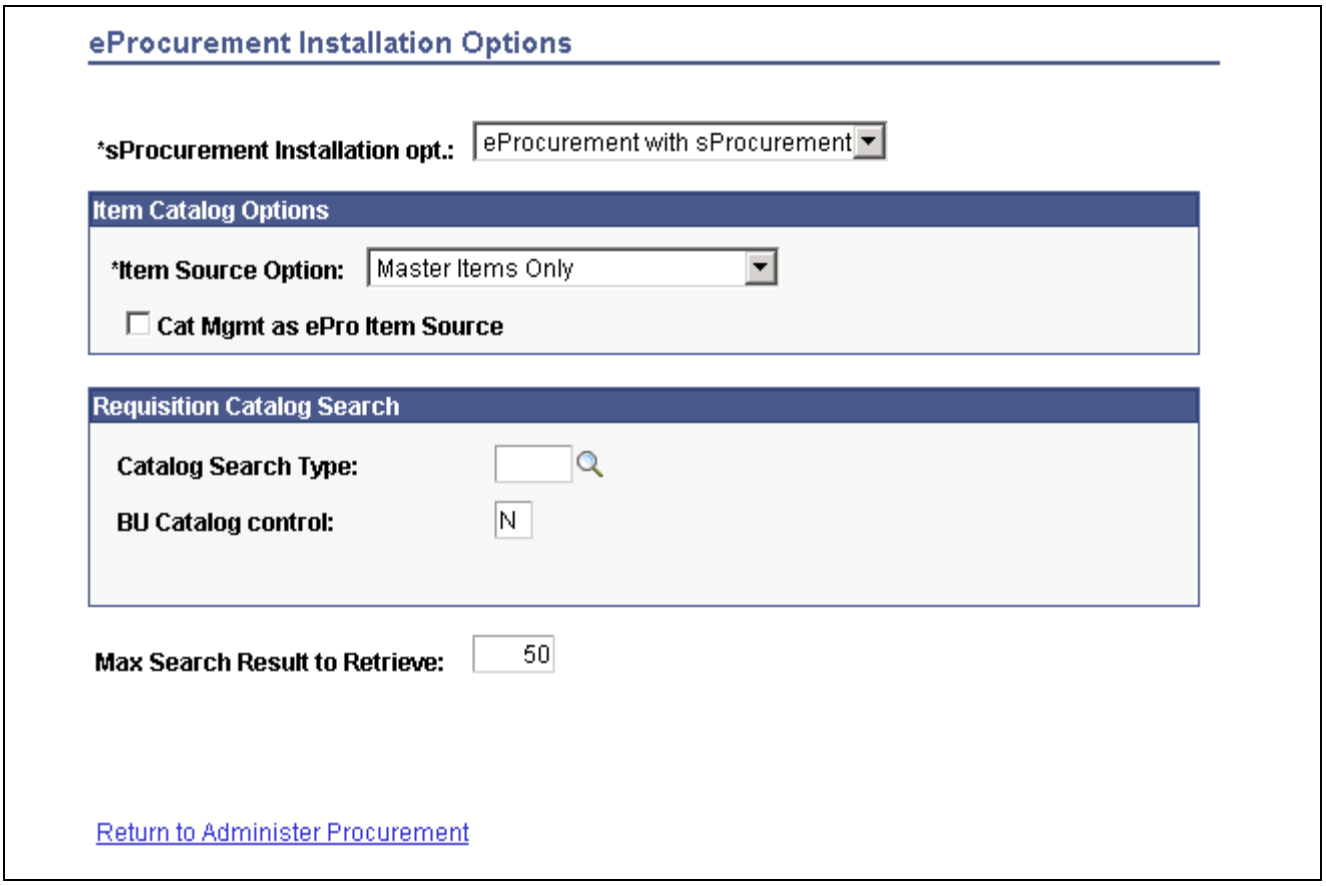
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Implementing the Verity Search Engine," Setting Up and Running the Verity Search Update Daemon Group Program

Setting Up PeopleSoft eProcurement Installation Options

Access the eProcurement Installation Options page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



eProcurement Installation Options page

***sProcurement Installation opt.** (PeopleSoft Services Procurement installation options) Select the type of PeopleSoft Services Procurement options that you want to use. You can integrate PeopleSoft eProcurement with PeopleSoft Services Procurement, use PeopleSoft Services Procurement as a standalone application, or elect not to use the PeopleSoft Services Procurement application.

Item Catalog Options

Item Source Option Select the source for items to be placed on the PeopleSoft eProcurement transactions. Items can come from the item master tables, the express catalog, or both.

Cat Mgmt as ePro Item Source (catalog management as eProcurement item source) Select to indicate that items from PeopleSoft Catalog Management are to be used as the source.

Requisition Catalog Search

Catalog Search Type Select the type of item search to use on the Search Catalog page.

Values are:

TSE (use tree table):

This search engine is limited to a search of the item catalogs that are defined in the PeopleSoft Tree Manager. Only items that are defined in the PeopleSoft

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item Master tables are searched, and you cannot define additional search criteria for the environment.

VSE (use Verity search engine):

The Verity search engine offers faster searches and advanced search options, including the use of Boolean operators. You can use the Verity search engine to search the PeopleSoft Item Master tables, express catalogs, express forms, direct connect suppliers, and business templates.

Search Setting Click this link to access the Search Settings page. In the Optional Search Fields group box select fields that you will use for Verity search. In the Browse/Search Options group box select the criteria for Verity search. This link is available when VSE is selected in the Catalog Search Type field.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Implementing the Verity Search Engine".

BU Catalog control (business unit catalog control) To limit the access of item catalogs within certain business units, enter *Y,*and access the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page to set up the item catalogs to use in each business unit. Enter *N* to enable every business unit to access all catalogs. If you are using the rule-based item catalog security feature, use this field and the Assign Catalogs to Business Unit page in coordination with the Catalog Security page.

Max Search Result to Retrieve (maximum search result to retrieve) Enter the maximum number of rows to retrieve on the pages that each field value is associated with. Values are:

Search Catalog

Advanced Search

Manage Requisitions

Manage Purchase Orders

Receipts for a Power User

Receipts for a Casual User

Note. If a search returns more rows than you specify, an error message appears.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Setting Up Catalog Security, page 87

Setting Up Attachments for Transactions

To set up attachments for transactions, use the File Attachments Administration component (PV_ATTACH_ADMIN).

This section provides an overview of transaction attachments and discusses how to:

- Identify servers, component names, and paths for stored attachments.
- Define vendor email addresses for sending attachments.
- Set up locations for storing attachments.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding Transaction Attachments

A transaction attachment is a file that you can attach to a transaction, such as a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition. The file can be a Microsoft Word file, a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet, a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation, a Microsoft Visio diagram, or any other type of document. Requesters and buyers can view these attachments. The system adds the attachment automatically to the purchase order that is created from the requisition. You can then send these attachments to a vendor.

Note. Other PeopleSoft applications use transaction attachments. This section uses PeopleSoft eProcurement transaction examples, but these examples can apply to any PeopleSoft transaction.

PeopleSoft applications enable you to store attachments to and retrieve attachments from a server. After you set up attachments for the system:

- Requesters can add attachments to their requisitions using the Line Comments page.
- Buyers can view attachments to requests using the Requisition Expediter page.
- Buyers can view attachments to purchase orders using the Manage Purchase Orders page.
- Buyers can notify the vendor of an attachment to be sent with the purchase order by running the Notify Vendors of Attachment process (PV_EMAIL_AE).

  This process sends the vendor an email with the purchase order, line number, and attachment.

To add attachments to transactions , you can:

- Use the attachment utility that is provided by PeopleSoft PeopleTools.

  This utility enables the system administrators to control where attachments are stored. Administrators can configure more than one server and change the server settings when needed. This utility standardizes the use of attachments. Users do not need to remember or enter the network path for attachments. This is the recommended method.

- Set up a server location for storing attachments.

  Users manually place their attachments on a file share on the network and add the path to the attachment file into the transaction that they want it associated with. This method uses the URL Maintenance page.

Using the Attachments Utility for Other PeopleSoft Applications

This attachments utility enables you to set up and administer file attachment servers in one component. You no longer need to add code to hold explicit references to URLs or identify the type of database. All of this is accomplished using the Administer Attachment Servers component. You can change the active server at will, without changing code.

Records that you need to store attachments to and retrieve attachments from a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition have already been defined by PeopleSoft. However, you can design attachments to be used in PeopleSoft Purchasing, PeopleSoft Services Procurement, and PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing.

Use the completed attachment feature in PeopleSoft eProcurement as an example. Using the PeopleSoft eProcurement example, the basic expectation is that the application has a record in which it stores attached file references. This record is a child of the parent records for the application and appears in a scroll.

To store references to attached files, every application must define a record that is associated with an underlying table. For example, the PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition component has the record PV_REQ_ATTCH in which it stores references to all attached files. Following the usual pattern, this record uses the key fields of its parent records and adds a unique key of its own. This utility expects the applications to have such a record (the attachment reference record for the application).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The attachment reference records must include these two fields: SCM_ATTACH_ID and ATT_VERSION. These two fields are the key fields of the PV_ATTACHMENTS record, which is the central repository of all attachment information.

The PV_ATTACH_NUM field is no longer necessary, although it does not need to be deleted. Include any other field from PV_ATTACHMENTS in the attachment reference record for the application.

When you are designing the user interface, only the user file and description fields should be made visible to the users. For PeopleSoft eProcurement, the work record PV_ATTACH_WRK includes these two fields. Also, if you use the application development framework class, Application Interface, then this work record and the class resolve all persistence issues.

In general, you should enable users to attach more than one file. Use the Line Comments page (PV_REQ_COMMENTS) in PeopleSoft eProcurement as an example of the proper scrolls, buttons, and grids to use. The Line Comments page enables you to add and view attachments using buttons.

The View button is inside the scroll and associated with SCM_ATTACH_WRK.SCM_DOWNLOAD. For the Add button, copy the PeopleSoft eProcurement ATTACHADD field in the work record PV_REQ_WRK, and then change the one piece of the code that refers to PeopleSoft eProcurement:

```
Local Rowset &rs = GetLevel0 () (1). GetRowset (Scroll.REQ_LINE) (&Level1Row).
GetRowset (Scroll.PV_REQ_ATTACH);
```

If you decide that you want to include the Add button inside the grid, the SCM_ATTACH_WRK record provides the SCM_UPLOAD field, which can be bound to an Add button within a grid. In this case, you do not need to add any code. Verify that the attachment reference record for the application is included in the same grid. As long as the system can find an attachment reference record for the application, which includes the fields PV_ATTACH_ID and ATT_VERSION, the utility manages every event, including row insertion, attachment upload, download, and save.

When attachment files are to be stored in a server, PeopleSoft PeopleTools requires the database to have a record structured in a specific way. These delivered records meet these requirements: FILE_ATTDET_SBR for database servers and FILE_ATTACH_SBR for File Transfer Protocol (FTP) servers.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

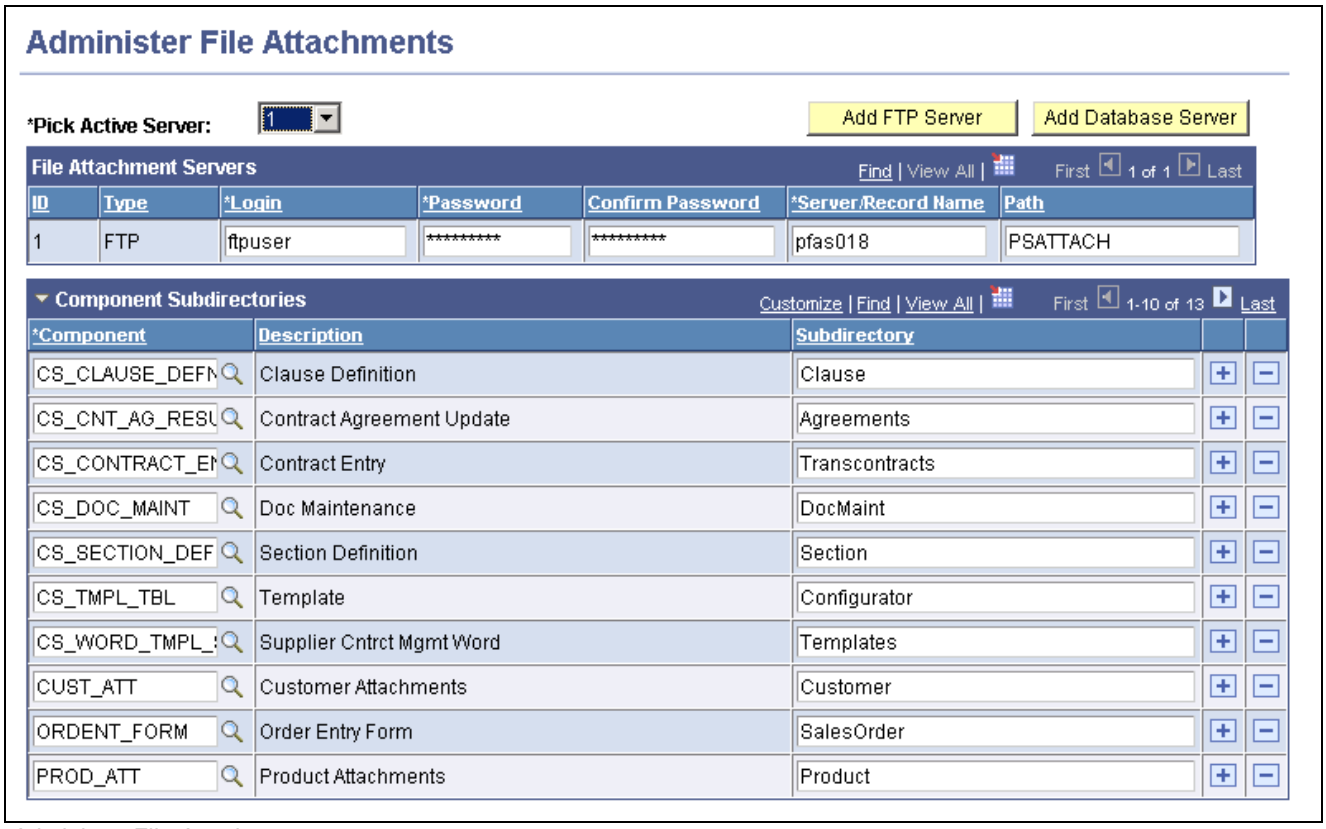
Pages Used to Set Up Attachments for Transactions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Administer File Attachments	SAC_ATT_ADMIN	• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, File Attachments, Administer File Attachments • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, Maintain File Attachment Servers	Identify servers on which to store attachments.
Vendor Address	VNDR_ADDRESS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Vendors, Vendor Information, Address	Define vendor email addresses for sending attachments.
URL Maintenance	URL_TABLE	PeopleTools, Utilities, Administration, URLs	Requires end users to enter the file location manually for attachments (not the recommended method).

Identifying Servers, Component Names, and Paths for Stored Attachments

Access the Administer File Attachments page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Administer File Attachments page

Attachments to PeopleSoft eProcurement transactions are stored to and retrieved from the server locations that are defined here. System administrators can configure one or more servers to store attachments. These servers can be FTP servers or database servers.

Using this page, system administrators can set up new servers and identify the active server. Administrators can add or modify the FTP root folder and the component-specific subfolder for FTP servers.

Pick Active Server — Select the server ID of the active (or default) server where all newly created attachments are stored. You can switch the active server at any time. All previously created attachments are still retrieved from the server where they originally were stored. The attachments keep a reference to the original server. This field is required.

Add FTP Server (add file transfer protocol server) — Click to insert a new row in the grid to define a new FTP server for attachments.

Add Database Server — Click to insert a new row in the grid to define a new database server for attachments.

ID — Displays the system-assigned ID number for each server on this page. When an attachment is stored to the server, the server ID is inserted into the attachment record. When you request to download (view) this attachment, the system retrieves it from the original server based on the server ID.

Type — Identifies the type of server based on whether you click the Add FTP Server button or the Add Database Server button. After you have saved the row and quit the component, you cannot change the server type. Values are:

- *FTP* (file transfer protocol server).

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- *DB* (database server).

Login Enter or change the login name. This is required for FTP servers only.

Password Enter or change the password corresponding to the login. The password is required for FTP servers only.

Server/Record Name Enter a value for both FTP servers and database servers:

- For FTP servers, enter the machine name.

  After you save the information, change the machine name only if the same FTP server is renamed. To add a different FTP server, click the Add FTP Server button to insert a new row into the grid and define the new server. You cannot delete servers because attachments could already be stored on them.

- For database servers, enter the record name of the database in which to store attachments.

  This is the only entry that is needed for database servers. This field automatically changes to PV_ATT_DB_SRV for PeopleSoft eProcurement attachments.

Path Enter the subdirectory path under the server's FTP root where all attachments are to be stored. This is required for FTP servers only.

Note. You cannot delete a server after you save the row and quit the component. After you quit the component, the system assumes that attachments could already be stored on this server location.

Component Subdirectories

System administrators can use this section to specify a subdirectory under the FTP root for any component. When uploading files, the system looks to this record and uses any subdirectory that is defined. The component subdirectory can be modified at any time. Define the component (in the installed applications) with a subdirectory under the FTP root (FTP servers only).

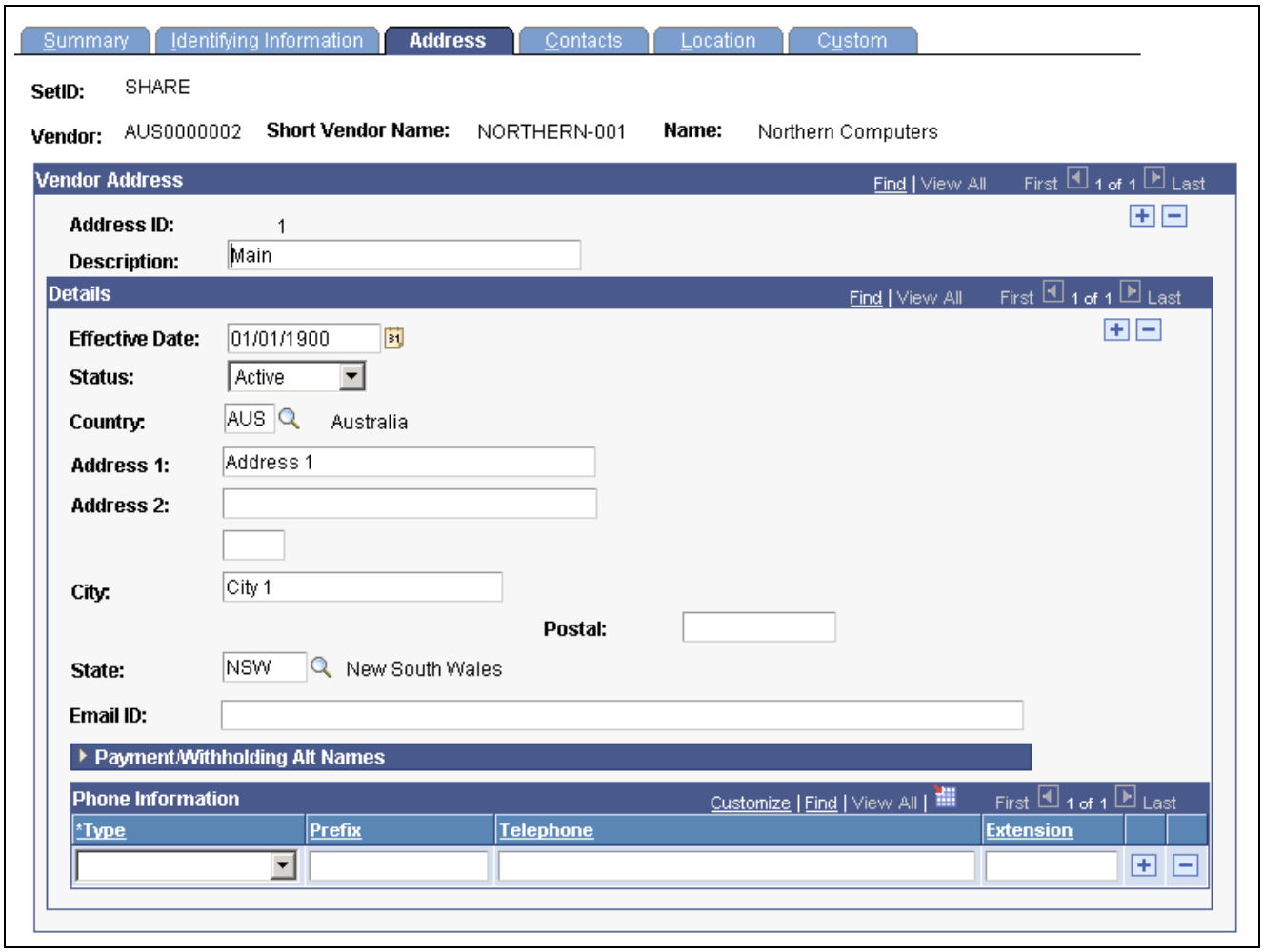
Component Name Enter the component for the installed application.

Subdirectory Enter the subdirectory path.

Defining Vendor Email Addresses for Sending Attachments

Access the Vendor Address page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Vendor Address page

To send an attachment to the vendor, for the *001* address ID, enter the vendor's email ID address in the Email ID field. When you run the Notify Vendors of Attachments (PV_EMAIL_AE) process, attachments are sent to the vendor email address, along with the purchase order ID and line number. The attachment is sent only after the purchase order is dispatched and published.

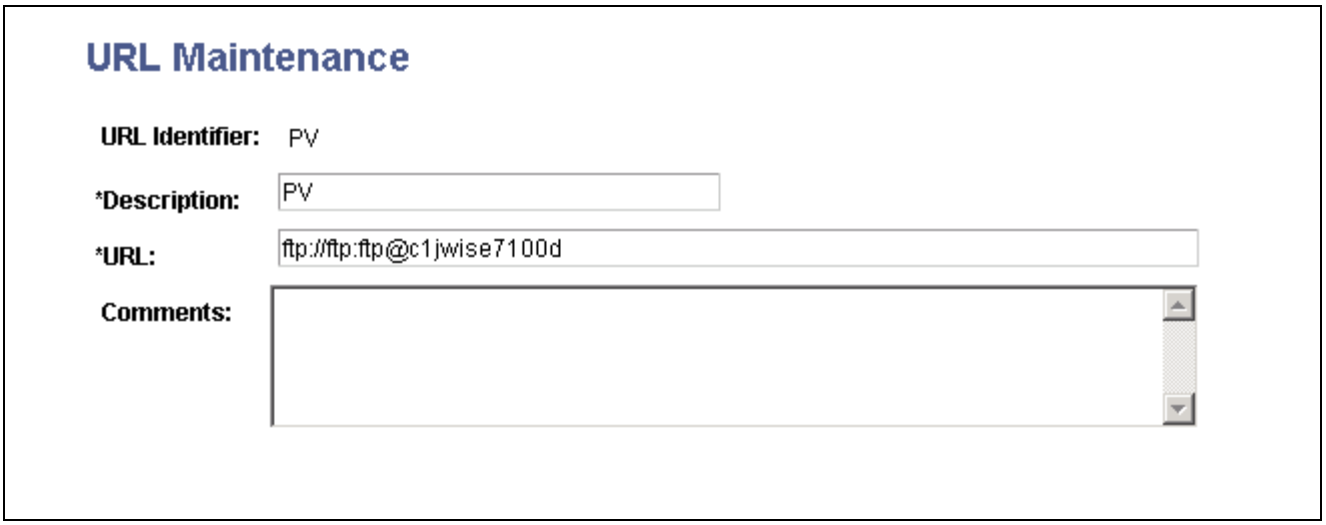
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Maintaining Vendor Information"

Setting Up Locations for Storing Attachments

Access the URL Maintenance page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



URL Maintenance page

Use this page to set up a location for storing attachments. This is usually an FTP server. In the root directory, add a subfolder named PV and then give read and write privileges to anonymous users or any users who are specified in the FTP string. For PeopleSoft eProcurement attachments, create a URL identifier that is named PV for the FTP location and then specify the FTP server address. The FTP root location must contain a subdirectory that is named PV.

Setting Up Event Notifications and Escalations

This section provides an overview of notifications and discusses how to:

- Define notification event types.
- Set up notification events.
- Review notification event statuses.

Understanding Notifications

Notifications enable you to create and send a notification to someone. The notifications can be either a worklist item or an email message. Notifications are associated with an overall process, such as a workflow.

Use the Event Notification and Escalation feature to create a process that you can schedule to run at any time, independent of other applications. This feature is an Application Engine program that is called from the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler. You define rules for sending notifications, such as when a workflow approval has gone beyond the time defined for responses. You configure the requesters and approvers who receive the notification using the approval pages of the PeopleSoft application.

The system notifies a specific user using email or invokes an action that is defined in the subscriber system. This system makes the call to an application program interface (API) that is registered by PeopleSoft eProcurement and uses the Event Notification and Escalation feature to:

- Define a notification based on a process and its event type.

  The notification definitions are grouped based on the event type for each process.

- Evaluate whether the condition has been met.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The system uses polling notifications that it implements through the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler. For each active, configured, and defined notification event, the system takes an action based on the outcome of the evaluation. The system makes an evaluation by:

- Running a SQL view.
- Running a query object.
- Calling a user-defined PeopleCode application class from within an application package.

- Trigger the action that is defined for the user event.

  The action that is taken will be either an email notification that was set up using the PeopleSoft notification template or a user-defined PeopleCode application class. If the action invokes PeopleCode, then the rowset that is returned from the evaluation step is passed into the action step.

- Log errors and exceptions and report notification statuses.

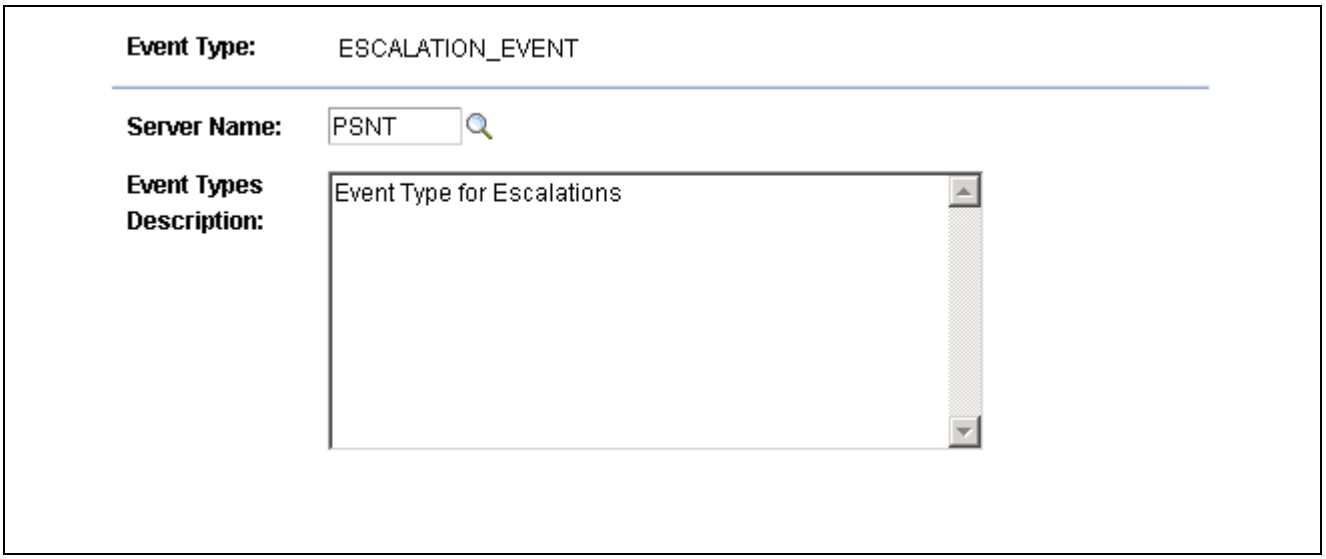
Pages Used to Set Up Event Notifications and Escalations

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Event Type	PTAF_NEM_EVENTS	• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Notifications and Escalations, Event Types • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, Event Types	Use this page to create a notification event, specify the conditions for which it should check, and specify the actions that the system should take when the notification conditions are met.
Setup Event	PTAF_NEM_SETUP	• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Notifications and Escalations, Setup Event • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, Event Definitions	Set up events.
Status	PTAF_NEM_STATUS	• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Notifications and Escalations, Status • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, Event Status	Use this page to determine whether the system successfully ran the notification event and to delete event logs.

Defining Notification Event Types

Access the Event Type page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



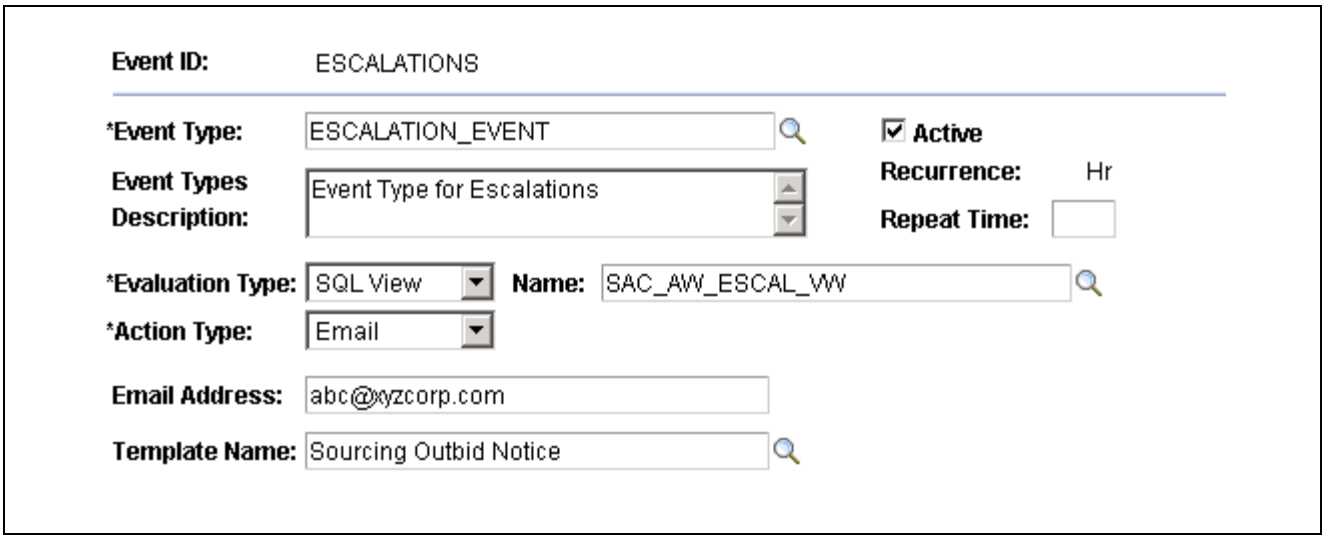
Event Type page

Event Type Enter an identifier for the event type. The system uses this value as a prompt value when you set up notification events for applications such as PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Server Name Select a server on which the notification event should run. You can use an existing PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server or an existing application server. By defining an event to run on a specific sever, you can manage the server's workload. You can also set up an event type to run the same notification event on different servers.

Setting Up Notification Events

Access the Setup Event page.



Setup Event page

Event ID Displays the unique name that the system uses to identify the current notification event. You enter this value if you are adding an ID.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Event Type Select the event type. Event types determine which server is going to process the event.

Active Select to indicate that the current notification is active. If the notification is not active, the system does not run the evaluation condition.

Event Types Description Displays the user-defined description for this event type.

Recurrence Displays the interval or frequency that the system uses to poll a notification condition. When a condition is met, the system triggers the action that is defined for the notification.

The system polls for active notifications to be triggered based on the query object, SQL view, or PeopleCode application class that is defined in the notification condition. The polling interval is part of scheduling and works with the repeat interval that is defined for a specific event type.

Repeat Time Enter a value for the amount of time that lapses between an evaluation time to the next time that the system polls or evaluates the notification condition. For each configured notification, you can enter a repeat interval. This interval must be a multiple of the scheduled polling frequency.

Evaluation Type Select how you want the system to evaluate the condition for a notification event. Values are:

PeopleCode: With this evaluation type, you write code to return the row set that you want. If PeopleCode is chosen as the action step, then the evaluation rowset is passed into the action step for custom processing.

Query Obj (query object): This a predefined query that you set up using the Query Manager that returns a rowset.

SQL View: You create SQL views using PeopleSoft Application Designer.

Name Displays the name of the query object or SQL view, depending on which is selected as the evaluation type.

Action Type Select the type of action that you want the system to take when a notification condition has been met. Values are:

PeopleCode: Select an application package and class to perform a custom notification or action.

Note. If you select *PeopleCode,* the Package and Class fields appear.

Email: Select to use an email for the notification. When you select this action type, the Email Address and Template Name fields appear.

Package Select the application package that contains the application class for performing a custom PeopleCode evaluation.

Class Select an application class that is associated with the application package.

Email Address Enter an email address for the user that you want to receive this notification. To add multiple email addresses, use commas as delimiters. This field is available only when you select *Email* in the Action Type field.

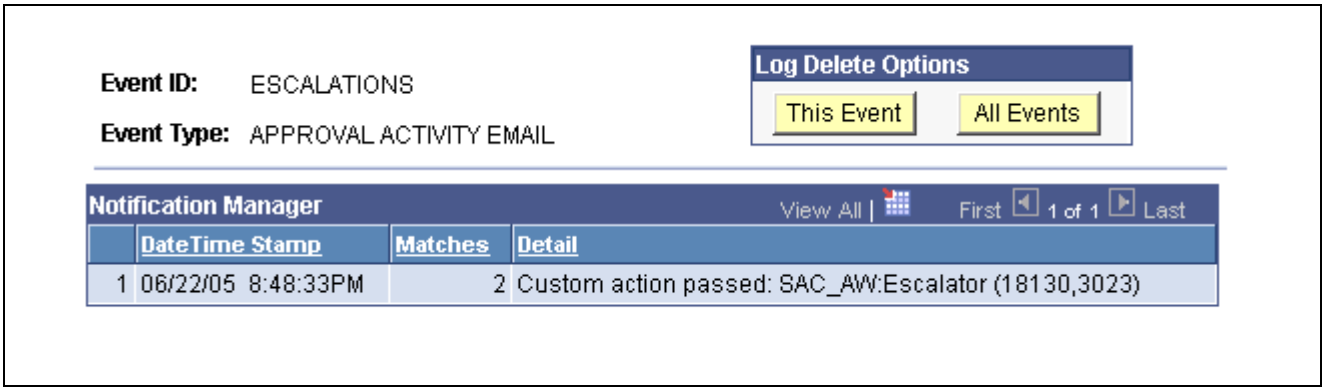
Template Name Select an email template that you want to use with this notification event. The template contains instructional text, message, sender, and message priority.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

You define email templates for use with notification by using the Generic Template Definition page. To access the page, select Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Approvals, Generic Templates, Generic Template Definition.

Reviewing Notification Event Statuses

Access the Status page.



Status page

This Event Click to delete all notification event logs for the event ID that you selected.

All Events Click to delete all notification event logs for all events.

Date Time Stamp Used in the Status record to track the results of each instance run.

Matches Displays the number of rows that are returned from a row set.

Detail Displays detailed status messages for each notification event.

Maintaining System Users and Roles

User security control in PeopleSoft eProcurement is similar to that in other PeopleSoft applications. You can associate permission lists with roles to which user profiles (user IDs) are attached. However, PeopleSoft eProcurement comes with several predefined role actions that restrict or grant user access to certain actions.

This section discusses how to attach role actions to user roles.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Administering User Profiles"

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Security Administration, "Understanding PeopleSoft Security"

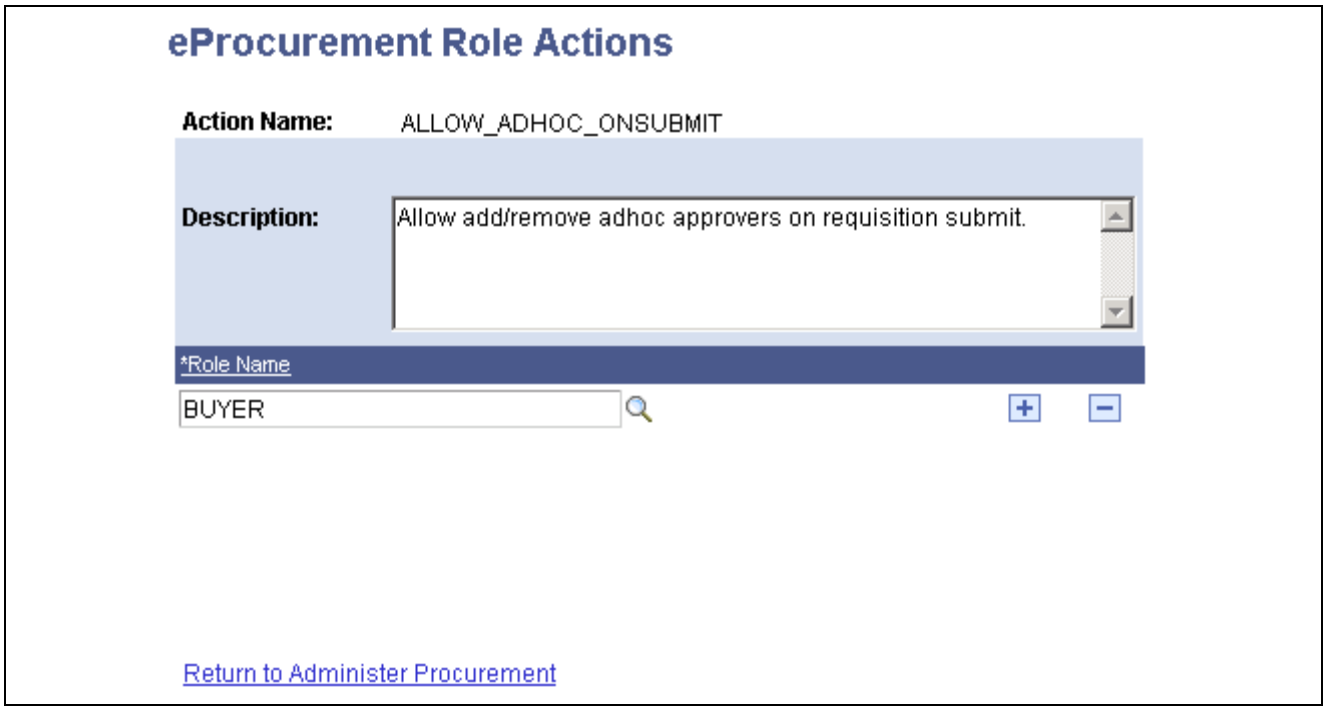
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Maintain System Users and Roles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement Role Actions	PV_ACTIONS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain System Users and Roles, eProcurement Role Action	Attach role actions to user roles.

Attaching Role Actions to User Roles

Access the eProcurement Role Actions page.



eProcurement Role Actions page

Action Name Select to restrict or enable access to the users that are associated with the selected role name. Values are:

ALLOW_ADHOC_ONSUBMIT Allows for adding or removing ad hoc approvers after you submit the requisition.

ALLOW_ADHOC_ONPREVW : Enables users to add or remove ad hoc approvers on requisition preview.

ALLOW_PURGE: Enables database maintenance users to erase transactions with the Purge Staging Table and Purge Change Order Requests options in the Buyer Center.

CANCHANGEALL: Enables a requester to change any field on the requisition without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.

CANCHANGEDISTRIB: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition distribution without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CANCHANGEHEADER: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition header without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.

CANCHANGELINE: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition line, with the exception of quantity and price, without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.

CANCHANGESCHEDULE: Enables the requester to change any field on the requisition schedule without restarting the approval process while the requisition is in a pending approved status.

CANLINKWO: Enables a requester to manually link a requisition schedule to a work order. All the work order fields will be accessible on the requisition schedule page.

CHANGEREQBU: Enables users to change the requester and business unit of a requisition. This action is necessary to purchase something on behalf of another requester.

DCSUPPLIER_SECURITY: Enables catalog security for direct connect suppliers.

ENFORCE_RGN_SECURITY: Enforces the regional security on a requisition by restricting the ship to ID to the requisition default ship to ID. A requester cannot change the ship to ID on the requisition.

EXPRESSFORM_SECURITY: Enables catalog security to be applied to express forms.

EXPRESSREQ_ENTRY: Authorizes the use of the Express Requisition form on the Create Requisition Component.

ITEM_NOTIFICATION: Provides the user with a worklist notification for a new item request. An item request is created from the Create Requisition - Special Request - Special Item page.

MASS_APPROVER: Enables a requester to approve multiple requisitions at one time. The Approve Requisitions component is where the actions are enabled.

NOVICEREQSTR: Provides a quick-access interface for requisitions where novice requesters can add an item, have the quantity of one added, and display the Summary page.

NO_CASUAL_RECV: Prohibits users from accessing the PeopleSoft eProcurement receiving pages. The default access value grants all users access to the casual user receiving pages. This action revokes the default access.

NO_DEFAULT_RESULT: Causes no default search results to appear on the Manage Requisition page or the Receipts For a Casual User page.

PRICEANDAVAILCHECK: Enables users to initiate a price and available quantity check for items from a marketplace.

RECV_BY_SHIPTO: Enables users to receive all purchase orders that are sent to their default ship to address.

RECV_CASUAL_ALL: Enables users on casual user receiving pages to cancel receipts, view purchase order details, and edit receipts that are not closed or canceled.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

When requesters or users are assigned the RECV_CASUAL_ALL role actions, they can receive only against purchase order lines that they created. For example, if after the original requisition is sourced to a purchase order and someone else creates a new purchase order line afterward, the requester won't be able to receive against the newly added purchase order line. Only if the requester creates the new purchase order line, either by sourcing a new requisition line to the existing purchase order or by creating a change request using the Manage Requisitions page, can the person subsequently receive against the new purchase order line.

RECV_POWER: Switches users from the casual user receiving pages to the PeopleSoft Purchasing receiving pages. This action is for receiving or purchasing department users.

RESTRICT_INV: Enables a requester to see inventory items and ordering units of measure only when Verity is installed. No vendor information will be shown.

SYSTEM_ADMIN: Enables users to access the System Administration region of the Administer Procurement Main page.

TEMPLATE SECURITY: Applies catalog security to public templates.

VAT_DETAILS: Enables you to view the Value Added Tax (VAT) schedule and distribution details, and to override VAT related fields.

VIEW_ALL_VENDORS: Enables users to view all vendors when browsing or searching.

VIEW_INVENTORY_ICON: Controls the display of the Inventory Item button on the item search Result pages. If you have this role action, the button appears if the item is set as an inventory item in the Item Master table.

VIEW_ORDERING_UOM: Enables you to view the ordering unit of measures for an item on the Requisition Item Description page.

VIEW_REQ_CYCLE: Enables a requester to view the requisition cycle on a separate page from an option on the Manage Requisition page. Normally, a requester views this information from the Manage Requisition page on the requisition lifespan.

*WF_EXPAND_APPROVER:*Enables users to always see the Review/Edit Approvers section in the eProcurement Approval page as expanded.

Note. If a user does not have the *WF_EXPAND_APPROVER,* action associated with their role, the Review/Edit Approvers section will be collapsed by default when the user is approving a requisition.

Note. Not all PeopleSoft eProcurement actions are designed to be attached to users. Some PeopleSoft eProcurement actions should be attached to the eProcurement Business Unit Actions page, including *DCSUPPLIER_SECURITY, EXPRESSFORM_SECURITY,* and *TEMPLATE_SECURITY.*

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Setting Up Catalog Security, page 87

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maintaining Approval Workflow

PeopleSoft eProcurement contains its own unique workflow for requisition approval that does not require the PeopleSoft Application Designer, PeopleCode, or Workflow Administrator.

This section discusses how to maintain approval workflow.

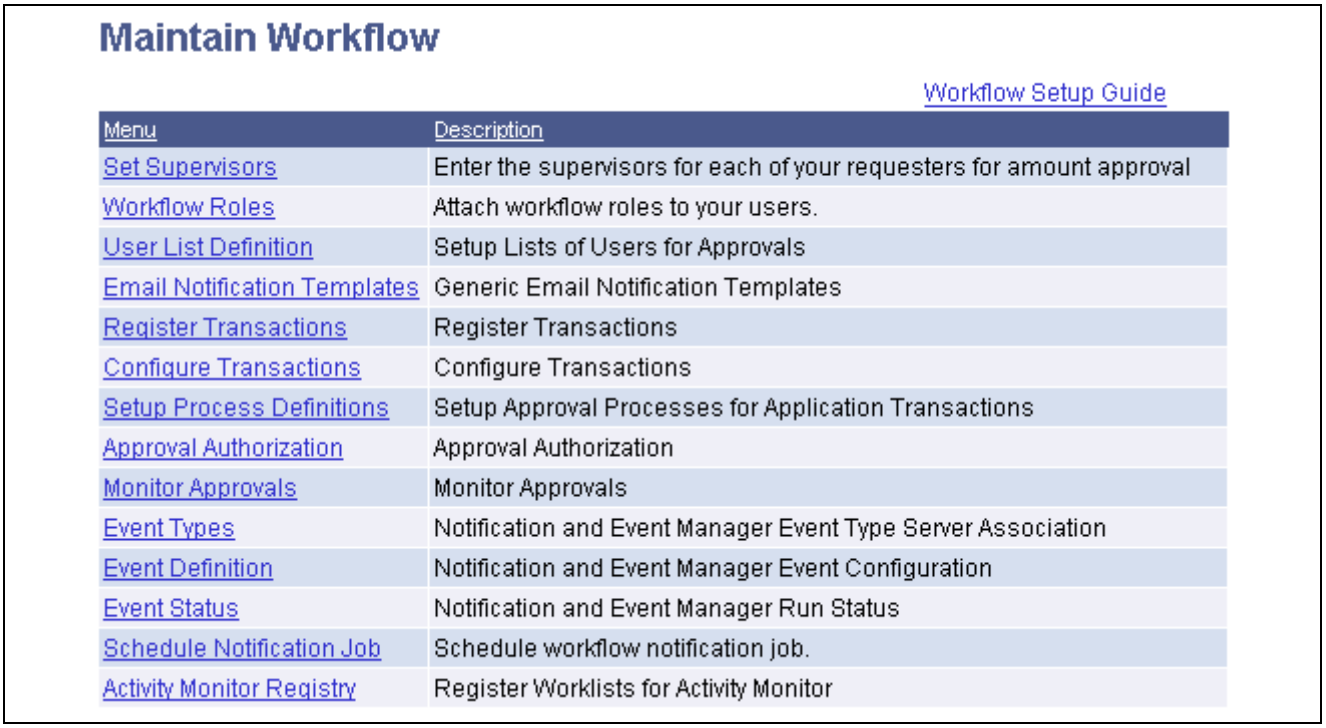
Page Used to Maintain Workflow

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Workflow	PV_ADM_WORKFLOW	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow	Access the pages that are used to set up approval workflow. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

Maintaining Approval Workflow

Access the Maintain Workflow page.

Use this page to navigate to other pages to set up approval workflow.



Maintain Workflow page

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals"

Chapter 14, "Using Approval Workflow Within PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 289

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maintaining Supplier Integration

This section provides an overview of supplier integration and discusses how to maintain supplier integration.

Understanding Supplier Integration

The Maintain Supplier Integration page supplies links to set up suppliers and marketplace integration. If you are planning to pass purchase orders from PeopleSoft eProcurement to a supplier or to a marketplace, then use these pages to synchronize the applications.

See Also

Chapter 11, “Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers,” page 225

PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook, “Working with Items,” Defining Custom Item Attributes

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, “Implementing the Verity Search Engine”

Page Used to Maintain Supplier Integration

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Supplier Integration	PV_ADM_MARKETSITE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration	Maintain supplier integration. Access the pages that you use to set up direct connect supplier integration and marketplace integration. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

Maintaining Supplier Integration

Access the Maintain Supplier Integration page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Maintain Supplier Integration

Marketplace Integration

Menu	Description
Correct Item Load Errors	Correct Inventory Item Load Errors
EDX PO Dispatch Types	Define types of the EDX PO Dispatch method
Integration Data Value Mappings	Integration Data Value Mappings
Marketplace Buyers	Maintain Marketplace Buyers
MarketPlace Registration	Register as a Trading Partner with a Marketplace
Linked Suppliers	Maintain Linked Suppliers
MarketPlace Test	Transmit a predefined Purchase Order to a Marketplace using a predefined test supplier.
Import Item Catalog File	Import External Item Catalog Data
Validate and Process Imported Items	Validate and Process Imported Items

Item Attributes

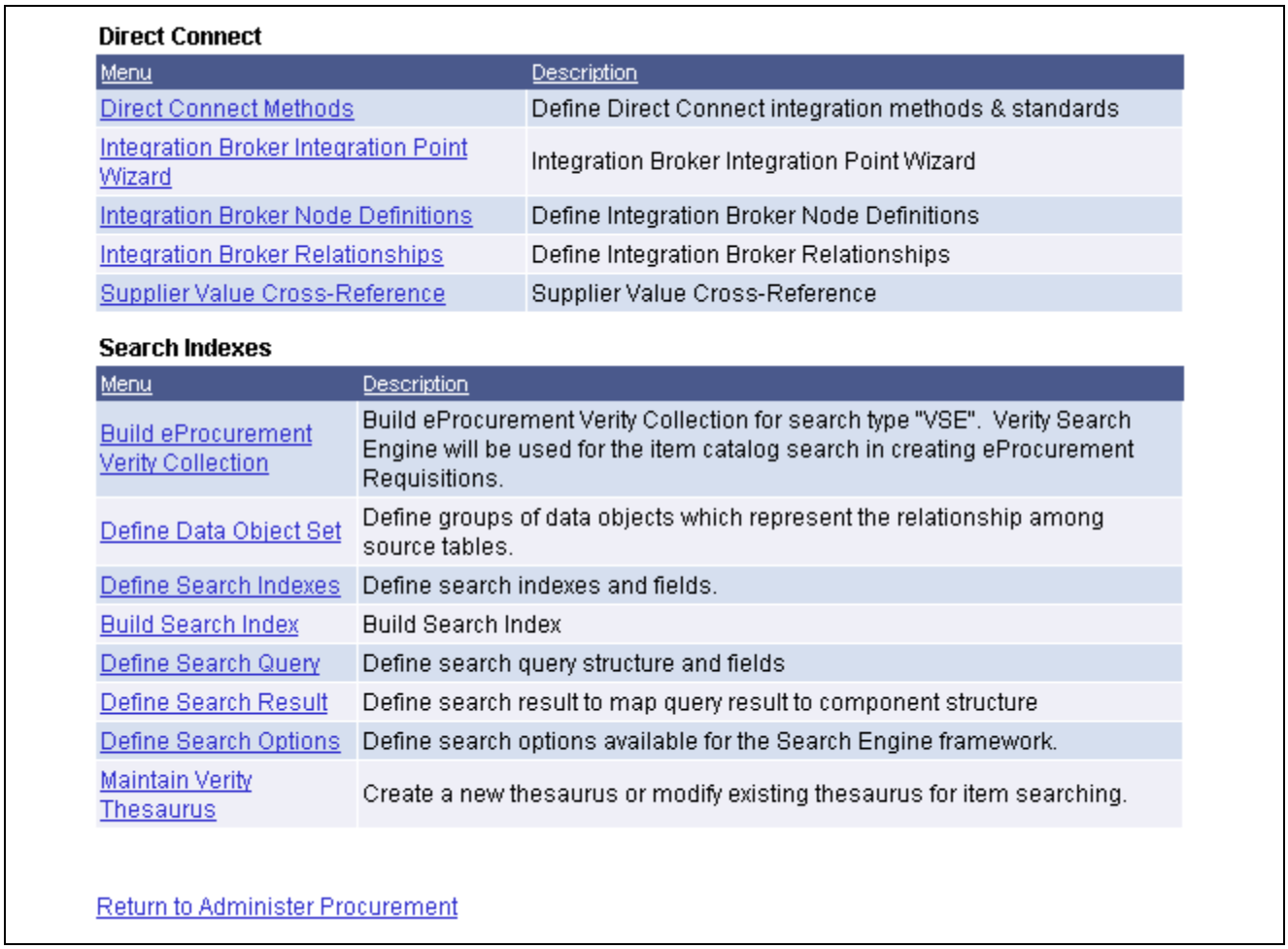
Menu	Description
Attribute Name Cross Reference	Maintain Attribute Name Cross-Reference
Attributes Staging Table	Verify attributes data imported in the Staging Table
Category Attributes	Maintain category attributes loaded from Marketplace
Import Attributes	Import Attributes to Staging Table from a File
Item Attributes	Maintain item attributes loaded from Marketplace
Load Attributes	Load Attributes from the Staging Table to the Category and Item Attributes Tables.

Express Forms

Menu	Description
Maintain Express Form Profile	Maintain Express Form Profile

Maintain Supplier Integration page (1 of 2)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Direct Connect

Menu	Description
Direct Connect Methods	Define Direct Connect integration methods & standards
Integration Broker Integration Point Wizard	Integration Broker Integration Point Wizard
Integration Broker Node Definitions	Define Integration Broker Node Definitions
Integration Broker Relationships	Define Integration Broker Relationships
Supplier Value Cross-Reference	Supplier Value Cross-Reference

Search Indexes

Menu	Description
Build eProcurement Verity Collection	Build eProcurement Verity Collection for search type "VSE". Verity Search Engine will be used for the item catalog search in creating eProcurement Requisitions.
Define Data Object Set	Define groups of data objects which represent the relationship among source tables.
Define Search Indexes	Define search indexes and fields.
Build Search Index	Build Search Index
Define Search Query	Define search query structure and fields
Define Search Result	Define search result to map query result to component structure
Define Search Options	Define search options available for the Search Engine framework.
Maintain Verity Thesaurus	Create a new thesaurus or modify existing thesaurus for item searching.

Return to Administer Procurement

Maintain Supplier Integration page (2 of 2)

Use these pages to navigate to other pages to set up suppliers and marketplace integration.

Running PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes

This section provides an overview of eProcurement Processes and discusses how to run PeopleSoft eProcurement processes.

Understanding the eProcurement Processes

PeopleSoft eProcurement has grouped the standard processes that you can run. These processes include:

- Procurement processes that include, for example, dispatching purchase orders, expediting requisitions, quick sourcing requisitions, and running inventory demand.
- Marketplace processes, which include building the Verity search collection of items, loading items, and importing item catalogs.
- Procurement card processes that work with bank statements and vouchers.
- Receiving and return-to-vendor processes that include processing and loading receipts, Workflow notification, and reconciling return-to-vendor items.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

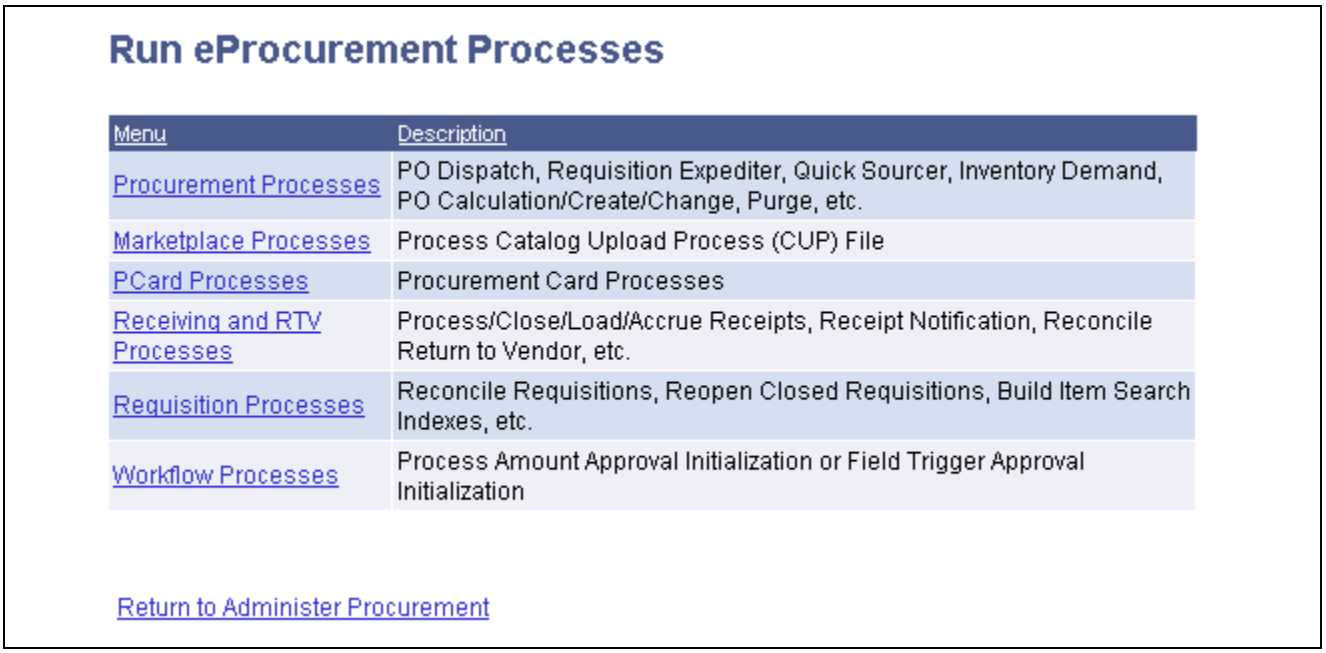
- Requisition processes that include reconciling requisitions, reopening closed requisitions, and building item search indexes.

Page Used to Run PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Run eProcurement Processes	PV_ADM_ALL_PROCESS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Run eProcurement Processes	Run PeopleSoft eProcurement processes. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN eProcurement role action.

Running PeopleSoft eProcurement Processes

Access the Run eProcurement Processes page.



Run eProcurement Processes page

Use this page to navigate to other pages where you can run standard eProcurement processes.

Maintaining Procurement Options

To define procurement options, use the Assign Catalogs to Business Unit component (PV_REQ_BU_CAT) and the Setup Instruction for Return to Vendor component (PV_RTV_ADMIN).

Procurement options control a variety of requisition, purchase order, receiving, and procurement card information.

This section discusses how to:

- Assign catalogs to a purchasing business unit.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Set up return to vendor instructions.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Procurement Options"

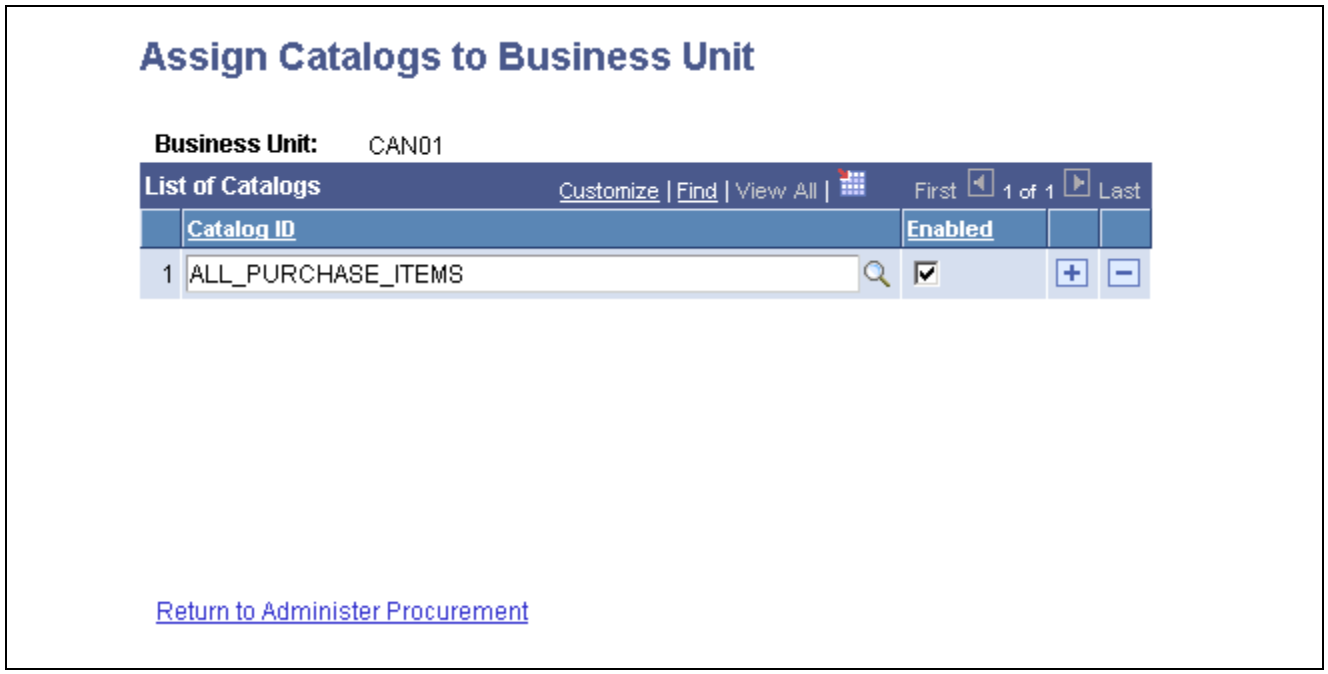
Pages Used to Maintain Procurement Options

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Assign Catalogs to Business Unit	PV_REQ_BU_CAT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Options, Assign Catalog to BU	Assign catalogs to a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. Limit the items that are available to a user by restricting the user to an item catalog. You can also restrict user access to items by attaching item catalogs to the requester on the Requester's Setup page.
Purchasing Kit Definition	PURCH_KIT_TBL	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Options, Purchasing Kits	Set up item purchasing kits for requisitions. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Creating Requisitions Online," Ordering Kit Items.
Setup Instructions for Return to Vendor	PV_RTV_ADMIN	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Options, Return to Vendor Instructions	Set up return to vendor instructions.

Assigning Catalogs to a Purchasing Business Unit

Access the Assign Catalogs to Business Unit page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Assign Catalogs to Business Unit page

Business Unit Enter a business unit to which you are assigning catalogs. Any user who enters PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions using this business unit can select only the items in the catalogs that appear in the Catalog ID field.

Catalog ID Enter item catalogs.

Enabled Select to indicate that the item catalog is available to requesters that are associated with this business unit.

Note. To enable the entries on this page, enter *Y* in the BU Catalog Control (business unit catalog control) field on the eProcurement Installation Options page. If you are using the rule-based item catalog method, use this page in combination with the Catalog Security page.

See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Setting Up Catalog Security, page 87.

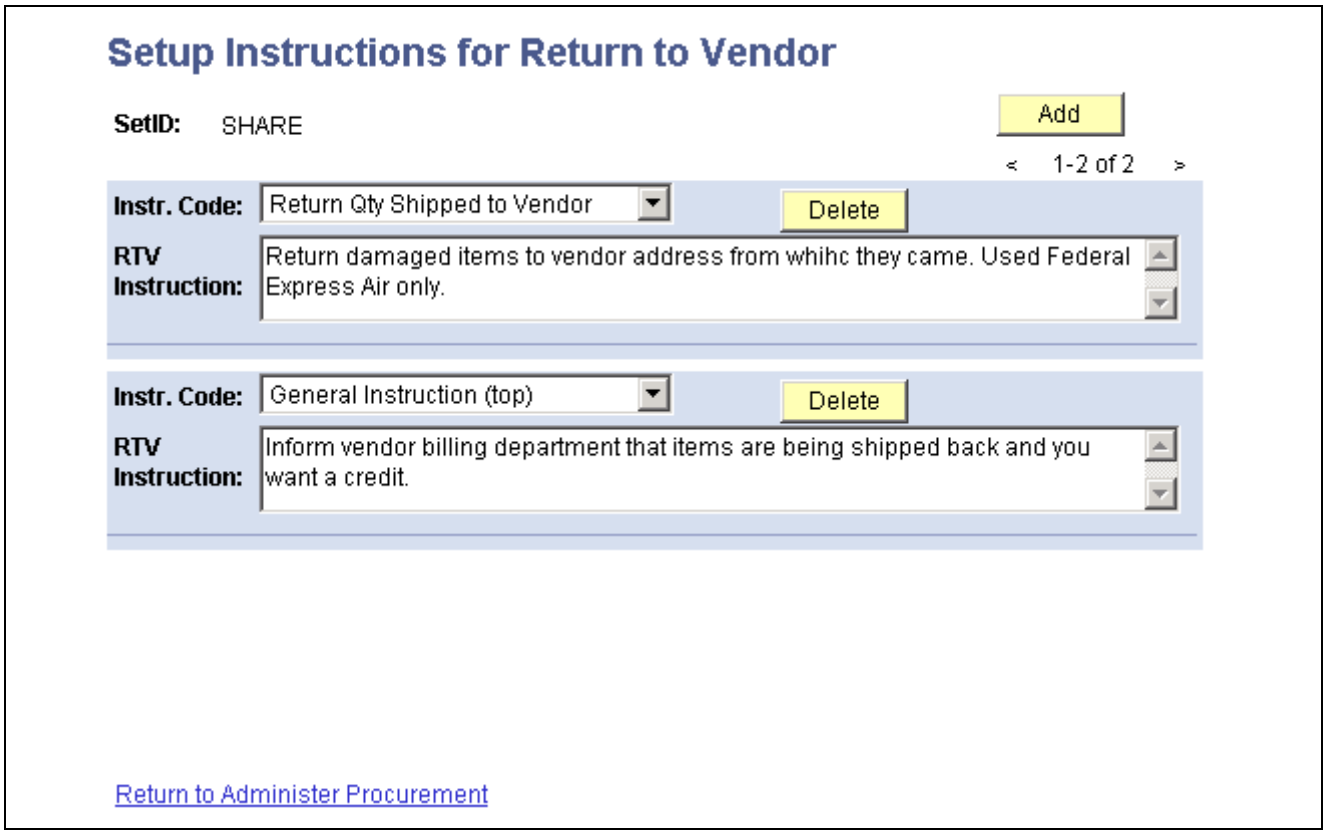
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Procurement Options"

Setting Up Return to Vendor Instructions

Access the Setup Instructions for Return to Vendor page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Setup Instructions for Return to Vendor page

Instr. Code (instruction code)

Select how you want instructions to appear on the Return to Vendor page. Values are:

General Instructions (top): At the top of the page under the first heading.

Return Qty Shipped to Vendor (return quantity shipped to vendor): Below the shipment and vendor information heading if the return to vendor status is *Shipped.*

Saved confirmation page text: When you click the Save button on the Return to Vendor page.

Ship Qty instruction (ship quantity instruction [bottom]): Below the shipment and vendor information heading, if the return to vendor status is *Open.*

RTV Instruction (return to vendor instruction)

Enter the instruction details for the instruction that you selected in the Inst. Code field.

Maintaining the Accounting Structure

This section discusses how to maintain the accounting structure.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields"

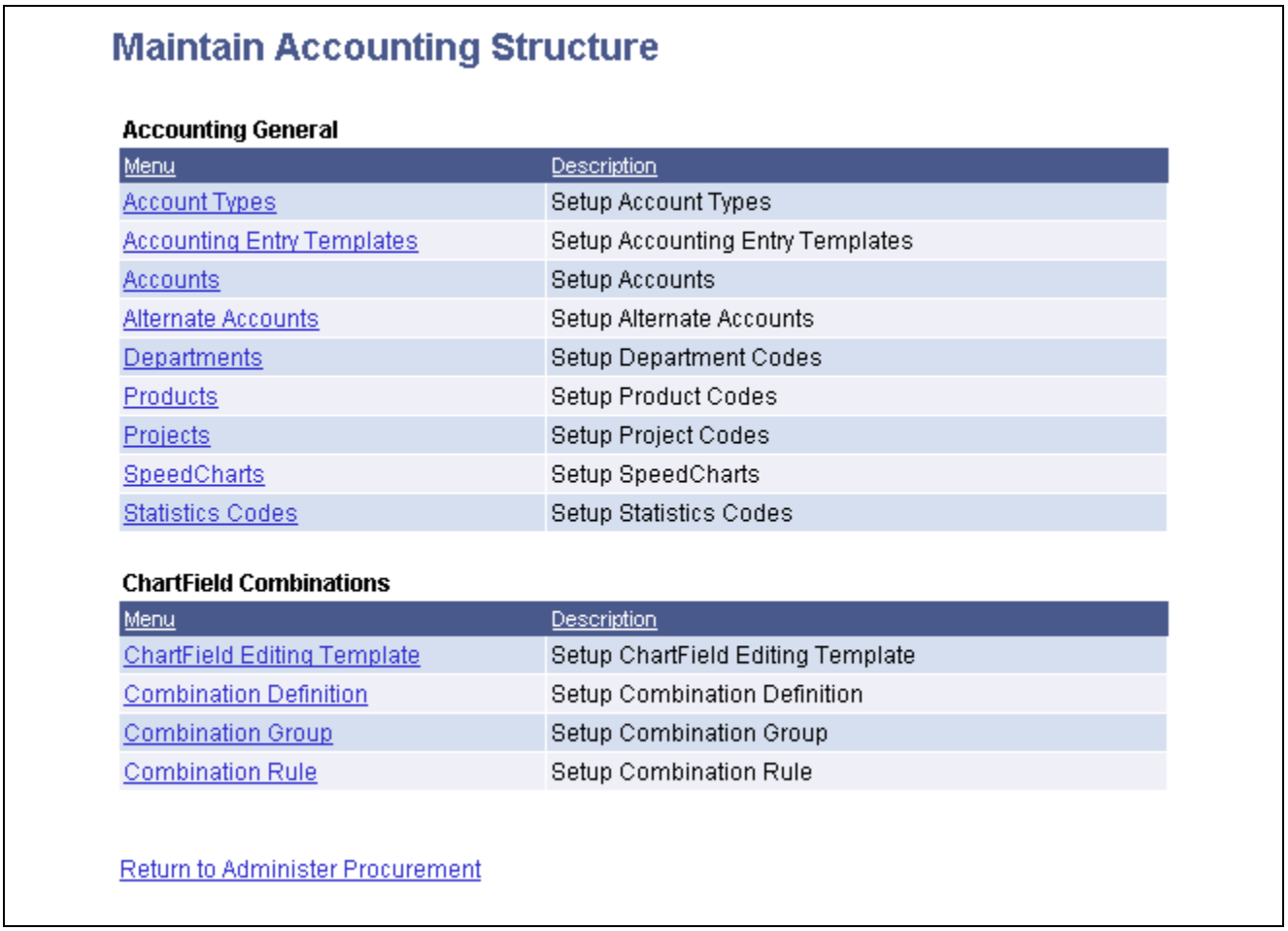
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Maintain the Accounting Structure

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Accounting Structure	PV_ADM_ACCOUNTING	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain the Accounting Structure	Use the Maintain Accounting Structure page to view and maintain accounting information for PeopleSoft eProcurement to record the transactions in the general ledger. Accounting personnel should define these codes. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

Maintaining the Accounting Structure

Access the Maintain Accounting Structure page.



Maintain Accounting Structure page

Use this page to navigate to other pages and view and maintain accounting information for PeopleSoft eProcurement. You can record transactions in the general ledger and set up the different ChartField combinations that meet the needs of the business.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 4

Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options

This chapter provides an overview functional implementation options and discusses how to:

- Maintain business units.
- Set up and maintain codes.
- Maintain vendors.
- Maintain items.
- Maintain catalogs.
- Set up profiles.
- Set up and maintain users.

Understanding eProcurement Functional Implementation Options

Use the eProcurement - Administer Procurement page to navigate to all necessary pages that you use to maintain procurement options. Every link that you need to set up and maintain procurement options can be located from this central navigational page.

Maintaining Business Units

To define business units, use the eProcurement Business Unit Actions component (PV_ACTIONS_BU), the eProcurement Business Unit Options component (PV_BUS_UNIT_PM), the Record Group component (REC_GROUP_TABLE), and the TableSet ID component (SETID_TABLE).

PeopleSoft eProcurement requires a purchase order business unit because the system uses the business unit as a key field when recording transactions.

This section discusses how to:

- Create a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.
- Create relationships between business units, setIDs, and record groups.
- Define PeopleSoft General Ledger business units.
- Define business unit options for PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. You can also access many of the pages that are listed in the Set Up Financials/Supply Chain menu within the Business Unit Related option.

Pages Used to Maintain Business Units

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Business Units	PV_ADM_SETUP_BU	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units	View a list of links that you use to navigate to other pages to set up and maintain business unit information.
Business Unit Definition	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM	Click the Purchasing Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Create a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit.
Business Unit Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM2	Click the Purchasing Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the Business Unit Options tab.	Define business unit options.
PO Approval Options (purchase order approval options)	BUS_UNIT_PO_APPR	Click the Purchasing Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the PO Approval Options tab.	Define purchase order approval options.
Document Numbering	BUS_UNIT_TBL_PM3	Click the Purchasing Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the Document Numbering tab.	View document numbering. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options," Understanding Business Units in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
Record Group	REC_GROUP_TABLE	Click the Record Group link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Add a record group. After adding the group, use the TableSet Control feature to create relationships.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
TableSet Control	SET_CNTRL_TABLE1	Click the TableSet Control link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Group record definitions for the tables that you want to share, as well as any dependent record definitions. This creates relationships between setIDs, business units, and record groups. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: System and Server Administration, "Using the PSADMIN Utility"*
Tree	SET_CNTRL_TABLE2	Click the TableSet Control link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the Tree tab.	Associate the Set Control Value with trees.
TableSet ID	SETID_TABLE	Click the TableSet ID link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Create setIDs.
AM Business Unit Definition (asset management business unit definition)	BUS_UNIT_TBL_AM	Click the Asset Mgmt Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Create a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit and specify its default processing options. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Implementing Asset Management".
Open Period Update	OPEN_PERIOD_SINGLE	Click Update Open Periods on the AM Business Unit Definition page.	Define in which periods transactions can be posted for Asset Management.
Warehouse Mapping	AM_WAREHOUSE_MAP	Click Warehouse Mapping on the AM Business Unit Definition page.	Establish the default ChartField mapping rules that are necessary to accommodate asset-component changeout-transfers for this business unit.
VAT Defaults Setup (Value Added Tax Defaults Setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click VAT Default on the AM Business Unit Definition page.	Setup defaults for VAT .
VAT Defaults Copy (Value Added Tax Defaults Copy)	VAT_DFLT_SRCH_COPY	Click Copy Defaults From on the VAT Defaults Setup page.	Copy VAT default specifications from another key combination for the same VAT driver.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Business Unit/Book Definition	BU_BOOK_DEFN_01	Click the Asset Mgmt Definition(Asset Management Definition) link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the Business Unit/Book Definition tab.	Define required books, book options, and accounting entry options for each book that the business unit will use. **Note.** You must first complete the AM Business Unit Definition page and define the asset books on the Asset Book page.
BU Book ChartFields Summarize	BU_BOOK_GRP_SUM	• Click the Asset Mgmt Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page. • Select the Business Unit/Book Feature tab. • Select the Group Asset Processing check box on the Business Unit/Book Definition page.	(Optional) Select the ChartFields that will be used to summarize assets by a group member .
Round Options	ROUND_OPTIONS_SEC	Click Round Type on the Business Unit/Book Definition page.	(JPN) Select options for rounding depreciation amounts for the book.
Depreciation Close List	MR_AM_DEPR_CLOS	Click Depreciation Close List on the Business Unit/Book Definition page.	Review the years and periods for which depreciation has been closed.
General Ledger - Definition	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL1, BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL2, BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL3, BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL4, BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL6	Click the General Ledger Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Define PeopleSoft General Ledger business units. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Understanding General Ledger Business Units and Options.
General Ledger - Currency Options	BUS_UNIT_TBL_GL3	Click the General Ledger Definition link on the Maintain Business Units page. Then select the Currency Options tab.	Specify currency options at the business unit level for currency balancing; base currency adjustment, and the number of foreign currencies for each journal. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Defining Currency Options for a Business Unit.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options	BUSINESS_UNIT_LED3	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Business Unit Related, General Ledger, Ledgers For A Unit, Currency Options	Indicate how you want to record adjusting entries for out-of-balance conditions that are caused by foreign currency rounding. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Defining Currency Options for a Business Unit.
Rounding Adjustment ChartFields	BUL_JE_RA_CFS_SEC	Click the Rounding Adjust ChartFields link on the Ledgers For A Unit − Currency Options page.	Specify ChartField options when an unbalanced condition exists between the debit and credit rows. This results when the system converts and then rounds a value from a foreign amount to a base amount. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Your Operational Structure," Understanding General Ledger Business Units and Options.
Purchasing Processing Options	BUS_UNIT_OPT_PM	Click the Processing Options link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Define purchasing transaction processing criteria. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".
Dispatch Method	BU_OPT_PM_DISP	Click the Dispatch Method link on the Purchasing Processing Options page.	Define transaction dispatch methods for purchase orders, request for quotes (RFQs), return to vendors (RTVs), contracts, and replenishment requests. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".

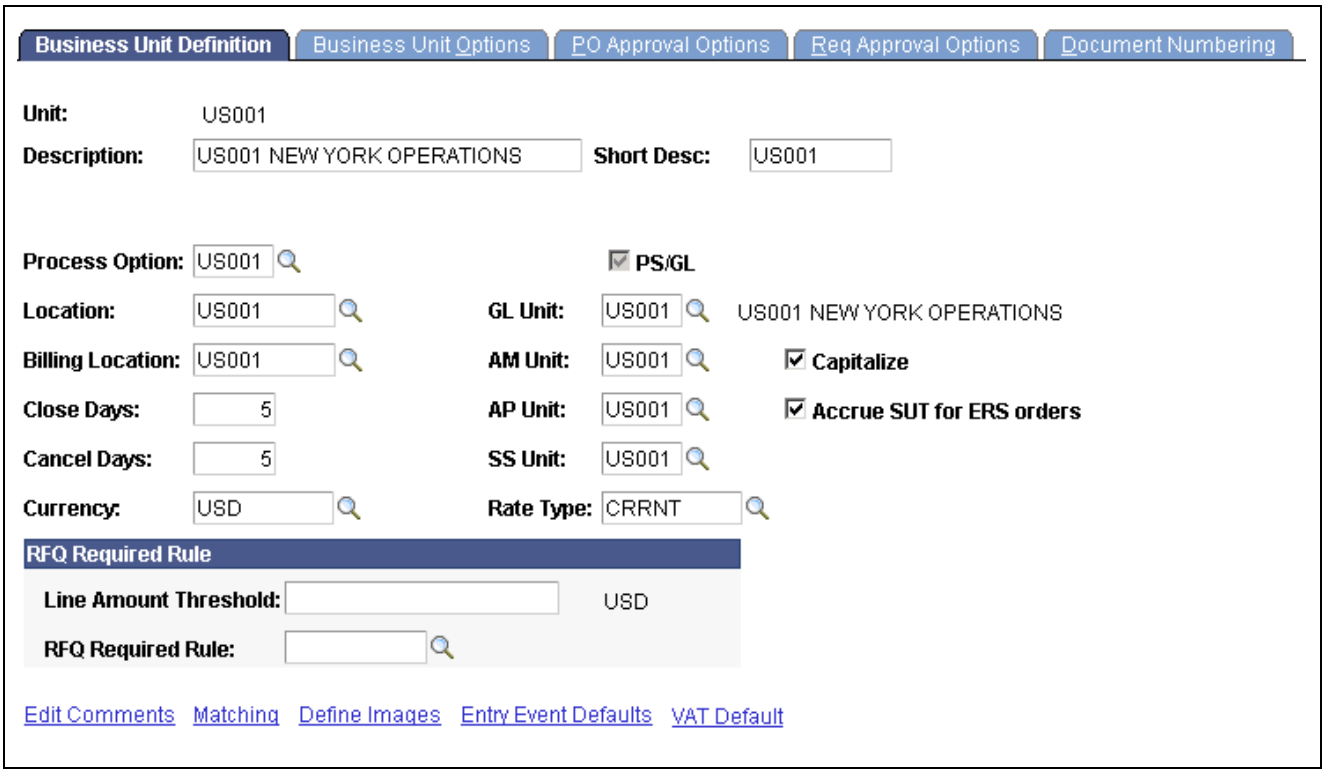
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Freight Option	BU_OPT_PM_FREIGHT	Click the Freight Option link on the Purchasing Processing Options page.	Define freight options, rule codes, and charge methods. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on the Purchasing Processing Options page.	Define VAT default options for all transactions in a business unit. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".
Service VAT Treatment Defaults Setup (service value-added tax treatment defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Purchasing Processing Options page.	Define service-related VAT default options for service transactions in a business unit. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".
POA Settings (purchase order acknowledgements settings)	POA_DEF_BU_SP	Click the POA Settings link on the Purchasing Processing Options page.	Define POA requirements and tolerance settings. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options".
eProcurement Business Unit Options	PV_BUS_UNIT_PM	Click the eProcurement Business Unit Options link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Define business unit options for PeopleSoft eProcurement.
eProcurement Business Unit Actions	PV_ACTIONS_BU	Click the eProcurement Business Unit Actions link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Identify the PeopleSoft eProcurement actions that should be used for each business unit. The applicable PeopleSoft eProcurement actions enable security for items from the business template, express forms, and direct connect suppliers.

Creating a PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Unit

Access the Business Unit Definition page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Business Unit Definition page

All PeopleSoft eProcurement transactions are recorded in a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit. Set up a PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit even if you are not using PeopleSoft Purchasing (standalone mode).

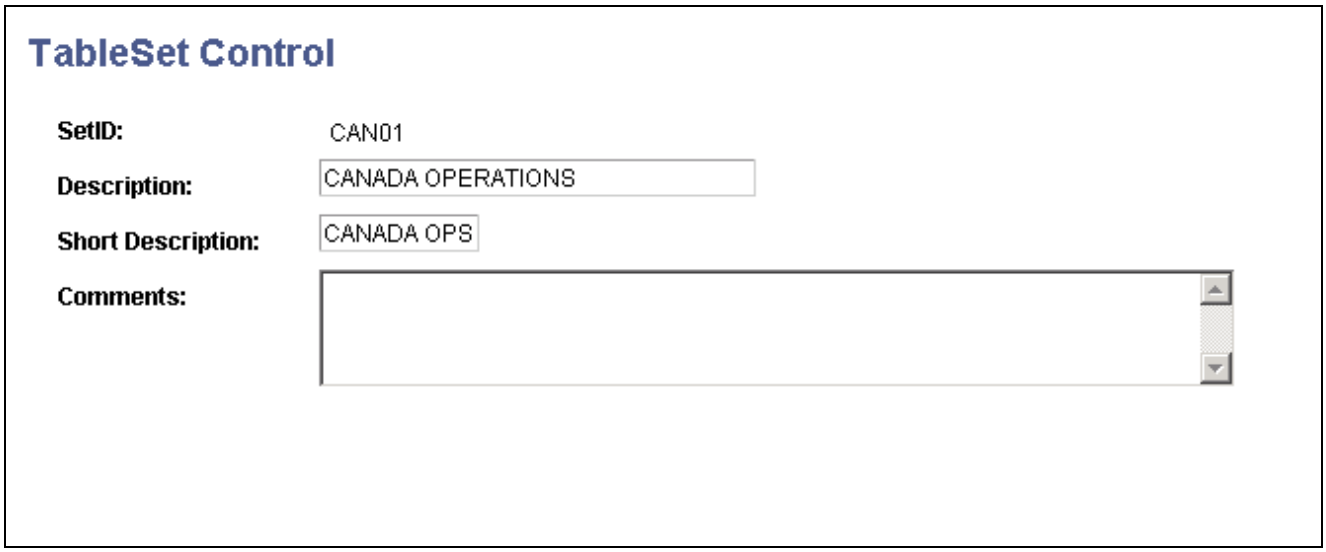
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options"

Creating Relationships Between Business Units, SetIDs, and Record Groups

Access the TableSet Control page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



TableSet Control page

If you are integrating with a marketplace, use the TableSet Control page to link the PeopleSoft eProcurement record group PV_01 as a marketplace buyer.

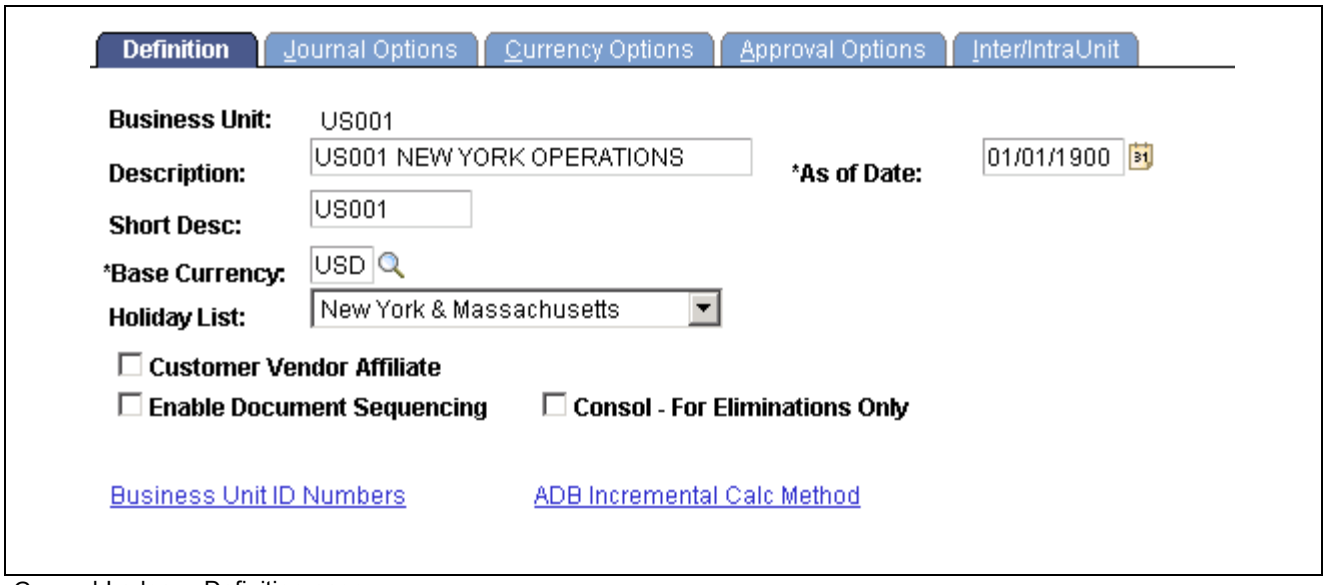
See Also

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," page 117

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options"

Defining PeopleSoft General Ledger Business Units

Access the General Ledger - Definition page.



General Ledger - Definition page

Set up a PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit even if you are not using the PeopleSoft General Ledger system.

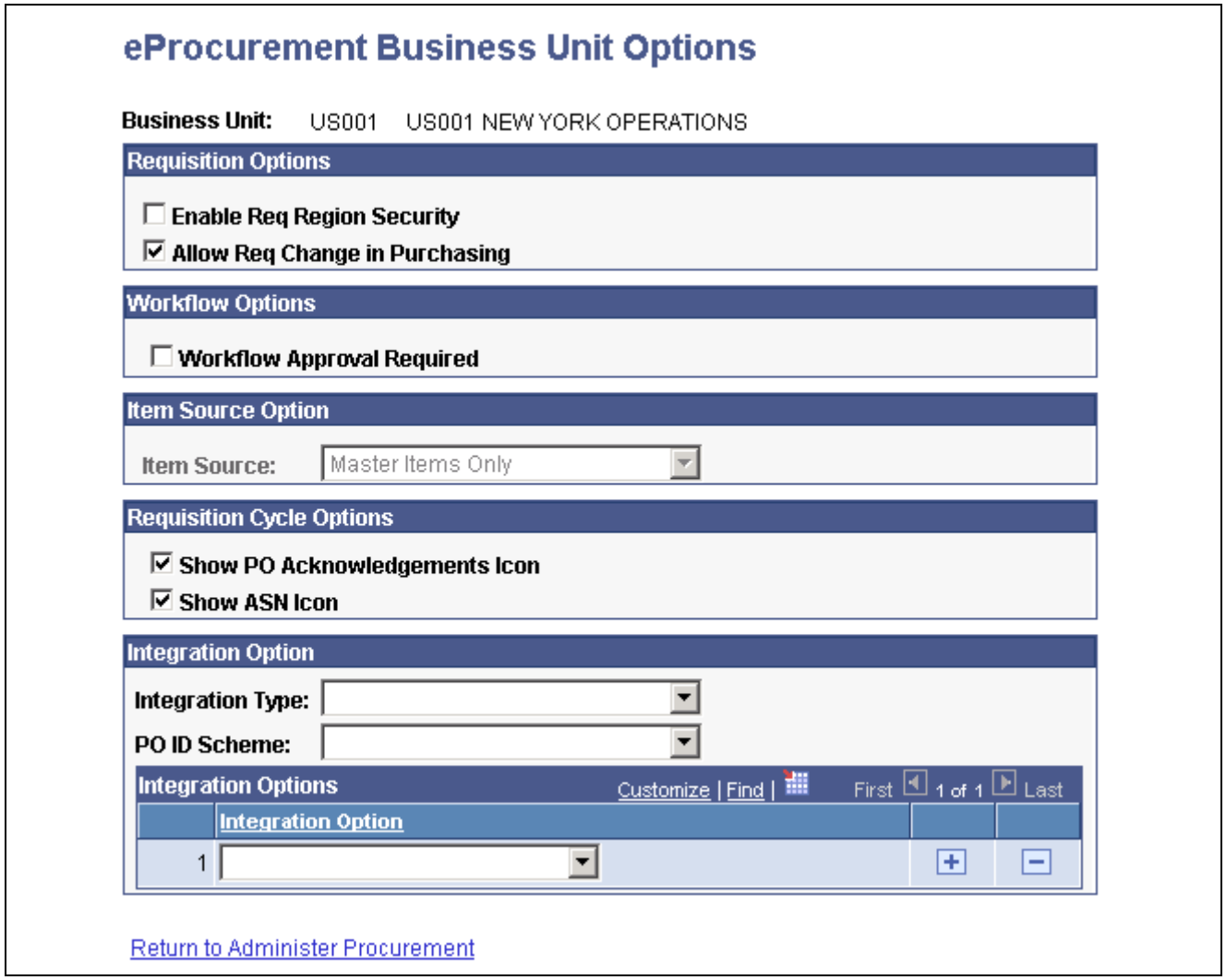
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options"

Defining Business Unit Options for PeopleSoft eProcurement

Access the eProcurement Business Unit Options page.



eProcurement Business Unit Options page

Enable Req Region Security (enable requisition region security) Select to indicate that requisitions for this business unit have regional security. This means that the result of an item search from a requisition displays only those items and vendors that are relevant to the regions for a requester.

Allow Req Change in Purchasing (allow requisition change in purchasing) Select to indicate that you can change requisitions in this business unit using PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Workflow Approval Required Select to indicate that requisitions for this business unit must go through workflow approval rules before it is approved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If you do not select this option, the requisition is saved with the status that is selected in the Requisition Status field, which is determined on the Requester Setup page, and whether the requester has the authority to approve requisitions, which is determined on the Requisition Authorizations page. For example, if the default requisition status for the requester is *Pending* and the requester is authorized to approve requisitions, then the requisition is saved as approved. If the requester is not authorized to approve requisitions, then the requisition is saved with the Requisition Status from the Requester Setup page.

Item Source Select the catalog source for this business unit. Items can come from the item master tables, the express catalog, or both. This field is available for selection when the Item Source Option on the eProcurement Installation Options page is set to *Master and Express Items*.

Show PO Acknowledgements Icon (show purchase order acknowledgements icon) Select to display a button that you can use to view information from a purchase order acknowledgement that you received from a vendor using an electronic data exchange system, and compare it to the original purchase order.

Show ASN Icon (show advanced shipping notice icon) Select to display the ASN button on PeopleSoft eProcurement pages. Advanced shipping notice refers to internal PeopleSoft system users who are sending notification of shipment to an external party.

Integration Type Select the type of integration that you will be using. Examples are Oracle, PeopleSoft 8.4, and SAP.

PO ID Scheme (purchase order ID scheme) Select the purchase order ID scheme that you will be using. Examples are PO ID - User Defined and PO ID by Business Unit.

Integration Option Select an option to control how the business unit acts for requisitions. Values include:

Do Not Consolidate: Select to have the system create all requisition lines for this business unit with the Do Not Consolidate field set to *Yes*.

External Invoices: Select to indicate the requisition cycle sources invoice data from a set of staging tables that can be populated from an external accounting system.

External Payments: Select to indicate the requisition cycle sources payment data from a set of staging tables that can be populated from an external accounting system.

External Receiving: Select to indicate the requisition cycle sources receiving data from a set of staging tables that can be populated from an external system.

No Deletion After Integration: Select to indicate that deletions will not occur after the integration processes are run.

One Distribution per Schedule: Select to indicate that users cannot create requisitions with multiple distributions per schedule.

One Schedule per Line: Select to indicate that users cannot create requisitions with multiple schedules per line.

Peoplesoft PO ID Used (PeopleSoft purchase order ID used): Select to indicate that the external system will have the same purchase order ID as the PeopleSoft order when integrating with an external system.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. You can select more than one integration option by adding rows to the Integration Options group box.

Setting Up and Maintaining Codes

To set up and maintain codes, use these components:

- Carrier (CARRIER_TBL).
- Currency Code (CURRENCY_CD_TABLE)
- File Location (FILE_LOC_GBL)
- Freight Terms (FREIGHT_TERMS)
- Location Definition (LOCATION_TBL)
- Reason Code (REASON_CD)
- Ship To (SHIP_TO_CODES)
- Ship Via (SHIP_VIA_CD)
- State (STATE_DEFN)
- Standard Comment (STD_COMMENT_TYPE)
- Tax Authority (TAX_AUTHORITY)
- Tax Code (TAX_CODE)
- Unit of Measure (UNITS_OF_MEASURE)

This section provides an overview of purchasing codes and lists the pages used to set up and maintain codes.

Understanding Purchasing Codes

Purchasing codes control information that is used during the purchasing process. Examples of these codes include carrier, currency, and commodity codes, as well as freight, location, and tax codes.

If you are using supplier integration, be sure that the country, currency, and units of measure codes that you define are the same as those that appear on the supplier's website. Use International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards.

Note. You can also access many of the pages that are listed in the following table by selecting Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions and Setup Financials/Supply Chain, Product Related.

Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Codes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Codes	PV_ADM_SETUP_CODES	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Codes	View a list of links that are used to navigate to other pages to set up and maintain purchasing codes.
Carrier	CARRIER_TBL	Click the Carrier link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define the carriers that the organization uses to move freight.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Std Comm Type (Standard Comment Type)	STD_COMM_TYPE_PO	Click the Comment Types link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define standard comment types to use to identify the purpose of a particular comment.
Standard Comments	STD_COMMENTS_PO	Click the Comments link on the Maintain Codes page.	Create standard comments that can be assigned to a purchase order.
Commodity Code	COMMOD_CODE	Click the Commodity Codes link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define commodity codes. Commodity codes, which are also called freight classes, are used on bills of lading to group and identify shipped products for freight rating and insurance purposes.
Country Description	COUNTRY_DEFN	Click the Countries link on the Maintain Codes page.	Add or review country descriptions.
Address Format	ADDR_FORMAT_TABLE	Click the Countries link on the Maintain Codes page. Then select the Address Format tab.	Select address fields for a country so that the system displays addresses in the appropriate format.
Currency Code	CURRENCY_CD_TABLE	Click the Currency Codes link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define the currencies that you will be using in the eProcurement application.
File Locations	FILE_DIR_FS	Click the File Locations link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define file extensions that you want the system to recognize, system locations for transaction attachments, email and fax file extensions, and file server directories.
Freight Terms	FREIGHT_TERMS	Click the Freight Terms link on the Maintain Codes page.	Set up freight terms.
Location Definition	LOCATION_TBL	Click the Location Codes link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define a location code, such as a branch office or shipping office.
Location Detail	LOCATION_TBL2	Click the Location Codes link on the Maintain Codes page. Then select the Location Details tab.	Add details to a location definition.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Reason Codes	REASON_CD	Click the Reason Codes link on the Maintain Codes page.	Define reason codes, which provide explanations for occurrences such as returned stock and changes to order headers, lines, or schedules. For example, you might set up a reason code called CUST-CA for orders that have been canceled at the customer's request. You can also define return and reject reason codes for items that are received in PeopleSoft Purchasing.
Ship To Locations	SHIPTO_HDR	Click the Ship To Locations link on the Maintain Codes page.	Associate the sourcing region with the appropriate ship to location.
Sales Use Tax	SUT_DFLT_TBL	Click the Ship To Locations link on the Maintain Codes page. Then click the Sales/Use Tax link.	Enter default sales and use tax information for each ship-to location. The sales and use tax rates are normally based on the final destination of the shipment (the ship-to location).
Ship To Vendor Order Location	SHIPTO_VNDR_LOC	Click the Ship To Locations link on the Maintain Codes page. Then click the Vendor Order Location link.	Associate ship to vendor locations with the vendor order locations, setIDs, and vendor ID.
Ship Via Codes	SHIP_VIA_CD	Click the Shipping Methods link on the Maintain Codes page.	Set up shipping codes.
State	STATE_DEFN	Click the States link on the Maintain Codes page.	Add or review a state or province codes.
Tax Authorities	TAX_AUTHORITY	Click the Tax Authorities link on the Maintain Codes page.	Add to or update sales and use tax authorities.
Tax Codes	TAX_CODE	Click the Tax Codes link on the Maintain Codes page.	Add or update sales and use tax codes.
Units of Measure	UNITS_OF_MEASURE	Click the Units of Measure link on the Maintain Codes page.	Establish units of measure for the resources.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Maintaining Vendors

To maintain vendors, use the Maintain Vendor URLs (PV_VNDR_URL_MAINT), Procurement Card Issuers (CC_CARD_TBL), Vendor Control (VENDOR_CONTROL), and Vendor Information (VNDR_ID) components.

This section discusses how to maintain vendors.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Managing Procurement Cards"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Maintaining Vendor Information," Entering Vendor Identifying Information

Pages Used to Maintain Vendors

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Vendors	PV_ADM_VNDR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Vendors	Access the pages that you use to maintain vendors.
Maintain Vendor Hyperlinks	PV_VNDR_URL_MAINT	Click the Maintain Vendor URLs link on the Maintain Vendors page.	Enter URLs for vendor websites. Click the Vendor link on the Item Description page to access that vendor's website.
Card Issuer	CC_CARD_TBL	Click the Procurement Card Issuers link on the Maintain Vendors page.	Set up a procurement card vendor that is associated with a PeopleSoft Payables vendor.
Vendor Set Control	VNDR_CNTRL	Click the Vendor Control link on the Maintain Vendors page.	Set up vendor control data, such as auto numbering, VAT information, wait days, and duplicate vendor checking.
Summary	VNDR_ID1_SUM	Click the Vendor Information link on the Maintain Vendors page.	View summary information about a vendor, including who created the vendor, when the record was last modified, and by whom. **Note.** This page appears only after you have saved a vendor.

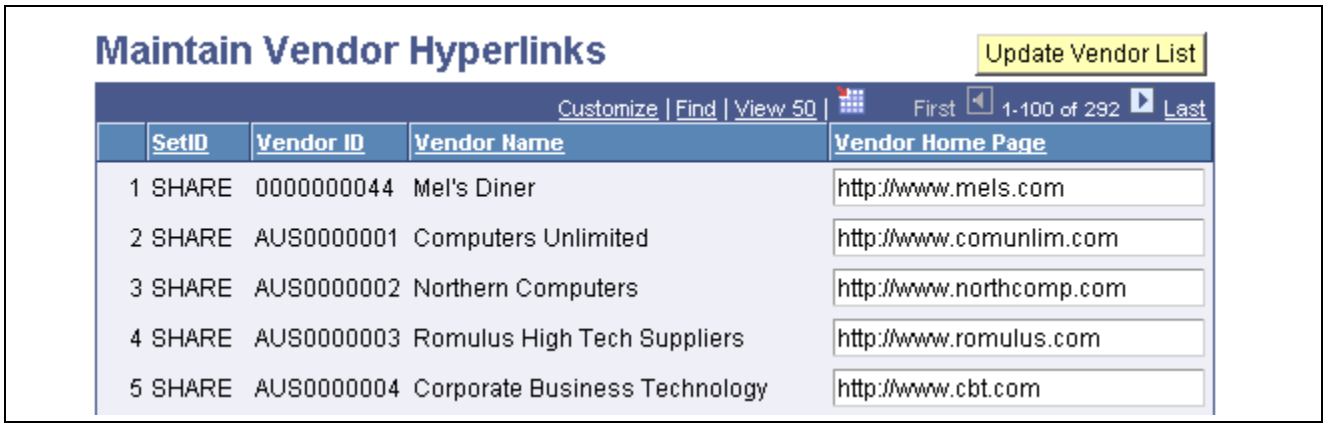
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Identifying Information	VNDR_ID1	Click the Vendor Information link on the Maintain Vendors page. Then select the Identifying Information tab.	Enter identifying information for a vendor, including the vendor name and short name, classification, status, persistence, withholding and VAT eligibility, relationships with other vendors, setting to check for duplicate invoices, and additional identifying elements that are required for reporting to government agencies.
VAT Registration Details (value-added tax registration details)	VNDR_VAT_RGSTRN	Click the Registration link on the Identifying Information page.	Specify VAT registration information for all the countries with which the vendor is registered to do business.
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on the Identifying Information page.	Specify and review VAT default settings at the vendor level.
Service VAT Treatment Default Setup (service value-added tax treatment default setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on the Identifying Information page.	Specify and review VAT default settings for VAT on services at the vendor level.
General Information - General Info	CUST_GENERAL1	Click the Bill To Customer Details link on the Identifying Information page.	Define bill-to-customer information. **Note.** The Bill to Customer Details link is available only if you can automatically create bill to customers from the Vendor component.
Vendor User	VENDOR_USER	Vendors, Vendor Information, Add/Update, Vendor User	Identify users who are authorized to access vendor information.

Entering URLs for Vendor Websites

Access the Maintain Vendor Hyperlinks page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Maintain Vendor Hyperlinks page

To enter the URL for a vendor's website:

1. Click the Update Vendor List button to display the vendors within the designated setID.

   This button disappears after the vendors appear.
2. In the Vendor Home Page field, enter the URL for the vendor.
3. Click the Save button to save the work.

Click the Vendor link on the Search Catalog page to access the vendor's website.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Maintaining Vendor Information," Entering Vendor Identifying Information

Maintaining Items

This section provides an overview of item maintenance and lists the pages used to maintain items.

Understanding Item Maintenance

You can establish the items that are used on PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions, purchase orders, and other transactions. You can also perform these tasks:

- Assign one or multiple item catalogs to a business unit.
- Define item categories and purchasing attributes, such as primary buyer, receiving controls, and price tolerances.
- Define item families.
- Define item groups.
- Set up item number control, which enables the system to assign sequential item IDs.
- Add and maintain manufacturer information about an item.
- Approve new items and define their definitions, their units of measure, and their ship to locations.
- Maintain item prices and their purchasing attributes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Set up purchasing kits for items and load tree data for item catalogs.
- Maintain item and purchasing attribute fields that trigger the Verity online update process.
- Build the Verity search engine for searching item catalogs when creating PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions.

Note. You can also access many of the pages that are listed in the following table by selecting Items, Define Controls and Items, Define Items and Attributes.

Pages Used to Maintain Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Items	PV_ADM_DEFINE_ITEM	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Items	View links to navigate to pages to maintain items. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook*.
Assign Catalogs to Business Unit	PV_REQ_BU_CAT	Click the Assign Catalog to BU link on the Maintain Items page.	Assign one or multiple item catalogs to a business unit.
Item Categories - Category Definition	CATEGORY_TBL	Click the Item Categories link on the Maintain Items page.	Define item categories.
Update Catalog Tree	CAT_PNLS_CATLG_SEC	• From the Item Categories - Category Definition page, change item categories or add a new item category and then click Save. • From the Item Categories - Category Definition page, click the Yes button when asked if you want to update catalogs with the category changes.	Select the catalog tree to update with new category code information.
BU Specific Attributes (business unit specific attributes)	ITM_CAT_BU_SEC	Click the BU Attributes (business unit attributes) link on the Item Categories - Category Definition page.	Assign a buyer to this category for each business unit. You may want to do this if you order by description and want a default buyer for this category by business unit. This setup is optional. The system uses the values that are set up for the buyer at the item category level for all business units that are not specified here.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
View Catalog Hierarchy	CAT_PARENTAGE_SEC	Click the Hierarchy link on Item Categories - Category Definition page.	View information about where a category resides in the entire catalog tree hierarchy.
Item Categories - Category Definition 2	CATEGORY_TBL2	Click the Item Categorieslink on the Maintain Items page. Then select the Category Definition 2 tab.	Define the matching and receiving controls, sourcing controls, and miscellaneous controls and options for the category. Also use this page to set price tolerance defaults for items to trigger workflow exception notifications. PeopleSoft Purchasing and PeopleSoft Payables use matching controls to match receipts, purchase orders, and vouchers. Receiving controls specify how receiving users process items that are assigned to this category. These values become a part of the item default hierarchy and can be displayed in purchase order lines where this category is specified.
Vendor Sourcing Priorities	ITM_CAT_VND_PR_SEC	Click the Priorities link on the Item Categories - Category Definition 2 page.	Set the vendor priority and split sourcing allocation percentage for vendors for this category.
Item Families	PROD_FAMILY_INV	Click the Item Families link on the Maintain Items page.	Establish item family options.
Item Groups	INV_ITEM_GROUP	Click the Item Groups link on the Maintain Items page.	Group similar items together.
Item Number Control	ITEM_NBR_CONTROL	Click the Item Numbering Controllink on the Maintain Items page.	Define whether new inventory items are sequentially numbered or manually numbered.
Manufacturers	MANUFACTURER	Click the Manufacturers link on the Maintain Items page.	Select a default universal item ID for a manufacturer, and determine whether the manufacturer is locally owned.
Item Approval	INV_ITEM_APPROVAL	Click the Item Approval link on the Maintain Items page.	Manually approve item definitions that you create at the setID level.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Item - General: Common	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN1	Click the Item Definition link on the Maintain Items page.	Define an inventory item at the setID level.
Define Item - Item Image	INV_ITEM_IMAGE_SEC	Click the Item Image link on the Define Item - General: Common page.	Maintain an image of an item.
Define Item - Manufacturer's Item	ITM_MFG_SP	Click the Manufacturers link on the Define Item - General: Common page.	Define information about the manufacturer of the item.
Define Item - General: Classifications	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN4	Click the Classifications link on the Define Item - General: Common page.	Continue defining attributes for the item.
Define Item - General: Dimensions	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN3	Click the Dimensions link on the Define Item - General: Common page.	Track the item's dimensions, size, and color.
Define Item - General: Usage	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN8	Click the Usage link on the Define Item - General: Common page.	Define material usage attributes for an item at the setID level.
Define Item - Inventory: Tracking/Description	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN2	Access the pages in the Define Item component, and then select the Inventory tab.	Establish or maintain item descriptions and lot-control attributes.
Define Item - Inventory: Shipping/Handling	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN5	Click the Shipping/Handling link on the Define Item - Inventory: Tracking/Description page.	Establish or maintain shipping and handling attributes.
Define Item - Substitutes	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN7	Access the pages in the Define Item component, and then select the Substitutes tab.	Establish or maintain substitute items.
Define Item - Configuration	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN6	Access the pages in the Define Item component, and then select the Configuration tab.	Define item-distribution and production-configuration attributes if you are using PeopleSoft Product Configurator.
Define Item - Custom: Character	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN9	Access the pages in the Define Item component, and then select the Custom tab.	Define alphanumeric field values at the setID level for item attributes that are unique to the enterprise.
Define Item - Custom: Numeric	INV_ITEMS_DEFIN10	Click the Numeric link on the Define Item - Custom: Character page.	Define numeric field values at the setID level for item attributes that are unique to the enterprise.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Units of Measure	INV_ITEM_UOM	Click the Item Units of Measurelink on the Maintain Items page.	Assign a unit of measure (UOM) to an item. For each item-UOM combination that you define, specify quantity precision and rounding rules for use in system calculation.
UOM Weight/Volume (unit of measure weight and volume)	INV_ITEM_WTVOL	Click the UOM Weight/Volume link on the Units of Measure page.	Assign default packing codes and stocking and shipping physical measurements to an item-UOM combination.
Global Trade Item Numbers	ITM_MFG_GTIN_SP	Click the Global Trade Item Number link on the Units of Measure page.	Assign a GTIN to the item-UOM combination using a locally owned EAN/UCC Company Prefix (manufacturer).
Price Adjustment	PRICE_ADJUSTMENT	Click the Price Adjustment link on the Maintain Items page.	Define the rules that the system should follow when calculating the vendor-adjusted price from the vendor's base price. You can define effective-dated adjustment rule sequences for each item-vendor combination.
Price Adjustment Details	PRICE_ADJUST_DTLS	Access the pages in the Price Adjustment component, and then select the Price Adjustment Details tab.	Define the quantities and adjustment methods for each of the price adjustment rules.
Purchasing Attributes	ITM_TBL_PUR	Click the Purchasing Attributes link on the Maintain Items page.	Enter basic purchasing information for an item.
Item Specifications	ITEM_SPEX_PUR	Click the Item Specifications link on the Purchasing Attributes page.	Record standard details about the item. You can send these specifications to the vendor using the purchase order.
Packing Details	ITM_PKG_PUR_SEC, ITM_VUOM_PKG_SEC	Click the Packing Details link on the Purchasing Attributes page.	Enter packing volume and weight information for the item. When accessed from the Vendor's UOM and Pricing Info (vendor's unit of measure and pricing information) page, the Packing Details page also enables you to define item package dimensions, which can be useful if item package dimensions vary by vendor.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
VAT Defaults Setup (value-added tax defaults setup)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Default link on either the Purchasing Attributes page or the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.	Enter VAT defaults for this item into the VAT hierarchy tablesthe external system will have the same purchase order ID as the PeopleSoft order.
VAT Service Treatment (value-added tax service treatment)	VAT_DEFAULTS_DTL	Click the VAT Service Treatment Setup link on either the Purchasing Attributes page or the Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page.	Enter service-related VAT defaults for this item into the VAT hierarchy tables.
Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls	ITM_TBL_PUR2	Access the pages in the Purchasing Attributes component, and then select the Purchasing Controls tab.	Specify matching and receiving defaults for the item. Define sourcing controls and miscellaneous controls and options for the item. Set price tolerance defaults for purchased items. These tolerances are populated based on the category of the item. You can override them during online item setup. Use these tolerances in conjunction with the price-change exception-rule. Item Load processes compare new item and vendor prices in the Item Loader staging table to the previous item and vendor price. If the new price exceeds tolerances, the system generates an exception.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Purchasing Business Unit Attributes	ITM_BU_PUR	Click the BU Attributes (business unit attributes) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page.	Define item attributes by business unit. If you do not specify tolerance values for the business unit, the system uses tolerance values that are defined for the purchasing attributes of the item. When you access this page to specify business-unit specific attributes, tolerance values are derived from the purchasing attributes of the item. To define zero tolerances on this page, you must clear the tolerance fields manually. If you access this page and enter a business unit, but do not enter any values and click OK to quit the page, the system uses tolerance values from the purchasing attributes to create business-unit specific values. Click Cancel instead to avoid this situation. The fields on this page match those on the Purchasing Attributes page and on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page. This page is not available unless at least one of the PeopleSoft Purchasing business units has the Allow Business Item Attributes option selected on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Options page.
Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor	ITM_VENDOR	Access the pages in the Purchasing Attributes component, and then select the Item Vendor tab.	Establish and update prioritized item-supplier combinations.
Vendor Search	VENDOR_LOOKUP_SEC	Click the Vendor Lookup link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor page.	Search for vendors.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Vendor's UOM and Pricing Info (vendor's unit of measure and pricing information)	ITM_VENDOR_UOM	Click the Item Vendor UOM (item vendor unit of measure) link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor page.	Establish valid units of measure to use when ordering the item from the vendor and to establish the pricing information for each valid UOM.
Effective Dated UOM (effective dated unit of measure)	ITM_VNDR_UOMCHG	Click the Effective Dated UOM link on the Vendor's UOM and Pricing Info page.	Enter effective-dated conversion rate changes along with the packing detail information.
Update Purchase Order	PO_EDUOM_UPDPO_SEC	Click the Update PO link on the Vendor's UOM and Pricing Info page or the Effective Dated UOM page.	Update existing purchase order schedules with the new effective-dated UOM conversion rate changes.
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order	PO_LINE	Click the PO Number link on the Update Purchase Order page.	Maintain the purchase order and all of its details.
Vendor's Manufacturer Info (vendor's manufacturer information)	ITM_VENDOR_MFG	Click the Vendor Item MFG (vendor item manufacturer) link, on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor page.	Record the authorized manufacturers for an item-vendor combination.
Vendor Item Return Fees	ITM_VND_RTV_FEE	Click the Return to Vendor Fees link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor page.	Add fees that were charged by the vendor for returning this item.
Item Vendor Contracts	ITM_VNDR_CNTRCT	Click the Item Vendor Contracts link on the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor page.	View all contracts for any specified item and vendor combination.
Purchasing Kit Definition	PURCH_KIT_TBL	Click the Purchasing Kits link on the Maintain Items page.	Define purchasing kits.
Load Tree Data	PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT	Click the Load Tree Data link on the Maintain Items page.	Load tree data for item catalogs. This process is necessary for the TSE (Tools Search Engine) and VSE (Verity Search Engine) search types.
Build Search Index	PV_IDX_RUN_CTRL	Click the Build eProcurement Verity Collection link on the Maintain Items page.	Enter run control parameters for the Build eProcurement Verity Collection process for search type VSE. This search index is used for the item catalog search when you are creating eProcurement Requisitions.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement New Item Request	PV_ITEM_REQUEST	Click the eProcurement New Item Request link on the Maintain Items page.	Approve or deny a new item request. To add and approve a new item request, indicate the setID and item ID, and click the Create Item Notification button.

Maintaining Catalogs

This section provides an overview of item catalogs and lists the page used to maintain catalogs.

Understanding Item Catalogs

Item catalogs control the items that are available to users when they are creating requisitions. Using the Maintain Catalog feature, you can:

- Define the catalog security implementation to use for PeopleSoft eProcurement requisitions.
- Define catalog types, such as item catalogs, templates, express forms, and direct connect suppliers.
- Set up catalog security types, including attributes and default information for the type.
- Grant different catalog type access for different security types.

Page Used to Maintain Catalogs

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Catalogs	PV_ADM_CATALOGS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs	Maintain catalogs by adding security and catalog types. Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.

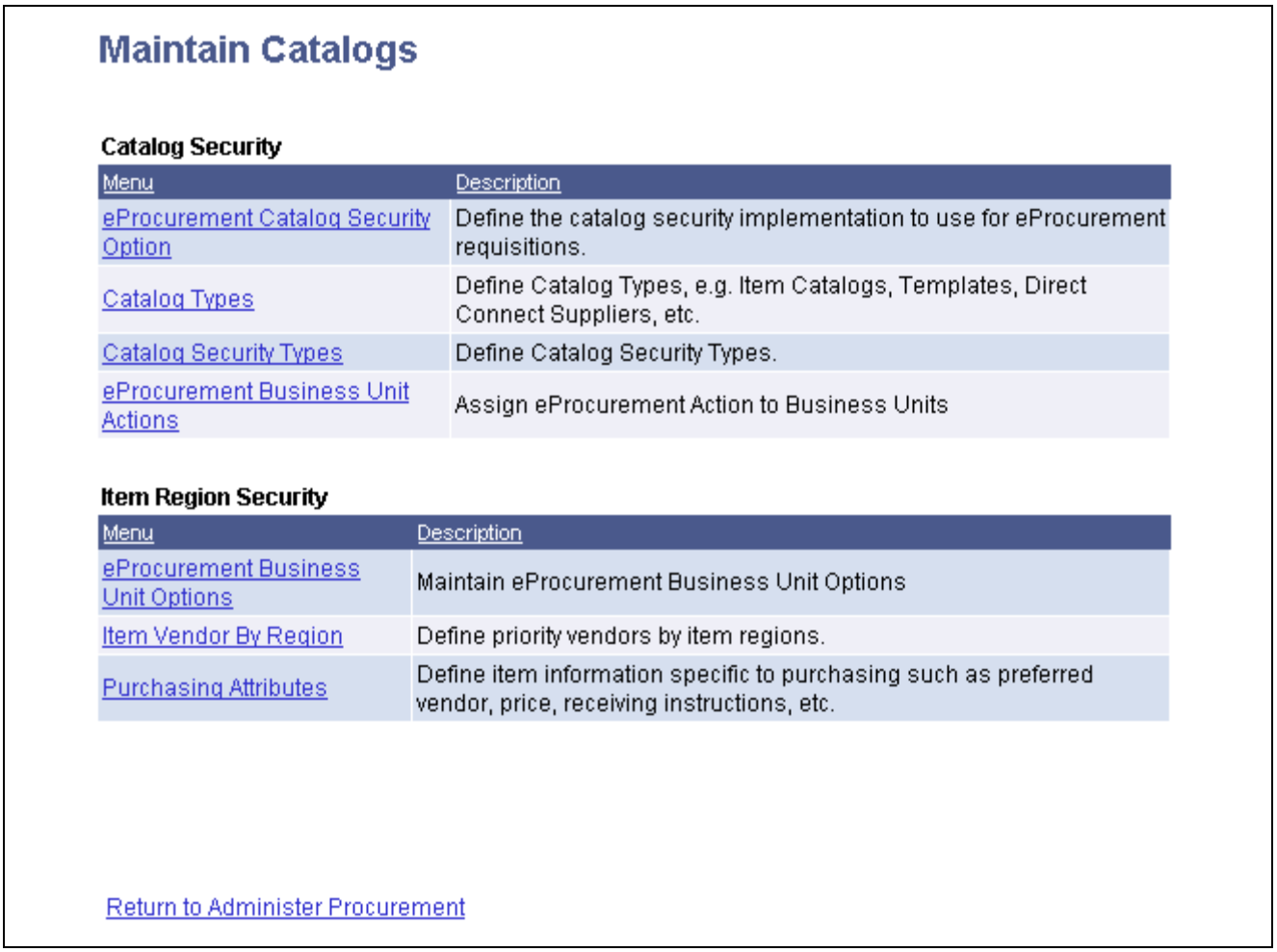
See Also

Chapter 5, “Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs,” Setting Up Catalog Security, page 87

Maintaining Catalogs

Access the Maintain Catalogs page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Maintain Catalogs page

Use the links on this page to navigate to other pages where you can add security and catalog types to the Customer Relationship Management (CRM) application.

Setting Up Profiles

This section lists the pages used to set up profiles and discusses how to:

- Manage personal templates for a profile.
- Copy a personal template for a profile.
- Manage favorites group for a profile.
- Copy a favorites group for a profile

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up Profiles

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
My Profile	PV_ADM_MY_PROFILE	eProcurement, My Profile	Define information about users, including email addresses, passwords, alternate IDs, and preferred languages.
Manage Personal Templates	PV_REQ_TEMP_MGR	eProcurement, My Profile Click the Manage Personal Templates link.	Add item templates to the user, allow the templates to be shared with other roles and users, view the item details within each template, and copy templates that are created by other users.
Copy a Personal Template(s)	PV_REQ_TEMPL_COPY	eProcurement, My Profile Click the Manage Personal Templates link. Click the Copy a Personal Template link.	Copy personal templates for a profile.
Request Procurement Card	PV_CC_REQUEST	Click the Request Procurement Card link on the My Profile page.	Define user information for a procurement card. The information includes amount and transaction limits.
Manage Favorites Groups	PV_REQ_FAV_GRP	eProcurement, My Profile Click the Manage Favorites Groups link.	Add favorite groups to the user, allow the favorites groups to be shared with other roles and users, view the item details within each favorite group, and copy favorite groups that are created by other users.
Copy a Favorites Group	PV_REQ_GRP_COPY	eProcurement, My Profile Click the Manage Favorites Groups link. Click the Copy a Favorites Group link.	Copy favorites groups for a profile.

Managing Templates for a Profile

Access the Manage Personal Templates page. You create personal templates by using the Create Requisition - Add Items and Services - Favorites page.

See Chapter 8, “Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” Creating Requisitions, page 165.

Allow Sharing Select to indicate that this template can be copied by other roles and users. If not selected, the template cannot be copied.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Share Details Click to access the Share Details page. Select Share with All Roles and Requesters to share this template, or select specific roles and requesters to specify only the individuals who can share the template.

View Details Click to access the View Details page, which lists the items in the template. Items can be removed from this page, but they cannot be added.

Copy a Personal Template Click to access the Copy a Personal Template page, which enables you to copy a template that is shared by other requesters.

Copying a Personal Template for a Profile

Access the Copy a Personal Template page.

Source Template

Requester Select a requester who has granted you access on the Share Details page for the template.

Template Name Select a template that a requester has granted you access.

Target Template

Template Name Enter a Template that will be used for the profile. Press the tab key after completing this field.

Description Enter a description that will be used for the profile. This field appears after you tab out of the Template Name field.

Copy to Target Template Click to copy the items that are selected from the Source Template section to the Target Template section.

Managing Favorite Groups for a Profile

Access the Manage Favorites Groups page. You create favorites groups by using the Create Requisition - Add Items and Services - Favorites page.

See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Selecting Favorite Items and Item Groups to Include in Requisitions, page 174.

See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Finding Requisition Items, page 169.

Allow Sharing Select to indicate that this favorites group can be copied by other roles and users. If this option is not selected, the favorites group cannot be copied.

Share Details Click to access the Share Details page. Select Share with All Roles and Requesters to share this favorites group, or select specific roles and requesters to specify only the individuals who can share the favorites group.

View Details Click to access the View Details page, which lists the items in the group. Items can be removed from this page, but they cannot be added.

Copy a Favorites Group Click to access the Copy a Favorites Group page, which enables you to copy favorites groups that are shared by other requesters.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copying a Favorites Group for a Profile

Access the Copy a Favorites Group page.

Source Favorites Group

Requester Select a requester who has granted you access on the Share Details page for the Favorites Group.

Group Name Select a Favorites Group that a requester has granted you access.

Target Favorites Group

Group Name Enter a name that will be used for the profile. Press the tab key after completing this field.

Description Enter a description that will be used for the profile. This field appears after you tab out of the Group Name field.

Copy to Target Group Click to copy the items that are selected from the Source Favorites Group section to the Target Favorites Group section.

Setting Up and Maintaining Users

To set up and maintain users, use the Procurement component (PV_OPR_DEFAULT).

This section discusses how to define user preferences in PeopleSoft eProcurement.

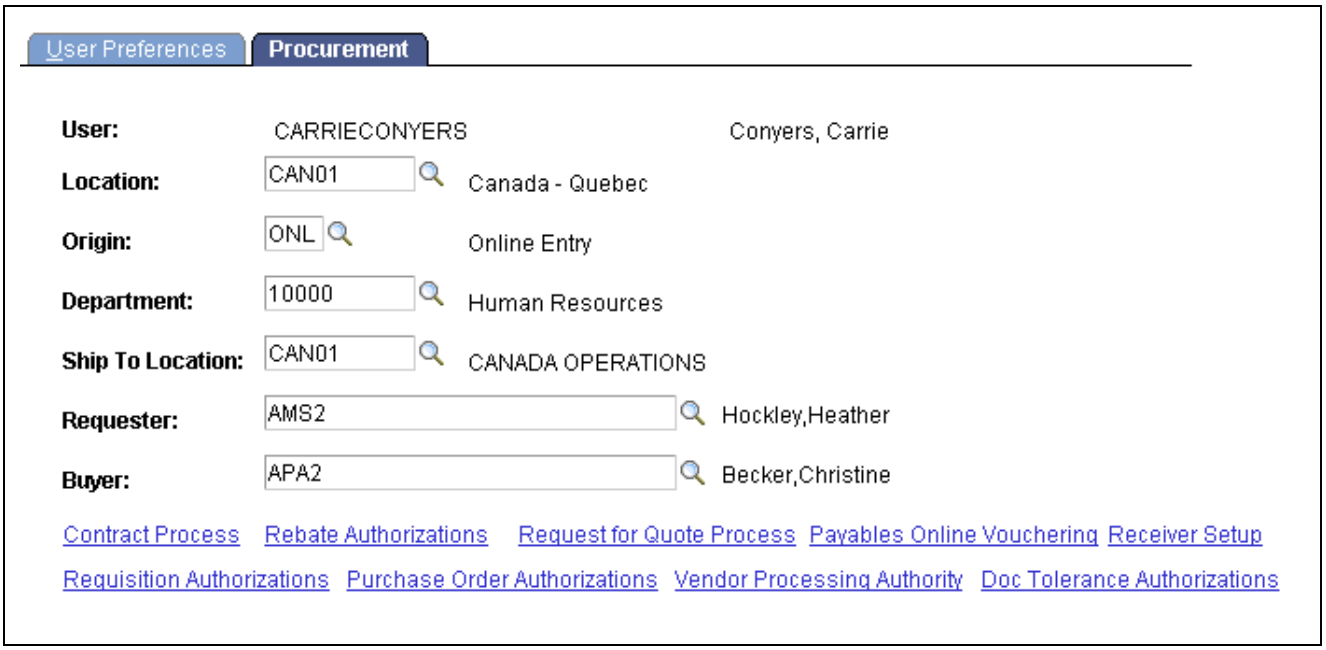
Pages Used to Set Up and Maintain Users in PeopleSoft eProcurement

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Procurement Users	PV_ADM_PROCU_USERS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Users	Use this page to set up and maintain users in PeopleSoft eProcurement (buyers, employee profiles, requesters, and user preferences). Access is limited to users with the SYSTEM_ADMIN action role.
Procurement	OPR_DEF_TABLE_PM1	Click the User Preferences link on the Maintain Procurement Users page. Then click the Procurement link.	Define user preferences for PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Defining User Preferences for PeopleSoft eProcurement

Access the Procurement page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Procurement page

Use this page to enter the user preferences for the user's location, origin, department, and ship to location. You can also enter the requester and buyer that is most often associated with the user.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining User Preferences"

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 5

Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs

This chapter provides an overview of supplier data and discusses how to:

- Load Catalog Management catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- Define item catalogs.
- Set up catalog security.
- Set up searches by item attributes.
- Set up and use the express catalog.

Understanding Supplier Data

Supplier data includes the catalogs and items that you load into the PeopleSoft eProcurement system for use in creating requisitions and purchase orders. A catalog management system manages the supplier data by importing it from multiple suppliers or trading partners. This chapter discusses the PeopleSoft eProcurement components that make it possible to import, load, search, and secure item catalogs that you use in purchasing activities.

You set up these components using the Administer Procurement Main page. You also work with supplier data using the Direct Connect Supplier feature.

See Also

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," page 117

Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," page 225

Loading Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement

This section provides an overview of PeopleSoft eProcurement catalogs and discusses how to:

- Import procurement catalogs.
- Enter item defaults.
- Validate and process imported items.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement Catalogs

With this integration, you can move item catalogs and category hierarchies to PeopleSoft eProcurement. These items can then be entered on eProcurement requisitions and purchase orders. After you load the items, you should schedule regular updates to capture changes such as price changes, discontinuation of items, or the addition of new items.

Take these details into consideration before integrating the catalog management system:

- The catalog setID maps to the item setID.

  Therefore, the setID for the catalog must be the same as the setID for the Item Master table.
- All hierarchies can be moved to eProcurement independent of the items.

  This enables you to update attributes for categories before loading the items.
- During the load, the system creates a tree if it doesn't already exist.
- During the load, you have the option of creating the hierarchy ID as a node or to not have the hierarchy ID as a node in the tree selected.
- The only restriction with hierarchies is that the category can only exist once in the hierarchy.

  If two are found when loading hierarchies to eProcurement, the node only shows up once.
- When loading the tree, the categories are created.
- Trading partners that are not associated with a vendor must be set up using the Link Suppliers page.
- When using PeopleSoft Catalog Management to do mappings, do not assign a value to the Item ID field.

  This enables Catalog Management to assign an ID that is automatically generated.
- When loading the items, you have an option in the Import Item Catalogs page to run all the processes.

  To do this, you have to specify the account and currency code. If not, access the Validate Items page to specify the account and continue with the load process.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Load Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Procurement Catalog Load	PV_CP_IMPORT_RUN	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Item Catalog File, Procurement Catalog Load	Import procurement catalogs.
Items Defaults	PV_CP_RUN_DEFAULTS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Item Catalog File, Item Defaults	Enter items defaults.
Validate and Process Imported Items	PV_CP_PROCESS	Click the Process Imported Items link on the Procurement Catalog Load page.	Validate and process imported items.
Item Vendor page	ITM_VENDOR	Items, Define Items and Attributes, Purchasing Attributes Select the Item Vendor tab.	View and edit item vendor requirements.
Linked Supplier	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Supplier	Create a relationship between the vendor ID and the partner ID.

Loading Catalog Management Catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement

Catalog Management is used to aggregate several supplier catalogs for a requester to browse.

1. Create trading partner IDs.
2. Create an enterprise catalog.
3. Associate partner to the enterprise catalog.
4. Link the trading partner ID to vendors using the Linked Supplier page.
5. Import the supplier catalog using the Procurement Catalog Load page.

Importing Procurement Catalogs

Access the Procurement Catalog Load page.

Note. The source that you select determines which import data fields and options are required for this page. A variety of different fields appear on the page based on the selection.

Source Select the Catalog source.

The system includes all attributes available for the Catalog integration.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Sources include:

- *CUP File (Access Database).*

  See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Loading Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 132.

- *Catalog Management.*
- *Express Catalogs.*

Note. Express Catalogs will only appear in the list if you have express catalogs turned on at the eProcurement Installation Options page. eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, eProcurement Installation Options.

See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Setting Up and Using the Express Catalog, page 108.

- *Item PriceList.*
- *xCBL 3.0XML File.*

Item SetID Map to the setID for the catalog management catalog that you are importing.

If you are loading items, select the item setID and vendor setID for the catalog.

Vendor SetID Limits the import to certain vendors, based on their setID.

Vendor ID Limits the import to certain vendors, based on their ID.

Vendor Location Limits the import to a specific vendor location.

Catalog ID Select a catalog upon which to base the import.

Hierarchy ID Select a hierarchy upon which to base the import associated with the enterprise catalog.

Run Item Load Enables you to run all load processes required to create the items. This option is only available when the Import Categories Only check box is not selected. If you don't select this option, click the Process Imported Items link to validate the items.

Import Categories Only Enables you to select only the categories associated with the hierarchy ID. This creates the categories and populates the tree specified.

Note. If you are only importing categories, the system makes the vendor setID and the vendor ID unavailable.

Index Items Select to incorporate Verity indexing when you import the catalog items.

Add Hierarchy ID as Node Select to create the hierarchy ID as a node. If you don't select this check box, the system disregards the hierarchy ID.

Note. If you do not have a hierarchy, the system does not load the items.

Process by date/time Enables you to load items incrementally. Therefore, if the items have been previously imported, the next import only includes those items that have changed in PeopleSoft Catalog Management.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Language Select the language in which you want the catalog items to appear.

Inactive Level Select the level at which you want to inactivate an item. Values include:

- *Item Vendor*
- *Item Vendor Price*

Tree Name Select the tree that is to be populated with the categories. If the name specified does not exist, you will be asked if a tree should be created. If the answer is yes, the tree will be created; otherwise, the system asks you to select another tree name.

Entering Item Defaults

Access the Item Defaults page.

The Catalog Import process leverages the Price List Load and Item Loader processes. The Price List Load process assigns priority vendors if required, assigns an item ID if required, sets the effective date for pricing, and sets the audit actions correctly.

The Item Loader process validates the data and inserts the data into the production Item Master table.

Last Update Indicates the last time that the items were loaded.

Image Folder Designate an image folder where images are kept.

Inventory Item Select to designate that the system creates items as inventory items. By default, the system clears the Inventory Item check box value.

Account Enter a code for all categories created in order to run all future processes successfully.

Currency Enter the currency code for all categories created in order to successfully run all future processes.

Validating and Processing Imported Items

Access the Validate and Process Imported Items page.

Use this page to review information about the marketplace supplier before you load their catalog items. You can also review new catalog categories and item statuses before you load them into a catalog.

Marketplace Supplier Displays the supplier to which the corresponding row of data belongs. The supplier's name also appears.

Count Displays the number of items the system loads or has loaded from this supplier.

Categories Click to view the categories in which the imported items are to be placed.

View Items Click to access the Imported Item Status page, where you can view statues for individual items.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Item Catalogs

To define item catalogs, use the Tree Manager (PSTREEMGR) and Load Tree Data (PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT) components.

This section provides an overview of defining item catalogs and discusses how to load tree data.

Understanding Defining Item Catalogs

To set up tree data, use the Load Tree Table component.

Item catalogs limit access to items in the PeopleSoft Item Master table, and are used by both the rule-based item catalog method and the business unit and requester level security.

To use item catalogs, you:

1. Define item catalogs using the PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
2. Group item categories by catalog ID.
3. Load tree data for item catalogs.

   This process is necessary for both the TSE and VSE search types.

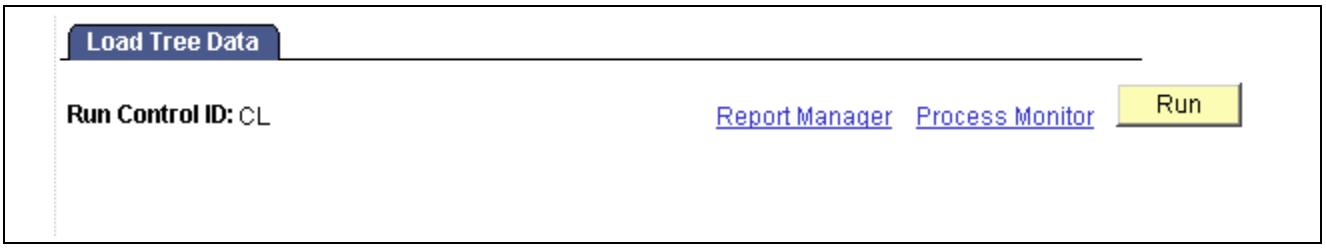
Pages Used to Define Item Catalogs

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Tree Manager	PSTREEMGR	Tree Manager, Tree Manager	Define the item catalogs and assign items to each catalog.
Load Tree Data	PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Maintain Items, Load Tree Data • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Items, Load Tree Data • eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Run eProcurement Processes, Requisition Processes, Build eProcurement Verity Collections. Select the Update/Reload Tree Table check box	Load tree data. Run this process to combine tree data from multiple tree tables and load into the eProcurement tables. This enables better item search performance for both the TSE (tree table) and VSE (Verity search engine) search types.

Loading Tree Data

Access the Load Tree Data page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Load Tree Data page

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Using PeopleSoft Tree Manager"

Setting Up Catalog Security

To set up catalog security, use the eProcurement Catalog Security Option (PV_CAT_FACTORY), the Catalog Types (PV_CAT_SOURCE), and the Catalog Security Type (PV_CAT_SEC_TYPE) components.

This section provides an overview of catalog security and discusses how to:

- Define catalog security options.
- Define catalog types.
- Define catalog security types.
- Assign authorized item catalogs to security types.
- Define catalog security for business units.

Understanding Catalog Security

Catalog security makes it possible for you to control who uses a catalog. These techniques are available for controlling access to catalogs:

- Apply item security at business unit and requester levels.
- Apply item security using the rule-based catalog method.

Item Security at Business Unit and Requester Levels

You can limit the items available to the Purchasing business unit, the requester, or both. This method only applies if the items are loaded into the Item Master table. In other words, express forms, direct connect suppliers, and company templates (purchasing kits) are not limited or part of the search and browse functionality of the Search Catalog page. With this method, you can use the *VSE* (Verity Search Engine) options.

The business unit level catalog security is maintained in the eProcurement Installation Options page and the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page. You enable the business-unit-level security by selecting the BU Catalog Control check box on the eProcurement Installation Options page. When this check box is selected, requesters can only access catalogs specifically assigned to the business unit used to enter the requisition.

Use the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page to define the available item catalogs for each Purchasing business unit. If this page is blank and BU catalog control is selected, then no items are available for requisition entry. The business unit level security applies only to eProcurement requisitions.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This requester level catalog security is maintained in the Requestor Setup page. Select the Use Only Assigned Catalogs check box and then enter the acceptable item catalog ID's in the Catalog Information section at the bottom of the page. When this check box is selected, the requester can only access catalogs specifically assigned to them. The available item catalogs would have to be defined individually for each requester to which security applied. The requester-level security applies to both PeopleSoft eProcurement and Purchasing requisitions.

In addition, if both the requester level and business unit level catalog security are used, only catalogs assigned to both levels can be accessed by the requesters.

Apply Item Security Using the Rule-Based Catalog Method

The rule-based item catalog method provides a framework to implement item catalog authorization. The architecture is flexible enough to allow for different implementations of item catalog security based on different requirements. This enables you to implement an organization-specific access policy, without the need to modify delivered code and objects. The rule-based item catalog method must use the Verity search engine.

The rule-based item catalog method uses different security levels (security types) to control item catalog access. The non rule-based method enables you to control security by the business unit level and the requester level; however, the rule-based method enables you to control security at any level that you choose. Just like the non rule-based method, the rule-based method restricts the user to the item catalogs that pass all the security restrictions.

In addition, the rule-based catalog method can extend item catalog security control to other item catalog sources such as company templates (purchasing kits), direct connect suppliers, and express forms.

There are two choices for applying the rule-based item catalog method:

- *Business Unit, User Role, and Requester Level:* PeopleSoft delivers a predefined example that you can implement into the organization.

  Much of this setup has already been defined for you; making implementation quicker and easier. This predefined method uses item catalog restrictions at the levels of business unit, user role, and individual requester. It also enables item searching and browsing on the Item Master table, express forms, direct connect suppliers, and company templates (purchasing kits). The addition of user role enables you to restrict requesters without defining each requester individually; this saves time and maintenance.

- *Rule-Based Item Catalog Method Defined for Unique Needs:* Using the rule-based item catalog method, you can design an item catalog security using any item sources and any restriction level.

  This method requires the most set up, but provides the tailored solution to an organization's specific needs.

To set up a rule-based item catalog method:

1. Use the eProcurement Catalog Security Option page to define system wide setting to create an eProcurement requisition.

   Do not enable the access policy and GUI class types until you have finished the set up.

2. Use the Catalog Types page to define the item catalog sources, such as, the Item Master table, express forms, direct connect suppliers, and company templates (purchasing kits).

3. Create catalog security types to identify the levels to apply item restriction, such as, by business unit, user role, or requester.

   The setup for the security types of business unit, requester, and user role are supplied by the Security Types Default page.

4. Use the Catalog Security page to define the authorized item catalogs for each of the security types.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

For the security type of BUSINESS_UNIT, you can use either the Catalog Security page or the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page under Maintain Items. For the security type of REQUESTOR_ID, you can use either the Catalog Security page or the Requestor Setup page.

5. Use the eProcurement Business Unit Actions page to identify the eProcurement actions, such as express forms (EXPRESSFORM_SECURITY), direct connect (DCSUPPLIER_SECURITY), and company templates (TEMPLATE_SECURITY), that should be used for each business unit.
6. Return to the eProcurement Catalog Security Option page and enable the access policy and GUI class types.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Setting Up Searches by Item Attributes, page 97

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

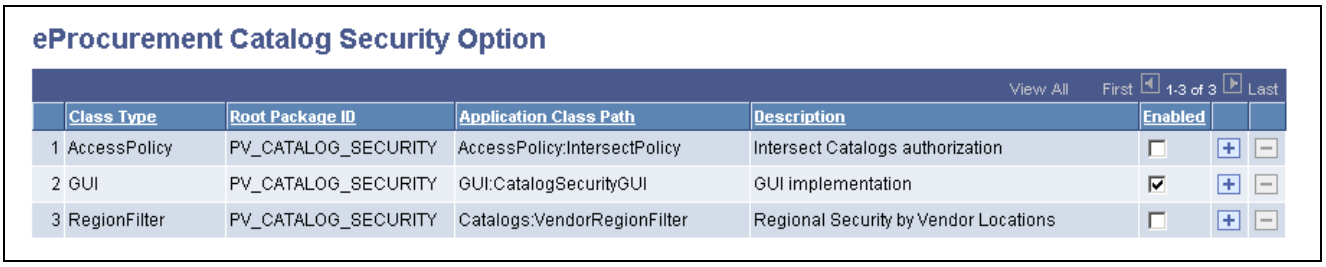
Pages Used to Set Up Catalog Security

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement Installation Options	PV_INSTALLATION_PV	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, eProcurement Installation Options	Define the catalog search type. To include business-unit level item catalog security, enter *Y* in the BU Catalog Control field.
eProcurement Catalog Security Option	PV_CAT_FACTORY	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, eProcurement Catalog Security Option	Define catalog security options. These are system wide access policies and GUI formats for the rule-based item catalog method.
Catalog Types	PV_CAT_SOURCE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Types	Define catalog types.
Catalog Security Types	PV_CAT_SEC_TYPE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types	Define catalog security types. These are levels at which you apply catalog security, for example, at the user role level or the individual requester level.
Security Type Attributes	PV_CAT_ST_ATTR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types Click the Attributes tab.	Define security type attributes which include query or prompt tables used.
Catalog Security	PV_CAT_SECURITY	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types Click the Catalog Security link.	Assign authorized item catalogs to security types.
eProcurement Business Unit Actions	PV_ACTIONS_BU	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, eProcurement Business Unit Actions, Assign Actions to Business Units	Define catalog security for business units. The applicable eProcurement actions enable security for items from the business template, express forms, and direct connect suppliers.

Defining Catalog Security Options

Access the eProcurement Catalog Security Option page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



eProcurement Catalog Security Option

View All First 1-3 of 3 Last

	Class Type	Root Package ID	Application Class Path	Description	Enabled
1	AccessPolicy	PV_CATALOG_SECURITY	AccessPolicy:IntersectPolicy	Intersect Catalogs authorization	☐
2	GUI	PV_CATALOG_SECURITY	GUI:CatalogSecurityGUI	GUI implementation	☑
3	RegionFilter	PV_CATALOG_SECURITY	Catalogs:VendorRegionFilter	Regional Security by Vendor Locations	☐

eProcurement Catalog Security Options page

Use this page to define the access policy for the item catalogs and the GUI presentation for the Catalog Securities component. If you customize the access policy or GUI presentation, then insert a new row with a new implementation application class.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleCode Developer's Guide, "Creating Application Packages and Classes"*

Class Type

Enter the interface classes to be used of access policy and GUI presentation. The system is delivered with the class types already defined. However, you can customize and add versions of these classes. The system delivered classes are:

1. *AccessPolicy:* Defines the processing logic for item catalogs to be accessed by a user.

   When a requester is entering a requisition, the available items are limited based on this logic. This class type enables the system to retrieve only the items that are authorized by all applicable security types.

2. *GUI:* Defines the GUI presentation for the Catalog Security component (PV_CAT_SECURITY).

   It provides an interface, where you can create a customized page layout for the Catalog Security page by implementing an implementation application class.

3. *RegionalFilter:* Defines regional item and vendor security for item browsing and searching.

Root Package ID

Select the package of the PeopleCode class that you created.

Application Class Path

Enter an application class to further define the implementation (class types). You must enter implementation application classes for the class types of *AccessPolicy* and *GUI*. The system is delivered with two implementation application classes. You can override these with custom versions.

1. *IntersectPolicy* (for the AccessPolicy class type): Defines how item catalogs are to be accessed by a user.

   This application class limits a requester to viewing item catalogs that are included in all security types used. In other words, it is the intersection of item catalogs retrieved by all security types. If you decide that the environment requires a different approach to item retrieval, then you can define an implementation application class.

2. *CatalogSecurityGUI* (for GUI class type): Defines the layout of the pages in the Catalog Security component.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If you want to have a different GUI presentation, create a new implementation application class.

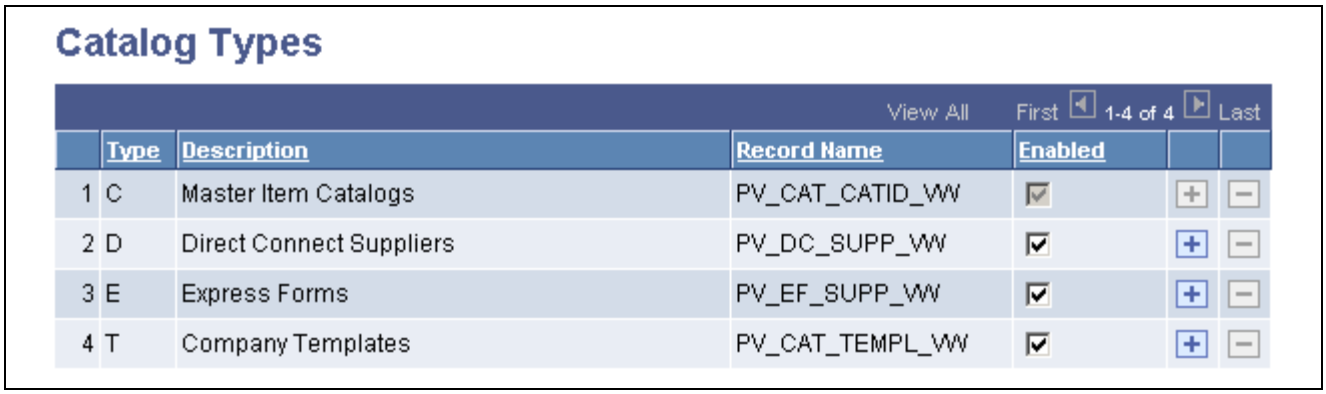
3. *Catalogs:VendorRegionFilter:* Defines regional security by vendor locations.

Description Enter a brief description of the purpose of the class type and implementation application class.

Enabled Select to activate the class type and implementation application class combination for the row. Do not select this check box until you have completed the system setup for item catalog security.

Defining Catalog Types

Access the Catalog Types page.



Catalog Types page

Use this page to identify the types of item sources that should be available for requisition entry or retrieved by the search and browse feature. Enter all catalog types for use across the organization; this page applies system wide. The catalog types enabled on this page appear in the Catalog Type field on the Catalog Security page.

Type Enter the catalog type. Use one or more of these options:

- *C:* Items located in the PeopleSoft Item Master table. This can include items from the marketplace or the express catalog.
- *D:* Items from direct connect suppliers.
- *E:* Express forms.
- *T:* Company templates.

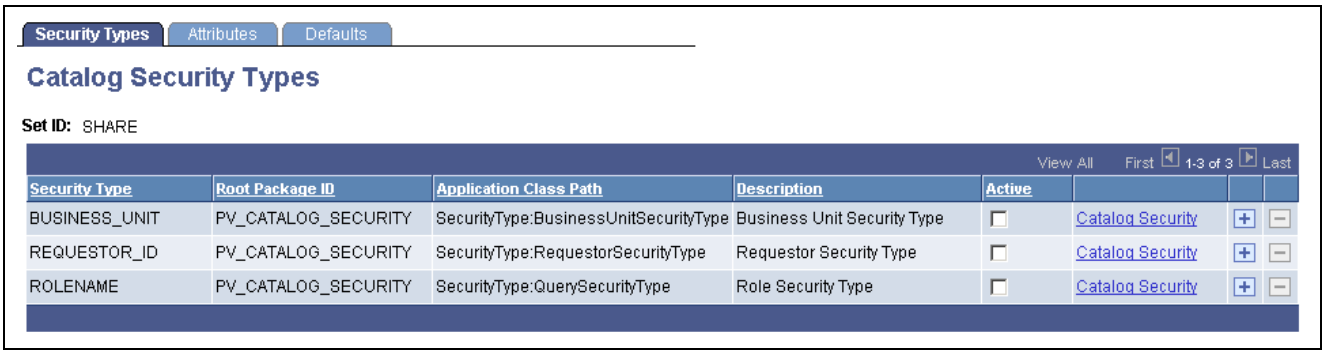
Record Name Enter the record definition that contains all the values for the item source. The system is delivered with the record names for the Item Master table, direct connect suppliers, express forms, and business templates. You can change this record name if you are customizing this area.

Enabled Select to authorize access to this item source on the Catalog Security page. The system automatically changes to *Y* (yes) for type *C* and to *N* (no) for all other catalog types.

Defining Catalog Security Types

Access the Catalog Security Types page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Catalog Security Types page

Use this page to define the levels where security should be applied. For example, suppose that the items available should be restricted by the business unit used to enter the requisition, then activate the row for business unit on this page. You can have multiple security levels defined.

The system is delivered with three security types, business unit, requester ID, and role name. You can add additional security types, for example, ship to location, by inserting a new row on this page. When a user enters a requisition, the list of authorized item catalogs is the intersection of the catalogs granted to each of the security types.

Security Type Enter a descriptive name for the security type. The system is delivered with *BUSINESS_UNIT, REQUESTOR_ID,* and *ROLENAME.*

Root Package ID Enter the parent application package.

Application Class Path Enter an interface class that contains the processing logic for the security type. The system is delivered with *BusinesUnitSecurityType, RequestorSecurityType,* and *QuerySecurityType.* The implementation application classes for business unit and requester are specific to those security types and link them into the existing item catalog security system using the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page and the Requestor Setup page. However, the *QuerySecurityType* is not specific to the user role name and can be used with any additional security types that you may add to this page. For example, suppose that you decide to add a ship to location as a security type, then you can use the *QuerySecurityType* class for both role name and ship to.

Description Enter a description of the security type.

Active Select to enable this security type for the setID. If you select this for the security type of *BUSINESS_UNIT,* then the system:

1. Selects the BU Catalog Control check box on the eProcurement Installation Options page and makes it unavailable for selection.
2. Looks to the Assign Catalog to Business Unit page, as well as the Catalog Security page, to determine the authorized item catalogs.

If you activate the security type *REQUESTOR_ID*, then the system:

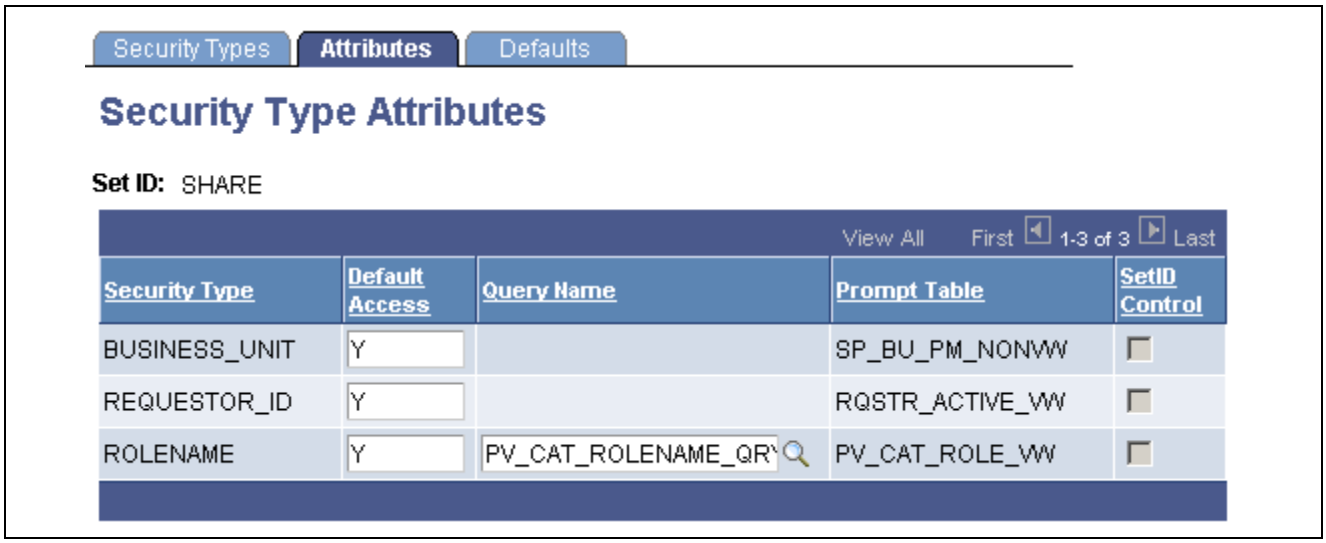
1. Looks to the Requestor Setup page, as well as the Catalog Security page, to determine the authorized item catalogs.
2. Does not use the Default Access field on the Security Type Attributes page.

Catalog Security Click to access the Category Security page, where you can update security parameters.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Security Type Attributes

Access the Security Type Attributes page.



Security Type Attributes page

Use this page to define the attributes for each of the security levels that you defined on the Security Types page.

Default Access Determines access to catalogs when no data entry found for the security type in Catalog Security page. Enter *Y* to access all item catalogs and enter *N* for no access to item catalogs. For example, for the security type of business unit, if you do not enter the business unit *AUS01* on the Catalog Security page, then a default access value of *Y* gives *AUS01* access to all item catalogs; However, a default access value of *N* gives *AUS01* no access to any item catalogs. Since the system uses an intersect policy, *N* would prevent any entries into the business unit *AUS01*.

Note. The Default Access field is not applicable to the security type of *REQUESTOR_ID,* because the system always loads all requesters into the Catalog Security page.

Query Name Enter a query record name to retrieve the acceptable values based on the security type record definitions. A query is required if the implementation application class on the Catalog Security Types page is the QuerySecurityType class. Design this query to retrieve the needed data to find rows. All necessary values can be retrieved based on the requisition's business unit, requester, or user ID. For example, if the ship to location is defined as a security type, then the query would be designed to retrieve the ship to based on the user ID on the User Preferences - Procurement page.

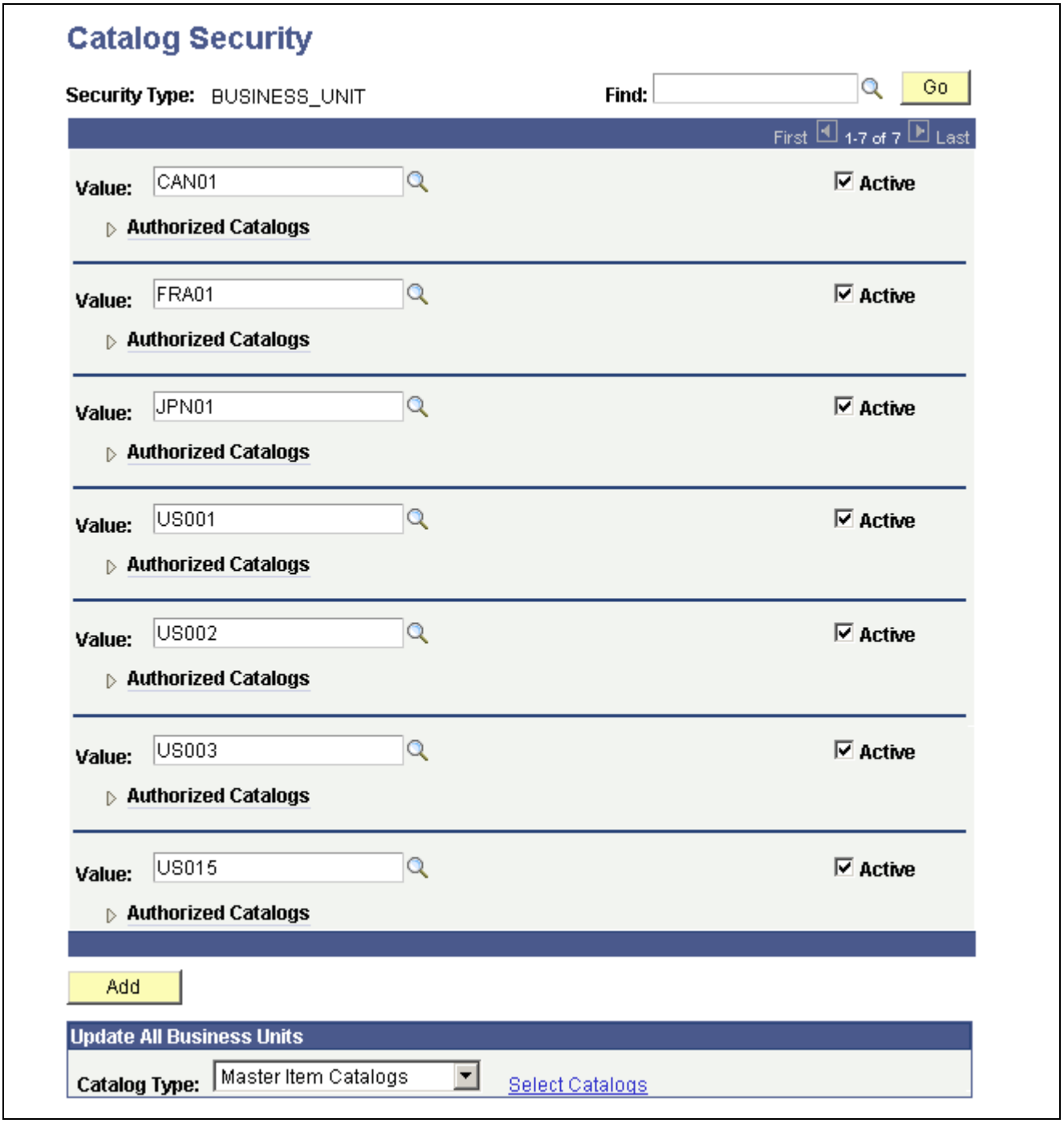
Prompt Table Enter the prompt table to be used for this security type. A prompt table is required if the implementation application class is the system-delivered *QuerySecurityType.*

SetID Control Select whether the security type query in the Query Name field is setID controlled.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Assigning Authorized Item Catalogs to Security Types

Access the Catalog Security page.



Catalog Security page

For each security type (security level), define what item catalogs are available.

Find Enter a value on which to search in the scroll area. Use this field when you have a large number of values in the scroll area.

Value Select a field value that you have defined for this security type.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Active Select to enable the item catalogs security for this value. If this value is not selected, then the Default Access field on the Security Type Attributes page is applied.

Authorized Catalogs Click the Show Authorized Catalogs button to display or enter the set of item catalogs authorized for the value. This includes all item catalogs, no catalogs, or a specific set of catalogs. To add item catalogs, select the catalog type and click the Select Catalogs link to display all valid catalogs, then select the catalog and click the OK button. The new catalog appears in the Authorized Catalogs section.

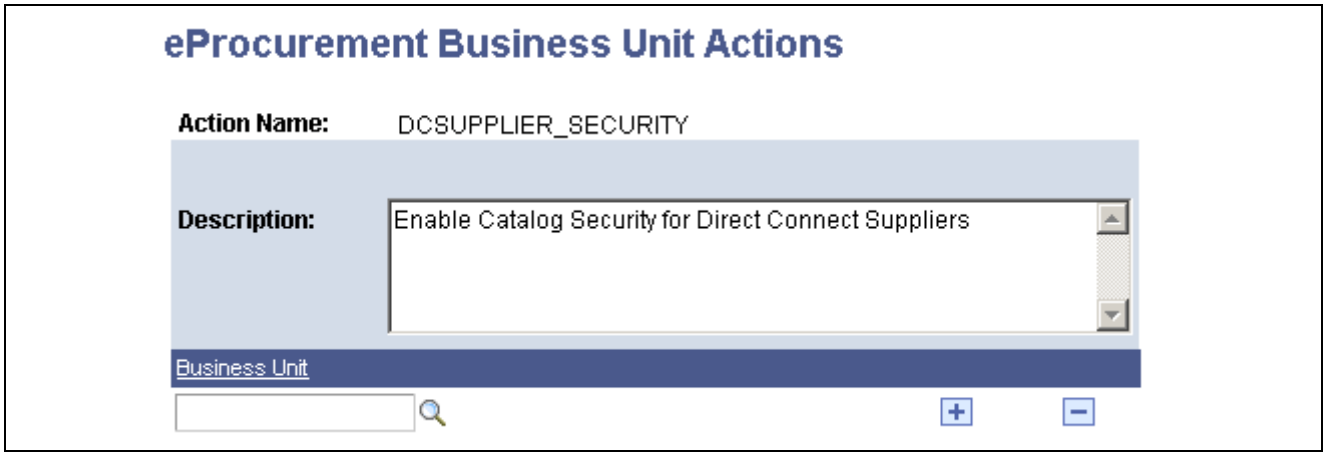
Add Select to add a new row to this page, so that you can enter a new value.

Update All Business Units

Use this section to add or remove item catalogs to all of the listed values. For example, if a new item catalog is created after implementation, use this feature to add the catalog to all business units, requesters, and user roles. To add or remove item catalogs, select the catalog type, use the Select Catalogs link to display all valid catalogs, then select the catalogs and click the Add To All or Remove From All button.

Defining Catalog Security for Business Units

Access the eProcurement Business Unit Actions page.



eProcurement Business Unit Actions page

If you have set up the system to control access to direct connect, express forms, or company templates, then you must identify specific business units that utilize the catalog security. For each action, you need to identify business units you wish to apply catalog security to:

Action Name Options are:

- *DCSUPPLIER_SECURITY*: Enable item security for items from direct connect suppliers
- *EXPRESSFORM_SECURITY*: Enable item security to be applied to express forms.
- *TEMPLATE_SECURITY*: Enable item security to be applied to business templates.

Note. Item security is always enabled for the items within the PeopleSoft Item Master table.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Searches by Item Attributes

This section provides an overview of searching by item attributes and discusses how to:

- Import attributes from a flat file.
- Verify imported attributes.
- Assign cross-references to attribute names.
- Define regional-based sourcing.

PeopleSoft eProcurement enables you to associate attributes with categories to make item searches more precise. After item attribute searches are implemented, you can select one or more categories on the Advanced Search page and search on the attributes for the selected categories, including their children.

Understanding Item Searches

This section discusses:

- Search implementation steps.
- Attributes and categories tables.
- Import, stage, and load attribute process flow.
- Attribute names and unit of measure (UOM) variations.

Search Implementation Steps

Search implementation involves these steps:

1. Import attributes to the staging table.
2. Verify the imported attributes.
3. Designate cross-references for attribute names and units of measure.
4. Load attributes from staging.
5. Maintain marketplace category attributes and item attributes.

Attribute and Category Tables

The category attributes for item attribute searches are stored in table PV_CAT_ATTR_TBL, which includes these fields:

Field	Field Type
SETID	(key field)
CATEGORY_TYPE	(key field)
CATEGORY_CD	(key field)
CATEGORY_ID	(key field)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Field Type
ATTRNAME	(key field)
LANGUAGE_CD	(key field)
DESCR	(character)
UOM_ATTR	(Assuming that ISO standard UOM is used.) **Note.** You might need to add units of measure to the system or convert units of measure.
FLAG	(numeric flag)

This table represents an example of category attributes:

SetID	Category _Type	Category _ID	Category _CD	Attr _Name	Language_ CD	Descr	UOM _Attr	Flag
SHARE	PSF	1	Office Supplies	Weight	ENG	Weight	LBS	Y
SHARE	PSF	1	Office Supplies	Size	ENG	Size		N
SHARE	PSF	1	Office Supplies	Height	ENG	Height	M	Y
SHARE	PSF	1	Office Supplies	Color	ENG	Color		N
SHARE	PSF	2	Computer	Speed	ENG	Processing Speed	MHZ	Y
SHARE	PSF	2	Computer	Memory	ENG	Hard Drive	GB	Y
SHARE	PSF	2	Computer	Modem	ENG	Modem Speed	KPS	Y

Example: Category attributes in PV_CAT_ATTR_TBL

Item attributes for the item attribute search are stored in the PV_ITM_ATTR_TBL table, which includes:

Field	Field Type
SETID	(key field
INV_ITEM_ID	(key field
ATTRNAME	(key field
ATTVALUE	(character field)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Field Type
UOM_ATTR	UOM attributes
PV_ATTRVALUE	numeric field

This table represents an example of item attributes:

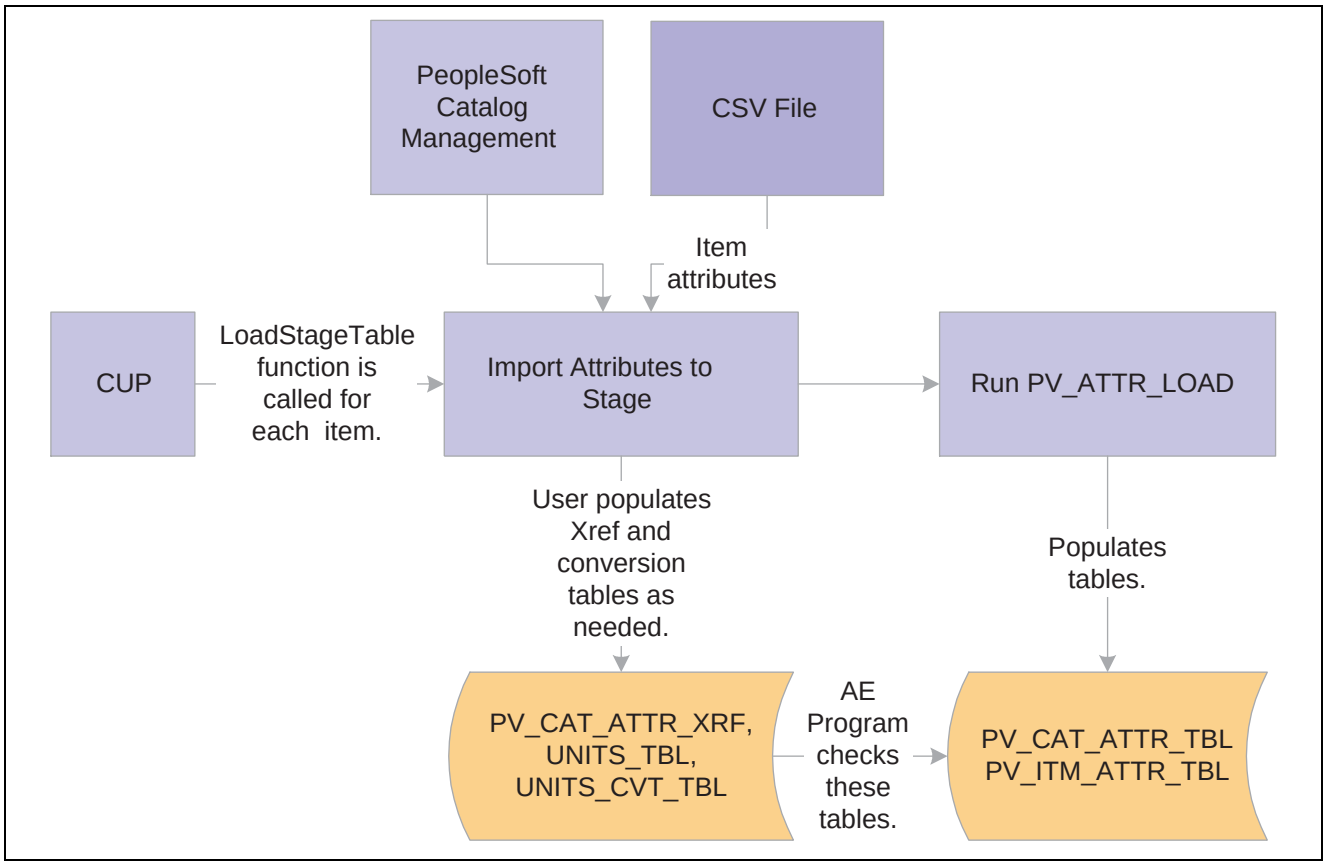
SetID	INV_ITEM	ATTR_NAME	ATTR_VALUE	PV_ATTR_VALUE	UOM_ATTR
SHARE	1	Weight	10	10	LBS
SHARE	1	Size	Med	0	
SHARE	1	Height	2	2	IN
SHARE	2	Weight	50	50	LBS
SHARE	2	Color	Blue	0	
SHARE	2	Size	Large	0	
SHARE	3	Speed	233	233	MHZ
SHARE	3	Memory	4	4	GB
SHARE	3	Modem	56	56	KPS
SHARE	4	Memory	400	400	MB

Example: Item attributes in PV_ITM_ATTR_TBL

Import, Stage, and Load Attribute Process Flow

This diagram demonstrates the flow for setting up for item attribute searches:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Item attribute search process flow

Attribute Names and UOM Variations

You might have variations in the units of measure:

- If the item load creates redundant attribute names for a category, designate cross-references for the attribute names.

  For example, you might have a category called office supplies with items that use both *WGT* and *WEIGHT* as attribute names for weight.

- If the item load creates redundant UOM names for an attribute in a category, cross-reference the UOM names.

PeopleSoft eProcurement provides table PV_CAT_ATTR_XRF for cross-referencing attribute names and units of measure. It contains these fields:

Field	Field Type
SETID	(key field)
CATEGORY_TYPE	(key field)
CATEGORY_ID	(key field)
CATEGORY_CD	(key field)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Field Type
ATTRNAME	(key field; original attribute name or attribute UOM)
PV_ATTRNAME	(convert to new attribute name or attribute UOM)
UNIT_OF_MEASURE	(base UOM)

Use the Attribute Name Cross-Reference page to create cross-references for attribute and UOM names.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Tree Manager, "Introduction to PeopleSoft Tree Manager"

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Cube Manager, "Designing Cubes"

Pages Used to Set Up Searches by Item Attributes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Attribute Name Cross Reference	PV_CAT_ATTR_XRF	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Attribute Name Cross Reference	Assign cross-references to attribute names and assign base UOMs for attributes. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN.
Attributes Staging Table	PV_ATTR_LOAD_STG	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Attributes Staging Table	Verify imported attributes. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN.
Category Attributes	PV_SRCH_CAT_ATTR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Category Attributes	Edit category attributes that have been imported from a marketplace. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Purchasing Item Information," Defining Purchasing Item Attributes.
eProcurement Business Unit Options	PV_BUS_UNIT_PM	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, eProcurement Business Unit Options	Enable regional security for the eProcurement business unit.

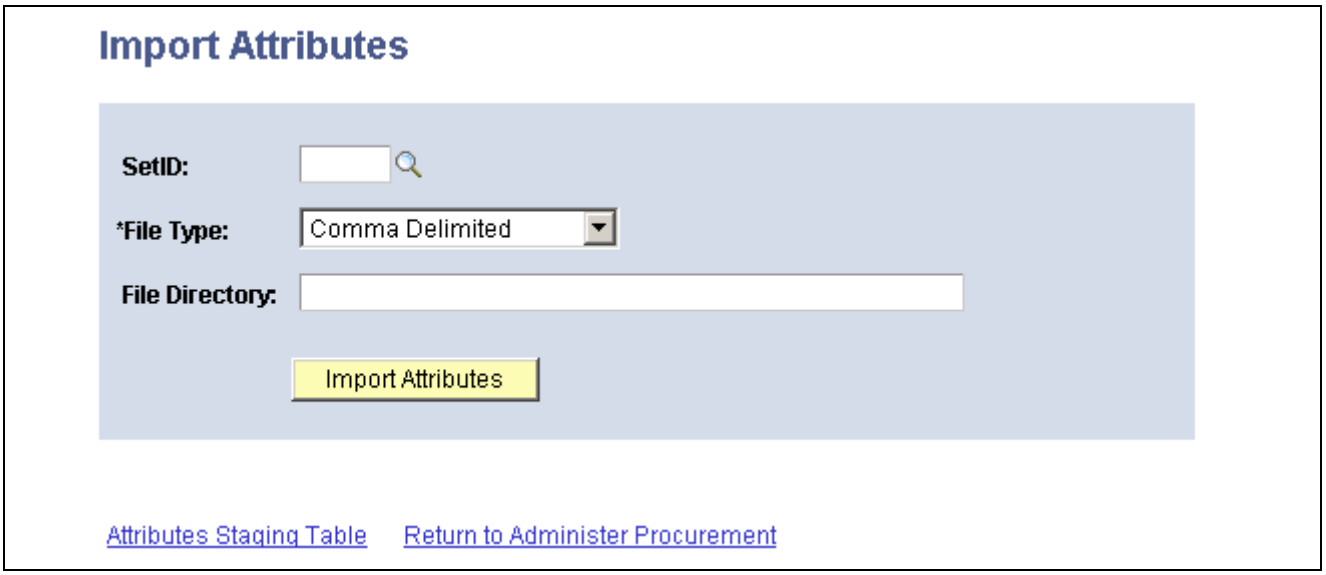
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Import Attributes	PV_ATTR_IMPORT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Attributes	Import attributes from a flat file. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN.
Item Attributes	PV_SRCH_ITM_ATTR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Item Attributes	Verify and edit item attributes imported from a marketplace. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Items by SetID," Defining Items at the SetID Level.
Itm Region Vndr (Item Vendor by Region)	ITM_REGION_VNDR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Item Vendor by Region	Define regional-based sourcing for items.
Load Attributes from Stage	PV_ATTR_RUN_LOAD	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Load Attributes	Import attributes from the attributes staging table page into the category and item attributes tables. Access is limited to users with the eProcurement action role SYSTEM_ADMIN.
Purchasing Attributes	ITM_TBL_PUR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Purchasing Attributes	Define item information specific to purchasing. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Purchasing Item Information," Defining Purchasing Item Attributes.
Units of Measure	UNITS_OF_MEASURE	Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Units of Measure, Units of Measure	Confirm this table includes the UOMs used by the items that you are loading.

Importing Attributes from a Flat File

Access the Import Attributes page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Import Attributes page

Use this page to stage attributes to eProcurement from a flat file as the first step in integrating the attributes into searches. The most typical data load consists of marketplace items, but you can import attributes from any properly formatted text file.

SetID Select a setID from the available options. If the flat file has no setID, select *SHARE*.

File Type Select *Comma Delimited* for text files.

File Directory Enter the directory where the flat file is located.

Note. The fields included in this directory are listed following these field descriptions.

Import Attributes Click to import the flat file to PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Attributes Staging Table Click to access the Attributes Staging Table page, where you can verify the attributes that you have imported.

File Directory Fields

These fields are in the File Layout PV_ATTR_LOAD _COMMA. Fields that are marked with an asterisk (*) are required:

*SETID

*INV_ITEM_ID

*ATTRNAME

*LANGUAGE_CD

PV_CV_SPN

PV_CV_PART_EXT

*MFG ID

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

*MFG ITEM ID

CATEGORY_TYPE

CATEGORY_CD

CATEGORY_ID

*DESCR

*ATTRVALUE

UOM_ATTR

These rules apply to the previous fields:

- SETID is required only if you have not selected a setID on this page.
- INV_ITEM_ID or MFG_ID and MFG_ITEM_ID is required unless you include values for PV_CV_SPN and PV_CV_PART_EXT.
- These fields are comma-delimited with no additional spaces (empty fields must also be delimited).
- For multi-languages, the only field that should be translated is Attribute Description, DESCR.

  The Attribute Name field, ATTRNAME, must be the same across all languages for the same attribute.

Example

SHARE,10012,WEIGHT,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-12,,,,Weight,10,LBS

SHARE,10013,LEN,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-13,,,,Length,5,IN

SHARE,10014,WGT,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-14,,,,Weight,12,KG

SHARE,10014,WIDTH,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-14,,,,Width,6,IN

SHARE,10015,LEN,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-15,,,,Length,10,FT

SHARE,10015,COLOR,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-15,,,,Color,RED,

SHARE,10015,WEIGHT,ENG,,,BIKE-01,BIKE-ITM-15,,,,Weight,5,OZT

Verifying Imported Attributes

Access the Attributes Staging Table page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Attributes Staging Table page: Item Attributes tab

Use the page to view or edit item attributes loaded into the PV_CAT_ATTR_TBL and PV_CAT_ATTR_XRF tables. The system populates the fields on this page with the imported values loaded from the Import Attributes page.

There is no need to edit the imported values on this page unless you are required to cross-reference attributes or UOM names. For large amounts of data, use the Attribute Name Cross Reference page or manually convert the UOMs.

When cross-referencing names or converting units of measure, you may receive a warning message advising that multiple UOMs have been imported for one category. Resolve the conflict by designating a base UOM on the Attribute Name Cross Reference page.

If you are importing UOMs that do not already exist in the system, you receive a warning message. To add new units of measure, use the Units of Measure page.

Manufacturing and Category Tab

Select the Mfg and Category (manufacturing and category) tab.

Manufacturing ID Displays the manufacturer of this item. This information comes from the Item Definitions - General page.

Manufacturer's Item ID Select an identifier for this manufacturer's item.

Category Type, Category, and **Category ID** Displays information about the category to which the item belongs.

Numeric Select to capture item attributes with generic numeric and alphanumeric item attribute fields at both the setID and business unit level.

Status Tab

Select the Status tab.

Processed Values are:

N: Attribute is not loaded. The data is still in the staging table.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Y: Attribute is loaded. The data has been loaded from the staging table to the category and item attributes tables.

E: Error attribute cannot be loaded or has been loaded with assumptions about the UOM.

Note. Attributes are loaded on the Load Attributes from Stage page.

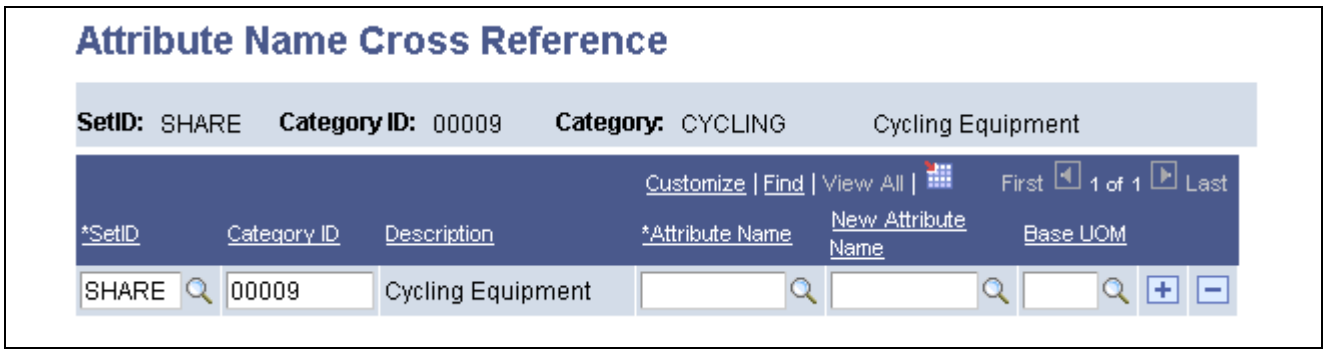
Error Message If one of these messages appears, you can use the Units of Measure page to add UOMs or create conversions for UOMs:

UOM Conversion Rate Not Defined. 1 to 1 Conversion Assumed.

Invalid Unit of Measure. Attribute Not Loaded.

Assigning Cross-References to Attribute Names

Access the Attribute Name Cross Reference page.



Attribute Name Cross Reference page

If you have redundant attribute or UOMs, establish cross-references so that the system can refer to one standard name. Cross-references enable you to establish one name for each attribute and one name for each UOM within a category.

Attribute Select an attribute for which you want to create a cross reference.

New Attribute Name Select an attribute name for cross-referencing the selection in the Attribute Name field. If you are creating a UOM cross-reference, leave this field blank.

Base UOM Select a base UOM for the new attribute name. The name must exist in the UOM table and there must be a conversion for the UOM. You can create a conversion on the Units of Measure page.

Note. For each category that you use, only one UOM is allowed for each attribute. For example, for the attribute *Length,* you cannot use both inches and feet as the unit; however, you can use inches in one category and feet in another.

Defining Regional-Based Sourcing

Access the Itm Region Vndr (Item Vendor by Region) page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Itm Region Vndr page (Item Vendor by Region page)

Use this page to set up regional sourcing for an item and define priority vendors by item regions. This enables regional item and vendor security for item browsing and searching. When an item has a vendor-region relationship, the system applies security to filter out vendors and vendor locations that do not belong to the same region as the ship to region.

To define regional-based sourcing:

1. Use the eProcurement Installation Options page to enable the Verity search engine.

   Select *VSE* as the Catalog Search Type. To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, eProcurement Installation Options.

2. Use the eProcurement Catalog Security Option page to enable catalog security.

   Select the Enabled check box for the Class Type: Region Filter. To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, eProcurement Catalog Security Option.

3. Use the eProcurement Business Unit Options page to enable regional security.

   Select the Enable Req Region Security check box to activate sourcing security. To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, eProcurement Business Unit Options.

4. Use the Purchasing Attributes page to define item information specific to purchasing such as the preferred vendor.

   To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Purchasing Attributes.

5. Use the Purchasing Controls page to verify that the Available in All Regions option is not selected.

   To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Purchasing Attributes. Select the Purchasing Controls tab.

6. Use the Itm Region Vndr page to establish the relationship between the item, region, and vendor.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Purchase Order Sourcing," Sourcing by Region

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up and Using the Express Catalog

This section provides an overview of express catalogs and discusses the pages used to set up and utilize express catalogs.

Understanding the Set Up and Use of Express Catalogs

The express catalog enables you to index items directly from PeopleSoft Catalog Management tables. This precludes the requirement of running the Item Load process, making it easier to configure PeopleSoft eProcurement. This is particularly valuable to customers who do not use PeopleSoft Inventory or rely on Purchasing item attributes. The express catalog uses the Verity search engine to manage items.

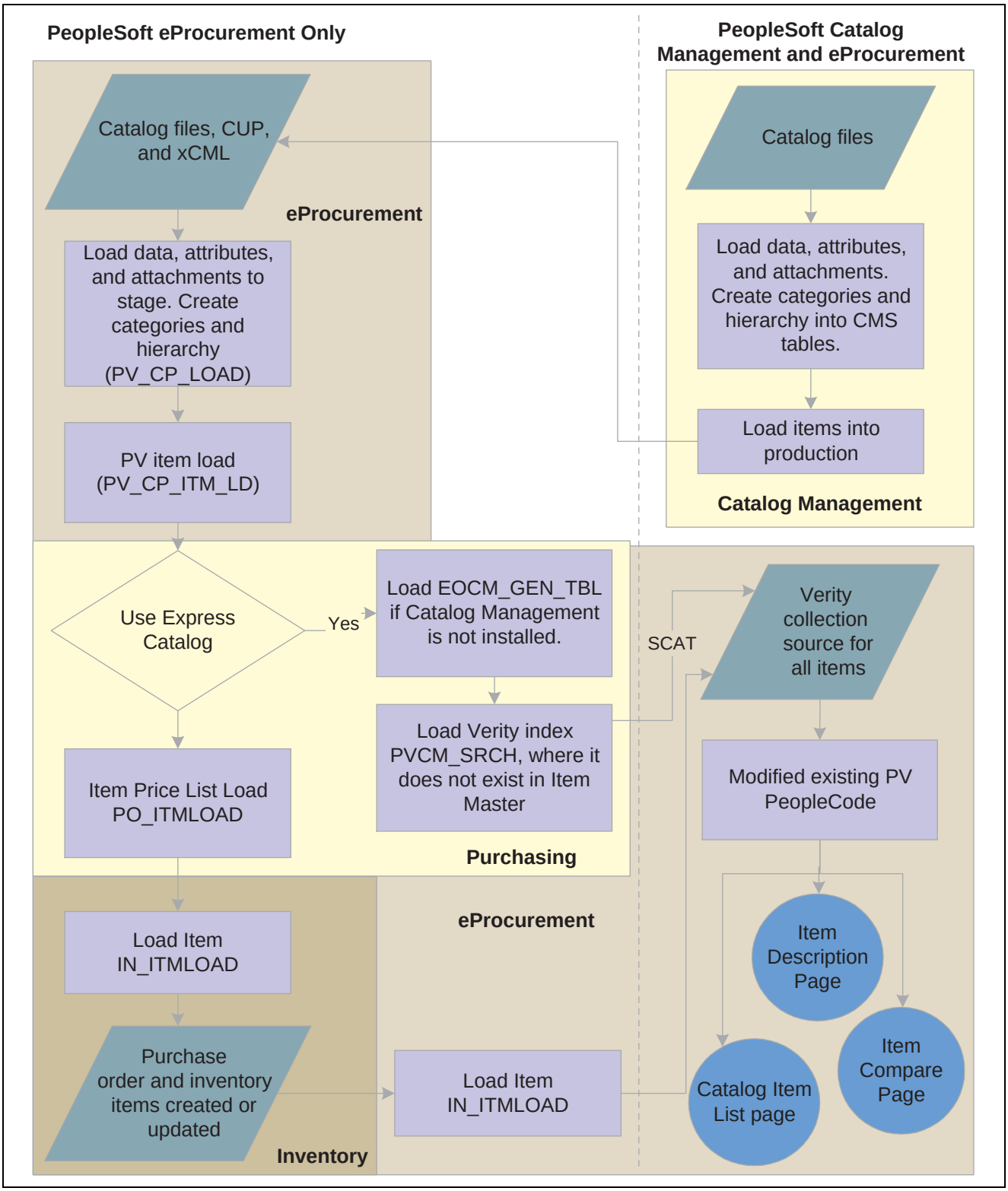
To set up the express catalog, an administrator:

- Extracts data from PeopleSoft Catalog Management into eProcurement.
- Sets up requesters to browse, search, and select items from the express catalog.
- Uses express catalog items in rule-based security.

Express Catalog Load Processing

This diagram illustrates the flow for loading express catalog files when you are using PeopleSoft eProcurement or when you are using eProcurement along with Catalog Management:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Load express catalog items process flow

When the system processes express catalog items, it:

1. Creates or updates the Verity search index from catalog management tables.
2. Uses the PV_SRCH_INDX record to initiate the creation or update of the index.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. Calls the Verity search index process only if the INSTALLATION_PV record indicates that the express catalog is being used.
4. Uses a date and time stamp to determine which rows to update in the Verity index.

You can run the create and update process using the Update Daemon Program, scheduled in batch or run ad hoc.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement Catalogs, page 82

Pages Used to Set Up and Use the Express Catalog

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement Installation Options	PV_INSTALLATION_PV	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Overall System Options, eProcurement Installation Options	Use the Item Source Option field to identify whether the system should use the Item Master table, the Express Items, or both when browsing or searching for items using PeopleSoft eProcurement. See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Setting Up PeopleSoft eProcurement Installation Options, page 24.
eProcurement Business Unit Options	PV_BUS_UNIT_PM	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, eProcurement Business Unit Options	Use the Item Source field to identify whether the system should use the Item Master table, the express catalog, or both when browsing or searching for items within a business unit. **Note.** You will only be able to utilize *Express Items* if you selected either *Express Items* or *Master and Express Items* from the eProcurement Installation Options page. See Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," Defining Business Unit Options for PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 59.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Procurement Catalog Load	PV_CP_IMPORT_RUN	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Item Catalog File	Use the Source field to add *Express Catalog* as a load type if it has been selected on either the eProcurement Installation Options or the eProcurement Business Unit Options page. Use the Source field when you have loaded the express catalog but later decide to load some of the items (by vendor) into Item Master table. If PeopleSoft Catalog Management is not installed and you have selected the *Express Items* as a source on one of the options, select the Load to Express Catalog check box. Select the Index Items check box to also process the PV_SRCH_INDX record if you select the Run Item Load check box. **Note.** When importing catalog items with Index Items selected, a Verity collection must already exist. Otherwise the Procurement Catalog Load process will fail. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Importing Procurement Catalogs, page 83.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Load Item Catalogs	PV_CP_ITM_LOAD	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Validate and Process Imported Items Click the Load Staged Item button.	Select the Load Express Catalog check box. The check box is available only if the item source for the installation options is *Express Catalog* and PeopleSoft Catalog Management is not installed. Select the Index Items check box to process the PV_SRCH_INDX record, if you select the Run Item Load check box. See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Loading Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 132. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Getting Started With PeopleSoft Demand Planning," PeopleSoft Demand Planning Implementation.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 6

Integrating with PeopleSoft HRMS

This chapter provides an overview of PeopleSoft eProcurement and PeopleSoft Human Resources Management System (HRMS) integration and discusses how to set up HRMS integration:

Understanding PeopleSoft eProcurement and HRMS Integration

PeopleSoft eProcurement enables you to use employee information that is stored in the PeopleSoft HRMS database to create requesters and automatically update PeopleSoft eProcurement, based on changes to the employee data. The integration is accomplished with PeopleSoft Integration Broker, which enables you to receive service operations sent by PeopleSoft HRMS. When changes are made to the record in HRMS, they are automatically received by eProcurement.

The service operations are delivered with a status of *Inactive.* You must activate each service operation before attempting to publish or subscribe. The service operations that are sent by PeopleSoft HRMS must be activated in that database, and the messages to which PeopleSoft eProcurement receives must be activated in the PeopleSoft FDM database.

The integration between PeopleSoft HRMS and PeopleSoft eProcurement enables you to preform these tasks:

- Send new user data from HRMS to eProcurement.
- Automatically create requesters if a user contains a role that is predefined in Supply Chain Management as having access to the component.
- Automatically inactivate a requester when a user account is locked out.

When updating information between databases, PeopleSoft Integration Broker imposes these outbound and inbound rules:

- Full Table Publish (outbound)

  This rule erases all data from the target table and replaces it with data from the source table.

- Incremental Table Publish (outbound)

  This rule captures the addition, change, or deletion of data that is performed in the source database and either inserts a new row of data, or deletes, or updates the corresponding row of data in the target database.

Note. PeopleSoft eProcurement receives data changes from the PeopleSoft HRMS database. It does not send data to PeopleSoft HRMS (except for the USER_PROFILE service operation). Also, PeopleSoft eProcurement does not receive any full table user profile data changes. It only receives incremental data changes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up HRMS Integration

This section discussed how to:

- Set up the human resource management service operations.
- Set up defaults for automatic creation of users and requesters.

Pages Used to Set Up HRMS Integration

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requester Integration Defaults	PV_HR8_DEFAULTS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement Click the Maintain System Users and Roles link on the Administer Procurement page. Click the Requester Integration Defaults link on the Maintain System Users and Roles page.	Enter user and requester defaults for utilization in requester integration processing.

Setting Up the Human Resource Management Service Operations

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM. To setup this service operation:

1. Define the requester role in eProcurement.
2. Setup within PeopleSoft Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

   Use the information in this table and refer to the setup instruction in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.0 PeopleBook, “Implementing Integrations” chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
USER_PROFILE	Inbound Asynchronous	Update_User_Profile UserProfileAndRequester	No	HRMS
JOBCODE_SYNC	Inbound Asynchronous	JobcodeSync	No	HRMS
JOBCODE_FULLSYNC	Inbound Asynchronous	JobcodeFullSync	No	HRMS
PERSON_BASIC_ FULLSYNC	Inbound Asynchronous	PersonBasicFullSync	No	HRMS

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Warning! The JOBCODE_FULLSYNC and the PERSON_BASIC_FULLSYNC should not be activated unless the organization is performing an initial implementation and no actual data exists in the PeopleSoft FSCM database.

If you change the status of these service operations to *Active,* the data in the PeopleSoft FSCM database will be overwritten. Do not activate the FULL_SYNC versions in PeopleSoft HRMS or PeopleSoft FSCM unless you intend to overwrite all the data in the target tables.

See Also

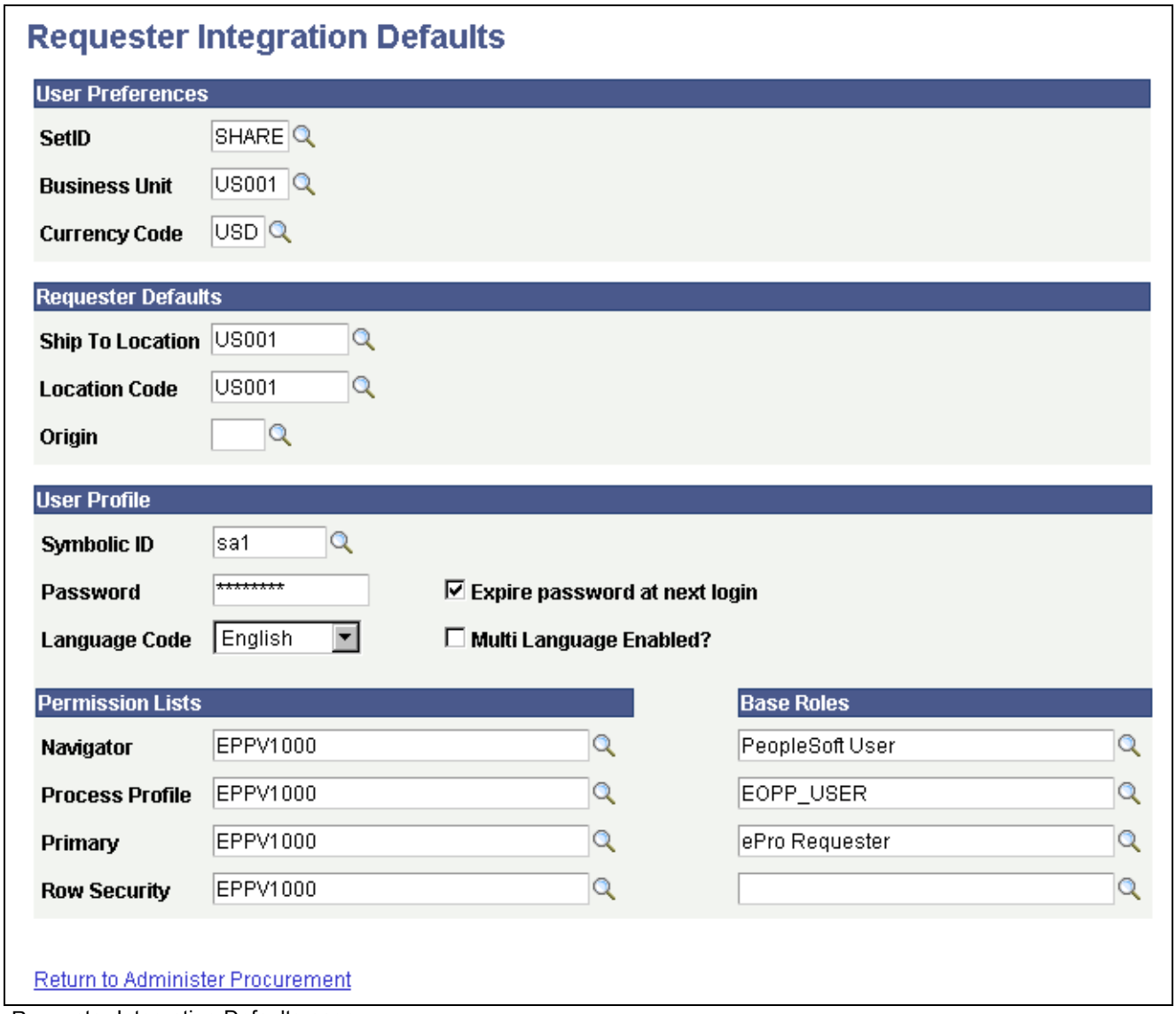
PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations," Setting Up Service Operations

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker

Setting Up Defaults for Automatic Creation of Users and Requesters

Access the Requester Integration Defaults page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requester Integration Defaults page

For the purpose of integrating with HRMS, you only need to define the fields within the User Preferences and the Requester Defaults group boxes.

The user profile defaults are used to enable automatic creation of users who do not exist when using the requester integration.

See Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," page 51.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 7

Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace

This chapter provides an overview of the integration between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement, lists prerequisites and common elements, and discusses how to:

- Set up Marketplace suppliers and buyers.
- Set up integration with a Marketplace.
- Load Marketplace catalog items into PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- Use price and availability check.
- Integrate PeopleSoft eProcurement transactions with a Marketplace.

Understanding the Integration Between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement

This overview discusses:

- Integration between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement.
- Marketplace integration set up.
- Marketplace EIPs.
- The Business Process Execution Language Process Manager.

Integration Between a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement

A Marketplace is an electronic trading community in which buyers and sellers use a common internet portal. Integrating the eProcurement system with Marketplace suppliers enables you to review the latest supplier catalogs and prices in a Marketplace, and then download these catalogs into eProcurement. When you connect to a Marketplace with eProcurement, you can:

- Load or update items from a Marketplace into eProcurement catalogs and use these items on eProcurement requisitions and purchase orders.
- Pass purchase orders and change orders that are created in eProcurement to a Marketplace where suppliers receive the orders and review them.
- Pass the supplier's response to the purchase order from a Marketplace to eProcurement.

  In a Marketplace, if you are using xCBL 2.0 or Business Interlinks, the supplier responds by accepting or rejecting the purchase order. This response is passed to eProcurement where it is inserted in the PO Dispatch Message Log page. The status of the PO in eProcurement changes to *Dispatched.*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Load or create a receipt using advanced shipment receipt (ASR).
- Load or create an voucher or invoice for the purchase order.
- Use the price check feature in eProcurement to update an item's price to match the current price in a Marketplace.

  Users receive the latest price for an item, which is important when prices frequently fluctuate.
- Use the availability check feature in eProcurement to update an item's available quantity to match the supplier's available quantity in a Marketplace.

  Users know before submitting an order whether stock is currently available.
- Use the order status feature in eProcurement to request the current status of the purchase orders submitted to a Marketplace.

Note. Not all suppliers support all features of this integration. For example, availability check will not work unless the supplier has integrated their inventory system with a Marketplace.

Marketplace Integration Set Up

To set up the connection between eProcurement and a Marketplace:

1. Set up Marketplace suppliers as vendors, using the Vendor Information component.
2. Set up Marketplace suppliers as eProcurement vendors, using a Marketplace Supplier Setup page.
3. Associate the SetID that is used in the eProcurement record group as a buyer in a Marketplace using the Marketplace Buyers - Buyer Setup pages.

   Note. All transactions for eProcurement are stored by using the business unit as a key field. These business units are associated with the eProcurement record group (PV_01) by using a SetID on the Table Control - Record Group page. In order to pass transactions to a Marketplace, the SetIDs that are used must be defined as a Marketplace buyer using the Marketplace Buyers - Buyer Setup page.

   Note. If you are using xCBL 2.0 or Business Interlinks, then you need to enter the internet address of the Integration Broker Gateway connector on the Buyer Setup page. If you use Integration Broker, the internet address is not required.

   ---
4. Synchronize shared data that is transferred between eProcurement and a Marketplace.

   To prevent validation errors during the transfer of data between eProcurement and a Marketplace, ensure that common control data is identified by the same codes. This common data includes units of measure, currency codes, country codes, language codes, and so on.

Marketplace EIPs

To support integrated implementations in which you use a third-party system to acquire goods and services, eProcurement provides these enterprise integration points (EIP):

PV_AVAIL_CHECK_REQ	Checks for the availability of items with a supplier.
PV_AVAIL_CHECK_RESP	The supplier responds with the availability of the items.
PV_MS_RESP_MSG	eProcurement PO response from a Marketplace.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

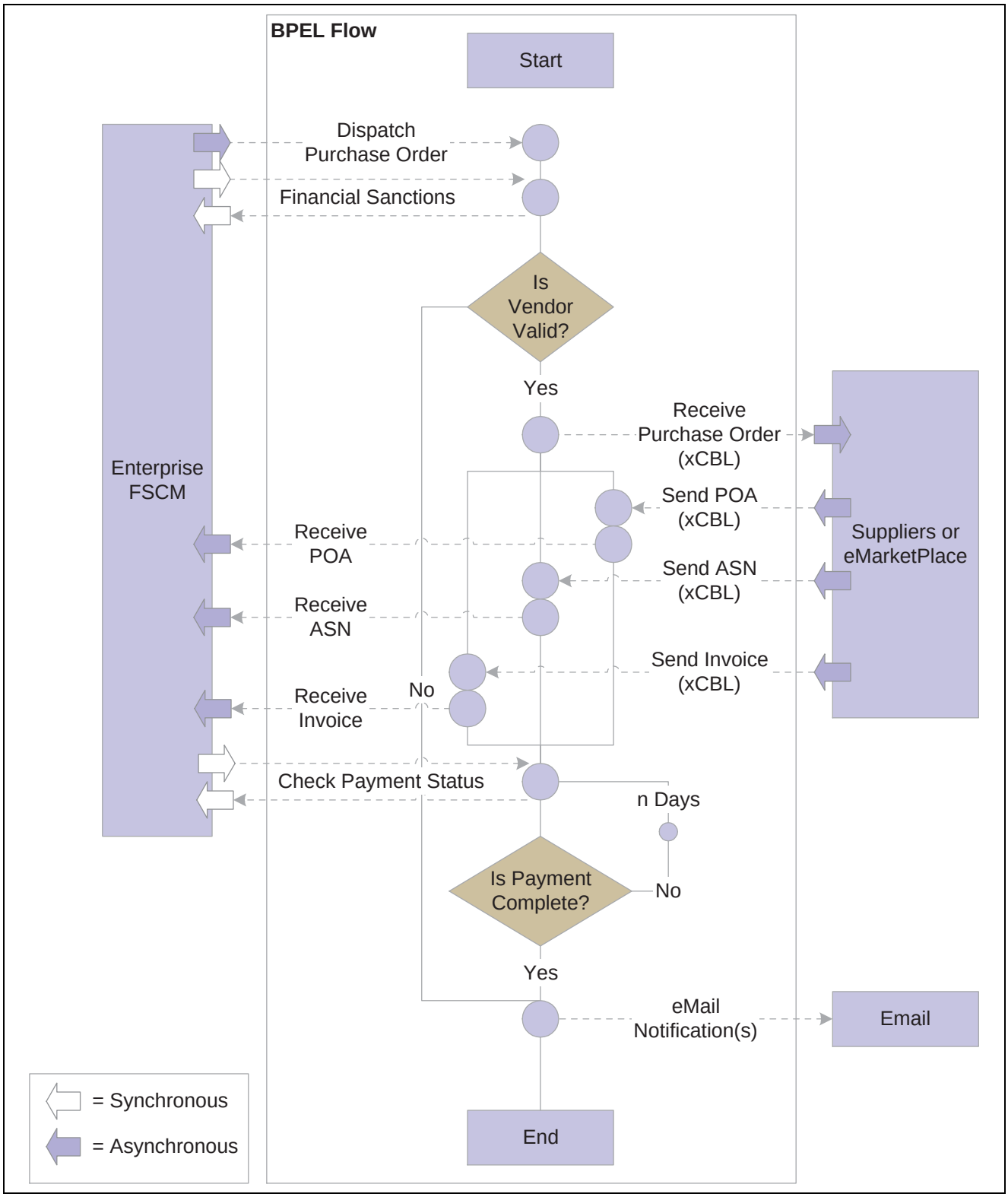
PV_ORD_STS_REQ	Checks the order status with the external system.
PV_ORD_STS_RESP	eProcurement gets a response to the order status request.
PV_PRICE_CHECK_REQ	Checks prices available from the Marketplace supplier.
PV_PRICE_CHECK_RESP	Gets the response to the price check request.

The Business Process Execution Language Process Manager

The Business Process Execution Language Process Manager (BPEL PM or BPEL) provides a way for customers, developers, and implementers to create and modify entire business processes or small components within a specific business process.

This diagram illustrates the BPEL process flow for PeopleSoft's Procure To Pay business process:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Procure to Pay business process using BPEL

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The BPEL process is initiated when a purchase order (PO) is dispatched from PeopleSoft eProcurement. A BPEL activity receives the PO and assigns the vendor information based on the message type specified in the Web Services Description Language (WSDL) of the Financial Sanctions service definition. If the Financial Sanction verification indicates that the supplier is not blocked then BPEL sends the PO to the supplier. If the Financial Sanction verification indicates that the suppler is blocked, then the process sends a notification to the Financial and Supply Chain Management (FSCM) system with the Financial Sanction information and ends the process.

After a PO is sent to a supplier the ProcureToPay instance waits for the purchase order acknowledgement (POA), advanced shipment notification (ASN), and invoice response from the supplier. After the POA is received by the BPEL PM it invokes the PURCHASE_ORDER_ACKNOWLEDGEMENT service operation of the FSCM system. In the same manner ASN (ADVANCED_SHIPPING_RECEIPTS) and Invoice (EM_VOUCHER_IN) documents are processed in the FSCM system. The BPEL instance waits in parallel for these supplier response documents and processing is not dependent on the order in which they are received.

After all three documents are received and the BPEL instance successfully sends them to the enterprise FSCM system, the BPEL process assigns a variable with information necessary to request an invoice status check. The same variable is passed as a request message by invoking the invoice status check service. The content of the variable is derived from the PO and invoice documents. After the invoice status request is sent to Accounts Payable the instance iteratively checks the completion of the invoice payment until it is complete. When the payment for the invoice is complete it initiates an email notification reporting the completion of “ProcureToPay” instance.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Order to Cash Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, “Maintaining Additional Customer Information,” Performing Financial Sanctions Validation

Prerequisites

Before integrating a Marketplace with eProcurement, all Marketplace suppliers to be used in eProcurement must be set up as PeopleSoft eProcurement vendors.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Maintaining Vendor Information”.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Item SetID	The SetID that should be used when these items are added to the PeopleSoft Item Master table.
SetID	The SetID associated with the vendor that you are linking to a Marketplace supplier.
Supplier ID	The supplier ID in a Marketplace.
Return to Administer Procurement	Click to access the Administer Procurement Main page. This link is available on multiple eProcurement pages.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers

To set up linked suppliers for a Marketplace, use the Linked Supplier component (PV_MS_SUPPLIERS).

To set up Marketplace buyers and buyer options, use the Marketplace Buyers component.

This section discusses how to:

- Set up Marketplace suppliers.
- Identify SetIDs to be defined as Marketplace buyers.
- Set up Marketplace buyers.
- Define Marketplace buyer options.

Pages Used to Set Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement Click the Maintain Supplier Integration link. Click the Linked Suppliers link.	Set up Marketplace suppliers as PeopleSoft vendors.
Marketplace Buyer Setup	PV_MS_SEC_BUYER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement Click the Maintain Supplier Integration link. Click the Marketplace Buyers link.	Set up Marketplace buyers so that purchase orders, responses, and other information can be exchanged.
Marketplace Buyer Options	PV_MS_BUYER_OPT	From the Marketplace Buyer Setup page, click the Buyer Options tab.	Define Marketplace buyer options. Test the connection and view transmission logs between PeopleSoft eProcurement and a Marketplace. Test the sending and receiving of information including: purchase orders, price checks, availability checks, and order status checks.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Maintaining Vendor Information"

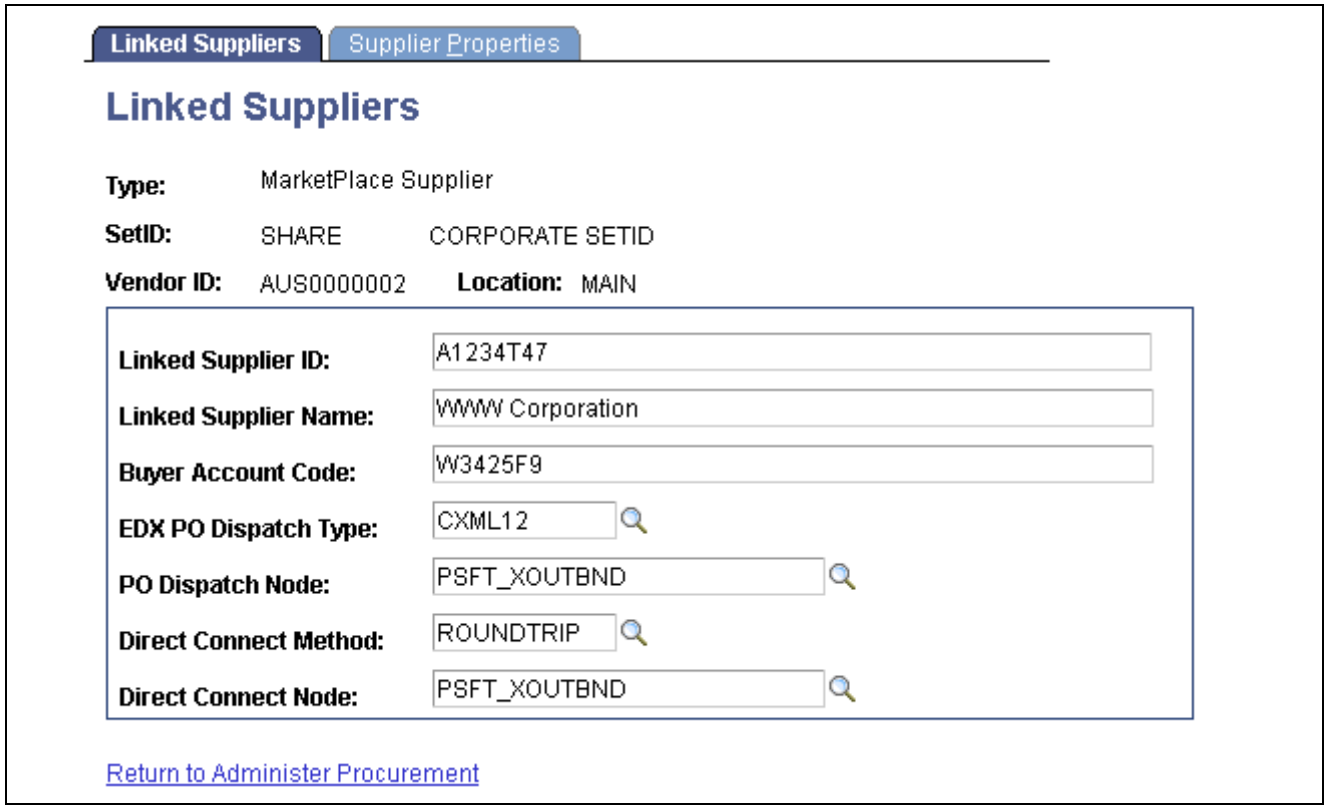
Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers, page 123

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting up Marketplace Buyers, page 125

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Integration with a Marketplace, page 128

Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers

Access the Linked Suppliers page.



Linked Suppliers page

Type Select the type of supplier that the SetID, Vendor ID, and Location represents. Options include:

- *Catalog Management Supplier*

  Select to set up links for a catalog management supplier.

  See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," page 81.

- *Direct Connect Supplier:*

  Select to set up links for a direct connect supplier.

  See Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," page 225.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- *Marketplace Supplier:*

  Select to set up links for a Marketplace supplier.

Linked Supplier ID Enter a 64-bit universal identifier for a Marketplace trading partner. A trading partner is a buyer or seller in a Marketplace. Supplier participant ID's are defined within a Marketplace and cannot be changed. The system uses ID's to identify the supplier of an item when transferring information between a Marketplace and eProcurement. This is a required field.

Linked Supplier Name Enter the name of the supplier.

Buyer Account Code Enter the account code that is used by a Marketplace supplier that identifies the PeopleSoft eProcurement buyer.

EDX PO Dispatch Type (electronic data transfer purchase order dispatch type) Select *CXML12* or *XCBL30*.

This option defines the format of the purchase order document to be dispatched to the Marketplace or with the PUNCHOUT method.

After shopping with a supplier the system uses this type to source the PO to the supplier.

PO Dispatch Node (purchase order dispatch node) Select the node to be used for the dispatch type. This is used in the dynamic dispatching process.

If you are using the BPEL Process Manager to integrate with suppliers, select *BPEL*.

See Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Setting Up Dynamic Dispatching, page 278.

Direct Connect Method Select the direct connect method that you want to use in order to do business with this vendor. Options include: *PUNCHOUT*, *ROUNDTRIP*, and *ROUNDTRIP MP*.

PunchOut uses the cXML 1.2.008 standard, and RoundTrip uses the RoundTrip standard based off of the OCI 2.0b spec.

Direct Connect Node Select the node that is associated with this vendor.

Note. You associate each Linked Supplier with its specific Direct Connect Node. It is a one-to-one relationship. You may not associate several Linked Suppliers to a single Direct Connect Node.

Identifying SetIDs to be Defined as Marketplace Buyers

The Marketplace Buyers component enables you to define and test the connection to a Marketplace. The PeopleSoft eProcurement application is defined as a buyer within a Marketplace, so that information can be exchanged.

The SetID defines a Marketplace buyer, which is your eProcurement application. If you have multiple business units for PeopleSoft eProcurement, you might have multiple Marketplace buyers.

To determine the SetIDs that must be defined as Marketplace buyers:

1. Identify the Purchasing business units that are used to record eProcurement purchase orders and pass purchase orders to a Marketplace.
2. Access the Tableset Control - Record Group page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

In the Set Control Value field, enter the business unit. On the Tableset Control - Record Group page, identify the SetID that is used for the eProcurement record group, which is PV_01.

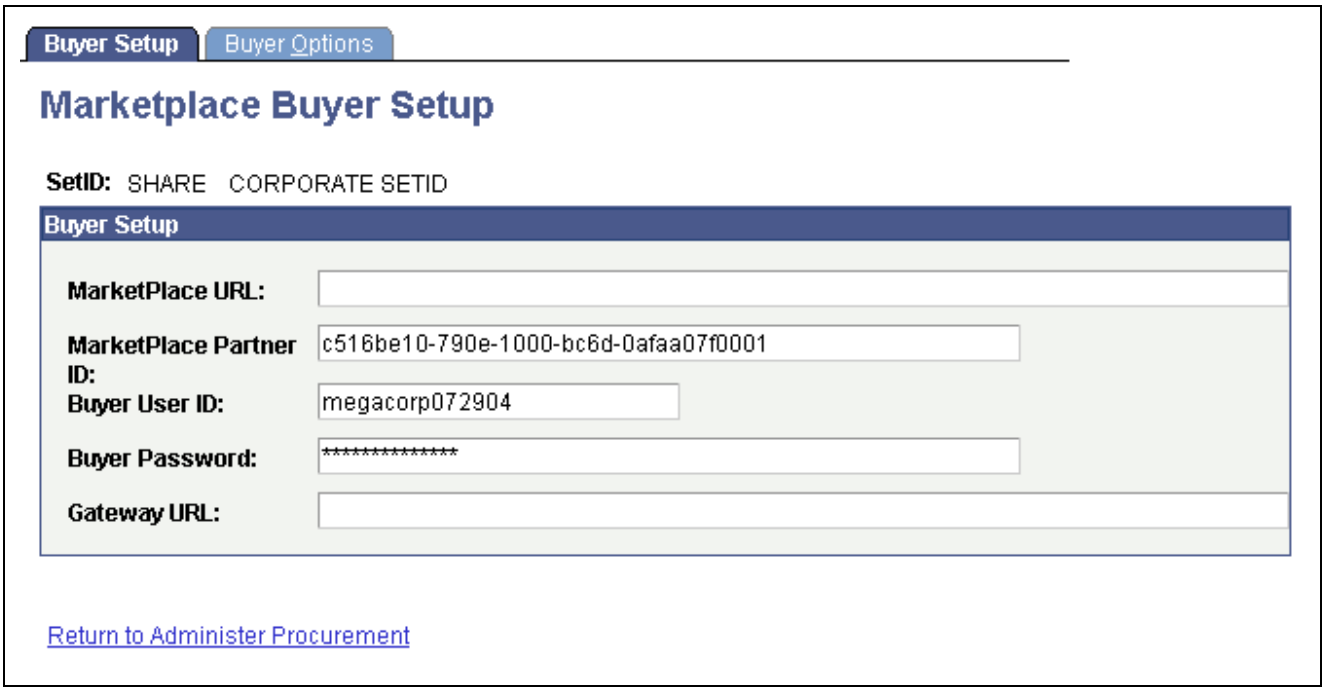
3. Use the Marketplace Buyers - Buyer Setup page to define a buyer for this SetID.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options," Creating Business Unit Options

Setting up Marketplace Buyers

Access the Marketplace Buyer Setup page.



Marketplace Buyer Setup page

Define a Marketplace buyer for each SetID used to link a business unit to the PeopleSoft eProcurement record group PV_01.

Marketplace URL (Marketplace uniform resource locator)
Enter the Marketplace internet address that is used by eProcurement to pass XML documents including; purchase orders, order status checks, and item price and availability checks.

Note. If you are using xCBL 2.0 or Business Interlinks, then you need to enter this URL. If you use Integration Broker or BPEL, the URL is not required.

Marketplace Partner ID
Enter a 64-bit identifier assigned to every Marketplace enterprise-level trading partner. Participant IDs are defined by a Marketplace supplier and cannot be modified.

Buyer User ID
Enter a user ID that enables the trading partner to gain access to a Marketplace. PeopleSoft eProcurement is a trading partner with Marketplace suppliers.

Buyer Password
Enter the buyer's password.

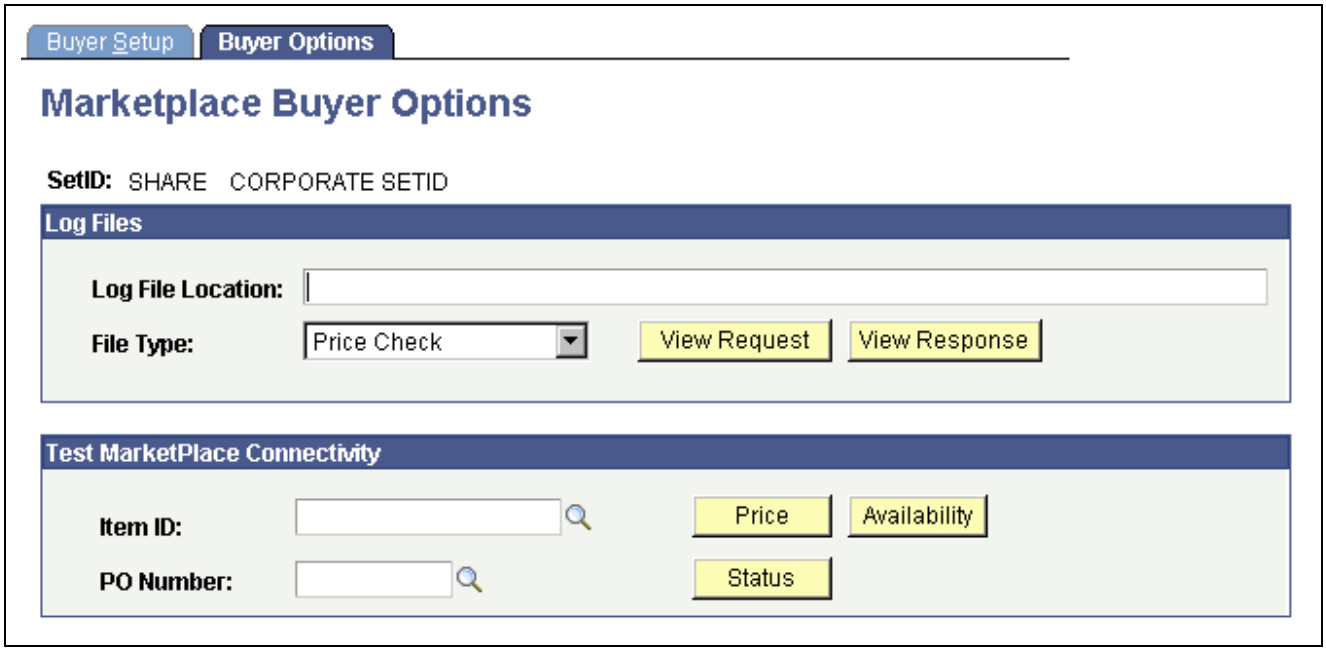
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Gateway URL (gateway uniform resource locator) Enter the PeopleSoft gateway internet address to which it sends suppliers' responses. After these responses (which are formatted as XML documents) arrive at the PeopleSoft gateway, the system launches PeopleCode to update PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Note. If you are using xCBL 2.0 or Business Interlinks, then you need to enter this URL. If you use Integration Broker or BPEL, the URL is not required.

Defining Marketplace Buyer Options

Access the Marketplace Buyer Options page.



Marketplace Buyer Options page

Note. In order to have read or write access to the log files, the log file location must be accessible by the application server, process scheduler server, and the client. Write access should be granted to the application server and the process scheduler server. The client servers should have read access.

Log Files

File Type Select the type of log file that you want to view. Values are:

Availability Check: This file is generated when PeopleSoft eProcurement users compare the supplier's available quantity to the requisition quantity. If the quantity requested exceeds the available quantity, a message appears giving the user an opportunity to change the requisition quantity. Click the Check Price and Availability button on the Search Catalog - Item Description page to launch this action. You can launch this action using the Test Marketplace Connectivity section of this page.

Order Status Check: This file is generated when PeopleSoft eProcurement users request the current status of the purchase orders they submitted to a Marketplace. Click the Get Market Order Status button on the PO Dispatch Message Log page or select Run Order Status Check on the Process

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Marketplace Orders Process page to launch this action. You can launch this action using the Test Marketplace Connectivity section of this page.

Price Check: This file is generated when PeopleSoft eProcurement users update an item's price to match the current price in a Marketplace. Click the Check Price and Availability button on the Search Catalog - Item Description page to launch this action. You can launch this action using the Test Marketplace Connectivity section of this page.

Purchase Order: This file is generated when purchase orders created in PeopleSoft eProcurement are transmitted to a Marketplace. You can launch this action by running the Process Marketplace Orders process.

View Request Select to review the log file generated when sending the data transmission to a Marketplace. This XML data can be used to help debug problems with transmitting data to a Marketplace. The type of log file is based on the selection in the File Type field. The system displays the last transmission of this file type located in the directory entered in the Log File Location field.

View Response Select to review the log file generated when a Marketplace sends a response to PeopleSoft eProcurement. This XML data can be used to help debug problems with transmitting data from a Marketplace. The type of log file that appears is based on the selection in the File Type field. The system displays the last transmission of this file type located in the directory entered in the Log File Location field. If you use Integration Broker and select the file type *Purchase Order,* the log file does not contain any information, since the purchase order action is an asynchronous transmission and no response is received from a Marketplace.

Test Marketplace Connectivity

Price Select to launch a price check, which instantly updates an item's price to match the current price in a Marketplace. The item entered in the Item ID field is used for this price check. The system generates a transmission log and stores it in the directory entered in the Log File Location field.

Availability Select to launch an availability check, which retrieves the supplier's available quantity from a Marketplace. The item entered in the Item ID field is used for this availability check. A transmission log is generated and stored in the directory entered in the Log File Location field.

Status Select to launch an order status check, which retrieves the current status of a purchase order within a Marketplace. The purchase order entered in the Purchase Order field is used for this order status check. A transmission log is generated and stored in the directory entered in the Log File Location field.

See Also

Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 269

Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 161

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up Integration with a Marketplace

This section provides an overview of the Integration Broker between a Marketplace and eProcurement and discusses how to:

- Set up nodes.
- Activate routings.
- Activate service operations.

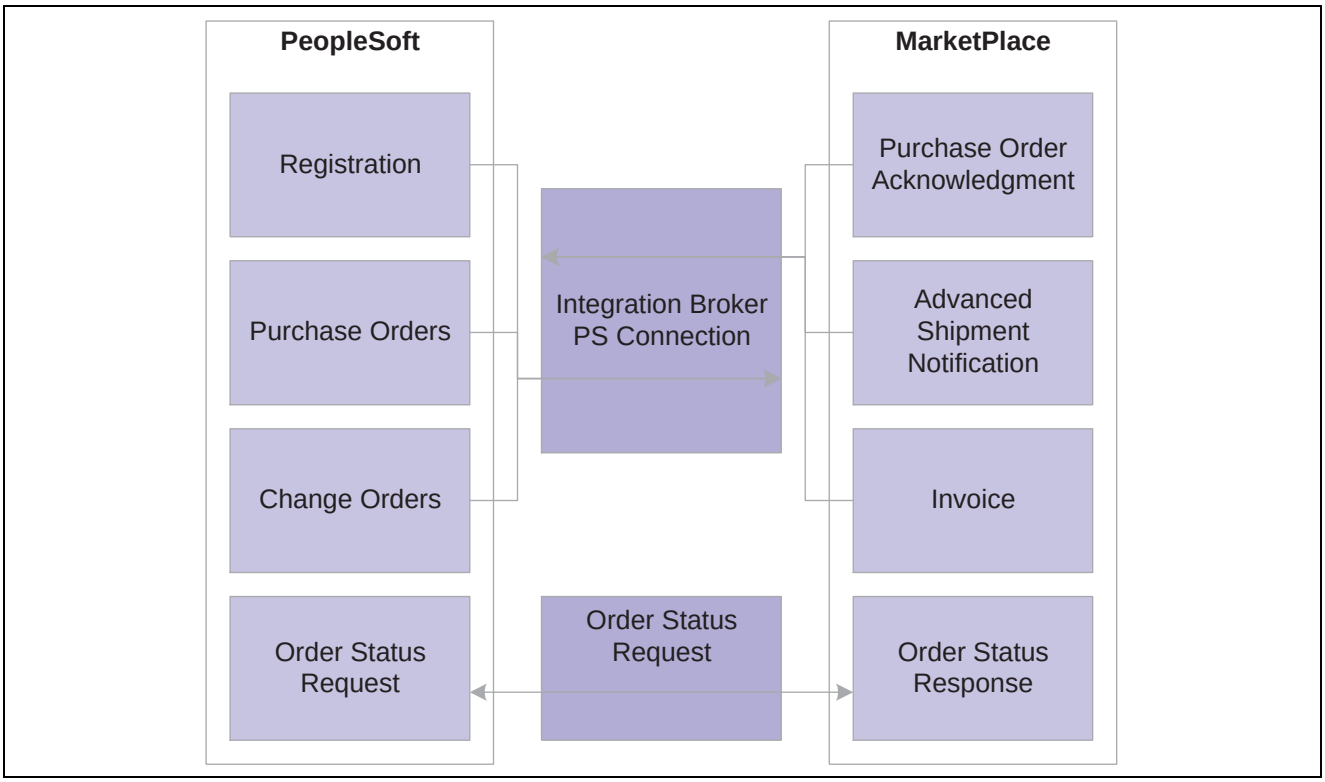
Understanding the Integration between a Marketplace and eProcurement

PeopleSoft integrates to a Marketplace to:

- Enable companies to easily register with Marketplaces.
- Create requisitions within eProcurement, while viewing catalogs in the Marketplace.
- Enable suppliers to send Purchase Order Acknowledgements (POA).
- Enable suppliers to send Advanced Shipment Notifications (ASN).
- Generate receipts when Advanced Shipment Receipts (ASR) are received.
- Enable suppliers to send invoices to the company, if you are using PeopleSoft Payables.
- Create vouchers for inbound invoices.

This diagram illustrates the flow of information from PeopleSoft, through the Integration Broker, and to the Marketplace:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



PeopleSoft Integration Broker integration with a Marketplace

Understanding Setup Steps for Marketplace Integration

This section lists the steps that are required to integrate with a Marketplace:

To utilize the purchase order acknowledgement, advanced shipment notification, and invoice transaction capabilities, the administrator needs to configure the Integration Broker. These elements need to be set up:

1. Activate the service operation.
2. Activate the routing.

Integration Broker works within the PeopleSoft system to send and receive information to and from external systems, such as the Marketplace. In this case, the job of the Integration Broker is to send and receive documents that come to and from the Marketplace. The purpose of the Integration Broker is to aid in the translation of the xCBL 3.0 documents used by the Marketplace into the PSXML format that the PeopleSoft system recognizes. Integration Broker accomplishes this translation by using a combination of nodes, routings, and service operations.

Integration Broker Component	Purpose
Service Operation	The service operation is a template for the data that the application sends and receives.
Routing	The route tells the system how the Marketplace works with PeopleSoft eProcurement. Details include what service operation to use for the two systems to communicate, and what Application Engine translation to use to translate the format from xCBL 3.0 to the PeopleSoft format.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Set Up Integration with a Marketplace

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Service Operations - General	IB_SERVICE	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Service Operation Definitions • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Service Operations	Activate service operations.
Routing Definitions	IB_ROUTINGDEFN	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Routing Definitions • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Routings	Activate the routing that is used with the node. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Managing Routing Definitions"*

Activating Service Operations

PeopleSoft delivers service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

To setup this service operation use the information in this table and refer to the setup instruction in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PV_AVAIL_CHECK_REQ	Outbound Synchronous		No	third-party system
PV_AVAIL_CHECK_RESP	Inbound Asynchronous		No	third-party system
PV_MS_RESP_MSG	Inbound Asynchronous	PvMsRespMsg	No	third-party system
PV_ORDER	Outbound Asynchronous		No	third-party system
PV_ORDER_REQ	Outbound Synchronous		No	third-party system

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PV_ORD_STS_REQ	Outbound Synchronous		No	third-party system
PV_ORD_STS_RESP	Inbound Asynchronous		No	third-party system
PV_PRICE_CHECK_REQ	Outbound Synchronous		No	third-party system
PV_PRICE_CHECK_RESP	Inbound Asynchronous		No	third-party system

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations," Setting Up Service Operations

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker

Activating Routings

Access the Routing Definitions page.

This section discusses how to:

- Activate Marketplace routings.
- Activate BPEL routings.

Activating Marketplace Routings

Activate the Marketplace routings:

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Understanding SCM Integration".

Activating BPEL Routings

Enter these field values that are specific to BPEL routings:

Routing Name Select *PV_ORDER_P2P.*

Select the Routings tab and enter these field values that are specific to BPEL routings:

External Alias Enter *BPEL_P2PAY_ASN* for receiving advanced shipment notifications from the BPEL PM.

Enter *BPEL_P2PAY_INV* for receiving invoices from the BPEL PM.

Enter *BPEL_P2PAY_PO* for sending purchase orders to the BPEL PM

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Enter *BPEL_P2PAY_POA* for receiving purchase order acknowledgements from the BPEL PM.

Return to the Routing Definition page, select the Active check box, and click the Save button.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Understanding SCM Integration".

Loading Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement

This section provides an overview of loading Marketplace items into PeopleSoft eProcurement and discusses how to:

- Download supplier flat files.
- Extract data from a CUP file.
- Export CUP data.
- Load CUP files.
- Define item import defaults.
- Validate and process imported items.
- Edit imported item categories.
- Maintain imported item statuses.
- Load Marketplace items.
- Correct inventory item load errors.
- Download item attachments.

Understanding Loading Marketplace Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement

After you set up connections to a Marketplace, you can load items from Marketplace catalogs into PeopleSoft eProcurement. These Marketplace items can be entered on eProcurement requisitions and purchase orders. You can also update prices and check available quantities for Marketplace items in PeopleSoft eProcurement. After you load the items, you should schedule regular updates to capture changes such as price changes, discontinuation of items, or the addition of new items.

To load a CUP (catalog update process) file into the system, complete these steps:

1. Import the product and price files to PeopleSoft eProcurement, using the Import CUP File process (PV_CUP_LOAD).

   This application engine process loads the product and price flat files into the PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP staging tables. The attachment file is loaded into the PV_CP_ITM_XREF table.

2. Use the Validate and Process Imported Items page to validate the CUP file data in the staging tables, adding or changing information as necessary.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

3. Use the Edit CUP Item Categories page to review any new item categories added for the items loaded from a Marketplace.

   Each new item category requires a default account (the top level of the PeopleSoft ChartFields). This account is used to record the accounting entries created by ordering items in this item category.

4. Review the CUP status of the item on the CUP Items Status page.

5. Run the Load Marketplace Items process (PV_CP_ITM_LOAD).

   This process loads items with a status of *Ready to Build Items* (new items) or *Items to be Updated* from the staging tables into the PeopleSoft Item Master tables.

6. Use the Data Definition Maintenance page to review any errors for items that were not loaded properly.

   Select the ITEM transaction type and enter the SetID for the items. Select the stage table option with an *Error* status, then click the Query button. Any errors appear at the bottom of the page.

7. Go to the eProcurement Installation Options page after you have successfully loaded the items.

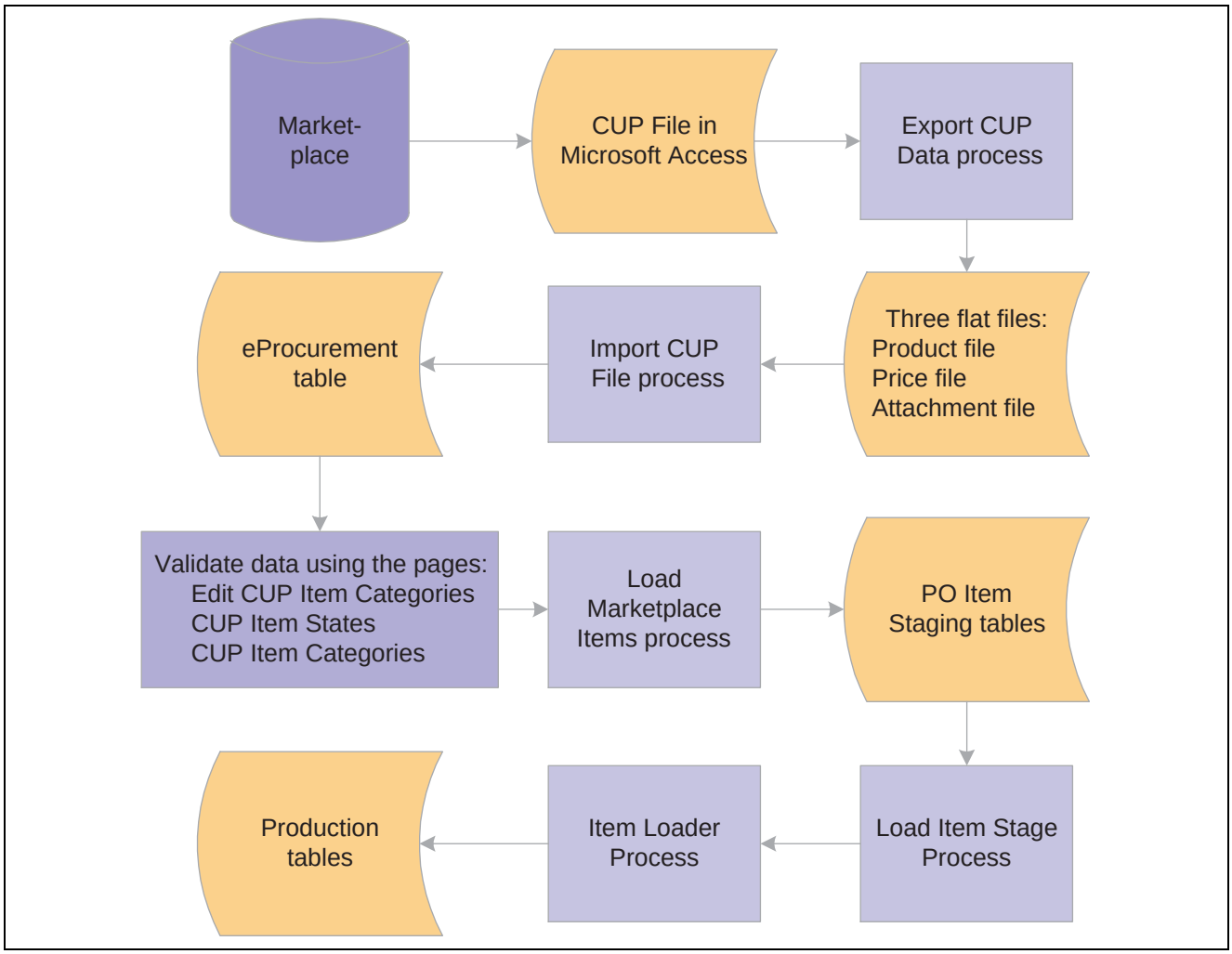
   If the Catalog Search Type field is populated with *FSE,* run the Item Search Update process. If the Catalog Search Type field is populated with *VSE,* run the Build Verify Search Collection process (PV_SRCH_RUN_INDEX).

   Note. When you select the search catalog method of *FSE,* the system uses a different index table during requisition entry to search for all available items. By running the Item Search Update process, you are updating this index table with the new items. It is important to run this process whenever you add or change any items in PeopleSoft eProcurement.

   If you select the Index Items check box on the Procurement Catalog Load page, this process is run automatically.

This diagram illustrates the process of loading Marketplace items into PeopleSoft eProcurement:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Load Marketplace items into PeopleSoft eProcurement process flow

To set up the system to utilize the CUP Load process, you need to complete these tasks:

1. Provide locations for the product, price, and attachment files from the supplier.
2. Load the CUP file to extract the data from the input files and place them in the Inventory tables.
3. Provide item defaults such as account number and currency information.
4. Validate items being imported into the PeopleSoft system.
5. Correct errors that may occur in the extraction process.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Load Marketplace Catalog Items into PeopleSoft eProcurement

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Export CUP Data	PS_CUP_EXPORT	On a machine with access to the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server, select Start, Programs, PeopleSoft Applications, CUP Item Export.	Extract data from a CUP file and store this information in flat files.
Procurement Catalog Load	PV_CP_IMPORT_RUN	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Item Catalog File.	Import CUP files by loading data from the flat files created by the Export CUP File process into the PeopleSoft eProcurement tables.
Item Defaults	PV_CP_RUN_DEFAULTS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Import Item Catalog File. Select the Item Defaults tab.	Define item import defaults.
Validate and Process Imported Items	PV_CP_PROCESS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Validate and Process Imported Items.	Validate and process imported items loaded by the Import CUP File process page into the staging tables PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP.
Edit Imported Item Categories	PV_CP_CATEGORIES	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Validate and Process Imported Items. Click the Categories link.	Edit imported item categories for the items loaded from a Marketplace.
Imported Item Status	PV_CP_STATUS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Validate and Process Imported Items. Click the View Items link.	Maintain CUP item statuses in the PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP staging tables, correct errors, add more details, and change the item status.
Load Item Catalogs	PV_CP_ITM_LOAD	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Validate and Process Imported Items. Click the Load Staged Item button.	Load Marketplace items into PeopleSoft item tables. The data is loaded from the PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP staging tables to the production tables for PeopleSoft items.
Data Def Maint, (data definition maintenance)	EO_EIP_CTL_MAINT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Correct Item Load Erros.	Correct inventory item load errors.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Downloading Supplier Flat Files

PeopleSoft will search for three files to be on the system to successfully move the supplier data into the PeopleSoft Inventory tables. These three files are:

- A product file containing item information.
- A price file containing pricing information.
- An attachment file containing information on each item's attachments.

The CUP file that you download from a Marketplace may reside in a Microsoft Access database. The Export CUP Data process (PS_CUP_EXPORT.EXE) uses SQL (structured query language) statements to retrieve the necessary data from the Microsoft Access database.

To load Marketplace catalog items into PeopleSoft eProcurement from a Microsoft Access database:

1. Download the supplier's latest CUP file using the instructions on the Marketplace's website.

   The machine in which you run the Export CUP Data process must have Microsoft Data Access Components installed.
2. Navigate to the ps_home\setup folder, and run the program mdac_typ.exe.
3. Install the Microsoft Data Access Components.
4. Extract and export information from the Microsoft Access database to flat files, using the PeopleSoft eProcurement Export CUP Data process (PS_CUP_EXPORT.EXE)

   Note. This process builds one to three flat files: a product file containing item information; a price file containing pricing information, and an attachment file containing a cross-reference to the item images and attachments.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," page 81

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Implementing the Verity Search Engine"

Extracting Data From a CUP File

Not all data in the CUP file is retrieved, only the information needed by PeopleSoft. This Visual Basic (VB) program is delivered with PeopleSoft eProcurement.

PeopleSoft retrieves this information from a CUP file:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item Information (Product File)

Table	Field	Data Retrieved
Cup_CatUpdate	CreateDate	The item's creation date.
	Cup_SupplierPartnerID	The supplier's identification code.
	EffectiveDate	The item's effective date.
Cup_Partner	TPName	The buyer's trading partner identification.
Cup_PartUpdate	Cup_PartUpdateID	The part update identification code.
	ActionCode	The code identifying the action to be performed on this item. The options are: *A* (add a new item); *D* (delete an item); or *M*(modify an existing item).
	PartNum	The item's part number.
	PartNumExt	The part number extension.
	UOM	The unit of measure in which the item is purchased.
Cup_PartUpdateCommodity	CatLevel1, CatLevel2, CatLevel3, and CatLevel4.	The description of the UN/SPSC codes assigned to the item in the AcctLevel1, AcctLevel2, AcctLevel3, and AcctLevel4 fields. The first 30 characters of this field are used for the item category description in the PeopleSoft table ITM_CAT_TBL.
	AcctLevel1, AcctLevel2, AcctLevel3, and AcctLevel4.	The four levels of UN/SPSC codes for the item. These codes are used to categorize the items within a catalog (PeopleSoft tree). All four levels are mandatory; if they are not already in the CUP file, enter them manually on the CUP Item Categories page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Table	Field	Data Retrieved
Cup_PartUpdateDesc	ShortDesc	The short description for the item. The value in this field is used to populate several item description fields in PeopleSoft's item tables, including DESCRSHORT (first 10 characters), DESCR (first 30 characters), DESCR60 (first 60 characters), and DESCR_254MIXED (254 characters).
	LongDesc	A longer description for the item that is loaded into the PeopleSoft eProcurement cross-reference table, PV_CP_ITM_XREF. This description appears on the Search Catalog - Item Description page and on the Requisition Summary - Item Description page.
Cup_PartUpdateInfo	MfrPartNum	The manufacturer's part number for the item.
	MfrName	The item manufacturer's name.
	LeadTime	The lead time required to deliver the item.
	UnitPrice	The item's price per unit.
Cup_Price	CurrencyCode	The currency in which the item's base price is expressed.
	QtyMin	The minimum quantity of the item that can be purchased.

Pricing Information (Price File)

Table	Field	Data Retrieved
Cup_CatUpdate	Cup_SupplierPartnerID	The supplier's identification code.
Cup_Partner	TPName	The buyer's trading partner identification.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Table	Field	Data Retrieved
Cup_PartPrice	ActionCode	The action to be performed on this item. The values are: *A*(add a new item); *D*(delete an item); or *M* (modify an existing item).
	PartNum	The item's part number.
	PartNumExt	The part number's extension.
	UOM	The unit of measure in which the item is purchased.
Cup_Price	UnitPrice	The item's price per unit.
	CurrencyCode	The currency in which the item's base price is expressed.
	EffectiveDate	The item's effective date.
	ExpireDate	The item price's expiration date.
	QtyMin	The minimum quantity of the item that can be purchased.

Note. The item's long description is loaded from the CUP file into a cross-reference table called PV_CP_ITM_XREF, and the item's image is loaded into a web server directory. The description and image both appear when you view the item in PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Exporting CUP Data

Use the Export CUP Data process to create the three flat files for the PeopleSoft system to utilize when importing the supplier data into the Inventory tables.

Input Access Database (CUP File)

Input Access Database (CUP File) (input access database (Catalog Update process file)) Enter the directory path and file name of the CUP file that you downloaded from a Marketplace.

Output Text Files

Products Enter the directory path and file name of the product file that you want to create. This product file contains all additions or changes to the item's

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

definition. Create this file in a directory that is accessible to the process scheduler server.

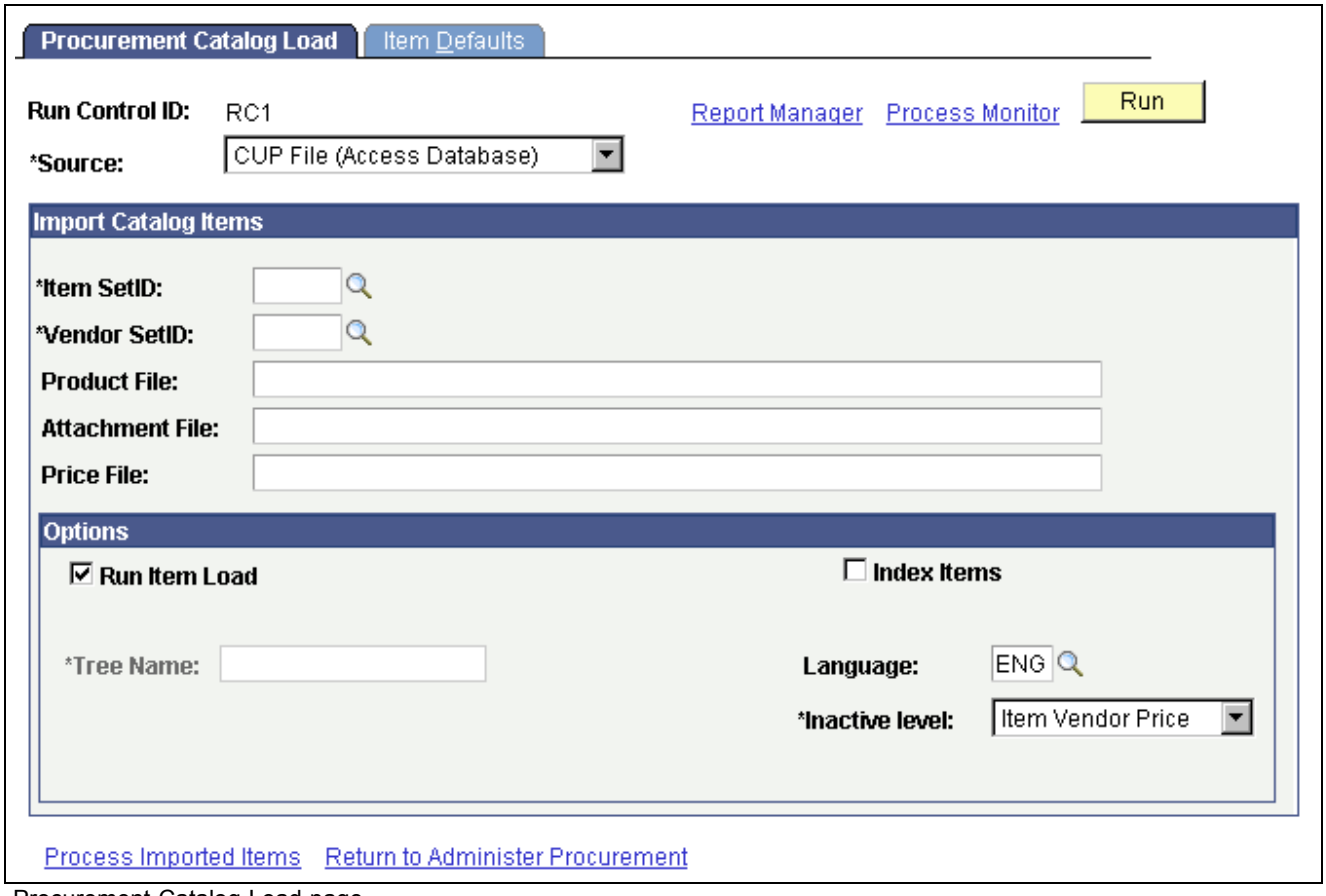
Prices Enter the directory path and file name for the price file that you want to create. The price file contains all changes to the price of the item. If you are downloading items for the first time, there aren't any price updates and this file does not exist. Create this file in a directory that is accessible to the process scheduler server.

Attachments Enter the directory path and file name of the attachment file that you want to create. This file does not contain the actual attachments (that is, images, blueprints, and so forth) but only the file names and extensions of each attachment. The actual attachments are downloaded in a separate step. This attachment file cross-references the names and extensions of each attachment to the corresponding item ID. To create this file, you must have an entry in the Products field. Create this file in a directory that is accessible to the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server.

Export Data Click to launch the Export CUP Data process.

Loading CUP Files

Access the Procurement Catalog Load page.



Procurement Catalog Load page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The product and price files are loaded into the staging tables PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP. This process adds certain defaults that were not in Marketplace catalog tables to required fields in PeopleSoft's Item tables. The attachment file is loaded into the table PV_CP_ITM_XREF.

Import Catalog Items

Source Enter the source that provides the data.

Item SetID Enter the SetID that the system uses in the item table.

Vendor SetID Enter the SetID that the system uses in the vendor table.

Product File Enter the location and name of the flat file containing the item details. The product file must be accessible from the PeopleSoft Process Scheduler server.

Attachment File Enter the location of a file you want to attach. PeopleSoft enables you to store and retrieve attachments to a server. The file can be a Microsoft Word file or Excel spreadsheet for example. Requesters and buyers can view these attachments. The attachment is automatically added to the PO that is created from the requisition and can be sent to the vendor.

Price File Enter the file location and name of the flat file containing the pricing details for the items. The price file must be accessible from the process scheduler server.

Tree Name Enter the PeopleSoft tree (item catalog) to be used when this process loads the new categories from the CUP file. If you leave this field blank, the value appears by default from the eProcurement Installation Options page. To ensure that this item catalog is accessible to the user creating requisitions, either add the catalog to the Requester Setup page or clear any catalog restrictions for the requestor.

Note. Before running this process, verify the settings for requiring item approval. If you select the Item Approval Required check box on the Installation Options - Overall/GL page, all items that you load require approval. If you are loading thousands of items, you might not want to approve each item individually.

Options

Run Item Load Select to indicate that you want the system to load catalog items automatically as soon as it runs the CUP load.

Index Items Select to indicate you want the system to run the Verity indexing process automatically as soon as it runs the CUP load process.

Tree Name Select the tree name that is used to store the category hierarchy.

Language Select the language in which the items are to be stored.

Inactive Level Select the level at which you want to inactivate to make the item not active. Values include the *Item Vendor* or at the *Item Vendor Price* level.

Process Imported Items Click to access the Validate and Process Imported Items page where you can work with imported items before loading them.

The Run Load process loads the data from the PV_CP_LOAD and PV_CP_CAT_TMP staging tables to the production tables for PeopleSoft items.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The process of loading data includes four steps:

1. The Build PeopleSoft Items process (PV_CP_ITM_LOAD) adds new item categories and then loads Marketplace CUP items into the PO item staging tables (ITM_LOAD_MST_EC, ITM_LOAD_INV_EC, ITM_LOAD_PUR_EC, and ITM_LOAD_VND_EC).
2. The Load Item Stage process (PO_ITMLOAD) transfers the data to the item loader staging tables.
3. The Item Loader process (IN_ITMLOAD) transfers the data into the PeopleSoft production tables.
4. The item status is updated on the CUP Item Status page.

The Load Marketplace Items process also adds certain defaults that were not in Marketplace catalog tables to the required fields of the PeopleSoft Item Master tables. This information is hard coded into the Item Catalog PS_ITM_CAT_TBL table:

Field	Value Inserted
CATEGORY_TYPE	*PSF*
DESCRSHORT	*MKTPLACE*
INSPECT_CD	*N*
INSPECT_UOM_TYPE	*S*
RECV_REQ	*Y*
RJCT_OVER_TOL_FLAG	*N*
REVC_PARTIAL_FLG	*1*
SRC_METHOD	*B*

This information is hard coded into the Item PS_ITM_LOAD_PUR_EC table:

Field	Value Inserted
TAXABLE_CD	*Y*
INSPECT_CD	*N*
INSPECT_UOM_TYPE	*V*
RECV_REQ	*Y*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Field	Value Inserted
RJCT_OVER_TOL_FLAG	*N*
ACCEPT_ALL_VENDOR	*N*
ACCEPT_ALL_SHIPTO	*Y*
CONTRACT_REQ	*N*
RECV_PARTIAL_FLG	*1*
DESCRSHORT	*MKTPLACE*
SRC_METHOD	*B*
ACCEPT_ALL_UOM	*Y*
PRICE_DT_TYPE	*L*
PRICE_CAN_CHANGE	*P*
VNDR_CATALOG_ID	*Y*

See Also

Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Setting Up Installation Options, page 24

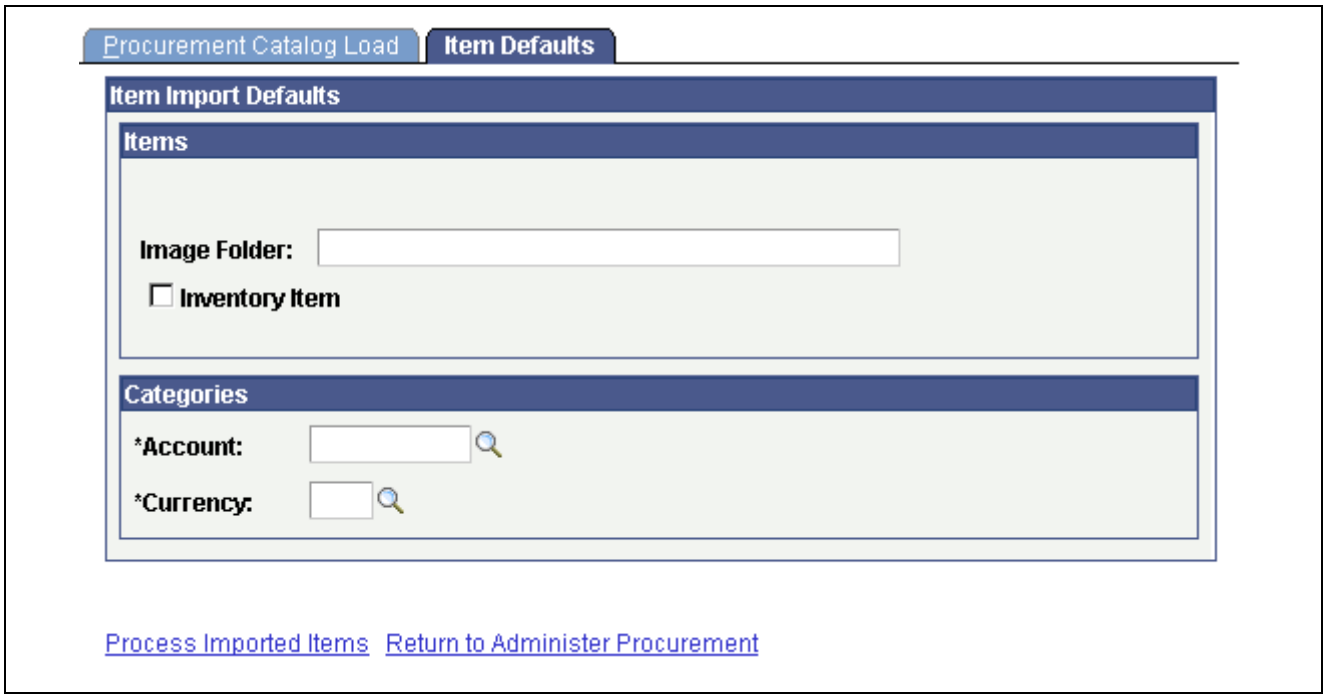
Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Setting Up Attachments for Transactions, page 26

Chapter 5, “Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs,” Validating and Processing Imported Items, page 85

Defining Item Import Defaults

Access the Item Defaults page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Item Defaults page

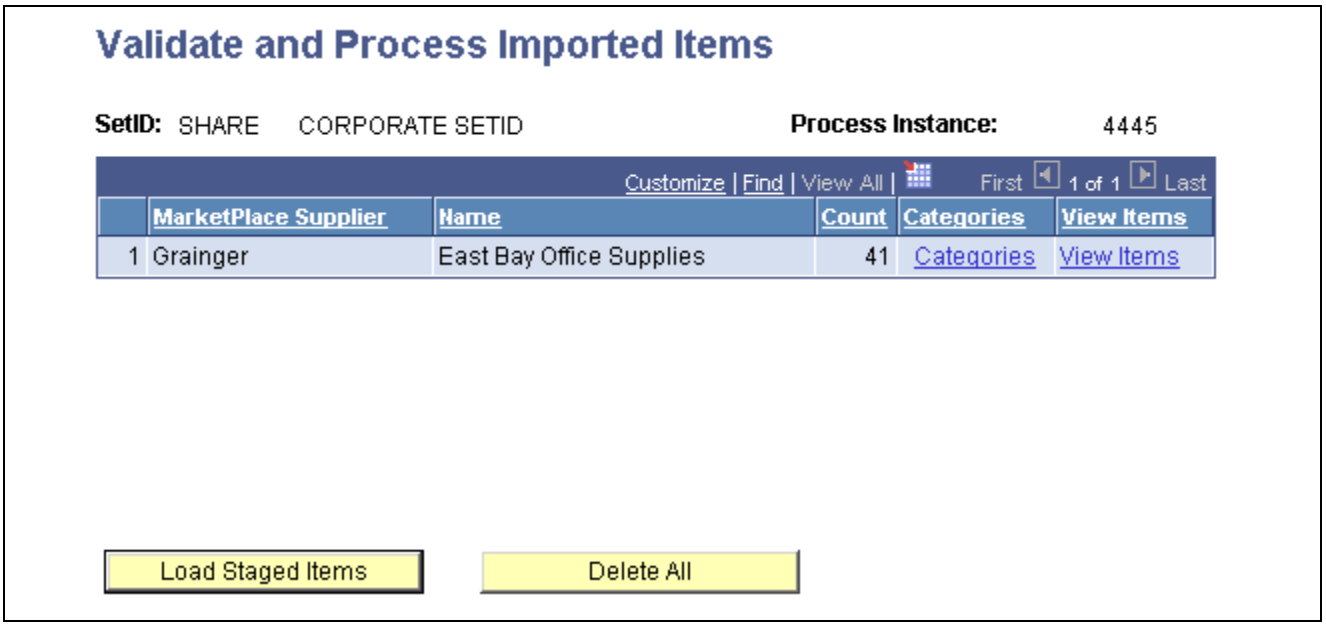
Image Folder	Enter the file location that contains images for use with the catalog items that you import.
Inventory Item	Select to indicate this item is also a PeopleSoft Inventory item. This means you can source the item from Inventory.
Account	Select an account to which you want the categories to belong.
Currency	Select the currency to use with this category.

Validating and Processing Imported Items

Use the Validate and Process Imported Items page to review categories and items, to determine the state the items are in, and to load the staged items into the Inventory tables.

Access the Validate and Process Imported Items page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Validate and Process Imported Items page

Categories This link takes you to the Edit Imported Items Categories page.

View Items This link takes you to the Imported Item Status page.

Load Staged Items When you have determined that the results are satisfactory, you can load the staged items from the eProcurement staging tables into the Inventory tables.

Delete All Deletes all pending data from the eProcurement staging table.

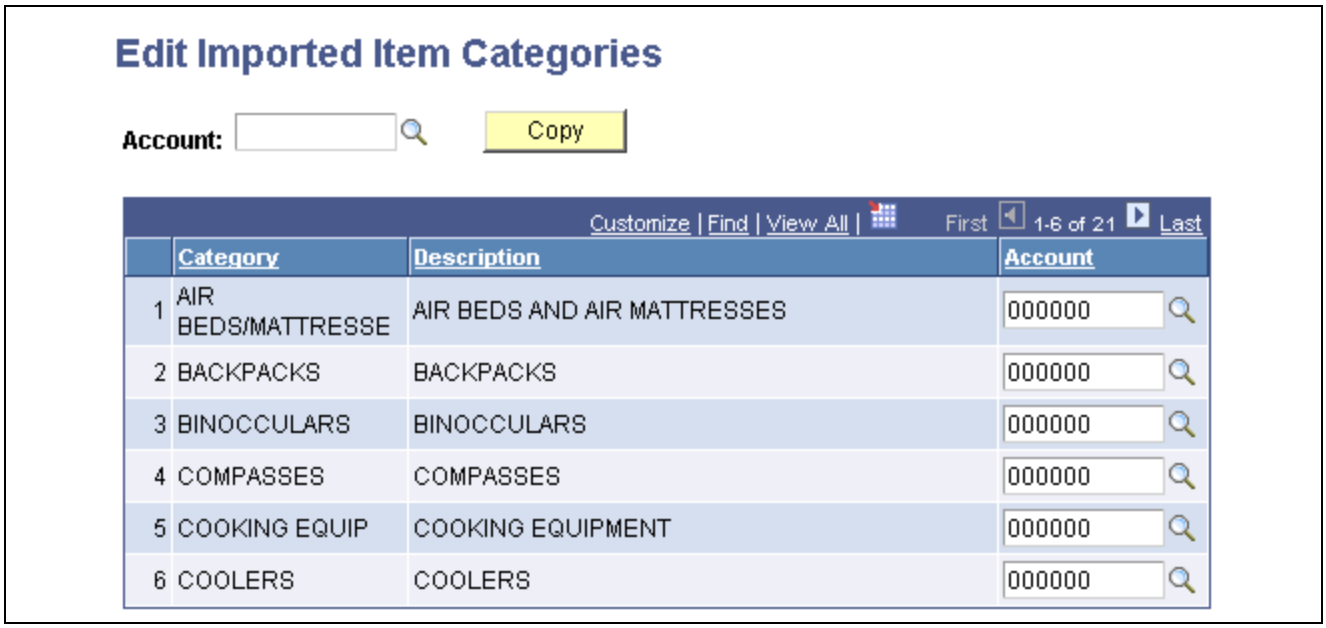
See Also

Chapter 5, “Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs,” Validating and Processing Imported Items, page 85

Editing Imported Item Categories

Access the Edit Imported Item Categories page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Edit Imported Item Categories page

Note. These categories are created from the UN/SPSC codes downloaded from a Marketplace. Add an account to each new category. The account is the top level of the ChartFields (chart of accounts) used to create accounting entries in PeopleSoft. If the CUP file does not create any new item categories, this page does not appear.

Copy Click to copy the value in the Account field to every row on this page.

Account Enter the default account for this category. The account is the top level of the PeopleSoft ChartField used to create accounting entries in PeopleSoft. This is a required field.

See Also

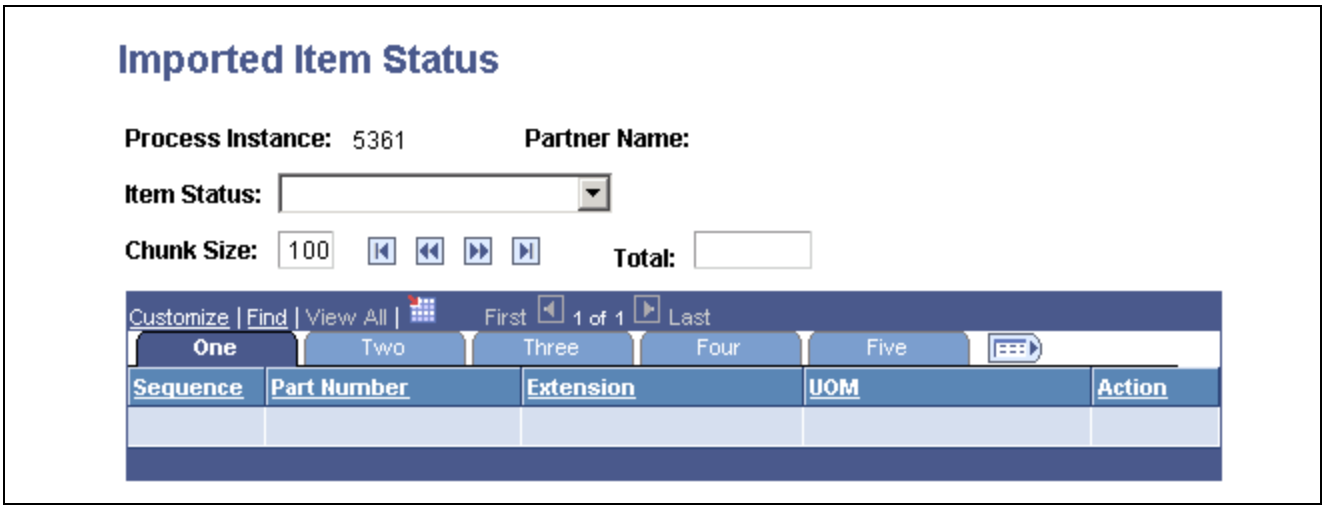
PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Procurement Options"

Maintaining Imported Item Statuses

Use the Imported Item Status page to update information for items that are in staging tables. After making the updates, you can load them into PeopleSoft production tables. You can load an item again if its status is *Processing Complete.*

Access the Imported Item Status page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Import Item Status page

Item Status The current load status of the items in the staging tables. The drop-down list only displays a status if there are currently items in that status. Values include:

Invalid Unit of Measure: Select to display all items with units of measure that are invalid in PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Invalid or Missing Category: Select to display all items that do not have a valid item category.

Invalid or Missing Supplier: Select to display all items that do not include a valid supplier and vendor.

Item to be Updated: Select to display all items that have been previously loaded into PeopleSoft eProcurement and currently need to be updated with new item information.

Price to be Updated: Select to display all items that have been previously loaded into PeopleSoft eProcurement and currently need to be updated with new pricing information.

Ready to Build Items: Select to display all items that are ready to be loaded into the PeopleSoft Item Master tables.

Items to be Inactivated: Select to delete items from the catalog.

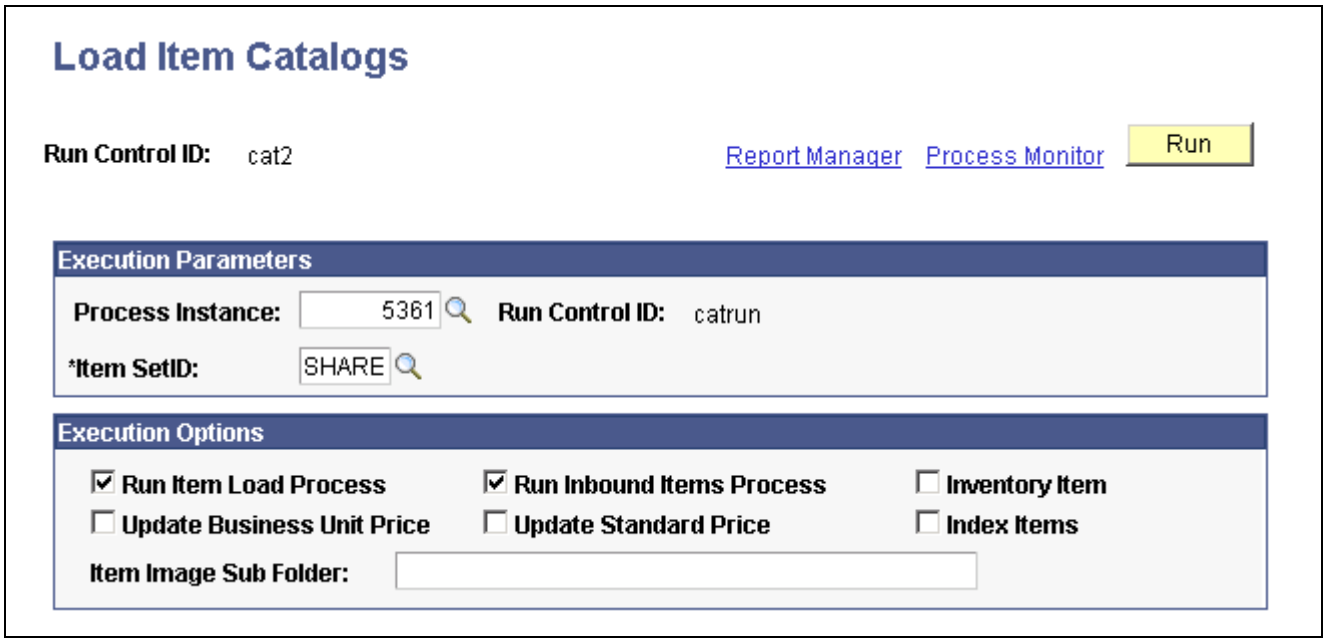
Processing Complete: Appears when the item has been entered successfully into the PeopleSoft production tables.

The actions on this page will display either *A* for add, or *D* for delete.

Loading Marketplace Items

Access the Load Item Catalog page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Load Item Catalogs page

Run Item Load Process Select to run the Load Item Stage process (PO_ITMLOAD). If this option is not selected, only the first step in this process is completed. You can run this process separately using the Items Price List page. You can run this process separately to verify or change data in the PO Item staging tables.

Run Inbound Items Process Select to run the Item Loader process (IN_ITMLOAD). This option is only available, if you select the Run Item Load Process check box. You can also run this process separately using the Item Loader page. You can run this process separately to verify or change data in the Item Loader staging tables.

Inventory Item Select to indicate this item is also a PeopleSoft Inventory item. This means that you can source the item from Inventory.

Update Business Unit Price Select to update business unit standard prices when an Item and Vendor UOM price record is loaded. This field is available only if *Item Pricelist* is selected in the Item Load Type field. If this is selected, all business units that match the SetID and item combination and that have the Business Unit Update Price check box selected on the BU Specific Attributes page will have the new price applied. Future effective-dated prices do not go into effect until you run the Price Update process on or after the effective date.

Update Standard Price Select to update standard prices when an Item and Vendor UOM price record is loaded. This field is available only if *Item Pricelist* is selected in the Item Load Type field. Future effective-dated prices won't go into effect until you run the Price Update process on or after the effective date.

Index Items Select to indicate that you want the system to include the item as part of the Verity indexing process.

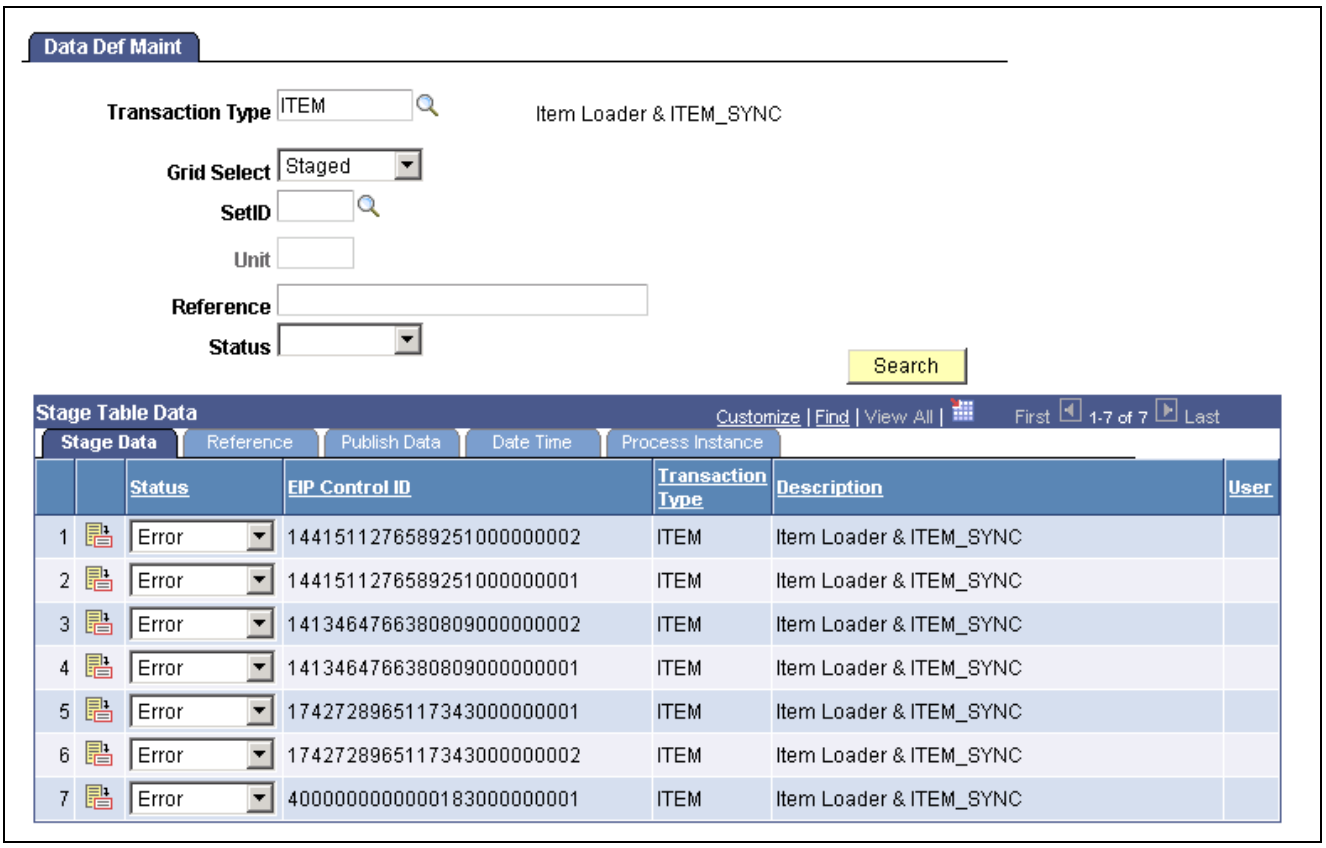
Item Image Sub Folder Enter a location where images for use with item catalogs should be stored.

Note. If errors occur during the Item Loader process, use the Data Definition Maintenance page to review them.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Correcting Inventory Item Load Errors

Access the Data Def Maint page.



Data Def Maint page

Use this page to review and resolve problems with items.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for FSCM 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using the Error Handling Utility"

Downloading Item Attachments

Any item downloaded could have an item image stored as an attachment. You can download these attachments from a Marketplace. The image of the item appears on the Search Catalog - Item Description page and the Requisition Summary - Item Description page.

To download item attachments from a Marketplace into PeopleSoft eProcurement:

1. Run the Export CUP Data process to create the attachment file from a CUP file.

   This file does not contain the actual attachments (item images), just the file names and extensions of each attachment. The actual attachments are downloaded in a separate step. This attachment file cross-references the names and extensions of each attachment to the corresponding item ID.

   Note. In order to create an attachment file from the Export CUP Data process, a product file must be created at the same time from the same CUP file.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

2. Run the Import CUP File process to move the data in the attachment file into the eProcurement cross-reference table, PV_CP_ITM_XREF.

   Note. Other attachments—aside from images—can be downloaded from a Marketplace. Only attachments with a P (picture) type are loaded into the eProcurement cross-reference table, PV_CP_ITM_XREF, when the Import CUP File process runs. All other attachments are loaded into the PV_CP_ATTACH file for future use.

3. Define the location where the item attachments should be stored using:
   a. The File Location page, which defines the first part of the directory and extension of the attachments.
   b. The Load Marketplace Items process, which defines the subdirectory.

      For example, if the item attachments that you are downloading are GIF images, the File Locations page defines the file extension (GIF) and the file directory F:\User\Images\. If you enter *MktPlc items* in the Item Image Sub Directory field of the Load Marketplace Items page, the attachments with the extension GIF are stored in the directory: F:\User\Imagesl\MktPlc items.
4. Download the zipped file containing the item attachments from a Marketplace.

   Place these item attachments in the directory location defined in step 3.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Setting Up Attachments for Transactions, page 26

Using Price and Availability Check

During requisition entry, you can update the price of an item with the most current price in a Marketplace. Click the Check Price and Availability button on the Requisition Summary - Item Description page. If the supplier's price in a Marketplace is the same as the price in the item tables, there is no change to the page. If the supplier's price is different, a message appears which informs you that the price is changing to the supplier's price. The Item Description page then displays the Marketplace price.

Use the Check Price and Availability function to also compare the supplier's available quantity in a Marketplace to the requisition quantity. If the quantity requested exceeds the available quantity, a message appears which provides the opportunity for you to change the requisition quantity.

Note. The Check Price and Availability button only appears if this is a Marketplace item that is loaded from a CUP file, and the user has been assigned the eProcurement role action of PRICEANDAVAILCHECK.

See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 161.

Integrating PeopleSoft eProcurement Transactions with a Marketplace

This section provides an overview of transaction integration and discusses how to:

- Use the Marketplace Registration Wizard.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Test the transactional Marketplace integration.
- Move from a test environment to the production environment.
- Prepare to use Marketplace catalog search.
- Receive a purchase order acknowledgement.

Understanding Transaction Integration

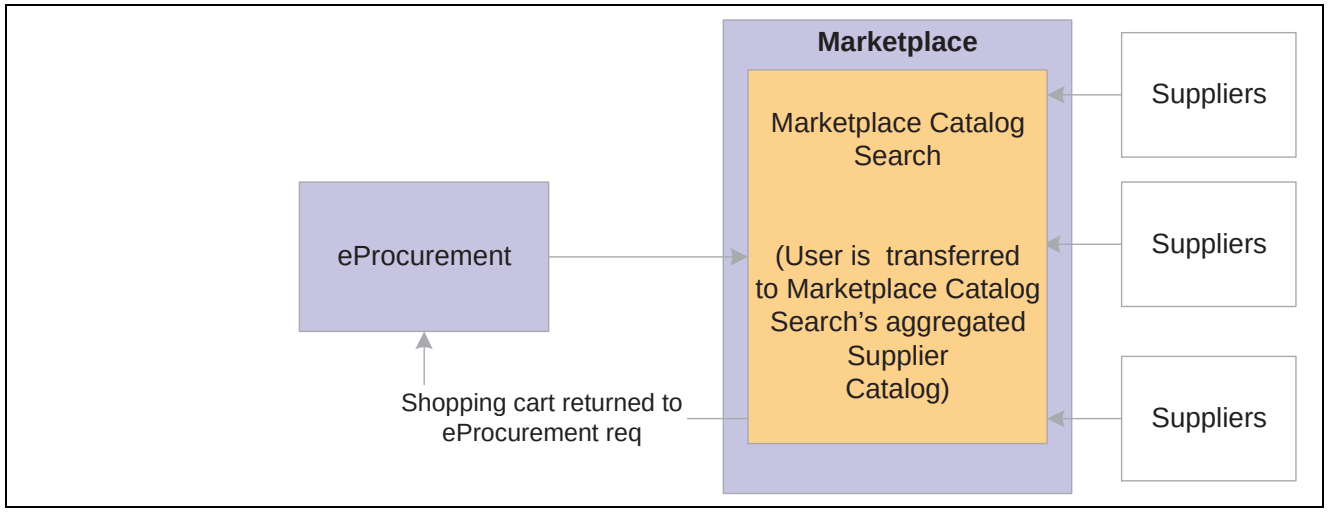
This overview discusses:

- Marketplace catalog search integration.
- Receipt of Purchase Order Acknowledgements from a Marketplace.
- Receipt of an Advanced Shipment Notification (ASN).
- Receipt of an Invoice.

Marketplace Catalog Search Integration

The Marketplace catalog search is an application that hosts multiple supplier catalogs within the Marketplace.

This diagram illustrates an overview of Marketplace catalog search:



Marketplace Catalog Search Overview

To set up and use the Marketplace catalog search, you must:

1. Set up security that enables requesters to move from the eProcurement requisition into the Marketplace.
2. Create vendor profiles and vendor locations, and link the properties of that vendor to the information that creates a link to a Marketplace.

   Note. Upon completion of this set up, a link will be provided on the eProcurement requisition. Selecting this link directs the requester to the Marketplace site.

3. Set up background details that determine which vendor catalogs that the requester can view.

   The Marketplace validates the requester security and displays the catalogs that the requester can view. The requester selects catalog items and returns to the requisition. The system populates the selected items as requisition lines.

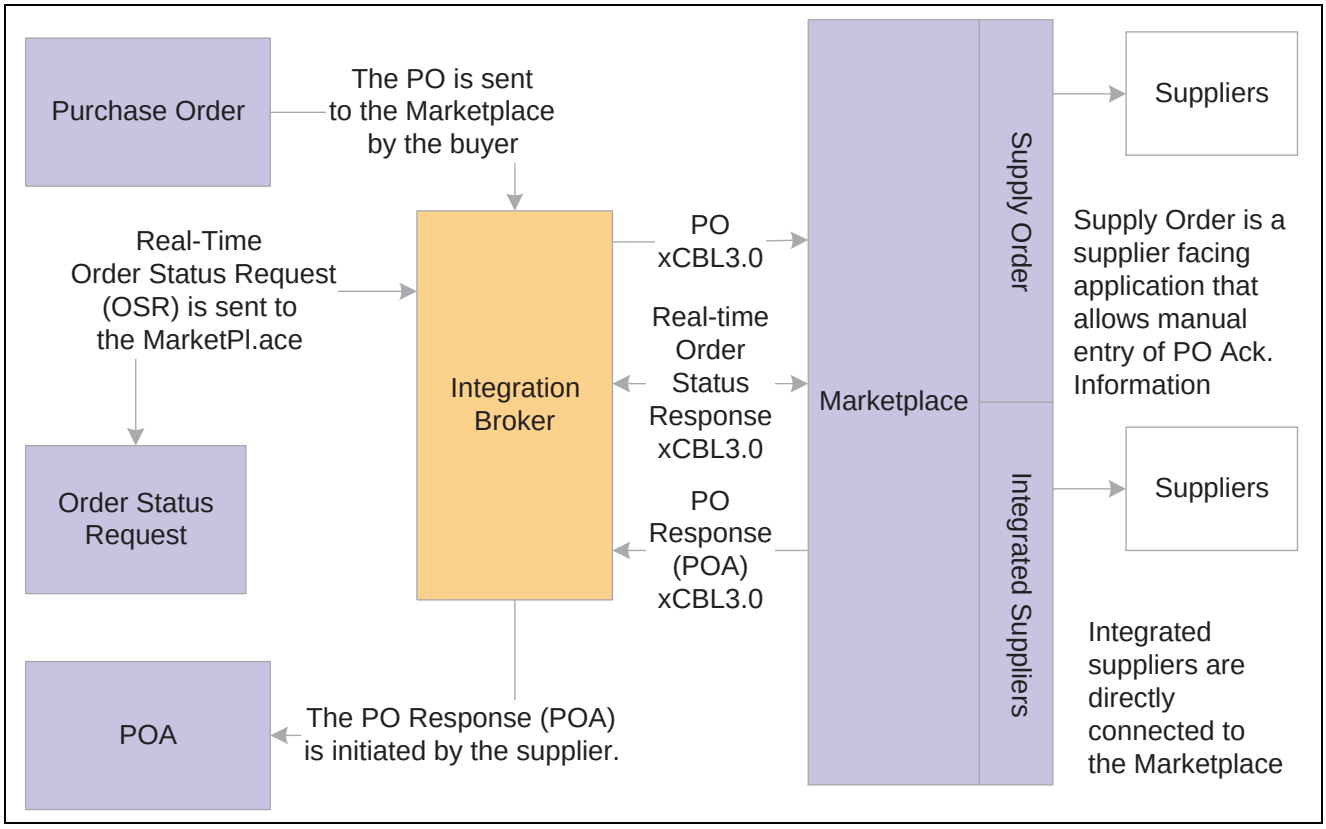
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Receipt of Purchase Order Acknowledgements from a Marketplace

The purchase order acknowledgement (POA) is a collaboration between the supplier, the Marketplace, and the PeopleSoft application. To create and transmit a POA these steps must occur:

1. Once the purchase order has been dispatched from PeopleSoft, the supplier logs into the Marketplace and finds that the purchase order is available in a queue for that specific supplier. From the Marketplace the suppliers can initiate a POA document.
2. The Marketplace then transmits xCBL formatted POA to PeopleSoft where it is transformed to the PeopleSoft internal format PSXML.
3. The inbound message populates the PO Electronic Commerce tables.
4. If the POA results in changes, a change order may be generated.

This diagram represents the flow of the POA from the Marketplace:



Purchase Order Acknowledgement with a Marketplace

Note. The POA is mapped to a line, not to a schedule within the Marketplace. Only one schedule is allowed within Marketplace POA integration.

Note. The Notes to Buyer from the Marketplace are not mapped into the PeopleSoft system.

There are two options for receiving a purchase order acknowledgement from the supplier. The first is a *POA* which uses the PeopleSoft Purchasing functionality, and stores the status within Purchasing tables. The second is the *POR* (purchase order response) where you can view the status from the PO Dispatch Message page. eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Order, Dispatch Message Log.

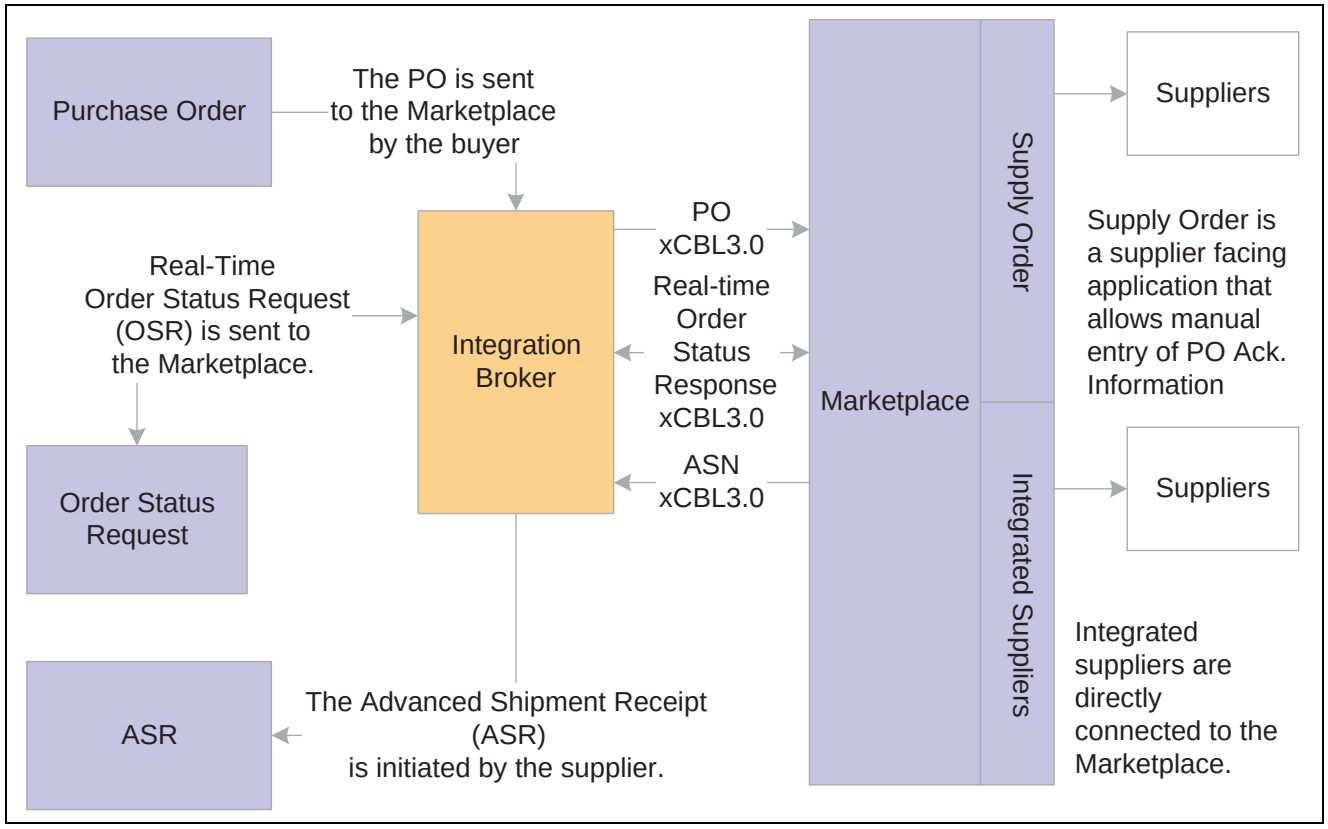
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Receipt of an Advanced Shipment Notification (ASN)

The supplier uses the advanced shipment notification (ASN) to notify the PeopleSoft system that the order has been fulfilled. To complete the integration, these steps must occur:

1. A supplier is able to enter ASNs from the Marketplace site.
2. Once submitted, Integration Broker transforms the message to the PeopleSoft outbound ASN message called the Advanced Shipment Receipt (ASR) in PeopleSoft.
3. The message populates the Receipt Load tables.
4. Receipt Loader process is then executed to create a receipt, which may then be approved by an administrator.

This diagram represents the flow of the ASN from the Marketplace:



Advanced Shipment Notification with a Marketplace

Receipt of an Invoice

When an integrated supplier creates and invoice and sends it to the Marketplace, or an invoice is created, the Marketplace sends the invoice to the Integration Broker. Integration Broker then transforms the invoice from xCBL 3.0 to the PeopleSoft inbound XML invoice message.

From the Integration Broker, the Marketplace partner ID (MPID) that is passed from the Marketplace is used to look up the vendor ID field using the Linked Supplier table. The vendor SetID and vendor ID are retrieved based upon this information.

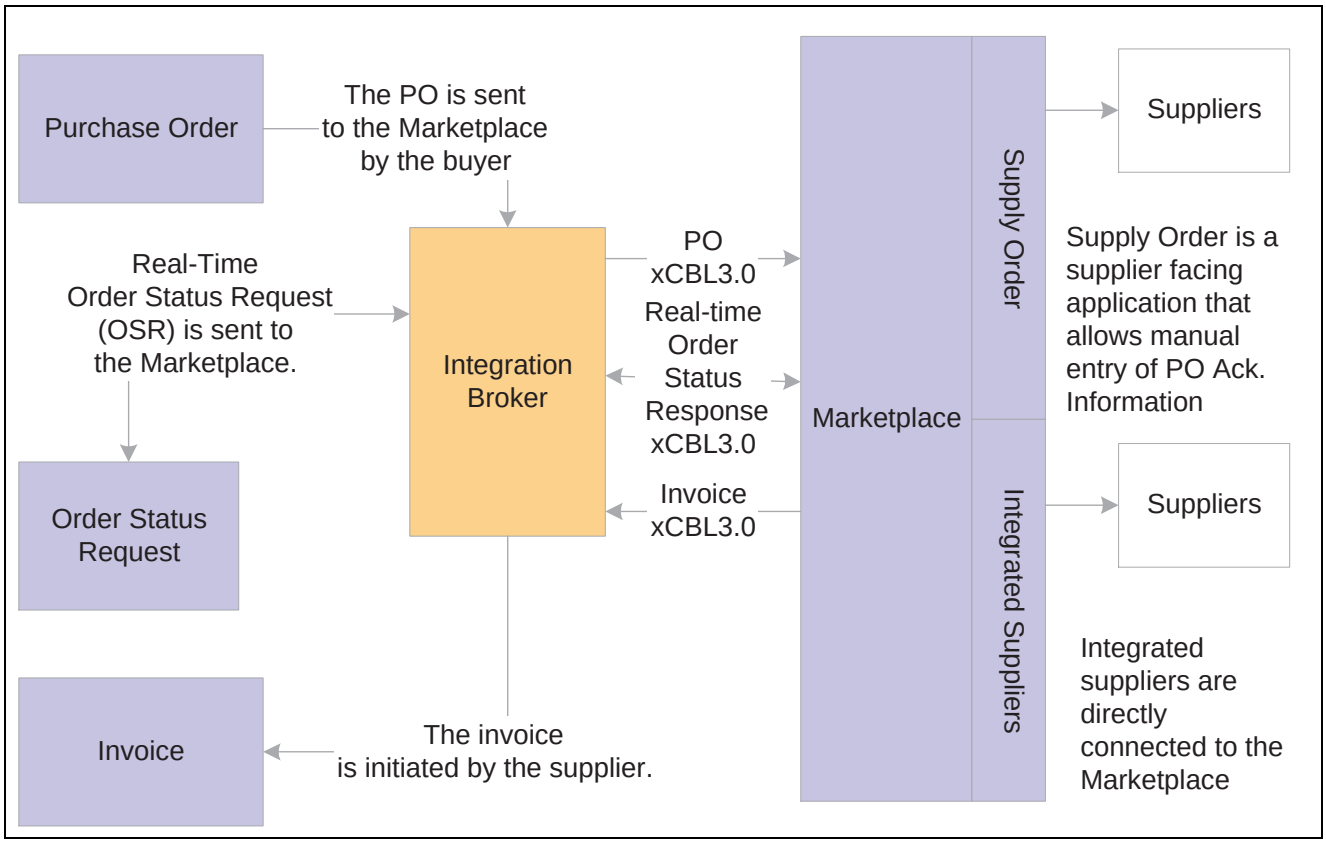
Once the vendor ID is established, the invoice is loaded to the voucher staging tables.

When the data is in the staging tables, these steps take place:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

1. Voucher build is executed.
2. Voucher is created.
3. Matching may be run if the voucher has an associated purchase order or receipt.
4. Paycycle process creates a payment.

This diagram represents the flow of an invoice from the Marketplace:



Invoice Transactions with a Marketplace

Note. The Marketplace invoice integration is not supported if PeopleSoft eSettlements is active.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker

Pages Used to Integrate PeopleSoft eProcurement Transactions with a Marketplace

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Administer Procurement	PV_ADM_MAIN	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Administer Procurement	Access other procurement administration pages. This page consists entirely of links to other pages.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Maintain Supplier Integration	PV_ADM_MARKETSITE	Click the Maintain Supplier Integration link on the Administer Procurement page.	Access supplier integration pages. This page consists entirely of links to other pages.
Maintain Vendors	PV_ADM_VNDR	Click the Maintain Vendors link on the Administer Procurement page.	Access vendor-related pages. This page consists entirely of links to other pages.
Maintain Business Units	PV_ADM_SETUP_BU	Click the Maintain Vendors link on the Administer Procurement page.	Access business unit-related pages. This page consists entirely of links to other pages.
Marketplace Test	SAC_MP_VERIFY	Click the Marketplace Test link on the Maintain Supplier Integration page.	Use this page to verify that PeopleSoft eProcurement and the Marketplace are communicating.
Vendor Information - Summary	VNDR_ID1_SUM	Click the Vendor Information link on the Maintain Vendors page.	This is the first page of the component where you create vendor records.
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	Click the Linked Suppliers link on the Maintain Supplier Integration page.	Use the Link Suppliers page to tie Direct Connect and Marketplace supplier information to a vendor.
Supplier Properties	PV_MS_SEC_SUP_NV	Click the Supplier Properties tab from the Linked Suppliers page.	Use the Supplier Properties page to identify information for the specific supplier location.
Marketplace Registration Wizard	SAC_MP_COMPANY	Click the Marketplace Registration link on the Maintain Supplier Integration page.	Set up the company's registration with the Marketplace.
Marketplace Buyer Setup	PV_MS_SEC_BUYER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Marketplace Buyer	Use the Marketplace buyer page to define the URL the system uses when contacting the Marketplace. See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Pages Used to Set Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122.
eProcurement Business Unit Options	PV_BUS_UNIT_PM	Click the eProcurement Business Unit Options link on the Maintain Business Units page.	Configure the business unit to display the PO acknowledgements button and the advanced shipment notification (ASN) button.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

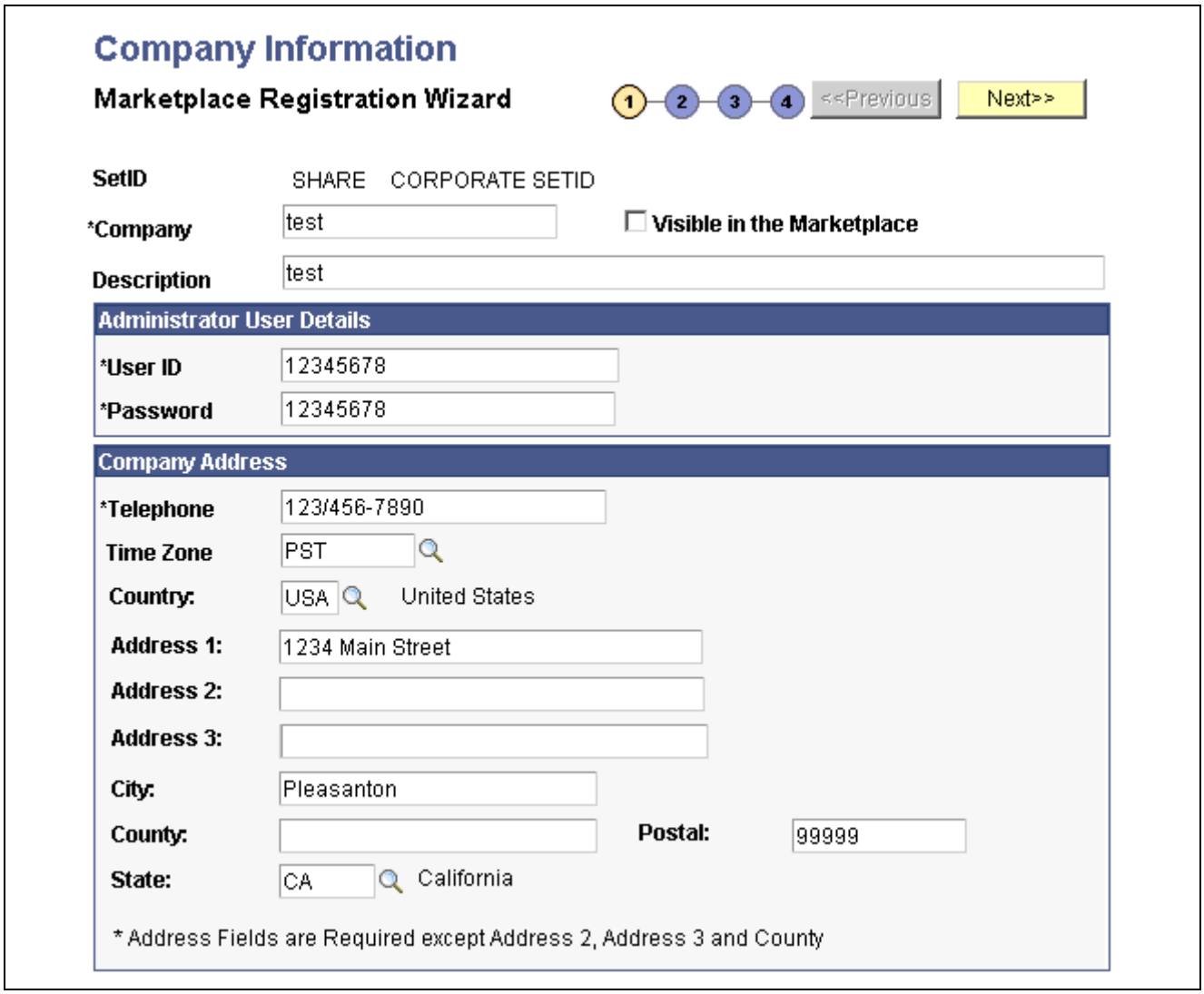
Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Static Maps	SAC_MAP_VALUE_ONLY	Click the Integration Data Value Mappings link on the Maintain Supplier Integration page.	Enter details that tell the system how to read data coming from the outside source and what value to use in the PeopleSoft format.

Using the Marketplace Registration Wizard

Access Marketplace Registration Wizard page.

The wizard will guide you to enter this information prior to submitting the registration:

- Company information.
- Company Contacts.
- Gateway Information.



Company Information — Marketplace Registration Wizard

Enter the company information including the User ID and Password to use when logging onto the Marketplace.

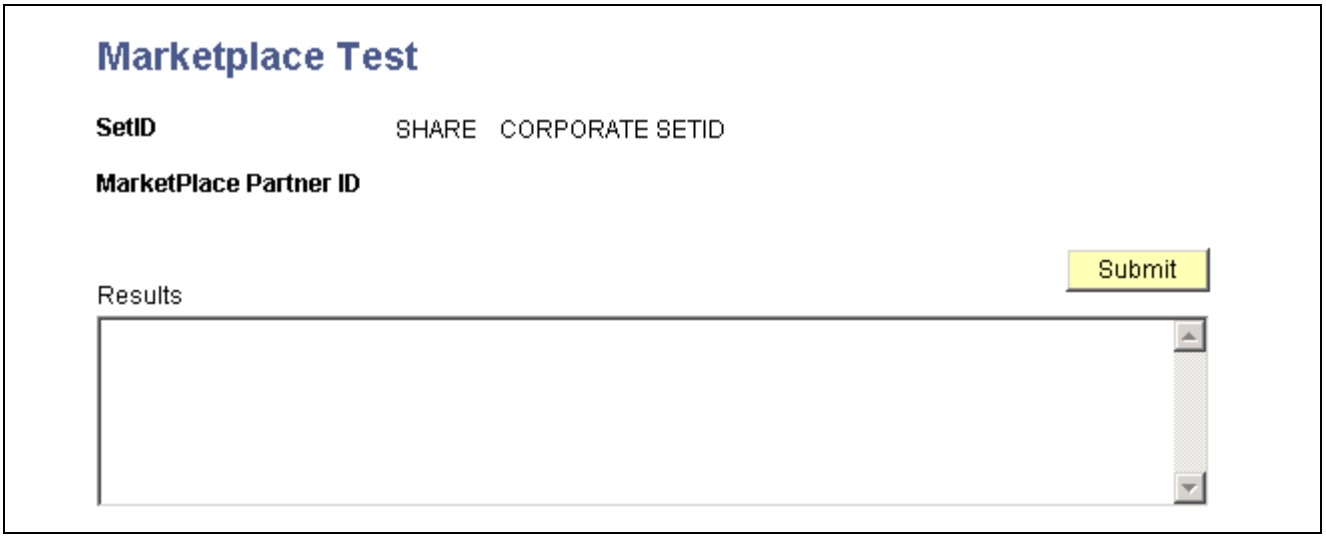
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Enter the Gateway production and test URL.

See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Testing the Transactional Marketplace Integration, page 157 and Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Moving From a Test Environment to the Production Environment, page 157.

Testing the Transactional Marketplace Integration

Access the Marketplace Test page.



Marketplace Test page

Prior to using the production environment, you should elect to submit a test. This test verifies that PeopleSoft eProcurement is communicating with the Marketplace test environment by sending a predefined purchase order with a predefined test supplier. the purchase order will be a generic, non-configurable, purchase order. It will only be used to test the connectivity, it will not be fulfilled.

Moving From a Test Environment to the Production Environment

Once you have successfully tested the PeopleSoft test environment, the administrator performs these tasks to move the buyer setup data into the production database:

1. Login to data mover for source and test database.
2. Marketplace script *upd304852_01.dms*to import relevant Marketplace definitions:
   - Marketplace buyer.
   - Marketplace registration information.
3. Login to data mover for target and production database.
4. Marketplace script *upd304852_02.dms*to import relevant Marketplace definitions:
   - Marketplace buyer.
   - Marketplace registration information.
5. When you are ready for production, navigate to the Marketplace buyer page and change the URL to the Marketplace production URL.

   See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting up Marketplace Buyers, page 125.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Preparing to Use Marketplace Catalog Search

Before you begin using Marketplace catalog search, you must create a link to the Marketplace. This link will appear on the requisition for users to access the supplier catalogs:

1. Create a generic vendor profile for the Marketplace that is then tied to a link supplier configuration. This combination is used to link to the Marketplace web site to the requisition.
2. Set up logins for each location and register each within the Marketplace.
3. Create a vendor profile for each supplier the company does business with.
4. Associate each vendor location with its individual linked supplier; this includes all vendor locations for the Marketplace vendor profile.
5. Create a node for each login ID that is passed from eProcurement to the Marketplace.

Setting up Vendor Profiles

Access the Vendor Profile page.

To enable the Marketplace integration you must complete these tasks:

1. Create a vendor profile for the Marketplace.
2. Create vendor locations for every login ID you have with the Marketplace.
3. Create vendor profiles for each supplier you do business with within the Marketplace.
4. Create link supplier identifiers for each vendor location.

See Chapter 7, “Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace,” Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers, page 123.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Maintaining Vendor Information”.

Using Rule Based Catalogs with the Marketplace

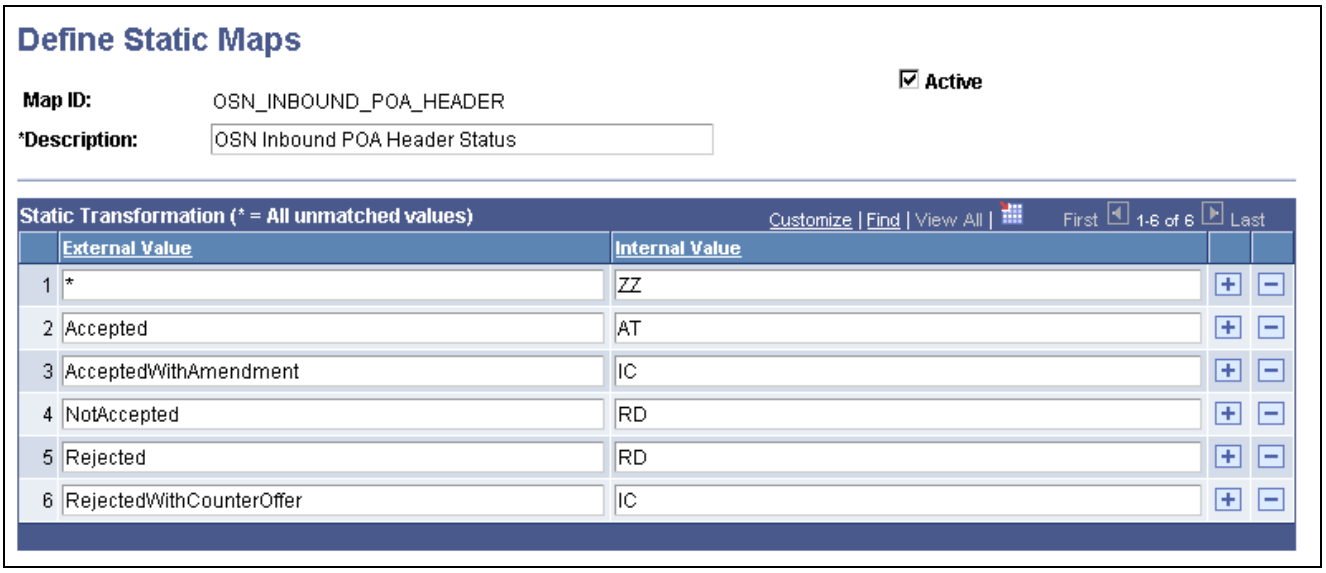
Rule based catalogs are a form of security within PeopleSoft eProcurement. As an administrator you have the option of allowing requesters visibility of catalogs, as well as the links to the direct connect suppliers, based on the criteria you define within the catalog security. The Marketplace is considered a direct connect supplier in this case. You can determine requester access based on role, business unit, or a specific requester ID. Think of each Marketplace catalog search link as a different catalog. Use rule based catalogs to aid in determining which catalogs requesters are capable of viewing upon login to the Marketplace.

See Chapter 5, “Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs,” Understanding Catalog Security, page 87.

Receiving a Purchase Order Acknowledgement

Access the Define Static Maps page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Define Static Maps page

PeopleSoft is delivered with POA statuses mapped from the Marketplace header and line formats. If you add a new status in the Marketplace, you can add the mapping to the PeopleSoft status codes.

These are the POA header status mappings:

Marketplace Value	xCBL 3.0 Value	PeopleSoft Value (ACK_Status)
Accepted	Accepted	AT (Accepted)
Accepted with Changes	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Cancelled	NotAccepted	RD (Rejected)
Completed	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Not Accepted	NotAccepted	RD (Rejected)
Other	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Payment Required	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Processing	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
All Other Statuses	All Other Statuses	ZZ (mutually defined)

The POA line status mappings options are:

Marketplace Value	xCBL 3.0 Value	PeopleSoft Value (ACK_Status)
Accepted	ItemAccepted	AT (Accepted)
Accepted with Changes	AcceptedWithAmendment	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Cancelled	NotAccepted	RD (Rejected)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Marketplace Value	xCBL 3.0 Value	PeopleSoft Value (ACK_Status)
Completed	AllreadyDelivered	IC (Accepted with Changes)
Not Accepted	ItemNotAcceptedByTheSeller	RD (Rejected)
Other	AcknowledgeWithDetailAndChange	IC (Accepted with Changes)
PrePayment Required	Other	ZZ (mutually defined)
Processing	Pending	ZZ (mutually defined)
All Other Statuses	All Other Statuses	ZZ (mutually defined)

See Also

Chapter 11, “Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers,” Mapping Field Values, page 232

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 8

Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement

This chapter provides an overview of requisitions and discusses how to:

- Create requisitions.
- Submit requisitions.

Understanding Requisitions

A requisition in PeopleSoft eProcurement is an online form for requesting items or services. After you enter and submit a requisition, you can route it for approval. Approved requisitions are then sourced to a purchase order and dispatched to the vendor. The supplier fulfills the order by shipping the requested items.

Before you enter requisitions into the system, you must be authorized to process requisitions on the User Preferences page. Also, the user ID must be identified as a requester on the Requester Setup page, where you add defaults for requisitions.

See Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," Defining User Preferences for PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 78.

Requisition Navigator

When you create or change a requisition, a group of links appear above the requisition page. The links display the different stages of requisition creation: Define Requisition, Add Items and Services, and Review and Submit. As you go through requisition creation, the stage that you are currently using is highlighted. To advance or return to a stage, select the stage.

Requisition Summary

The Requisition Summary, or shopping cart, appears as a sidebar to the left and below the PeopleSoft menu. The requisition summary displays all of the items that you have added to the requisition (item description, quantity ordered, unit of measure (UOM)), plus the number of line items on the order and the total amount expressed in the transaction currency.

Requisition Item Browse and Search

PeopleSoft eProcurement uses browse and search features to help you find items to include in requisitions. A basic search enables simple browsing and searching of requisition items. In addition, you can perform a more advanced search, as well as a parametric search of selected attributes. You can update search settings and perform exact word searches.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item Favorites and Favorites Groups

Item favorites are items that are frequently ordered and are maintained in a single location. You can reduce the time that is needed to find an item by using item favorites. The list of favorite items that you create is private, accessible only to you, and is stored by your user ID.

Favorites groups enable you to group your favorite items, which enables you to find the items quickly when creating a requisition. Favorites groups can be shared with other users, and a user can copy the favorite groups of another user.

See Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," Managing Favorite Groups for a Profile, page 77.

Item Templates

You can reduce the time that is needed to enter requisitions by creating item templates, which consist of sets of items that you frequently order together. During order entry, use the templates to add these items to the requisition without searching the item catalog.

PeopleSoft eProcurement offers these templates:

Personal templates	Personal templates are private and accessible only to the user who creates them.
Company templates	Company templates, also called Purchasing Kits, are used throughout the business. Only users with the correct authority can create or change company templates, but all users in the PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit have access to them. To maintain company templates for PeopleSoft eProcurement, use the Purchasing Kits feature. To access the feature, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Item, Purchasing Kits.

After a template has been added to a requisition, you can change the quantity of any item, delete items, or add additional items to the request. When you add a template to a requisition, the system adds only the active items in the template to the requisition. Click the Expand Section button to see more information about items within a template and how many of each item are to be added to the requisition.

Enter the number of sets to add to the requisition in the Qty field, and click the Add button.

Note. Item templates, which can include items from the standard item catalog, special request items, or items from PeopleSoft Services Procurement, are designed for groups of items. To save a single item, use the favorites lists.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," page 81

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

AM Unit (asset management unit)	Select a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit to capitalize all items on this requisition in PeopleSoft Asset Management. This entry overrides values that otherwise appear by default from the item definitions.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Account	Change this value only to change the standard accounting structure.
Accounting	Click to access general ledger information and define accounting rules for items that you are adding to a requisition.
Amount	Displays the total item price in the transaction currency from the requisition.
Apply	Click to apply the changes that you've made, for example, changes to shipping or accounting information.
Asset Profile ID or **Profile ID**	Select an ID to capitalize all items on this requisition in PeopleSoft Asset Management. This entry overrides values that otherwise appear by default from the item definitions.
Capitalize	Select to indicate that the items on this requisition should be capitalized in PeopleSoft Asset Management. This check box is available only if a PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit is selected.
Catalog	Displays the name of the PeopleSoft catalog in which this item is located. Define item catalogs with PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
Category	Displays the item category from the Item Definition - General page.
Consolidate with other Reqs (consolidate with other requisitions)	Select to consolidate multiple requisitions for the same vendor into one purchase order.
Delete	Click to remove a selected item from a requisition.
Department	Displays any default value from the requester definition.
Due Date	The date that the shipment is scheduled to arrive at the destination (ship to location).
Find Items	Click to add items to the requisition. As items are added to a requisition, they appear in the Requisition Cart component on the left side of the current page.
GL Unit (general ledger unit)	Displays the PeopleSoft General Ledger business unit that is defined on the Purchasing Definition - Business Unit Definition page.
IN Unit	The Inventory business unit where the items should be put away when they are received.
Location Code	Displays the internal location for the delivery of this requisition, for example, office number, lab name, and so on. The value comes from the requester setup definition.
Manufacturer	Indicates the manufacturer of the item, which is assigned on the Manufacturer's Item page.
Manufacturer's Item ID	Displays the item ID that the manufacturer uses, which is assigned on the Manufacturer's Item page.
Mfg ID (manufacturer's ID)	Identifies the manufacturer of the item. This value is supplied from the Vendor's Manufacturer Info page.
Mfg Itm ID (manufacturer item ID)	Displays the identifier that the manufacturer uses for this item when the suggested vendor supplies the item. This value appears from the Vendor's Manufacturer Info page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Modify Shipping Address Click to access the Shipping Address page, where you can change the shipping address.

Percent Enter a percentage of the quantity or the amount to distribute. The system updates either the Amount or Quantity field value, depending on the selection in the Distribute by field.

Price Displays the vendor's unit price and currency for the item, which are assigned on the Vendor's UOM & Pricing Info (vendor's UOM and pricing information) page.

Product Identifies a product.

Project ID You can enter any information that is relevant to the project.

Quantity Enter the quantity of items that you want distributed on this distribution line. This field appears only if you select *Qty* as a distribution method in the Distribute by field. The system updates the value in the Percent field based on the entry.

Requester The user ID of the person for whom the requisition is created.

Select All/Deselect All Select to select all items or to clear all selections in a list. The check box appears beneath the list to which it pertains.

Ship To Displays the organization ship location that the vendor should use for delivery for this requisition. This field is populated from the requester definition.

Standard Price Displays the standard price from the Purchasing Attributes page for the item.

Status Displays the status of a requisition. Values are *Open, Pending, Approved,* and *Complete.*

Unit of Measure(UOM) Displays the UOM from the Vendor's UOM & Pricing Info page for the item. The Units of Measure page (Items, Define Items and Attributes, Units of Measure) has a field labeled Default Req UOM. The UOM that appears to the requester is the one that is marked as the Requisition UOM. If this option is not selected, then the item vendor UOM or standard UOMappears.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Working with Items," Using Item Quantity UOM.

Note. If the requester is assigned to the eProcurement role action of VIEW_ORDERING_UOM, and the item is set up with a default requisition UOM, the default requisition UOM will appear on the requisition.

See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

UPN ID (universal product number ID) Enter the UPN ID that is assigned to a unique combination of item ID, manufacturer ID, and UOM. The UPN appears on the Item Description page when it is associated to an item manufacturer.

Vendor Displays the vendors that supply this item. This information appears by default from the Item Vendor page.

Vendor Item ID Displays the ID that the vendor uses to identify this item on the Item Vendor page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Vendor Loc (vendor location)	Displays the location of the vendor. The default is based on the value that is defined for the vendor.
Vendor Look Up	Click to access the Vendor Search page, where you can enter information to find a vendor.
Vndr Catlg (vendor catalog)	Displays the vendor catalog identifier that appears from the Purchasing Attributes - Item Vendor Priority page.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Purchasing Item Information," Defining Purchasing Item Attributes

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options," Defining Purchasing Processing Options

Creating Requisitions

This section provides an overview of requisition creation and discusses how to:

- Define requisitions.
- Find requisition items.
- View item details.
- Select favorite items and item groups to include in requisitions.
- Use template items to create requisitions.
- Select forms to include in requisitions.
- Select direct connect suppliers for requisitions.
- Add special requests to requisitions.

Understanding Requisition Creation

PeopleSoft eProcurement enables users to create requisitions in an efficient manner. The key to entering requisitions quickly is defining a proper default structure which prevents you from changing information on the requisition. For a requisition with no changes to the default structure, you can enter the items, review the request, and submit it using two PeopleSoft pages: the Add Items and Services page and the Review and Submit page. For more complex requisitions, PeopleSoft eProcurement provides a number of links to additional information.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Create Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Requisition	PV_REQ_HDR_DEFAULT	eProcurement, Create Requisition	Define requisitions, including the purchasing business unit and the requester for the requisition. You can also define default values for requisition lines.
Vendor Search	PV_VNDR_LOOKUP_WRK	Click the Vendor Lookup button on the Define Requisition page.	Search for requisition vendors. This page is accessible from numerous requisition creation pages.
Shipping Address	REQ_DFLT_ADDR	Click the Modify Shipping Address link on the Define Requisition page.	Temporarily override shipping address information. See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Modifying Line, Shipping, and Accounting Information, page 184.
Catalog	PV_SRCH_REQ_PARAM	eProcurement, Create Requisition, Add Items and Services Click the Add Items and Services link on the Define Requisitions page.	Find requisition items.
Search Settings	PV_SRCH_REQ_PREF	Click the Search Settings link on the Catalog page. This link appears only if you use the Verity search engine.	Define the number of rows of results that you want to display per page.
Item Description	PV_ITM_DESCR, PV_NEW_ITM_DESCR	• Click the description link for the item on the Catalog page. • Click the description link for the item on the Review and Submit page. • Click the description link for the item on the Favorites page.	View item details.
Favorites	PV_REQ_ITM_FAVS	eProcurement, Create Requisition, Add Items and Services Select the Favorites tab.	Select favorite items and item groups to include in requisitions. Add items to your favorites list, and group favorite items into favorite groups.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Templates	PV_REQ_TEMPLATES	eProcurement, Create Requisition, Add Items and Services Select the Templates tab.	Use template items to create requisitions. Create new templates and add items to existing templates.
Services	SPF_REQ_INFO_PG	eProcurement, Create Requisition, Add Items and Services Select the Services tab.	Include services in requisitions. This page is used for Service Procurement only. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Creating and Managing Requisitions," Creating a Services Resource Requisition Line.
Forms	PV_REQ_SR_WIZ_MAIN	eProcurement, Create Requisitions, Add Items and Services Select the Forms tab.	Select forms to include in requisitions.
Web	PV_MERCHANTS	eProcurement, Create Requisition, Add Items and Services Select the Web tab.	Select direct connect suppliers for requisitions.
Special Request	PV_REQ_SPECIALREQ	eProcurement, Create Requisitions, Add Items and Services Select the Special Request tab.	Add special requests to requisitions.

See Also

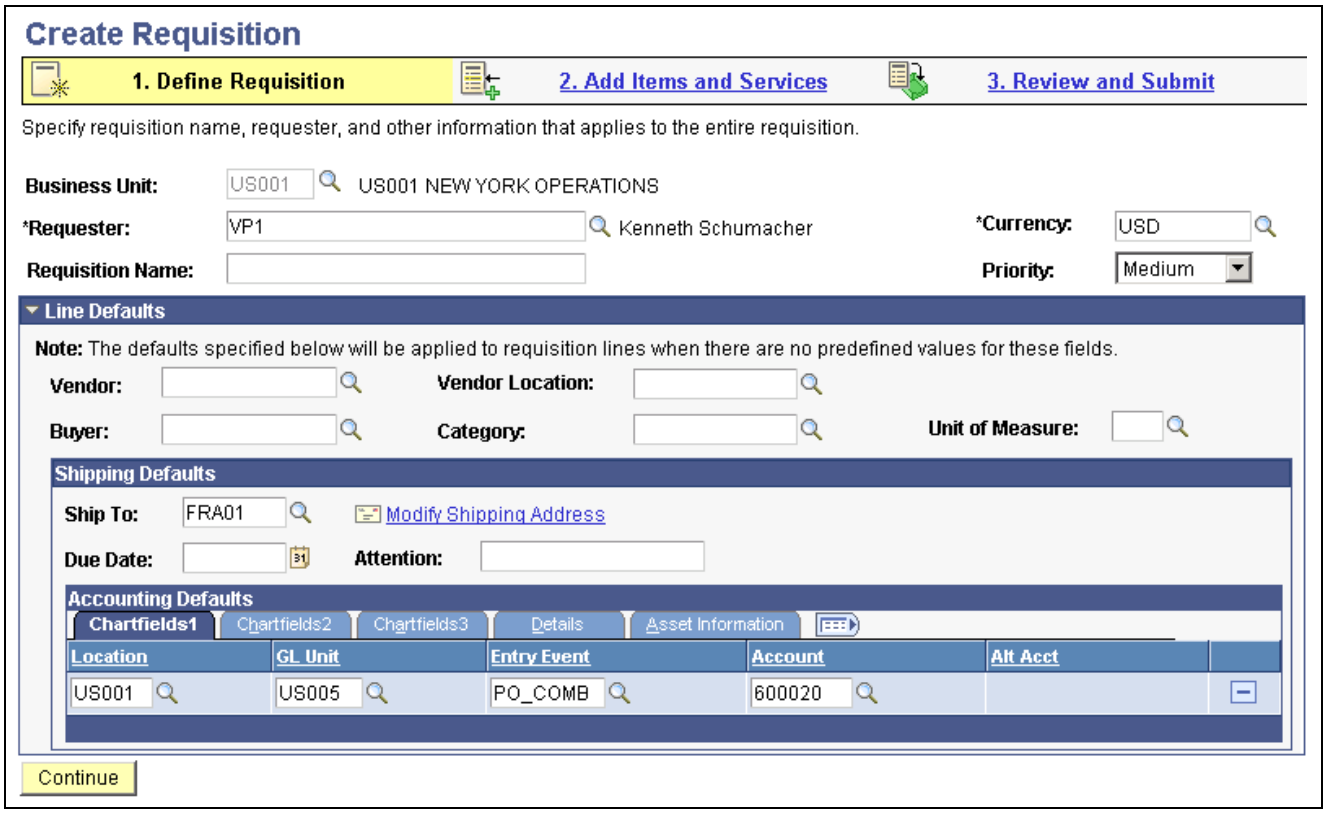
Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement 9.0 PeopleBook, "Creating and Managing Requisitions," Requisitions

Defining Requisitions

Access the Define Requisition page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Define Requisition page

This page enables you to define information for a new requisition. To access the Business Unit and Requester fields, your user profile must include the CHANGEREQBU role action. The user profile determines the business unit and requester names that are available for selection. As you add items to the requisition, they appear in the Requisition Summary along with cost information.

Note. Requesters with the eProcurement role action of NOVICEREQSTR cannot access this page.

Requester Enter the name of the person requesting these materials or services. This can be the name or you can purchase on behalf of another person. For you to purchase on behalf of another user, these requesters must be defined on the User Preferences page.

Requisition Name (Optional) Enter a description of the request to help you identify this requisition as it flows through the system. You can also track the request using the requisition ID that is assigned when it is saved.

Currency Displays the currency that is selected for the business unit. This can be overridden if the business unit allows for multicurrency processing.

Priority Enter a priority for reporting or query purposes.

See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Requisition Line Default Values

The fields that you enter on this page apply to the entire requisition at the line, shipment, or distribution levels. Values that appear in these fields for a new requisition line come from the item definition, according to the item default hierarchy in PeopleSoft eProcurement and Purchasing. When no predefined values exist, the data that you enter in the line defaults section replaces blank fields as defaults.

Vendor Select the vendor for the items on this requisition. The default location for the selected vendor appears to the right of the Vendor field. You can select a different location. However, use caution when changing the vendor location. Purchase orders are not sent to marketplace unless the vendor ID and vendor location match those values that are defined on the Linked Supplier Setup page. To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Suppliers.

Vendor Location View the location of the vendor. The default is based on the value that is defined for the vendor.

Buyer Select a buyer for this requisition. At the requisition line level, the system uses the buyer from the item definition or item vendor.

Category Define a default category for this requisition.

Unit of Measure Define the UOM for use on this requisition.

Ship To Select the standard address to which most of the requisition is delivered.

Modify Shipping Address Click to access the Shipping Address page, where you can override a shipping address that is not in the standard ship to location codes.

Due Date The standard date in which the customer wants to receive the items on this requisition.

Attention Enter the person from whom you want to receive notification about this shipment. The system includes this field value on outbound purchase orders to the Marketplace.

Accounting Defaults Enter ChartField and asset management information.

Note. The ChartField values on this page are described further in the preface of this PeopleBook.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Commitment Control 9.0 PeopleBook, "Setting Up Basic Commitment Control Options"

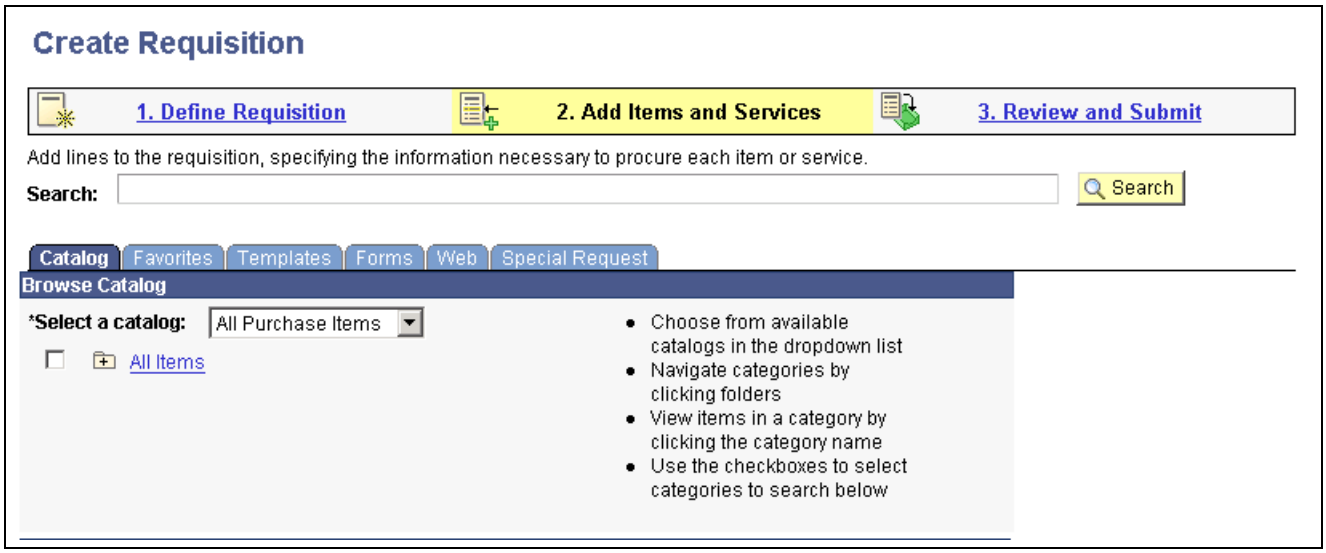
PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Importing Vendor Information"

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

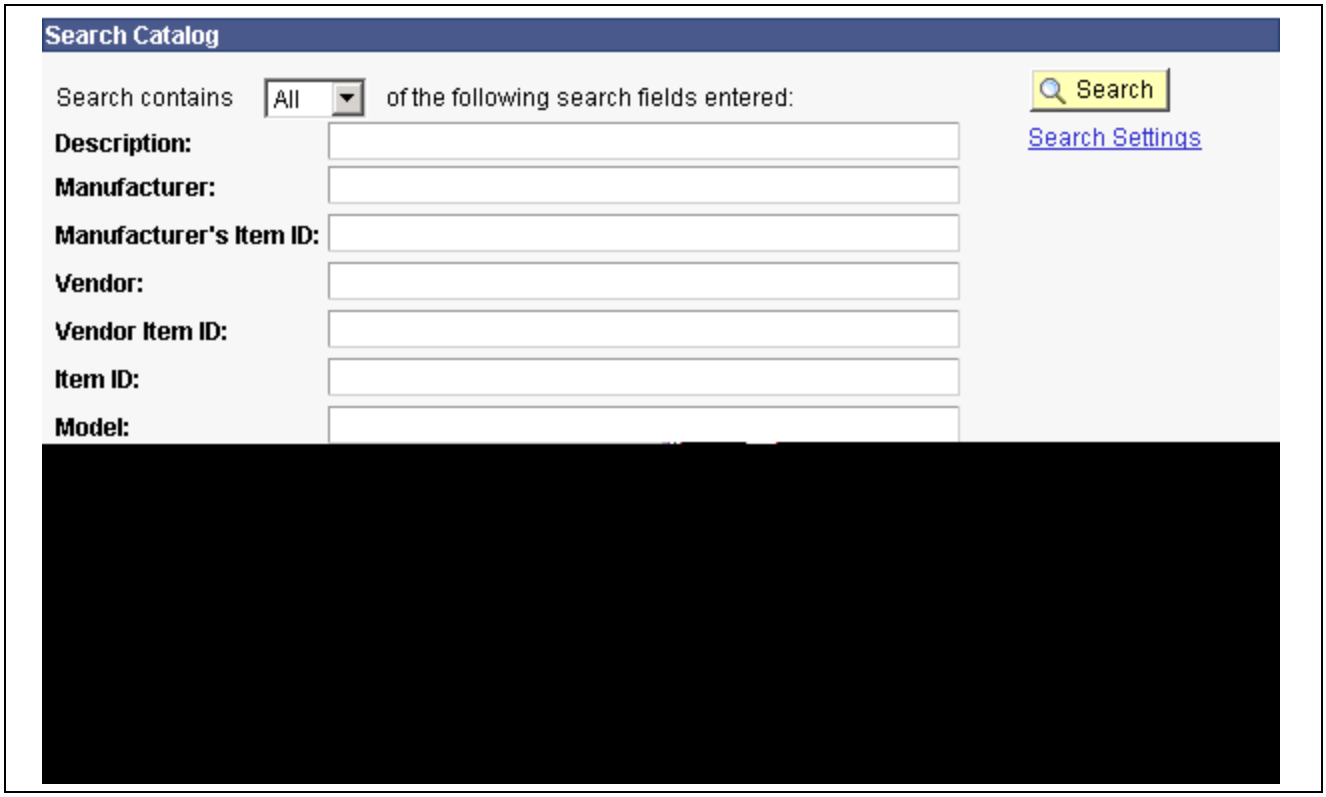
Finding Requisition Items

Access the Catalog page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Catalog page (1 of 2)



Catalog page (2 of 2)

Use this page to find items for a new or existing requisition. You can search for items to include in a requisition by:

- Using the Search field to enter key words or phrases for a search.

  This search looks for items in catalogs, favorites list, templates, services, forms, and the web and displays the results of the search in collapsible grids.

- Browsing catalogs.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This search method defines which catalogs the system uses when checking for an item. Using a tree, you can further define catalog categories.

- Searching catalogs for item attributes such as manufacturer, item ID or vendor name, and price ranges.

After you enter search criteria, click the Search button to complete the search.

Search

Enter a value to search on from the item description. The system searches all catalogs for items that match the criteria that you enter. Other fields that are defined for the item, such as vendor name, manufacturer name, item ID, manufacturer ID, vendor ID, vendor item ID, or manufacturer item ID, can also be located from here depending on the setup of the system.

Use any combination of letters, numbers, and spaces. The field is not case-sensitive. Don't use quotation marks, Boolean search qualifiers, wildcards, punctuation marks (except for the apostrophe), or special characters, such as %, |, ^, #, @, $, (, and). To initiate a search, click the Search button.

Note. Consecutive words are treated as a phrase, and the search finds words that appear in that order. For example, a search for *bike frame* finds results such as *bike frame, steel and bike frame,* and *aluminum,* but not *auto frame* or *frame support.*

Note. If you use the Verity search engine, you can use Boolean search terms such as *AND, OR,* and *NOT* as connectors.

Search Catalog

Enter search criteria in the appropriate search fields to search through the item catalogs.

Note. To use the browse functionality, you must create item catalogs using a PeopleSoft tree. Then attach the item catalog to each business unit or requester who should have access.

Show Additional Attributes

Click to display additional attributes based on category.

Note. Attributes must be loaded for both the item and the category for this link to work.

Hide Additional Attributes

Click to hide any additional attributes.

Include Images

Select if you have image files associated with the item, and you want to display the image during your search. If images are defined at the item vendor and at the purchasing attributes levels, the image that is displayed is the image that is defined at the item vendor level. If an image is defined at the purchasing attributes level only, then this image is displayed.

Match Case

Select if you want to have the search engine locate exact lower and upper case matching.

Note. This is valid only when you are using Verity.

Exact

Select if you want the system to match the exact wording of the requester when conducting a search.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. This is valid only when you are using Verity.

Search Click to perform a search using the catalog and categories that you selected. You can further define the search criteria using the fields in the Search Catalog group box. After you perform the search, you can use the results to incorporate into a requisition or add to the favorites list.

Search Settings Defines how the search page appears. You can specify how many result lines appear, whether the search criteria appears, and whether to have a message appear that indicates when selection criteria will no longer be valid. If you have set up the installation options for Verity, you can also then select fields for searching. These fields vary depending on the setup.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Implementing the Verity Search Engine".

Search Results

The search results appear after you enter criteria and click the Search button.

To view the items within a section, click the Expand button. You can also perform another search on this page.

Add Items Click to add items to the requisition along with the item quantities that you defined. The items with a defined quantity are added to the requisition. Then you are automatically taken to the Review and Submit page.

Forms Based on the setup for item searches, the system could display any express forms that meet the search criteria.

Web Based on the setup for item searches, the system could display any items from direct connect suppliers that meet the search criteria. You can link directly to their web sites and enter orders. The system transfers the orders back and automatically creates a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition. Using a similar process, buyers can then create a purchase order from the requisition and source it to the supplier.

Sort Items Select to sort the search results by*Item Description, Manufacturer, Price,* or *Vendor.*

Hide Image Click to prevent item images with the description from appearing.

Show Image Click to display item images with their description. Images appear only if they are available.

Items might appear in this area before a search is performed if they are in the All Items category.

Search results include:

Item Description Click the description for the item to access the Item Description page, where you can view details about the item.

Vendor Displays the name of the vendor who supplies this item. The system uses the vendor's default location. You can change to another location with the Requisition Defaults page. If more than one vendor supplies the same item, you might see multiple rows for the item. To view more than one vendor, you must have the eProcurement VIEW_ALL_VENDORS role action.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Preferred Vendor	Appears next to any row with a preferred vendor in the Vendor Name column.
Add Multiple Items	Click to add multiple items to requisitions. When you click the button, the system adds items to the requisition that has a check mark in its corresponding check box. Items with a defined quantity are added to the requisition. If you are using the PeopleSoft eProcurement role action of NOVICEREQSTR, then you are automatically taken to the Review and Submit page.
Add to Favorites	Click to add selected items to the favorite's list. A message appears confirming that the item has been added to the favorites list.
Compare	To compare two items side by side, select the check boxes to the left of the item descriptions and click this link. This enables you to compare the item results with other items from the selected category that share the same attributes.

Note. To use this feature, you must load or enter attributes into the PeopleSoft Item Master tables. After attributes are loaded or entered, users can view a comparison matrix at the bottom of the Search Catalog page.

See Also

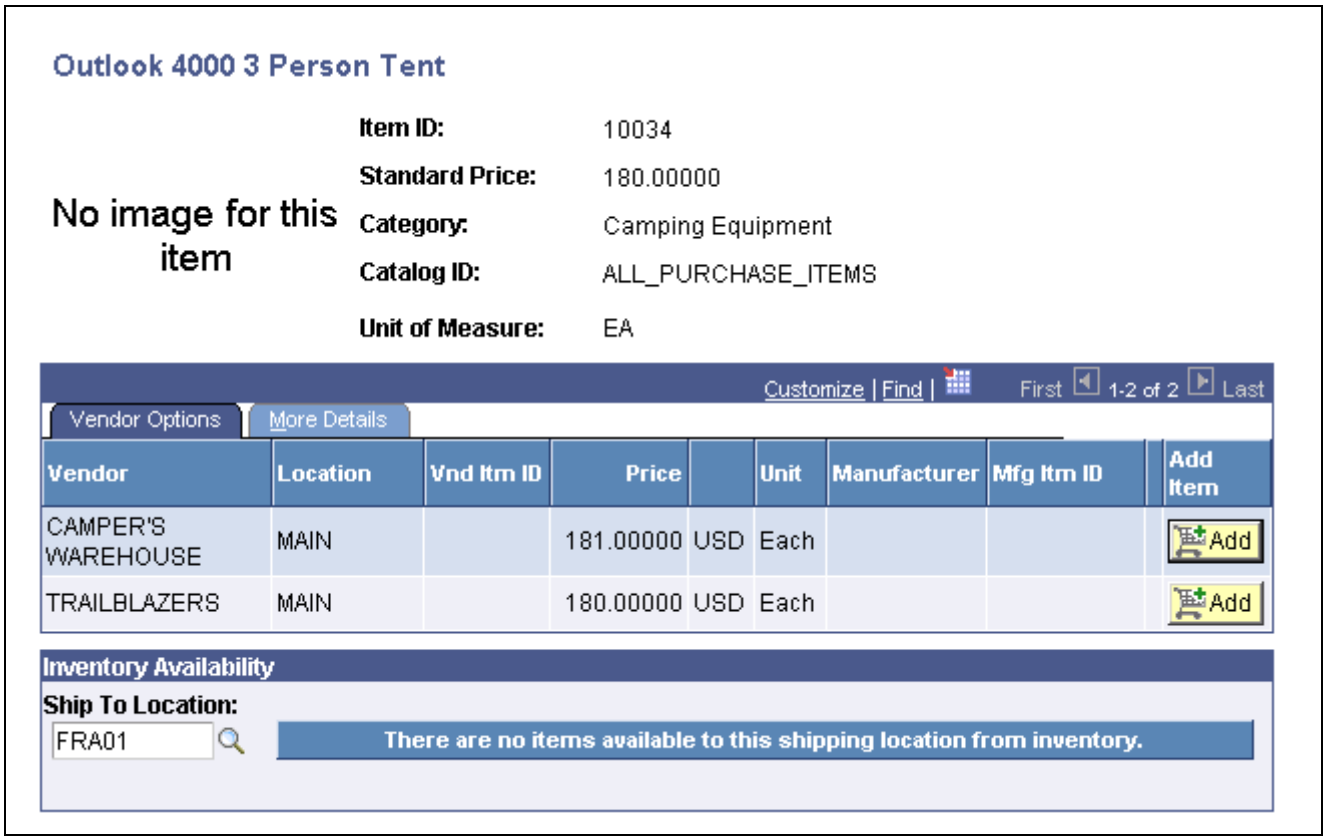
PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Implementing the Verity Search Engine"

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

Viewing Item Details

Access the Item Description page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



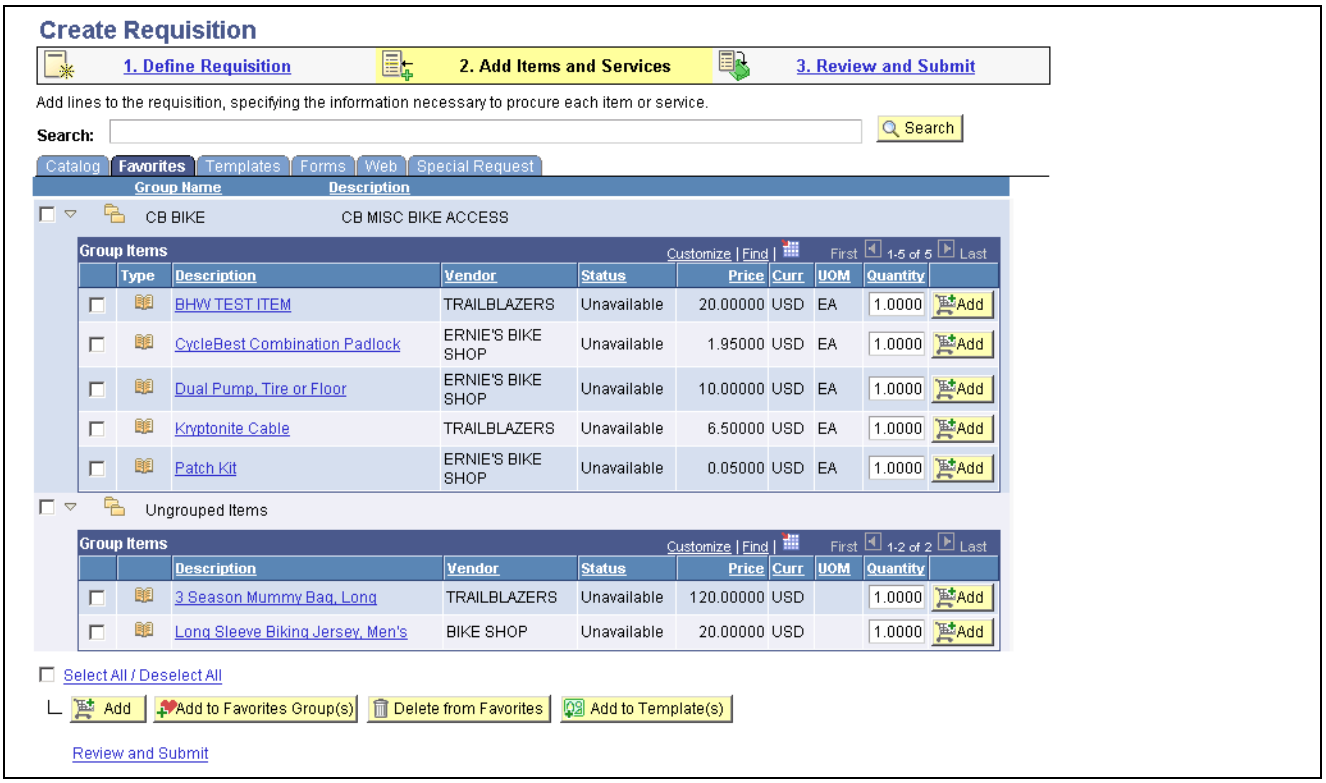
Item Description page

Use the Item Description page to view price, item ID, primary vendor, manufacturer, and item category. When you are adding an item using favorites, searching, or browsing, then you can also view all vendors and the available quantities in the Inventory business units. Click the Show Image link to display images if they are available.

Selecting Favorite Items and Item Groups to Include in Requisitions

Access the Favorites page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Favorites page

The Favorites page has two functions:

- You can add items to the requisition.
- You can organize favorite items into favorite groups or templates.

Favorites are frequently ordered items and groups of items that you can maintain in a single location. You can create a list of items that are frequently ordered and you can organize them by creating favorites groups. You can use the list to add items to a requisition without searching the item catalog.

Ungrouped items are private, accessible only to you, and are stored under the user ID. The list can be built from items in PeopleSoft eProcurement or PeopleSoft Services Procurement.

Favorites groups can be shared with other roles and users, and are stored by user ID. You create favorites groups by using the Favorites tab on the Add Items and Services page.

This page displays the most current favorite items and favorites groups defined.

To add a favorite item or groups of items to this requisition, select the check box to the left of the item or item group, and click the Add button. You can update quantities when you access the Review and Submit page.

Note. To save a group of items that are ordered together, use the Add to Template(s) button.

Type Displays to the left of the Description column and indicates where the item originated. Types include catalog, templates, services, forms, and direct merchants. Drag the cursor across the button to see where the item originated. To view more information about an item, click the Item Description link.

Status Displays one of these values:

Active: the item is available for the user to order.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Inactive: the item is active at the business unit level, the set ID level, or both levels.

Unavailable: the user does not have access to the item.

Vendor Item Inactive: the item is inactive for the vendor.

Adding Items to a Favorites List

You can add items to the favorites list during requisition entry by using the Search field at the top of the page, the Search Catalog group box on the Catalog tab, or the Review and Submit page. After your search:

1. Select one or more items using the check box to the left of the item description.
2. Click the Add to Favorites button.

A message appears confirming that the items have been added to the favorites list.

Adding Items to Favorites Groups

To add items to a favorite group, the items must be in your favorites list.

1. Select the items from your favorites list.
2. Click the Add to Favorites Group(s) button.
3. Select a favorite group, or enter the group name and description to create a new favorite group.
4. Click the OK button.

Note. When an item is added to a favorites group, it no longer appears as an ungrouped item.

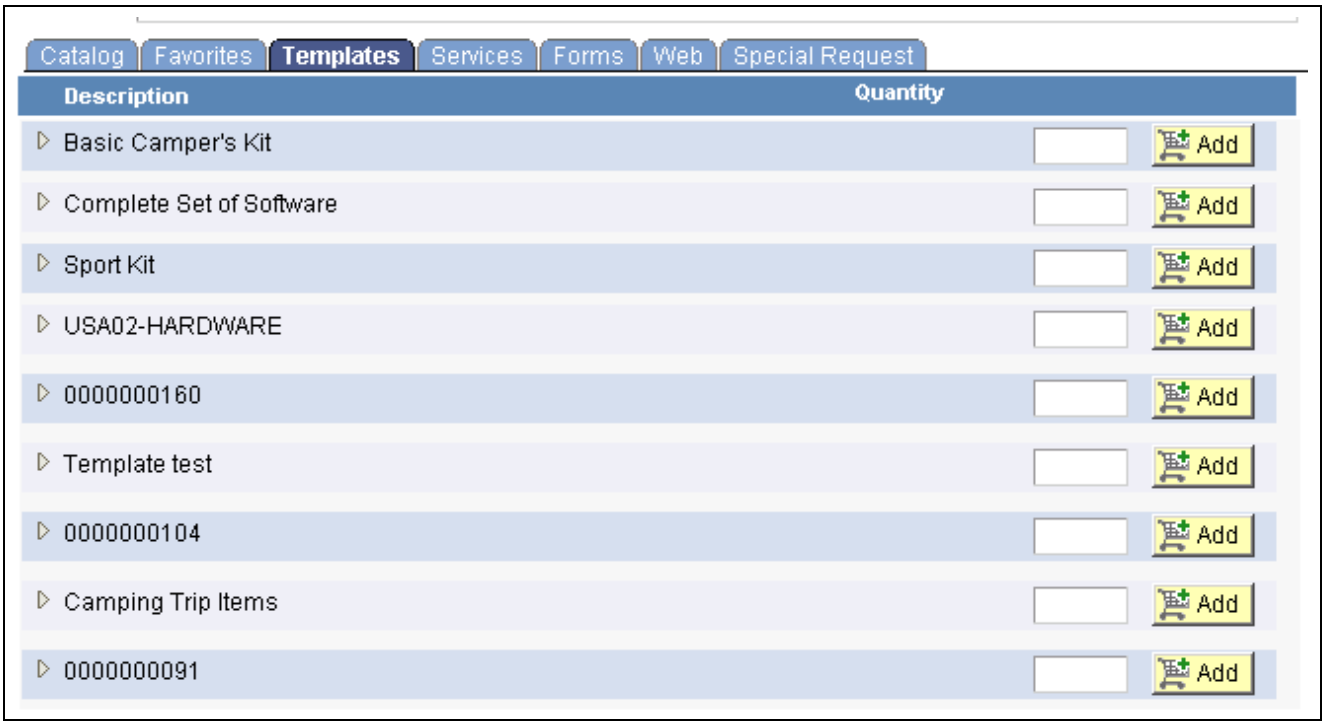
Deleting Items from a Favorites List

You can delete favorite items and favorites groups by using the Favorites page. To delete a favorite item or item group, select it and then click the Delete from Favorites button.

Using Template Items to Create Requisitions

Access the Templates page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Templates page

Click the Expand Section button to view items that belong to the template.

Purchasing kits and templates are included in this list. Purchasing kits display the item, quantity and UOM. Templates display the same information as Purchasing Kits, plus the vendor, status, price, and currency.

After expanding the section, you can select the Description column heading to sort the items and view the quantity of each item. Use the Quantity field to enter the number of sets that you want.

Click the Add button to add all items in the template to the requisition.

Creating Personal Templates

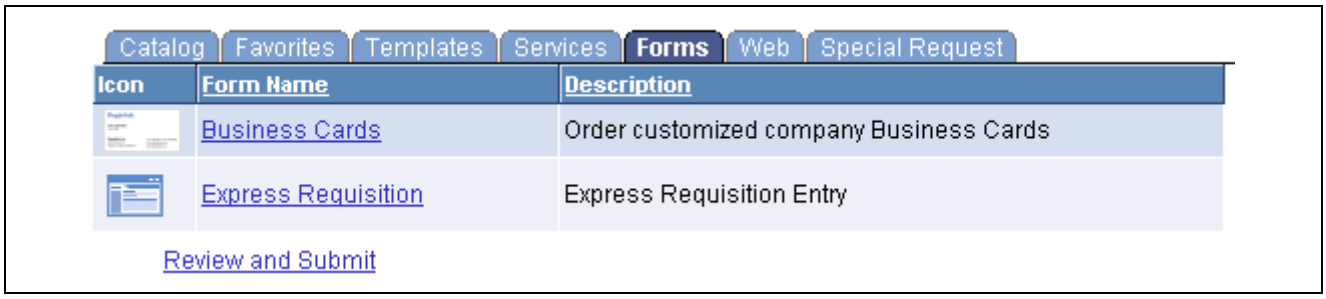
To create a personal template:

1. Access the Favorites page or the Review and Submit page.
2. Select the items from your favorites list.
3. Click the Add to Template(s) button.
4. Select a template or enter the template name and description to create a new template.
5. Click the OK button.

Selecting Forms to Include in Requisitions

Access the Forms page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Forms page

Express forms enable you to use a standardized form to order products that might need additional supporting information.

If you set the system up for express requisition, requesters with the eProcurement role action of EXPRESSREQ_ENTRY are able to access the express requisition links. These links enable the requester to create requisition lines by directly entering the item ID, description, category, quantity, UOM, price, vendor, vendor location, vendor item ID, vendor catalog, manufacture ID, and manufacture item ID

See Also

Chapter 9, “Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions,” Understanding How to Create Express Forms, page 198

Chapter 9, “Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions,” Ordering Items from Express Forms, page 202

Chapter 9, “Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions,” Understanding Express Requisitions, page 203

Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

Selecting Direct Connect Suppliers for Requisitions

Access the Web page.



Web page

Use this page to select a direct connect supplier from which you can select items to add to this requisition.

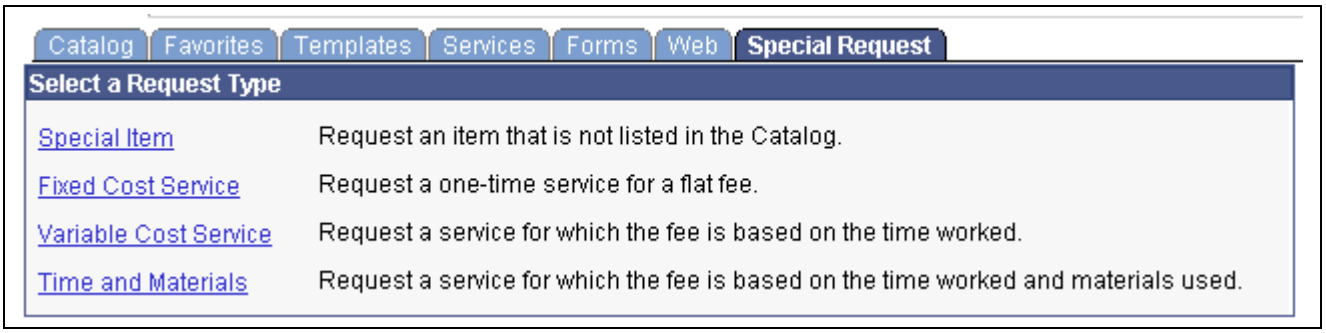
See Also

Chapter 11, “Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers,” page 225

Adding Special Requests to Requisitions

Access the Special Request page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Special Request page

Use the Special Request page to create requisitions for items or goods that are not included in the standard catalog of items in PeopleSoft eProcurement and have no item ID. This special request can be for goods or services.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Understanding Special Requests and Express Forms, page 191

Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Requesting Special Items, page 193

Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Requesting Special Services, page 195

Submitting Requisitions

After defining items for a requisition, use the Review and Submit link to review the contents of the requisition, make final adjustments, or add last-minute items to the requisition.

This section discusses how to:

- Review, edit, and submit requisitions.
- Modify line, shipping, and accounting information.
- Change distribution information.
- Maintain value added tax details for shipping lines.
- Confirm requisition checkout information.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

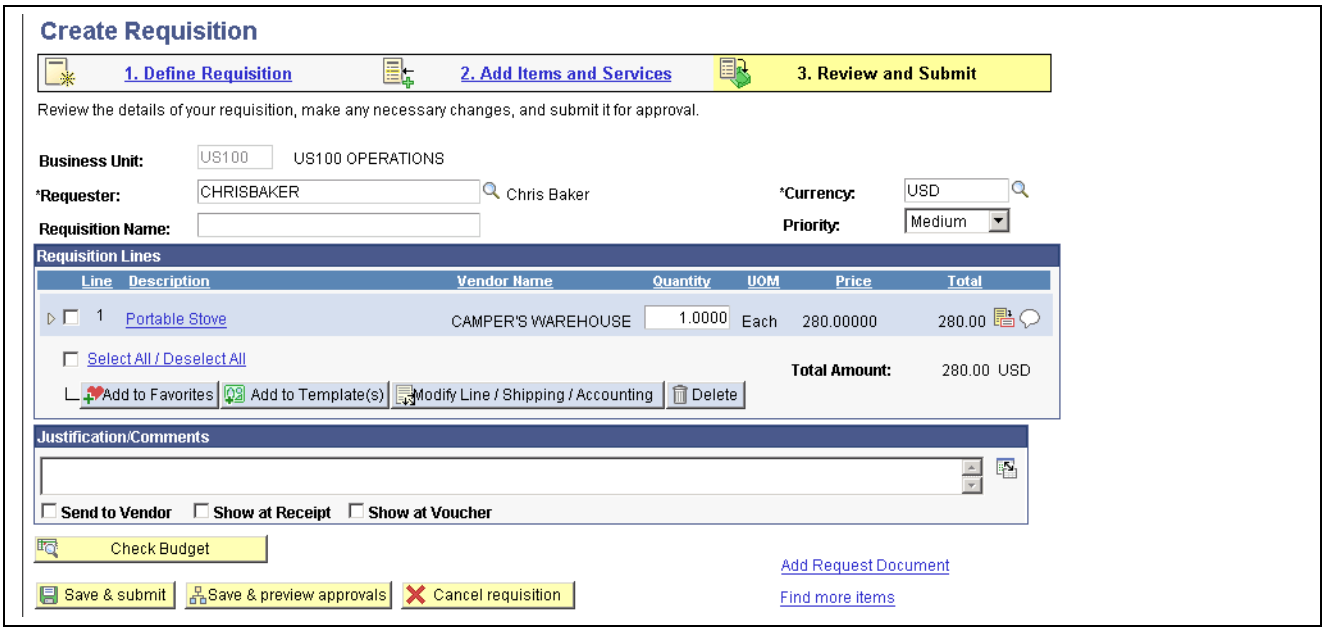
Pages Used to Submit Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Review and Submit	PV_REQ_FORM	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the Review and Submit link.	Review, edit, and submit requisitions that have not been submitted for approval. Also, submit requisitions for approval.
Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting	PV_REQ_APLY_DEF	Click the Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting button on the Review and Submit page.	Modify line, shipping instructions, and accounting details for requisition lines.
Maintain Requisitions - VAT Information for Schedule (value added tax information for schedule)	REQ_SCHED_VAT	Click the Shipping VAT button on the Review and Submit page.	Maintain value added tax details for shipping lines.
Confirmation	PV_REQ_WF_PREVIEW	Click the Save and Preview button on the Review and Submit page.	Confirm requisition checkout information.
Line Details	PV_REQ_LINE_DTLS	Click the Line Details button on the Review and Submit page.	Confirm requisition checkout information and edit additional details for a line, such as the buyer, vendor, and other line-specific information.
Line Comments	PV_REQ_COMMENTS	Click the Comments button on the Review and Submit page.	Record a comment about an item and add an attachment.

Reviewing, Editing, and Submitting Requisitions

Access the Review and Submit page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Review and Submit page

Use this page to review, edit, and submit a requisition for approval.

Requester Displays the name of the requester for this requisition. To purchase on behalf of another requester, you can change this field. However, you must have the CHANGEREQBU role action from the eProcurement Role Actions page assigned to the user roles in the user ID. Also, the user preferences for the user ID must specify that you are authorized to enter for other requesters.

Requisition Name Enter a requisition name or number. If this field is blank, the system assigns a requisition ID that is based on the requisition sequence of the Purchasing business unit.

Currency Select the base currency that is used to calculate pricing for each item on the requisition.

Priority Select the urgency for a requisition workflow approval. Values are *Low, Medium,* and *High.*

Card Number Select a valid procurement card.

Line Displays the line number for this requisition item.

Expand Selection Displays information that pertains to this specific line.

Description Click the description of the item to view the Item Description page for more information about the item.

Vendor Name Displays the name of the vendor who supplies this item.

Quantity Displays the units of this requisition item that you are ordering. You can change the value.

UOM (unit of measure) The ordering UOM for this item.

Price Displays the price per unit.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Line Details	Click to access the Line Details page, where you can modify additional details on the line, such as the buyer, vendor, and other line-specific information.
Amount Only	Select to indicate that the line is an amount-only line. If you select this option, the requisition quantity is set to *1* and the field becomes unavailable for entry. The Amount field on the line becomes available for entry. The line amount that you enter becomes the shipping line price and amount. Amount only lines can have only one shipping line.
Comments	Click to access the Line Comments page, where you can record a comment about this item or attach a file to this requisition line. You can send comments and attachments to the vendor.
VAT Amount (value added tax amount)	Displays the amount of value added taxes (VAT)for this requisition.
Recalculate Source	Click to have the system recalculate and update VAT amounts for the requisition.
Total Amount	Displays the extended price for this requisition line, which the system calculates by multiplying the unit price by the quantity that you order.
Add to Favorites	Click to add selected items to the favorites list. A message appears confirming that the item has been added to the favorites list.
Add to Template(s)	Click to add selected items to a template. The Add Selected Items to Template(s) page appears, where you can select an existing template or create a new template.
Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting	Click to access the Modify Shipping/Accounting page, where you can change the shipping location, delivery date, quantity in the shipment, and so on. You can also change the accounting information for this requisition line.
Delete	Click to delete selected items from this requisition. You select items using the check box to the left of the item description.
Justification/Comments	(Optional) Enter an explanation for this requisition. The buyer can view this field, and it appears on the internal copy of the purchase order. It also appears on the workflow approval pages for the approver. The vendor's copy of the purchase order does not include the justification.
Send to Vendor	Select if you want comments to appear on POs that are dispatched to vendors. If the comments are for internal use only, leave the check box clear. The Send to Vendor check box applies to comments in the comment text box only, not to the documents that you attach using the associated document fields.
Show at Receipt	Select if you want comments to appear on the receipt documents.
Show at Voucher	Select if you want comments to appear on the vouchers.
Save & submit	Click to save the requisition and submit it for approval, sourcing, and dispatching to a vendor. It remains editable while the status is *Open* or *Pending*. When you click this button, the system displays the Confirmation page to inform you that the request has been successfully saved and provide summarized information about the request including the requisition ID and total price.
Save & preview approvals	Click to access the Confirmation page, where you can view requisition details and approvers.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The approval monitor may not reflect the most current approver status until the requisition is actually saved and submitted.

Cancel Requisition Click to cancel the entire requisition. The system displays a warning message before the cancellation.

Add Request Document Click to access the Add a Document page, which provides information about the requisition. You must then select the document type that you want to use to create the document and respond to wizard questions concerning the new requisition document. A requisition document is one that contains responses to wizard questions. Contract specialists can use these responses to determine proper terms and conditions for a contract document when the requisition becomes a contract.

This link is available when PeopleSoft Supplier Contract Management has been installed and the application installation options have been set to use document types and to use documents with purchase order requisitions. You must also setup document types to use only with purchase order requisitions and must also be set up.

After you create the document, use the Modify Request Document link to update and edit the document.

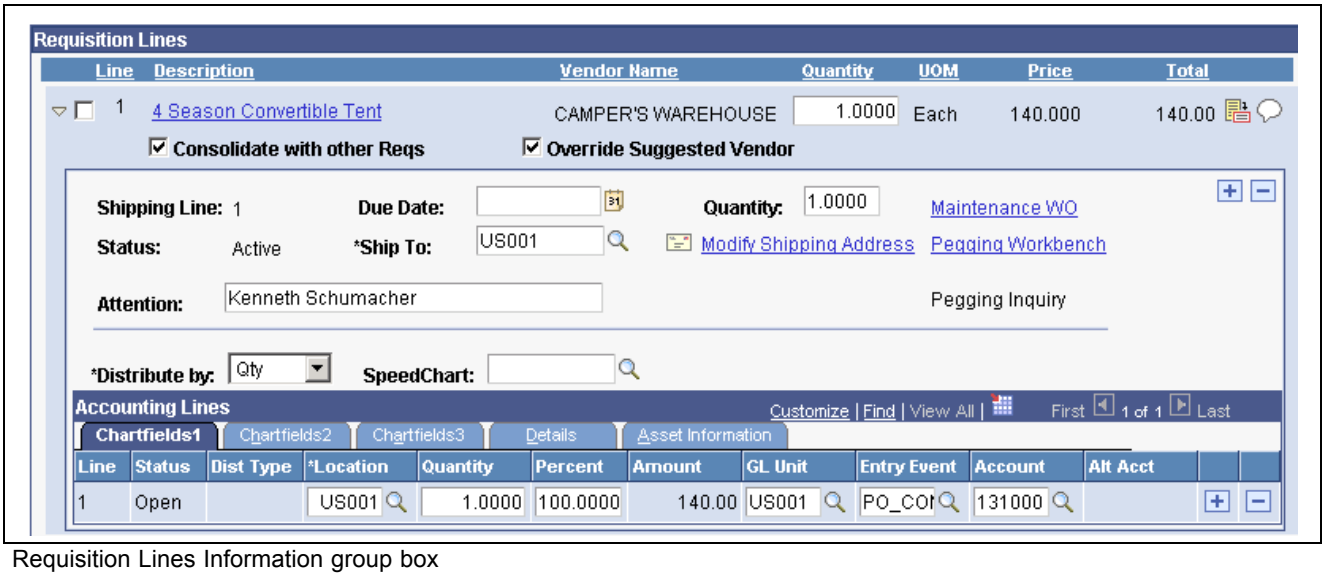
See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supplier Contract Management 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Defining Supplier Contracts," Adding Requisition Documents and Wizard Responses.

Find More Items Click to access the Catalog page, where you can browse and search for additional items.

Cancel Changes This button is active only if you have saved the requisition and have edited it to make changes. Click the Cancel Changes button to revert to the last previously saved version.

Reviewing and Modifying Requisition Line Information

Click the Expand Selection link on the Review and Submit page.



Requisition Lines Information group box

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The requisition line section displays information that is specific to the expanded line.

Modify Shipping Address From this link, you can elect to change the shipping address for this specific line. Click the Load Default Shipping Address button to revert back to the default shipping address.

See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Modifying Line, Shipping, and Accounting Information, page 184.

Maintenance WO Associate a work order for maintenance repairs or service for the requisition line item.

Pegging Workbench Use to link to items that are being received into an inventory business unit.

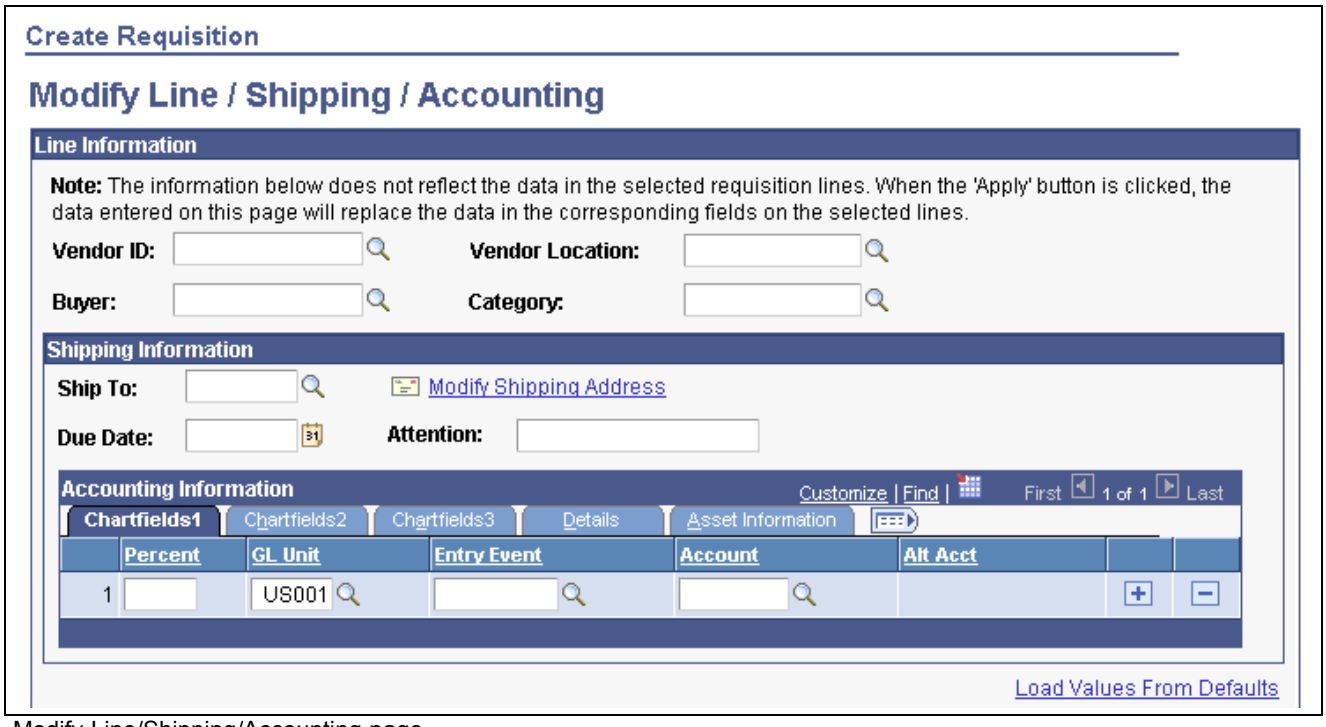
Accounting Lines Use this section to create multiple ChartFields for a specific line.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

Modifying Line, Shipping, and Accounting Information

Access the Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting page.



Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting page

The requisition line number that you selected on the Review and Submit page appears for you to work with.

Vendor ID Change the vendor for this specific line. When you click the Apply button, the vendor ID replaces the data on the selected lines.

Vendor Location Change the vendor location for this specific line. When you click the Apply button, the vendor location replaces the data on the selected lines.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Buyer Change the buyer for this specific line. When you click the Apply button, the buyer replaces the data on the selected lines.

Category Change the category for this specific line. When you click the Apply button, the category replaces the data on the selected lines.

Ship To Review or change the ship to location code. This code identifies the shipping address for this request.

Due Date Review or change the arrival date of this shipment. The date that you enter here is a suggested date. When the purchase order is created, the system or buyer attempts to meet this date or changes it to a realistic due date.

Attention Select the name of the individual who should receive the items. This name appears on the shipping documents.

Modify Shipping Address Select to access the Shipping Address Default page, where you can enter a shipping address that is not currently defined in the system as a ship to location. The system uses this feature for shipments to a location that will not be used again, for example, shipments to a construction site or other temporary location.

Note. If you have the Ship To field defined, you can click the Modify Shipping Address button to display the address for that ship to ID. From this link, you can override the address and create a one-time shipping address that is used only for this shipment. Use this page to enter a temporary shipping address that has not been defined as a ship to location, for example, a temporary construction site.

Click OK to save the address.

Changing Distribution Information

Access the Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting page.

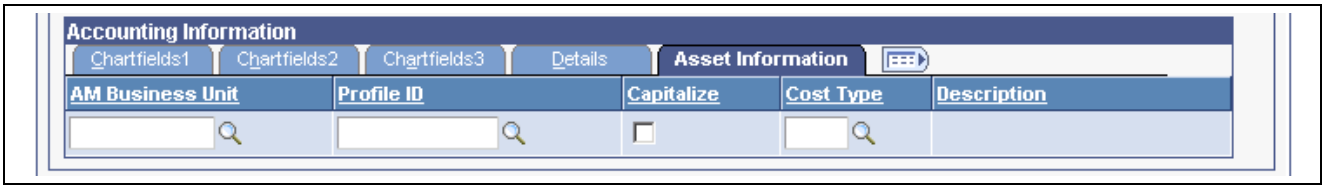
Use this page only if you need to change the accounting information for the selected requisition lines. The default structure is derived from the user profile, the item category, and the Define Requisition page.

Select the appropriate values for the requisition line if you must deviate from the default accounting structure.

Note. The ChartField values on the Distributions, More Details, and More Details 2 tabs are described further in the preface of this PeopleBook.

Asset Information Tab

Select the Asset Information tab.



Asset Information tab

AM Business Unit Identify the Asset Management business unit that is responsible for tracking asset transactions.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Profile ID	Select a value that represents the default value from the Item Categories - Category Definition page. An asset profile ID on a purchase order, in conjunction with an asset business unit, indicates that PeopleSoft Asset Management is to be notified of the purchase of this item when it is received. To access the Category Definition page, select Items, Define Controls, Item Categories, Category Definition.
Capitalize	Select to indicate that the requisition item is capitalized.
Cost Type	Select the asset cost type, such as materials, labor, and overhead. Cost types are used with asset category and transaction codes to determine into which accounts the costs are entered in the general ledger.
Load Values from Defaults	Click this link to complete the fields with new default information after you add defaults on the Define Requisition page,

Changing the Distribution Option

When changing distribution information, you must click the Apply button, which displays the Distribution Change Options window. The options that appear in this window are dependant on the changes that you make. Select one of the following options, and click the OK button to apply the change.

All Distribution Lines	Select to apply changes to all existing distribution lies.
Matching Distribution Lines	Select to apply changes to each existing distribution lines by matching the distribution line numbers.
Replace Distribution Lines	Select to remove the existing distribution lines and replace them with the distribution line changes.

Maintaining Value Added Tax Details for Shipping Lines

Access the Maintain Requisitions - VAT Information for Schedule page.

Use this page to make adjustments to VAT shipping details. Information that appears on the page relates to the item on the line number of the requisition and the shipping line that you selected on the Review and Submit page.

Before you can review VAT details on this page, make sure that you are an administrator:

1. Define VAT default value settings for the business unit.

   To access the field, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, Processing Options, and click the VAT Default link.

2. Select the Calculate VAT on Req (calculate value added tax on requisition) check box.

   To access the check box, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, Purchasing Definition, Business Unit Options.

3. Assign the user role action *VAT Details* to the role name.

   To access the check box, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain System Users and Roles, eProcurement Role Action, select *VAT Details* as the Action Name, and add the user role for the role action.

   See Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

4. Select the View/Override VAT Details check box to authorize a requester to view and update VAT information.

   To access the check box, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Users, User Preferences, click the Procurement link, and then click Requisition Authorizations.

5. (Optionally) Select a value in the Allow Override Recovery/Rebate field to enable a requester to override system-created VAT recovery and rebate percentage values.

   To access the field, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, Processing Options, click the VAT Default link, and select a value.

   Values include:

   - *Do Not Allow Override.*
   - *Override Both Recovy/Rebate %* (override both recovery and rebate percentages).
   - *Override Rebate % Only* (override rebate percentage only).
   - *Override Recovery % Only*(override rebate percentage only).

Line Displays the line number to which VAT information on this page pertains.

Schedule Displays the schedule number from the requisition.

Return to Schedule Page Click to access the Review and Submit page, where you can update shipping information.

Physical Nature Displays whether the requisition is for goods or services. This is determined by the type of requisition that you created.

VAT Locations

Ship From Country Select the seller's country from which the requisition item for this line is to be shipped.

Ship From State Select the state, province, or area from which the item is to be shipped.

Ship to Country Displays the buyer's country where the item is being shipped. You define this value on the shipping address.

Ship to State Displays the state, province, or area where the item is being shipped. You define this value on the shipping address.

VAT Defaults

Reporting Country Select the VAT registration country in which this transaction takes place.

Defaulting State Select the state for recording VAT details.

Vendor Registration Country Select the VAT registration country in which the seller does business.

Vendor Registration ID Enter the VAT registration identifier for this vendor.

Exception Type Select a value to indicate that an exception to the VAT was issued. Exception values are *None, Exonerated,* and *Suspended.*

Certificate ID Enter a certificate ID if an exception was issued for the VAT.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Calculate at Gross or Net Select to calculate the VAT. Values include:

Net: When this option is selected, the early payment discount is applied to the goods amount before the VAT is calculated. The amount of VAT that is calculated using this method is the amount that is to be paid, regardless of whether the early payment discount is actually taken at the time of payment.

Gross: When this option is selected, the VAT is initially calculated based on the gross transaction amount. The early payment discount is not taken into account at this point. However, in some countries an adjustment is made to the VAT amount at the time of payment if the early payment discount is taken.

Recalculate at Payment Select to have the system recalculate VAT at the time of payment if a discount has been taken. This field value appears by default from the VAT entity.

If the Calculate at Gross or Net field value is *Gross,* the check box is selected. If the field value is *Net,* the check box is cleared.

Include Freight Select if the freight amount needs to be taxed. The system adds the freight amount to the gross or net amount before calculating VAT. This setting appears by default from the VAT entity.

Include Miscellaneous Select if miscellaneous charges need to be taxed. The system adds the miscellaneous charges to the gross or net amount before calculating VAT. This setting appears by default from the VAT entity.

Declaration Point Select when to declare VAT. Values are:

Delivery: Declares VAT when shipments are received.

Invoice: Declares VAT when a transaction is invoiced.

Payment: Declares VAT when payment is tendered

Rounding Rule Select the rounding rule for VAT amounts. Values are:

Natural Round: Amounts are rounded normally (up or down) to the precision that is specified for the currency code.

Up: Rounds up and limits rounding precision to one additional decimal place.

Down: Rounds down.

Rounding only affects VAT amounts, the currency numbers stored in the system, and how currency numbers are printed on reports.

Use Type Determines VAT recoverability. The field value is retrieved from the VAT default hierarchy, but you can override this value.

Use type is a type of activity in which a purchased good or service is to be used, and therefore, you use it to determine a recoverability percent and a rebate percent (when applicable) that is to be applied to a transaction line. Activities are categorized as taxable, exempt, or mixed. Where activity is mixed, you can associate either the ratio of taxable activity to exempt activity directly with the use type, or you can indicate that this ratio is determined at the ChartField level.

Treatment Select a value that controls VAT default and transaction behavior. It is a description of how the transaction must be treated for VAT purposes. This is used to determine how VAT defaults are applied, what accounting entries are

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

required, and how and whether the transaction is reported on the VAT return. You can override the value in this field.

Values are:

Domestic Goods Purchase

Domestic Service Purchase

EU Goods Purchase (European Union goods purchase)

EU Service Purchase (European Union service purchase)

No VAT Processing

Outside of Scope

Self-Assess Goods Import

Self-Assess Service Import

Zero-Rated Goods Import

Applicability Select whether VAT should be calculated for this schedule. While most requisitions may be subject to VAT for any VAT countries, some items or item categories may be exempt or outside of scope for VAT. You can override the default value here.

VAT Code Select the tax code that is used to define a percentage that the system uses to determine the VAT amount. The VAT code is similar to the sales and use tax code, with a few exceptions.

The tax authority that is associated with the VAT code generally consists of a single authority, and the ChartFields for a VAT code don't reside with the tax authority but are determined by the combination of the VAT code, VAT account type, and VAT transaction type.

Record Output VAT Select to have tax for this transaction charged on the supply of goods or services. You may want to select this check box for drop shipments.

Tax Rate Displays the rate at which this item is taxed.

Transaction Type Select a value to categorize VAT transactions according to particular VAT accounting and reporting requirements. The system uses the VAT code and transaction type in conjunction with the VAT account type to obtain the ChartFields for accounting entries.

Adjust Affected VAT Defaults Click to adjust the VAT defaults on this page that are affected by changes that you have made on the page. Changes that you have made to the defaults that affect other VAT defaults are retained.

Levels Displays the level of information (obligation) that intracommunity sales and purchases require. This information is used mainly in France to reduce the declarative workload for small- and medium-sized industries. PeopleSoft delivers the Intrastat form with the most restrictive level (Level 1), which covers all levels of obligation. This is an informational field that determines the level that is checked on certain Intrastat reporting forms.

Reset All VAT Defaults Click to reset all the VAT defaults. Changes that you have made to VAT defaults are reset to their original values.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Confirming Requisition Checkout Information

Access the Confirmation page.

The Confirmation page displays basic information about the requisition and the number of items that it contains. It appears when you either submit a requisition or save it for later use.

Submit	Click to submit requisition for further processing.
Edit Requisition	Click to access the Eruditions Checkout page, where you can make changes to the requisition and submit it again.
View a printable version	Click to preview and print the requisition.
Manage Requisitions	Click to go to the Manage Requisitions component, where you can further process the requisition.
Create New Requisition	Click to add a new requisition.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 9

Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions

This chapter provides an overview of special requests and express forms and discusses how to:

- Request special items.
- Request special services.
- Create express forms.
- Order items from express forms.
- Use express requisitions.

Understanding Special Requests and Express Forms

This section provides overviews of special requests, express forms, and express requisitions.

Special Requests

To create a requisition for an item that is not included in the standard catalog of items in PeopleSoft eProcurement and has no item ID, you can enter a special request. After you submit the requisition, the special request item is routed for approval.

When you enter a special request in the Special Request component, specify the type of item that you are requesting. This enables the system to tailor the fields to match the needs of the item.

You can request two types of items:

- Special items, which are physical items.
- Services, which are tasks that are performed by outside agents. For example, package, delivery, temporary help, and repair work.

Note. If you know the PeopleSoft item ID, use the Express Form Type page or Search Catalog page to request the item.

Express Forms

Express forms enable employees to use a standardized form to order products that might need additional supporting information. For example, when ordering business cards, you must give the name, job title, phone number, and other information that varies by individual but would follow the same format.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

You design the express form page that employees use by creating a record definition with the specific fields for that product. You can have as many express forms as you need. For example, you might design one express form for business cards and another for catering services. You can also use inquiry versions of the forms to display orders without allowing editing.

When the requester selects an express form for the requisition, a page appears where he can enter additional information that is needed to order the item. The requester completes this page, and the information is saved for the vendor.

Vendors can access the purchase order (PO) by using PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection. Using the application, they can access the PeopleSoft database and view the POs and the actual express form.

Express Requisitions

Express requisitions enable requesters to enter information that the system uses to populate a delivered express form. This express form appears as a blank form if the default information is not supplied by the requester. The requester can either create a set of default information that is used to populate fields, or complete each field manually. Requesters wanting to simplify the amount of repetitive data can set up the requisition with the default information. Requesters who prefer to follow a structured head-down approach can leave the fields blank.

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

# of Units of Work (number of units of work)	Enter the time that is needed to complete service based on the unit of work. For example, 2 hours or 6 days.
Add Item	Click to save data that is entered as a requisition line.
Beginning Date	Enter the date that the service should be started. This date appears in the Line Comments sections on the requisition and the purchase order.
Category	The item category to which this service belongs. This category ID enables the system to retrieve default values for the requisition and purchase order.
Date of Completion	The date that the services should be completed. This date appears in the Due Date fields on the requisition and the purchase order.
Forms	Select to access the express forms that have been defined for use.
Line Comments	Enter comments that help describe or support a special request. Determine whether comments are sent to the vendor, printed on the receipt, or printed on the voucher.
Quote Date	The date of the written quote from the vendor. This date appears in the Line Comments sections on the requisition and the purchase order.
Quote Number	The number of the written quote, if any, that is provided by the vendor. This number appears in the Line Comments sections of the requisition and the purchase order.
Rate	The unit price for this service based on the unit of work.
Send to Vendor	Select to send the comments that you entered in the Line Comments field to the vendor. This is available only for line-level comments.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Service Description A brief description of the service that is needed (up to 254 characters). This description appears on the purchase order that is sent to the vendor.

Show at Receipt Select to display the comments that you entered in the Line Comments field on receipt. This is available only for line-level comments.

Show at Voucher Select to display the comments that you entered in the Line Comments field on the voucher. This is available only for line-level comments.

Special Request Select this tab to access a list of special requests for goods and services.

Unit of Measure Enter the default unit of measure for this express form item. This is used on the requisition.

Units of Work The time-based unit of measure that is used for the service that is provided, for example, hour or day.

Value of Service Enter the cost of this service. This amount is saved on the requisition line with the quantity *1* and the unit of measure *Each*.

Vendor ID Enter a name that identifies a specific vendor.

Vendor Lookup Click to access the Vendor Search page, where you can search for and suggest a particular vendor. If you do not name a vendor, the buyer can add one later.

Requesting Special Items

This section discusses how to add a special request for items to a requisition.

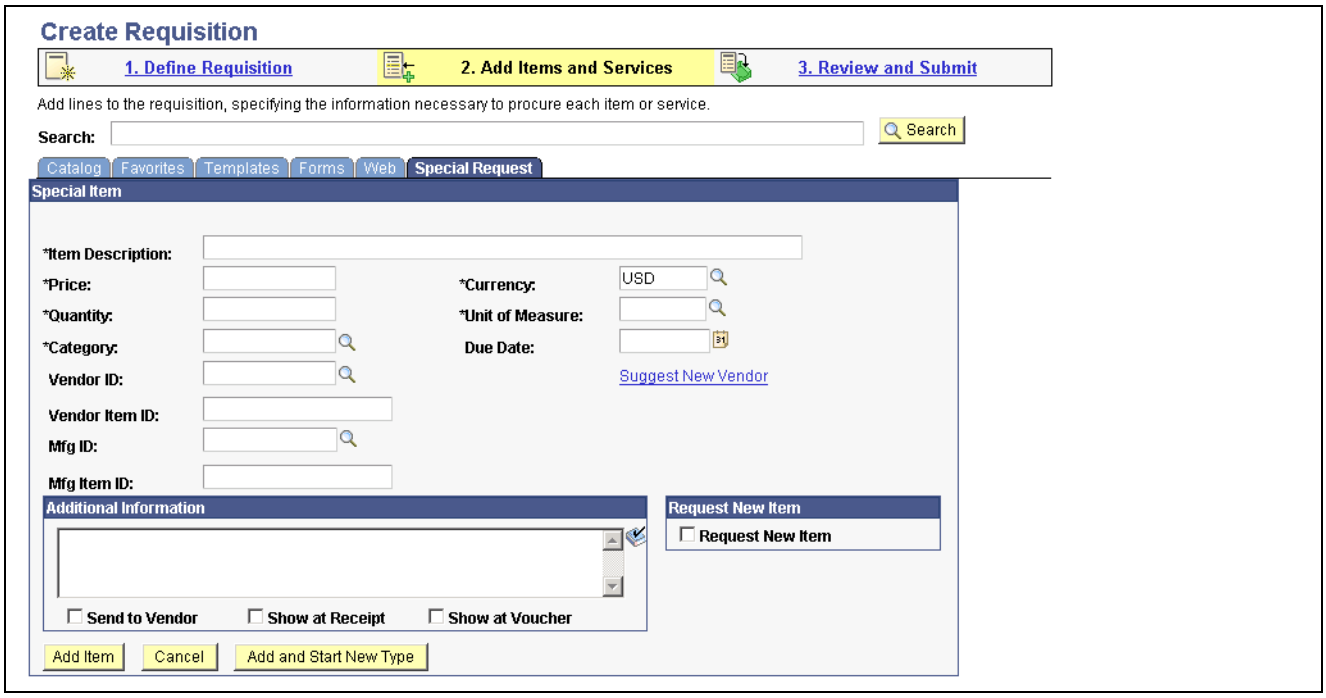
Page Used to Request Special Items

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Special Item	PV_REQ_SR_GOOD	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the 2. Add Items and Services link and select the Special Request tab. Click the Special Item link.	Add a special request for items not found in the item catalog to a requisition.

Adding a Special Request for Special Items to a Requisition

Access the Special Item page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Special Item page

Use this page to order goods that are not listed in a catalog.

Request New Item

Select to request that the item be added to the item master. When this option is selected, a request new item worklist notification is sent based on the following conditions:

- If workflow approval is required and the requisition is approved, a worklist notification is sent to all users that have the Item Notification (ITEM_NOTIFICATION) role action.
- If workflow approval is not required and the requisition is saved and submitted, a worklist notification is sent to all users that have the Item Notification role action.

When the requisition is saved and submitted, the status of the new item request appears in the Request New Item group box and has a value of *Pending*.

The authorized user can approve or reject the item request by using the eProcurement New Item Request page. When the new item request is approved, the set ID and the item ID are specified on the eProcurement New Item Request page. The requester receives an email notification when the item is created or rejected and the status changes to *Created* or *Denied*.If the new item request is approved, the set ID and the item ID are included on the email notification.

See Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

See Chapter 4, “Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options,” Defining Business Unit Options for PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 59.

See Chapter 4, “Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options,” Pages Used to Maintain Items, page 67.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

Chapter 8, “Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” page 161

Requesting Special Services

This section discusses how to:

- Request a fixed-cost service.
- Request a variable-cost service.
- Request a time and materials form.

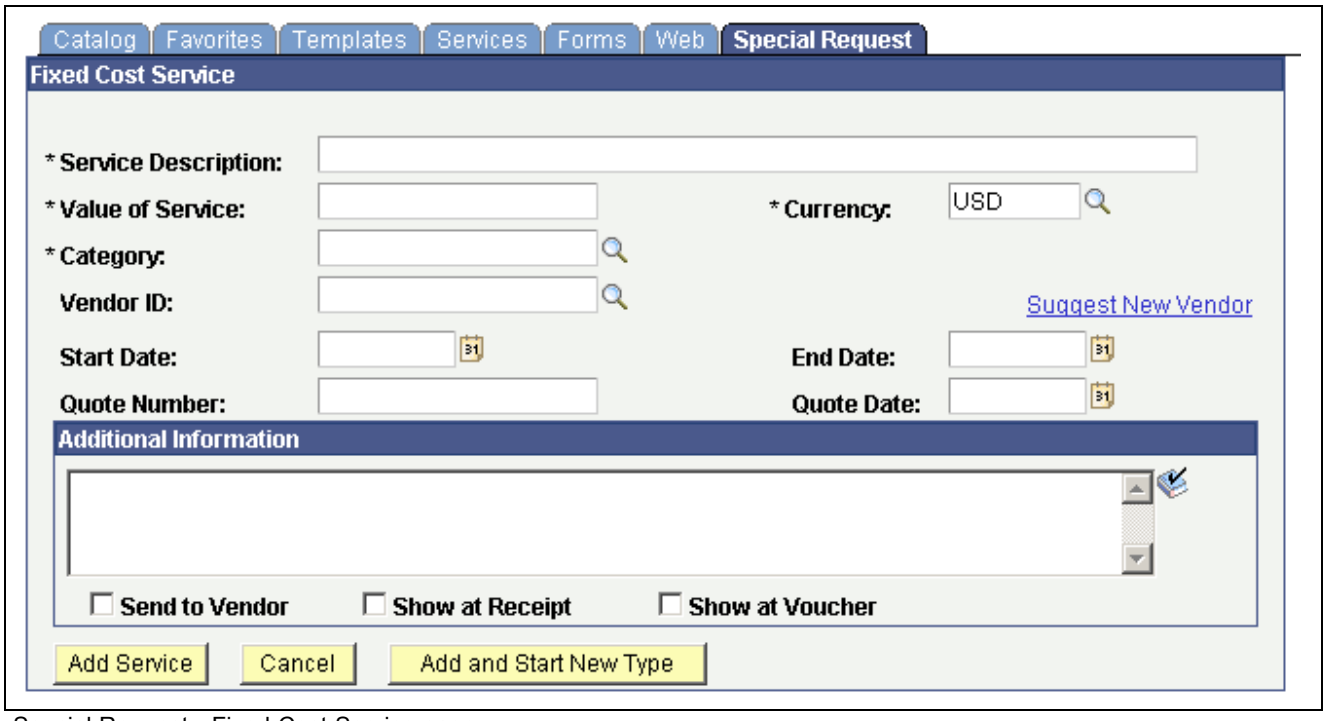
Pages Used to Request Special Services

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Select a Request Type	PV_REQ_SPECIALREQ	Procurement, Create Requisition Click the 2. Add Items and Services link. Select the Special Request tab.	Define what type of special request to create.
Special Request - Fixed Cost Service	PV_REQ_SR_SVC_FC	Click the Fixed Cost Servicelink on the Select a Request Type page.	Request a fixed-cost service. This is a service with a fixed fee and is not part of the standard item catalog for PeopleSoft eProcurement.
Special Request - Variable Cost	PV_REQ_SR_SVC_TL	Click the Variable Cost Service link on the Select a Request Type page.	Request a variable-cost service that is based on the number of hours of work.
Special Request - Time and Materials	PV_REQ_SR_SVC_TM1	Click the Time and Materials link on the Select a Request Type page.	Request a time and materials form for services.

Requesting a Fixed-Cost Service

Access the Special Request - Fixed Cost Service page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

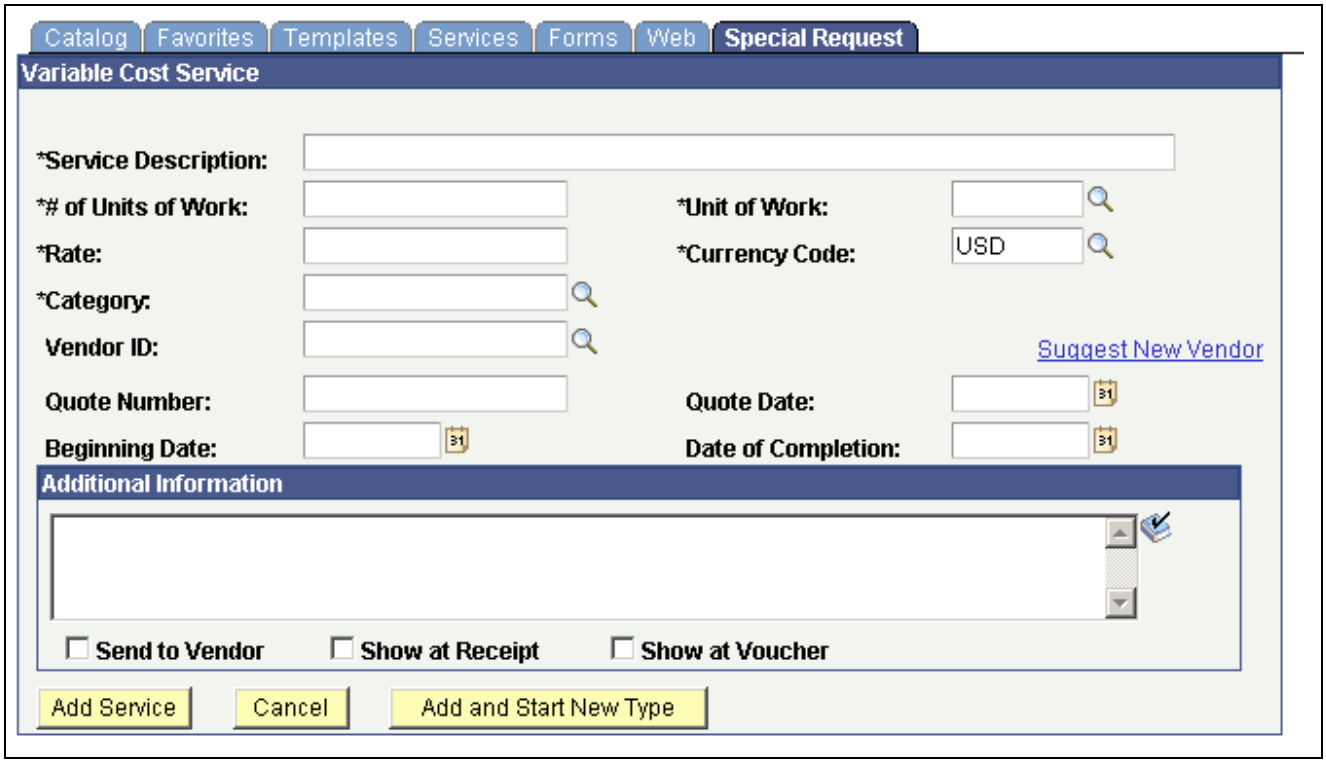


Special Request - Fixed Cost Service page

This type of service is a one-time event for a flat rate.

Requesting a Variable-Cost Service

Access the Special Request - Variable Cost Service page.



Special Request - Variable Cost Service page

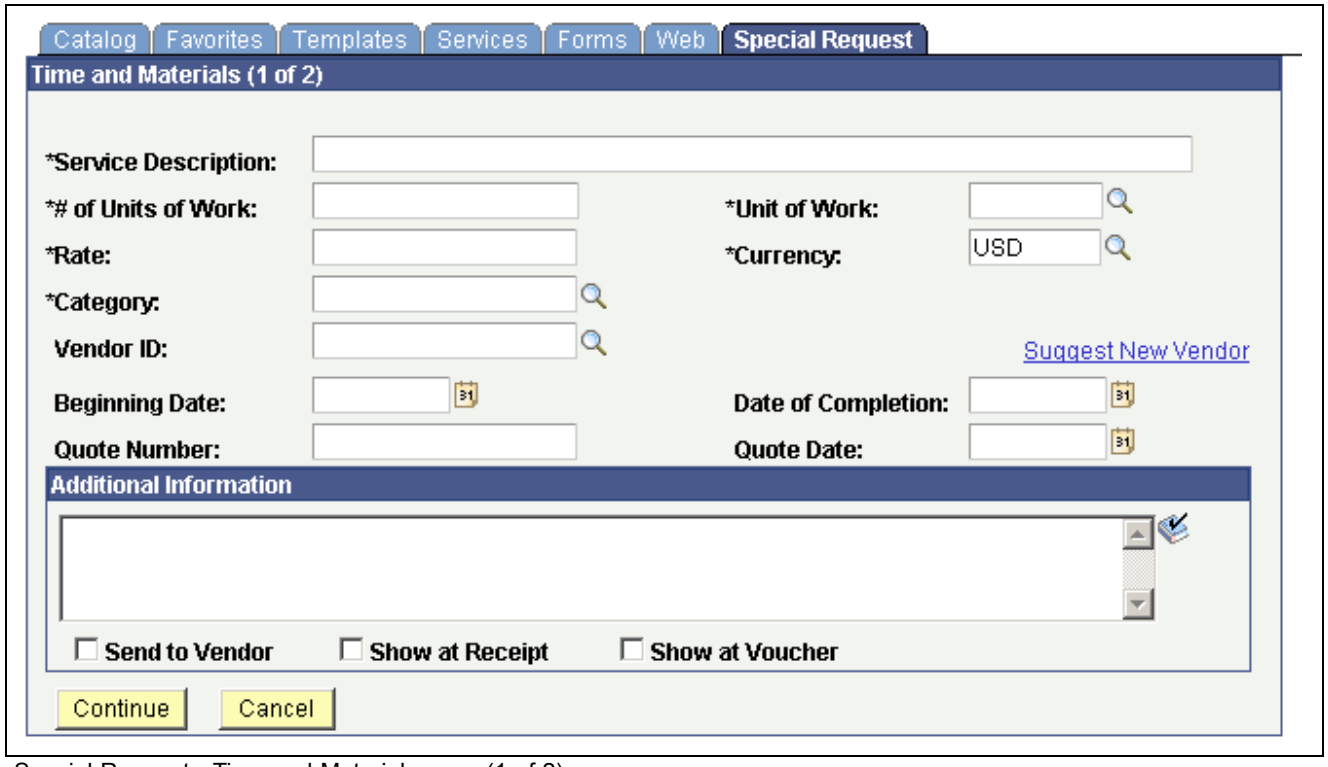
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This type of service is a contractual agreement that is based on the number of hours of work. For example, the cost to hire temporary help is usually based on the hours worked.

The number of hours on this page is an estimate. The total price is uncertain until the job is complete. For example, the cost to hire temporary help is usually based on the hours worked.

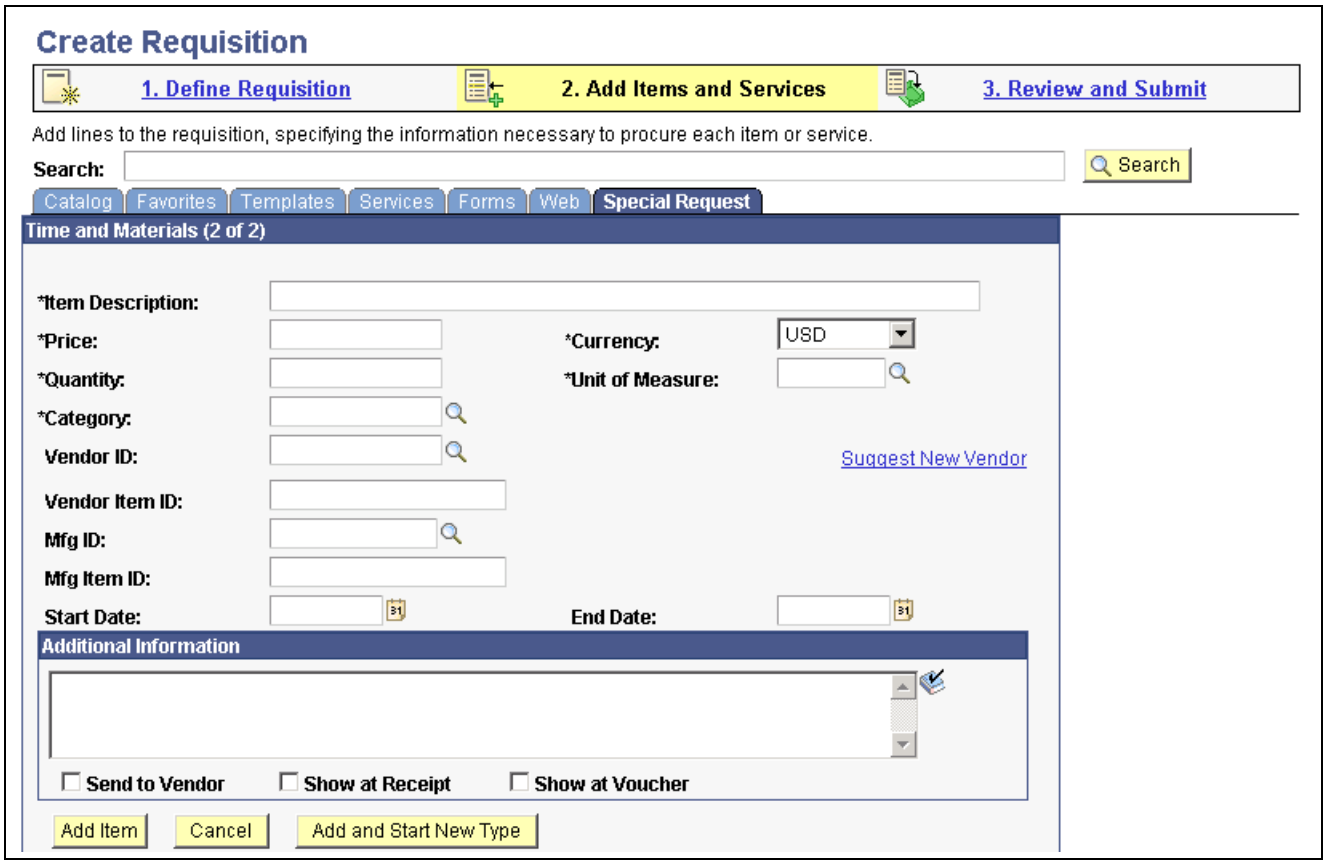
Requesting a Time and Materials Form

Access the Special Request - Time and Materials page.



Special Request - Time and Materials page (1 of 2)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Special Request - Time and Materials page (2 of 2)

This type of service is a contractual agreement that is based on the number of hours worked and the materials used, for example, expenses that include parts and labor for equipment repairs.

After you have completed the first page of the Time and Materials form, click Continue to go to the second page.

See Also

Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Adding Special Requests to Requisitions, page 178

Creating Express Forms

To create express forms, use the Express Form Profile component (PV_EXP_APP_PROFILE).

This section provides an overview of how to create express forms and discusses how to link express forms to PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Understanding How to Create Express Forms

To create an express form:

1. Create a record definition in PeopleSoft PeopleTools with all the fields that you want on the express form.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

This record definition is created for a PeopleSoft application. The definition is made up of a rowset name and a record name and a group of child records that make up the fields for the express form page that users access to order forms. You can also hard code values into the rowset.

The rowset name must be named &RS_REQ_ITEMS and the record must be named PV_EXT_ITEM_WRK. Required fields for the record include:

- PRICE_REQ.
- QTY_REQ.
- CURRENCY_CD.
- UNIT_OF_MEASURE.
- CATEGORY_ID.
- DESCR254_MIXED.

2. Use a subpanel with the required fields to enter a requisition. It is attached to the record definition from step 1.

   Enter a default value for these required fields to be used if the requester does not enter a different value.

3. Build the SQL table from the record definition and create the page definition.

   This defines the fields and layout of the express form itself. Enter all of the fields that you want the user to be able to complete. Be sure to include quantity and amount fields.

4. Copy the page that you just created and save it as an inquiry page.

   The sample business card express form uses the PV_EF_BUSCARD_INQ record. This provides a display-only page for the express form. Records that you create can be edited only by appropriate users and at appropriate points in the procurement process. To access the page, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Supplier Integration, Inquire Business Cards.

5. Define the component definition.

   The business card express form example uses PV_EF_BUSCARD.

6. Copy the page that you created and save it as an inquiry component.

7. Add the two components to an existing menu definition.

   The sample business card express form uses the menu name PV_MAIN_MENU.

8. Use the Express Form Type page to link the express form to the PeopleSoft eProcurement user interface.

   To access the page, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Supplier Integration, Maintain Express Form Profile. Make sure that you select the Activated? check box to activate the express form.

9. Enable the catalog type for the express form catalog type to establish a security setting for express forms.

   Use the Catalog Types page to enable express form security. To access the page, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Types and select the Enable check box.

10. Enable menu security using permission list, roles, and user profiles.

    Express form is a type of catalog security. You must explicitly give permission to users for them to access and use express forms. Also, you must assign catalog security to a business unit. To assign catalog security, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Business Units, eProcurement Business Unit Actions, select EXPRESSFORM_SECURITY, and then select the business unit to which you want to apply the security.

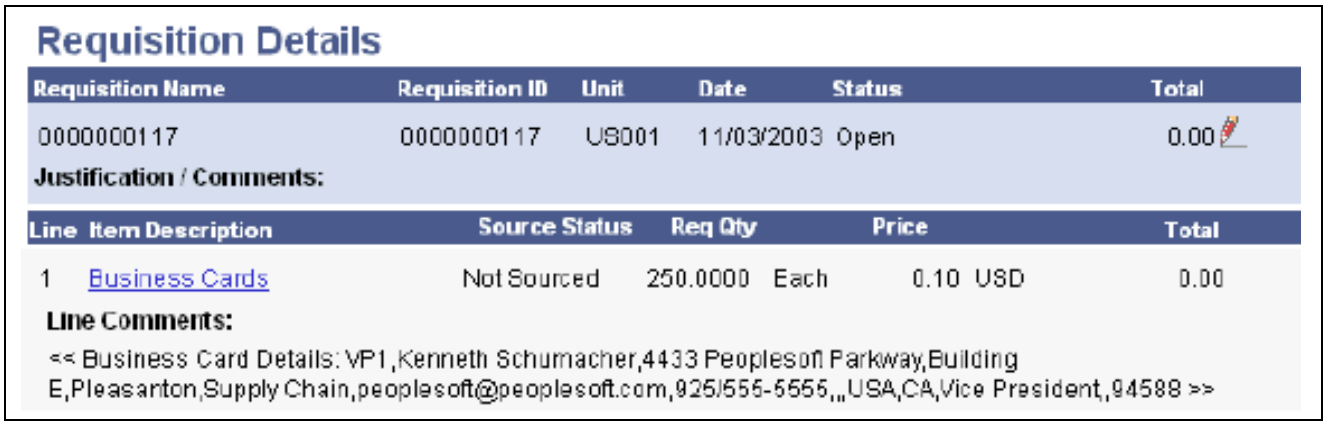
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

11. Test the new express form to ensure online functionality and data integrity by adding data to the express form and confirming default values and prompt lists.

    The ChartField should appear as a default from the setup in step 2. The account usually comes from the item category definition.

12. To retrieve the express form in an item search or browse during requisition entry, define the express form search using the rule-based catalog maintenance feature.

After you add an express form to a requisition, the information that you enter appears as line comments for approvals and reviews. This example illustrates how information that you enter for an express form appears in a requisition.


Requisition Details

Requisition Name	Requisition ID	Unit	Date	Status	Total
0000000117	0000000117	US001	11/03/2003	Open	0.00

Justification / Comments:

Line	Item Description	Source Status	Req Qty		Price	Total
1	Business Cards	Not Sourced	250.0000	Each	0.10 USD	0.00

Line Comments:

<< Business Card Details: VP1,Kenneth Schumacher,4433 Peoplesoft Parkway,Building E,Pleasanton,Supply Chain,peoplesoft@peoplesoft.com,925/555-5555,,,USA,CA,Vice President,94588 >>

Example of line comments for express forms

Note. Line comments are not updated if you make changes to the express form; however, the application class records the changes and makes them available to suppliers who use the line comments to produce the express form.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Item Control Values"

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Security Administration

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Application Designer

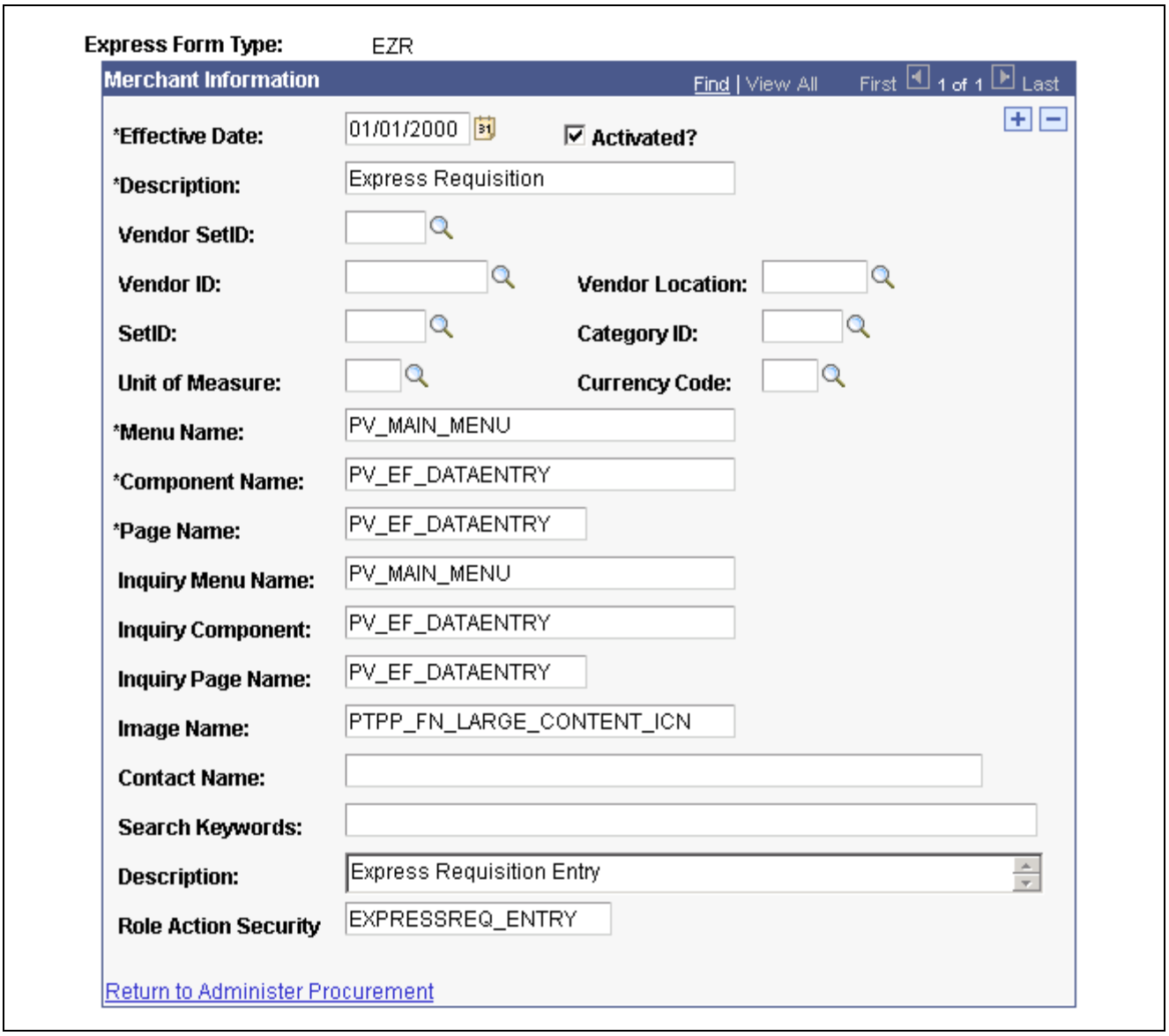
Page Used to Create Express Forms

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Express Form Type	PV_EXP_APP_PROFILE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Maintain Express Form Profile	Link express forms to PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Linking Express Forms to PeopleSoft eProcurement

Access the Express Form Type page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Express Form Type page

Use this page to link record definitions for express forms to the PeopleSoft eProcurement system. Define the page, menu, and component for the express form for both editable and inquiry-only versions. You can create different express forms for different uses and effective dates.

All fields from Effective Date through Page Name are required.

Note. The business card form is provided as an express form example, but it is not intended to be an express form template.

Effective Date Defines the date on which the form is to be valid for use with PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Activated? Select to indicate that this form is available for use.

Menu Name Enter the menu definition for the express form page. Use this field to link the requisition Search Catalog page to the location of the express form. The menu,

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

component, and page elements are part of a hierarchy in whcih each layer further defines parts of the menu.

Component Name Enter the name of the component where the express form is located.

Page Name Enter the record definition that you created for the express form.

Inquiry Menu Name Enter the name of the inquiry menu definition that is used by this express form page for inquiries. Use this field to link the item description links to the location of the express form inquiry. You can view express forms using the Inquire Business Cards page. To access the page, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Supplier Integration, Inquire Business Cards.

Inquiry Component Enter the component for express form inquiries.

Inquiry Page Name Enter the record definition that is used for express form inquiries.

Image Name Enter the file name of the image that you want to display on the requisition Search Catalog page for this express form.

Contact Name Enter the contact person for this order.

Search Keywords Enter a string of characters that can be used to search for this form. The system uses a space between strings to distinguish what makes up a string.

Role Action Security Enter the eProcurement role action. The system uses this to further define access to the express form.

Note. More than one express form can use the same page definition but not the same express form type.

Note. Use the inquiry or display-only version of the express forms to enable users and vendors to view orders without editing them.

You can also enter search terms and a description that helps users find the express form during searches of the catalog.

Ordering Items from Express Forms

PeopleSoft eProcurement is delivered with an express form example of business cards. While the example can be used to design express forms, it is not intended to be used as an express form template.

To order express form items:

1. Create or edit a requisition.
2. Access the Find Items page, and select Forms.
3. Click the link for the type of form that you want to order.
4. Enter information for the form.

   Fields that are marked with an asterisk (*) are required.
5. Click OK to save the request and access the Requisition Checkout page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

6. After adding the form to the requisition, click the description for the linked item on the Requisition Checkout page to view the order.

See Also

Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 161

Page Used to Order Items from Express Forms

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Business Cards	PV_EF_BUSCARD	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the Add Items and Services link and select the Forms tab. Click the link for the express form that you want to use. The Business Cards page is an example page.	Enter data for express forms. When you enter the quantity of forms, the system updates the Amount field with the line total.

Using Express Requisitions

This section provides an overview of express requisitions and discusses how to:

- Create form types for express requisitions.
- Create express requisitions.

Understanding Express Requisitions

PeopleSoft eProcurement is delivered with an express form for use with express requisitions. This form enables users to complete fields with the details of the requisition, without having to browse through the provided catalogs. This is especially helpful for requesters who order multiple items, with or without an item id, on a regular basis. By specifying default data for use in place of blank field definitions, the requester can avoid duplicate entry. The requester can provide this default data at the beginning of the requisition creation process. When the basics of the requisition default date is defined, the requester moves to the item entry within the requisitions. The system populates the express requisition form with the default data that the requester supplied.

Express requisitions are controlled by either rule-based catalogs or by eProcurement role actions. If rule-based catalogs are enabled, the security hierarchy allows for either enabling or disabling the use of the express form entry. The system also looks to the express form type to determine which role actions control the security of the express form. The role action for the delivered express requisition form is EXPRESSREQ_ENTRY.

See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Understanding Catalog Security, page 87 and Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used for Express Requisition

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Define Requisition	PV_REQ_HDR_DEFAULT	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the 1. Define Requisition link and expand the Line Defaults section.	Use the Line Defaults section to establish values that the system will use when no predefined values are available. See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Defining Requisitions, page 167.
Add Items and Services - Forms	PV_REQ_SR_WIZ_MAIN	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the 2. Add Items and Services link and select the Forms tab.	Use the forms page to access the express form. See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Selecting Forms to Include in Requisitions, page 177.
Express Requisition	PV_EF_DATAENTRY	eProcurement, Create Requisition Click the 2. Add Items and Services link and select the Forms tab. Click the Express Requisition link.	Create express requisitions, which enable you to create multiple line requisitions without having to browse through catalogs. See Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Creating Express Requisitions, page 206.
Catalog Security Types	PV_CAT_SEC_TYPE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types	Define catalog security types. These are levels at which you apply catalog security, for example, at the user role level or the individual requester level. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Security Types, page 92.
Catalog Security	PV_CAT_SECURITY	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types Click the Catalog Security link.	Assign authorized item catalogs to security types. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Assigning Authorized Item Catalogs to Security Types, page 95.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Catalog Types	PV_CAT_SOURCE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Types	Define catalog types. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Types, page 92.
eProcurement Catalog Security Option	PV_CAT_FACTORY	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, eProcurement Catalog Security Option	Define catalog security options. These are system-wide access policies and GUI (graphical user interface) formats for the rule-based item catalog method. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Security Options, page 90.
eProcurement Business Unit Actions	PV_ACTIONS_BU	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Business Units, eProcurement Business Unit Actions, Assign Actions to Business Units	Define catalog security for business units. The applicable eProcurement actions enable security for items from the business template, express forms, and direct connect suppliers. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Security for Business Units, page 96.
Express Form Type	PV_EXP_APP_PROFILE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Maintain Express Form Profile	Create form types for express requisitions. Define the menu, component, page, and role action security for a specific express requisition form. See Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Create Form Types for Express Requisitions, page 206.
Security Type Attributes	PV_CAT_ST_ATTR	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types Select the Attributes tab.	Define security type attributes, which include query or prompt tables used. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Security Types, page 92.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Security Types Default	PV_CAT_ST_DFLT	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Catalogs, Catalog Security Types Select the Security Types Default tab.	Review security type defaults. This display-only page identifies the system-defined security types and their implementation application classes. These values appear by default in the Catalog Security Types page, where you can use them for any setID. See Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Defining Catalog Security Types, page 92.

See Also

Chapter 5, "Importing and Searching Supplier Catalogs," Understanding Catalog Security, page 87

Create Form Types for Express Requisitions

Access the Express Form Type page.

Description The first description that you enter becomes the name of the link that the system uses on the Add Items and Services - Forms page.

Description The second description forms the description details to the right of the express form link on the Add Items and Services - Forms page.

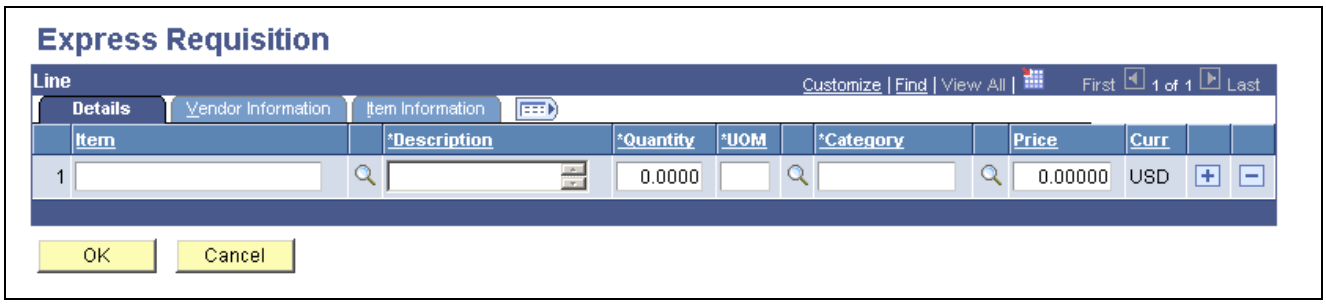
Role Action Security If rule-based catalog security is not enabled, the system uses the eProcurement role action security based on the role action security type that is entered here.

See Also

Chapter 9, "Using Special Requests and Express Forms to Create Requisitions," Linking Express Forms to PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 200

Creating Express Requisitions

Access the Express Requisition page.



Express Requisition page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item	Select an item. If the requester uses assigned catalogs, then the items that are available are limited to those items from the catalogs that they are assigned. If the requester doesn't use assigned catalogs, then all items are available.
Description	This is an open format for requesters to enter data.
Quantity	The number of items.
UOM (unit of measure)	Requesters can select from appropriate values or this can be populated from the Define Requisitions page if defaults are available.
Category	If the item is not associated with a category, this information is supplied by default from the Define Requisitions page if defaults are available. This field is also based on requesters' assigned catalogs.
Price	User entered field.
Curr (currency)	This is supplied from the Define Requisitions page if defaults are available.

The system views items that are entered in express requisitions as if coming from an external source. The Quantity field is not an editable field after the requisition has been sent to review and submit. The details of these items are stored in an external source. So to edit the quantity, the user must click the item description to be taken to the external source, where the user can make the necessary changes.

You can use lines from express requisition as favorites, keeping in mind that:

- If you add an item from the express requisition that has an item ID, then the favorite will act as if the item were selected from the catalog.
- If no item ID exists, then the favorite will act as a special request item.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 10

Managing Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement

This chapter provides an overview of requisition management and discusses how to:

- Maintain requisitions.
- Approve requisitions.

Understanding Requisition Management

The Manage Requisition feature provides you with the ability to review, edit, approve, or cancel requisitions. You can view requisitions in any status. You can only edit active requisitions that have not been sourced and do not have a status of *Complete*, or *Canceled*.

After you dispatch a requisition on a purchase order, the goods are received and the vendor is paid. The Requisition Reconciliation process (PO_REQRCON) then identifies the requisition status as *Complete.* .

Maintaining Requisitions

This section discusses how to:

- Manage requisitions.
- View requisition details.
- Edit requisitions.
- Change requisition line information after a purchase order (PO) is submitted.
- Maintain requisition distribution and accounting details.
- Change value added tax (VAT) details for distributions.
- Cancel or reopen requisitions.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Setting Up Installation Options, page 24

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

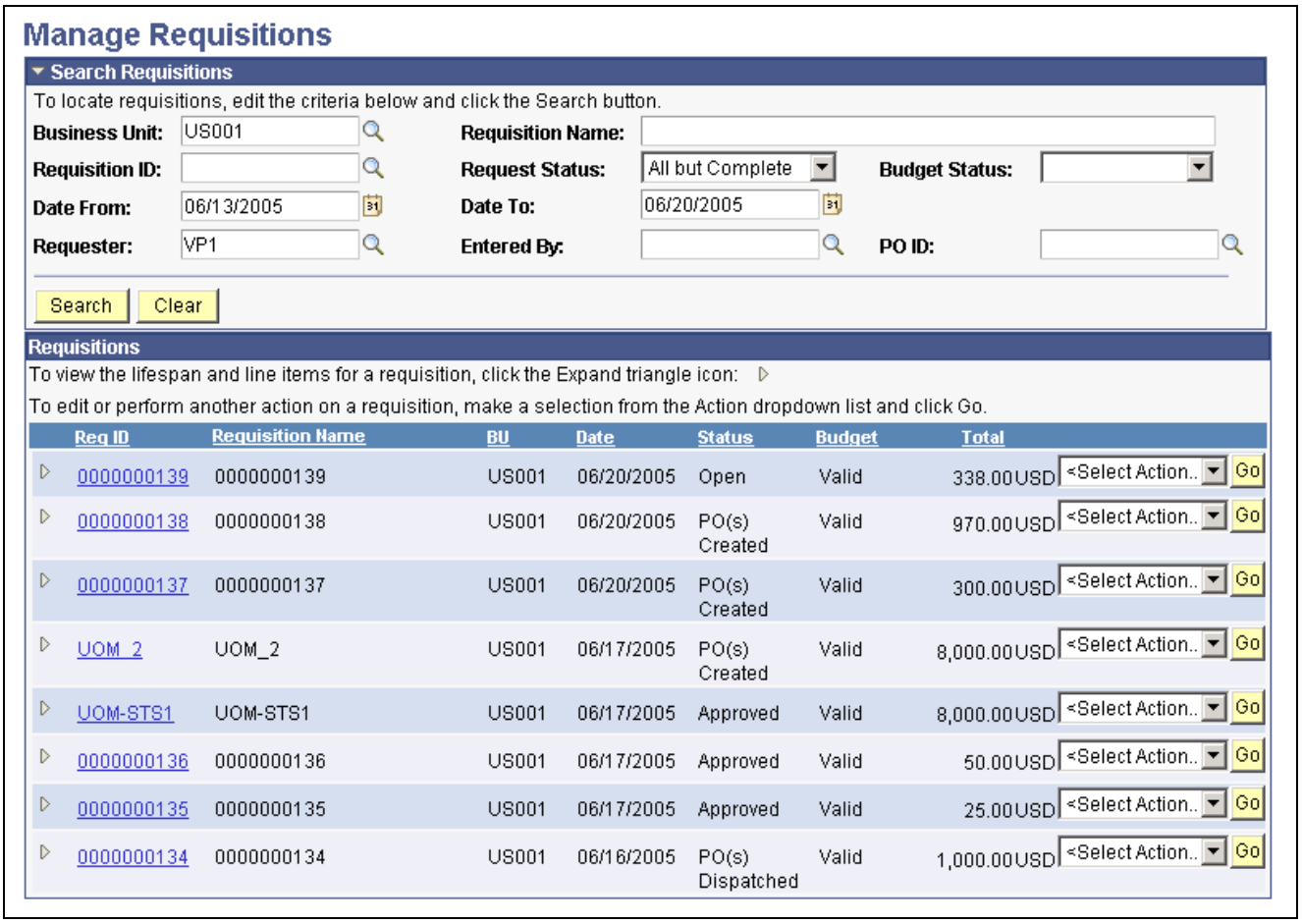
Pages Used to Maintain Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Requisitions	PV_REQ_STATUS	eProcurement, Manage Requisitions	View and manage requisitions.
Requisition Details	PV_REQ_PO_DTLS	Click the Req ID link on the Manage Requisitions page.	View requisition details.
Item Description	PV_NEW_ITM_DESCR	Click the description of an item on the Requisition Details page.	View line item descriptions.
Edit Requisition	PV_REQ_FORM	Select *Edit Requisition* in the Select Action field on the Manage Requisitions page.	Edit requisition information. This page is accessible only for open requisitions.
Requisition Schedule and Distribution	PV_REQ_APP_DTL_GRD	Click the Requisition Schedule and Distribution link on the Requisition Details page.	Maintain requisition distribution and accounting details.
Create Change Request	PV_PO_CHNG_HDR	Click the  button in the PO Information section of the Requisition Details page.	Change the requisition line if the PO has been dispatched but not received.
VAT Details for Distribution	REQ_INQ_DIST_VAT	Click the Distribution VAT button on the Requisition Detailed Summary page.	Change VAT details for distributions.
Requisition Details for <Requester>	PV_REQ_CANCEL	Select Cancel Requisition or Reopen Requisition and click the Go button on the Manage Requisitions page.	Cancel or reopen a requisition.
Approval Status	PV_REQ_APPR	For a requisition with the *Approved* status, select View Approvals, and click the Go button on the Manage Requisitions page.	View summary information for the requisition including the number of items and the total price. This page is similar in appearance to the Requisition Approval page. See Chapter 14, "Using Approval Workflow Within PeopleSoft eProcurement," Approving Requisitions, page 297.

Managing Requisitions

Access the Manage Requisitions page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Manage Requisitions page

Use this page to view a list of requisitions in various statuses. From this page, you can access other pages to perform tasks, such as review requisition details, edit or cancel requisitions, create change requests, receive stock, copy requisition, view approvals, or return stock to the vendor.

Note. Use the eProcurement Installation Options page to define the maximum number of rows that are retrieved and appear on the Manage Requisitions page.

If the eProcurement role action *NO_DEFAULT_RESULT* is assigned to a user, requisitions do not appear in the scroll area until the user clicks Search.

Search Requisitions

Use the Search feature to search for specific requisitions. You can search by requisition ID, date, requester who entered the requisition, by PO number that requisitions are sourced to, and by request status.

You can search for the following requisition statuses. They appear in the Status column.

Status

All but Complete: Displays all requisitions except those with the status *Complete.*

Approved: The requisition is approved and can become a PO.

Canceled: The requisition was entered and saved but was canceled. A canceled requisition can be reopened within a certain number of days as specified for the Purchasing business unit; otherwise, it is closed permanently.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Complete: After the requisition is dispatched on a PO, the goods are received and the vendor is paid. A background process identifies the requisition status as *Complete.* Canceled requisitions and those that are fulfilled by inventory stock are also identified as *Complete.*

Denied: The requisition is denied in the approval process.

Open: The requisition has been entered and saved but not yet submitted, or the receipt has been entered and saved but might have errors.

PO(s) Created: The requisition has been placed on a PO.

PO(s) Dispatched: The requisition has been placed on a PO, and the PO has been dispatched to the vendor.

Pending: The requisition has been submitted and is awaiting approval.

Received: The requisition has been placed on a PO. The PO has been dispatched to the vendor, and the goods have been partially or fully received.

Requisitions

Req ID (requisition id) Click a listed ID to view details of the requisition.

Budget View the budget status for the requisition. This column appears when Commitment Control is enabled.

<Select Action> Select an option and click the Go button to perform the action. The available actions vary depending on the status of the requisition. Actions include:

- *Cancel Requisition* displays the Requisition Details for: <name> page (PV_REQ_CANCEL), which has a Cancel Requisition button.

  When the Cancel Requisition button is clicked, a confirmation page is displayed, where the user can enter a reason code and a comment.
- *Change Request* displays the Select Requisition Line for Change Request page.
- *Copy Requisition* displays the Create Requisition - Review and Submit page.

  All items are copied to the new requisition. However, if one item was created from a special request, a message appears.
- *Edit Requisition* displays a warning message indicating that editing the requisition will restart the approval process.

  Click OK to continue or click Cancel to go back. If you click OK, the Edit Requisition - Review and Submit page appears for the requisition.
- *Receive Order* displays the Receive Items page.
- *Re-open Requisition* displays the Requisition Details for: <name> page.

  This option is only available when a requisition is in a Canceled status.
- *Requisition Cycle* displays the Requisition Cycle for: <name> page.
- *Return to Vendor* displays the Return to Vendor (PV_RTV) page.
- *View Approvals* displays the Approval Status page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The options that appear for a requisition differ depending on the status of the requisition. For example, you cannot cancel a requisition for which a PO is created.

Go Click to perform the selected action.

Create New Requisition Click to access the Create Requisition page, where you can add another requisition.

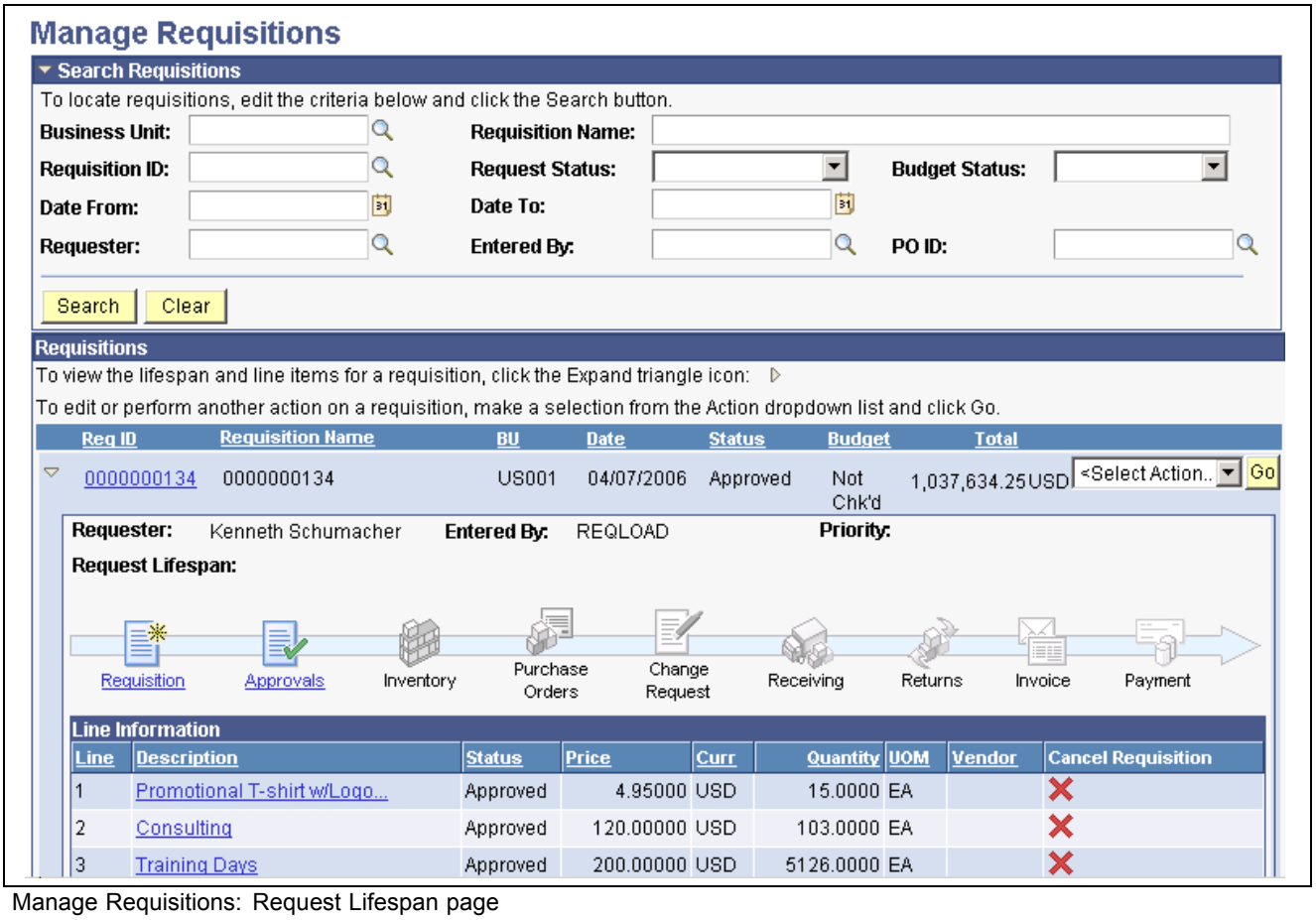
Inquire Change Request Click to access the Change Request List for page, where you can view and process change requests.

Inquire Receipts Click to access the Receipts For page, where you can view and maintain receipts.

Requisition Report Click to access the Requisition to PO XREF page, where you can define parameters for creating the Requisition to PO XREF report (POY1100).

Requisition Lifespan

Click the Expand button next to a listed requisition.



Manage Requisitions: Request Lifespan page

Stages in the requisition cycle that are complete or in progress are highlighted with active links. You can click any link to view the detail of a stage.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Cancel Requisition Click this button to cancel a line on the requisition. A line can be cancelled if the line status is Active and the line is not sourced.

If the approval process includes one or more stages that have only header level approval and a requisition line is cancelled, the entire requisition is resubmitted for approval for the entire approval process. For example, all stages are resubmitted.

If the approval process includes one or more stages that have only line-level approval and a requisition line is cancelled, the line approval thread is terminated.

If the approval process includes two or more stages that have a combination of line-level and header-level approval and a requisition line is cancelled, the line-level approval thread is terminated if the current stage that the approval is on is a line-level approval. If the current stage is a header-level , then the requisition is resubmitted for the entire process.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals"

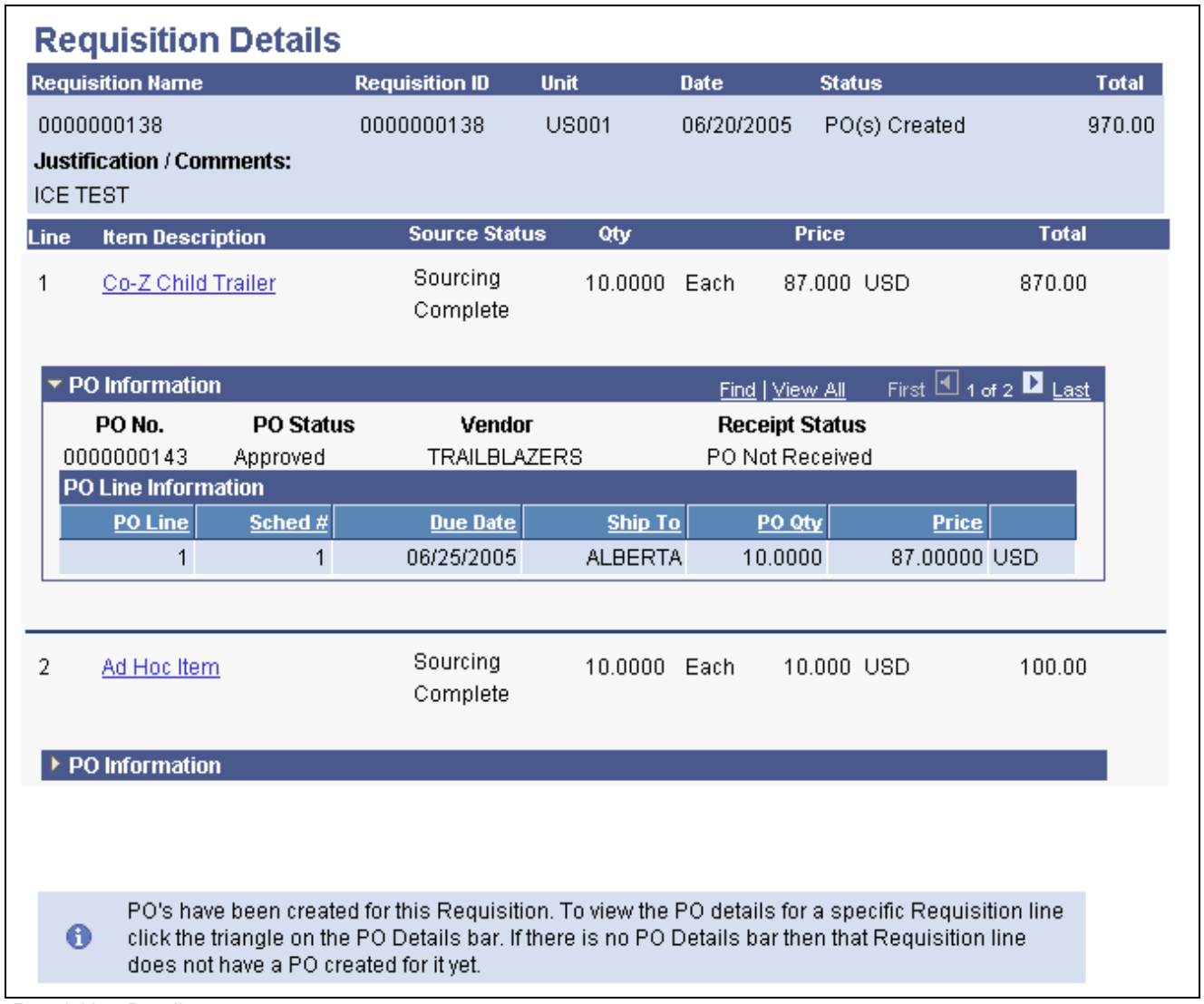
Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 161

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Understanding Requisitions," Canceling Requisitions and Requisition Lines

Viewing Requisition Details

Access the Requisitions Details page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition Details page

Use this page to view details about individual requisitions. The PO Information header appears only if a PO was created for the requisition.

Item Description Click to view an item's description. You can also access the item's detail document.

Source Status View the stage of the requisition line in the sourcing process. Values include:

Not Sourced

Available: The requisition line has not yet been placed on a PO or inventory stock request.

In Process: A sourcing process is running on this requisition line or an error occurred in creating a PO.

Sourcing Complete: The requisition line has been sourced to an inventory stock request or a PO.

Amount Only A *Y* indicates that this line is for an amount value only. The quantity will be 1, and only one schedule line will be available.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Sourced from Inventory Click the Sourced from Inventory button to access the Requisition to MSR List page, where you can view stock request information.

This button only appears if the requisition line item is defined as an inventory item in PeopleSoft Inventory on the Item Definition - General : Common page.

Requisition Schedule and Distribution Click this link to access the Requisition Detailed Summary page, where you can view line details, schedules, and distribution information.

PO Information

Expand this section to view the PO line that was created for the requisition line.

Receipt Status Displays the receipt status for this PO. Values include:

PO Not Received: No quantities for this PO line have been received.

PO Partially Received: Part or all quantities for this PO line have been received. Even if the quantity is fully received, the status does not change until you run the Match Request process in PeopleSoft Payables.

PO Received: All quantities for this PO line have been received. Run the Matching process (AP MATCHING) in PeopleSoft Payables.

View Receipt Click the View Receipt button to access the Receipt For a Casual User page. This button appears if a receipt was recorded for this line.



Click to access the Change Request Header page, where you can enter a change request for this requisition line. This button appears if the PO was dispatched but not received.

Editing Requisitions

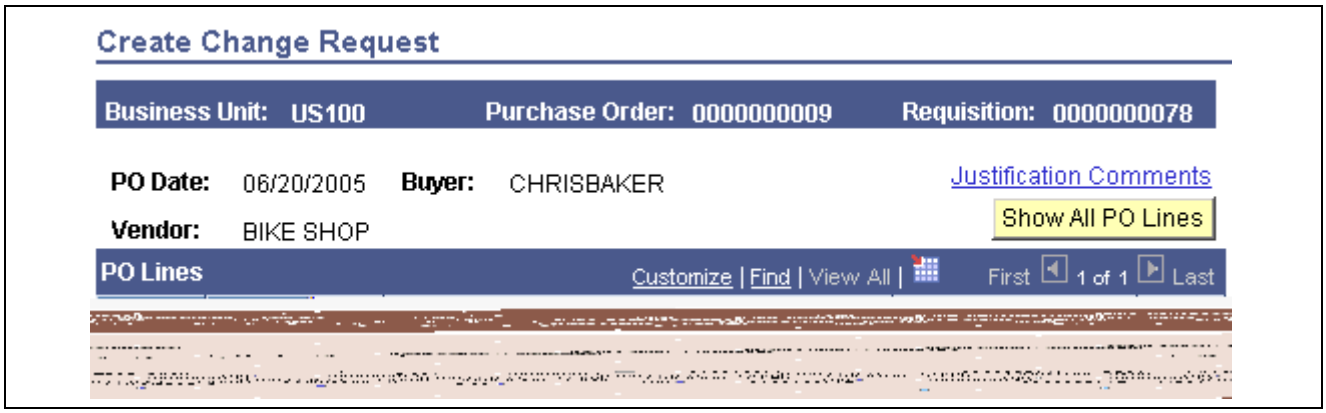
Access the Edit Requisitions page.

This page is similar in appearance and usage to the Create Requisitions page.

See Chapter 8, "Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Defining Requisitions, page 167.

Changing Requisition Line Information

Access the Create Change Request page.



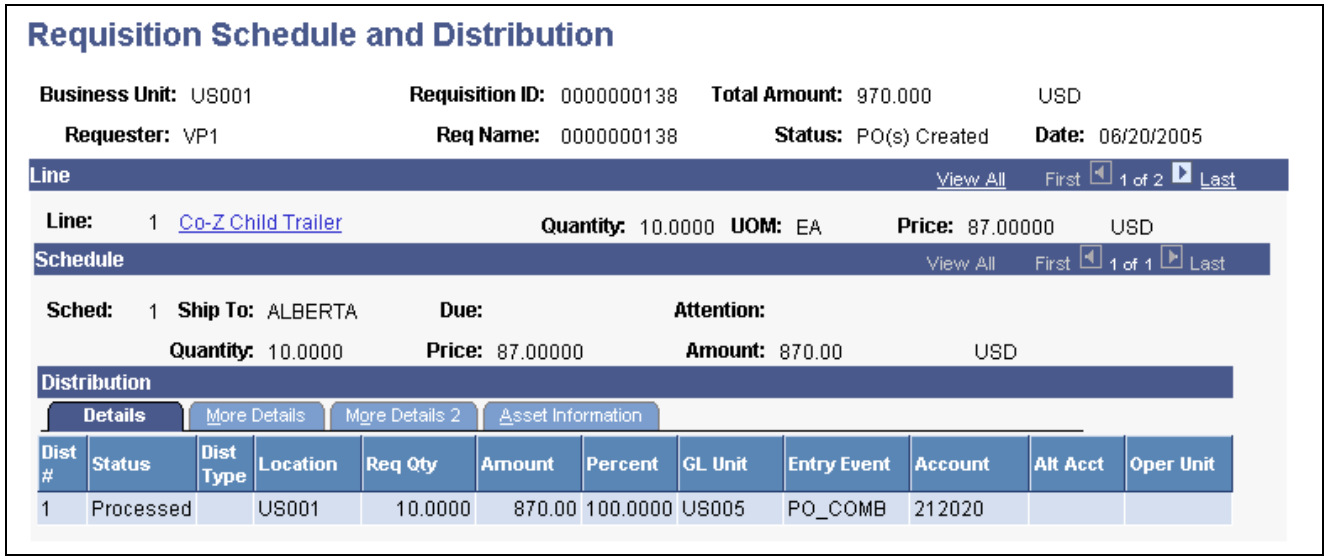
Create Change Request page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

The selected line item from the PO appears when you access this page. Click the Show All PO Lines button to display all lines from the PO. You can cancel the line item or click the Details button to edit the line item.

Maintaining Requisition Distribution and Accounting Details

Access the Requisition Schedule and Distribution page.



Requisition Schedule and Distribution page

This page has three sections: Line, Schedule, and Distribution.

Line

The Line section contains all of the line items on a requisition. To view the item's description, click the item name.

Schedule

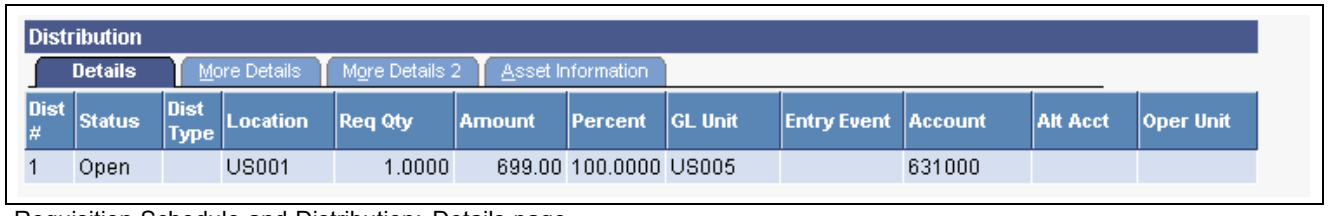
The Schedule section displays shipping information for the item, such as where the item is being shipped, when it's due, the amount, and cost of the item.

Click the Schedule VAT (schedule value added tax) button to access the Schedule VAT Information page, where you can review tax information as you manage requisitions. A VAT, as opposed to a retail sales tax, is an indirect tax. Rather then being applied only at the point of sale (at the end of the sale, to a final consumer), the tax can be paid by each supplier through the chain of sale.

When you access the Schedule VAT Information page, you can override the recovery percentage and rebate percentage, and recalculate or reset VAT defaults changes that are made to VAT determinants.

Distribution - Details

Access the Requisition Schedule and Distribution: Details page.



Requisition Schedule and Distribution: Details page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Dist # (distribution number) Displays the number the system assigns to this distribution. The system uses this numbering to distinguish between multiple distributions for a single requisition line.

Status Distribution statuses include:

Open: The distribution line is open.

Complete: The distribution line is closed.

Processed: The distribution line has been processed and is unavailable for sourcing.

Canceled: The distribution has been canceled.

Dist Type (distribution type) Displays the method by which the system allocates or charges an expense account distribution. Values include:

Amt (amount): The sum of all distribution amounts must equal the schedule amount (merchandise amount). Inventory items cannot be distributed by amount.

Qty (quantity): The sum of all distribution quantities must equal the schedule quantity.

Distribution Vat Click the Distribution Vat button to access the Distribution VAT Information page, where you can review tax information as you manage requisitions. The button does not appear when the Calculation Adjustment at business unit level is not selected, the purchasing business unit is not in a VAT environment, or the View and Override VAT Details feature is not selected as a user preference or role action.

Distribution: More Details

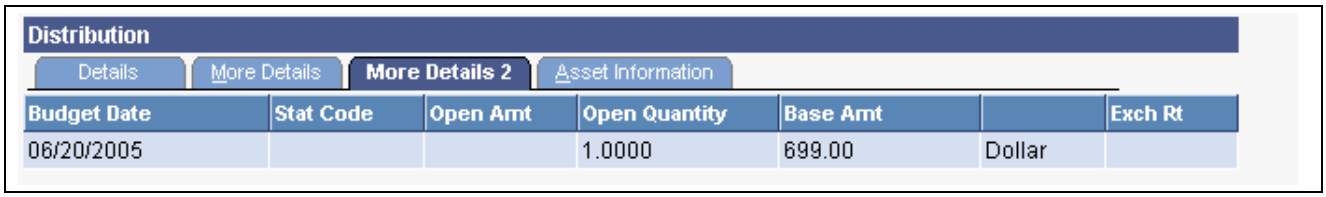
Access the Requisition Schedule and Distribution: More Details page.

Select the More Details tab.

Along with viewing accounting information, you can access projects. Click the Projects link to view and update projects and activities.

Distribution: More Details 2

Access the Requisition Schedule and Distribution: More Details 2 page.



Requisition Schedule and Distribution: More Details 2 page

Stat Code (statistics code) Displays the code used to maintain statistical amounts to facilitate financial analysis and reporting. You can track a variety of nonmonetary amounts with statistics.

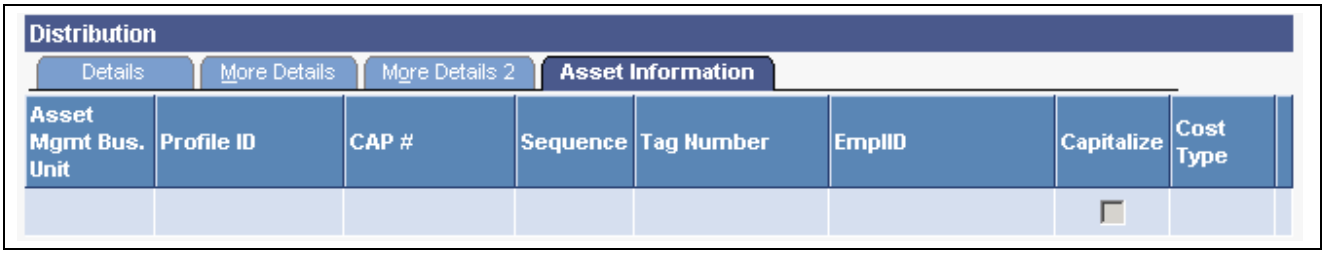
Open Amt (open amount) Displays the amount that is still open on the PO. Values appear in this field when the distribution type is *Amt*.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Open Quantity	Displays the quantity that has not been received and is still open on the PO. Values appear in this field when the distribution type is *Qty*.
Base Amt (base amount)	Displays the monetary value for this distribution line. The value appears in the base currency for the business unit. The currency type also appears with the value. If the currency is different than the base currency, an exchange rate also appears.
Exch Rt (exchange rate)	Displays the ratio between the base currency and the alternate currency.

Asset Information

Access the Requisition Schedule and Distribution: Asset Information page.



Distribution: Asset Information page.

Profile ID	Displays the default asset profile ID associated with distribution items.
CAP ID (capital acquisition plan ID)	The CAP identification ties the asset to a capital acquisition plan.
Sequence	Displays the sequence number for the capital acquisition plan.
Tag Number	If you use tags to track assets, enter the tag number assigned to the asset.
EmplID (employee ID)	Employee ID of the custodian for this distribution item.
Capitalize	Select to designate this item as a capitalized item. If the item is capitalized, it can be depreciated before the order is paid.
Cost Type	Displays the default cost type associated with the item purchase, if applicable. Cost types represent components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead.
Activity	Displays the activity associated with this distribution item.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining Purchasing Item Information," Defining Purchasing Item Attributes

Changing VAT Details for Distributions

Access the VAT Details for Distribution page.

Use this page to make adjustments to VAT distribution details. Information that appears on the page relates to the requisition line number item and the schedule that you selected on the Manage Requisitions page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Vat Defaults

Use Type Determines VAT recoverability. The field value is retrieved from the VAT default hierarchy, but you can override this value.

Use type is a type of activity in which a purchased good or service will be used and, therefore, to determine a recoverability percent and a rebate percent (when applicable) that is applied to a transaction line. Activities are categorized as taxable, exempt, or mixed. Where activity is mixed, you can associate either the ratio of taxable activity to exempt activity directly with the use type, or you can indicate that this ratio is determined at the ChartField level.

Apportionment Control Displays the business unit that you want to control the VAT apportionment. This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit. VAT apportionment is the mechanism that enables you to specify the ratio of taxable activity to exempt activity for individual ChartFields.

Recovery Source Select whether the VAT recovery is *Automatic* or *Manual.* This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit. If you select *Manual,* enter a value in the Recovery Percent field.

Rebate Source Select whether the VAT rebate is *Automatic* or *Manual.* This value appears by default from the Purchasing business unit. If you select *Manual,* enter a value in the Rebate Percent field.

Treatment Controls default and transaction behavior. A description of how the transaction must be treated for VAT purposes. This value is used to determine how VAT defaults are applied, what accounting entries are required, and how and if the transaction is reported on the VAT return. You can override the values in this field.

The VAT defaulting hierarchy determines the value of this field based on the country in which the service is deemed to have been performed, and the countries in which the bank and beneficiary are located and registered.

VAT Code Select a value to specify the rate at which VAT is calculated. The VAT code used to define a percentage the system uses to determine the VAT amount. The VAT code is similar to the sales and use tax code, with a few exceptions.

The tax authority tied to the VAT code generally consists of a single authority, and the ChartFields for a VAT code don't reside with the tax authority but are determined by the combination of the VAT code, VAT account type, and VAT transaction type.

Transaction Type Select a value to categorize VAT transactions according to particular VAT accounting and reporting requirements. The VAT code and the VAT transaction type are used in conjunction with the VAT account type to obtain the ChartFields for accounting entries.

VAT Calculations

Transaction Amount VAT amount in the transaction currency.

Transaction Amount Base VAT amount in the base currency.

Basis Amount VAT basis amount in transaction currency.

Basis Amount Base VAT basis amount in the base currency.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Tax Rate	Displays the rate at which this item is taxed.
Recorded Amount	Displays the amount of VAT calculated for the schedule in the transaction currency.
Recorded Amount Base	Displays the amount of VAT calculated for the schedule in the base currency.
Recovery Percent	Displays a system-calculated value based on the selected VAT use type. You can override the automatic value if the VAT Allow Override Recovery/Rebate field on the business unit indicates that manual override is allowed. This value must be smaller than or equal to 100 and a positive number. To access the field, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Business Units, Processing Options, and click the Set VAT Default link.
Rebate Percent	Displays a system-calculated value based on the selected VAT use type. You can override the automatic value if the VAT Allow Override Recovery/Rebate field on the business unit indicates that manual override is allowed. This value must be smaller than or equal to 100 and a positive number. To access the field, select eProcurement, Procurement Application Admin, Maintain Business Units, Processing Options, and click the Set VAT Default link.
Recovery Amount	VAT recovery amount in the transaction currency.
Recovery Amount Base	VAT recovery amount in the base currency.
Rebate Amount	Calculated VAT rebate amount in the transaction currency.
Rebate Amount Base	Calculated VAT rebate amount in the base currency.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Global Options and Reports 9.0 PeopleBook , “Working with VAT”

Canceling or Reopening Requisitions

Access the Requisition Details for: <name> page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition Details for: <name> page

Click a line item link to review the details of that line item.

Cancel Requisition Click to cancel a requisition. You can cancel any requisition for which a purchase order is not already submitted.

Reopen Requisition Click to reopen a canceled requisition.

Approving Requisitions

This section discusses how to:

- View a list of requisitions that require approval.
- Approve requisitions.

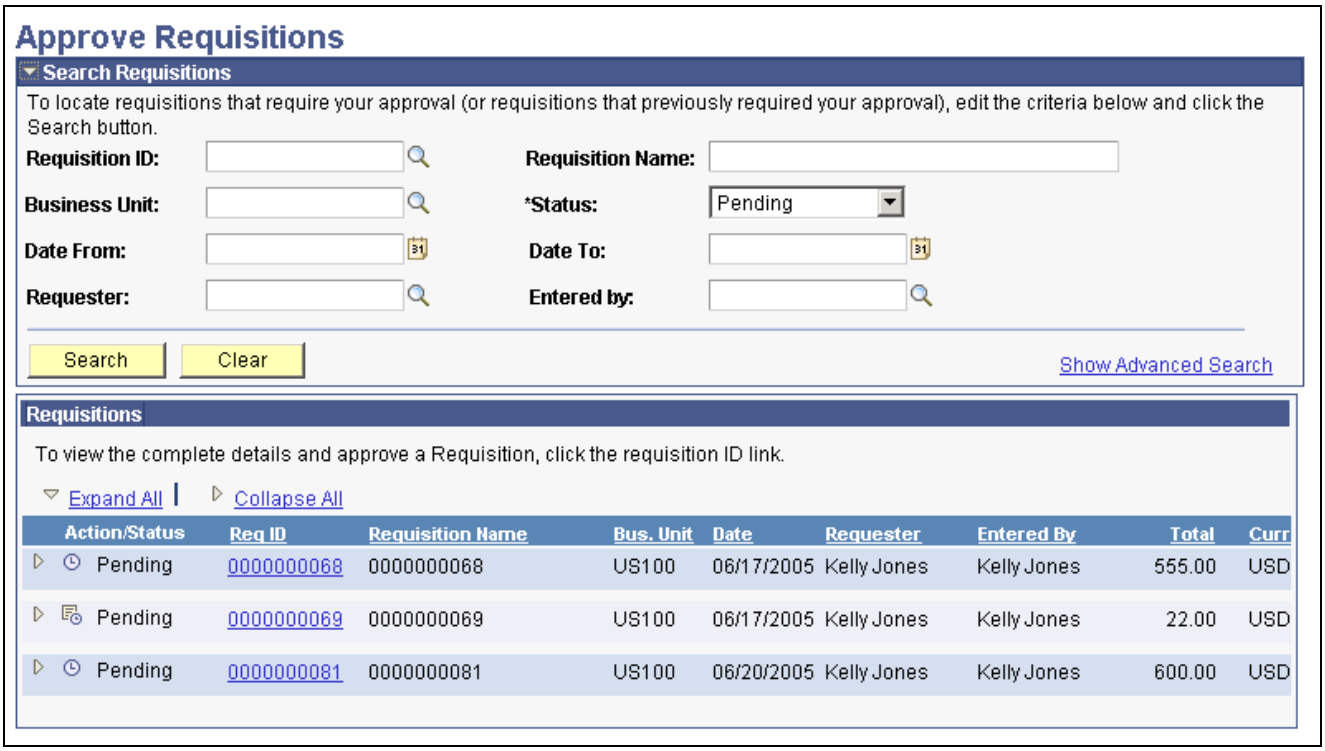
Pages Used to Approve Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Approve Requisitions	PV_APPR_MGR2	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions	View a list of requisitions that require approval.
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	Click a Req ID on the Approve Requisitions page.	Approve or deny requisitions.

Viewing a List of Requisitions That Require Approval

Access the Approve Requisitions page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



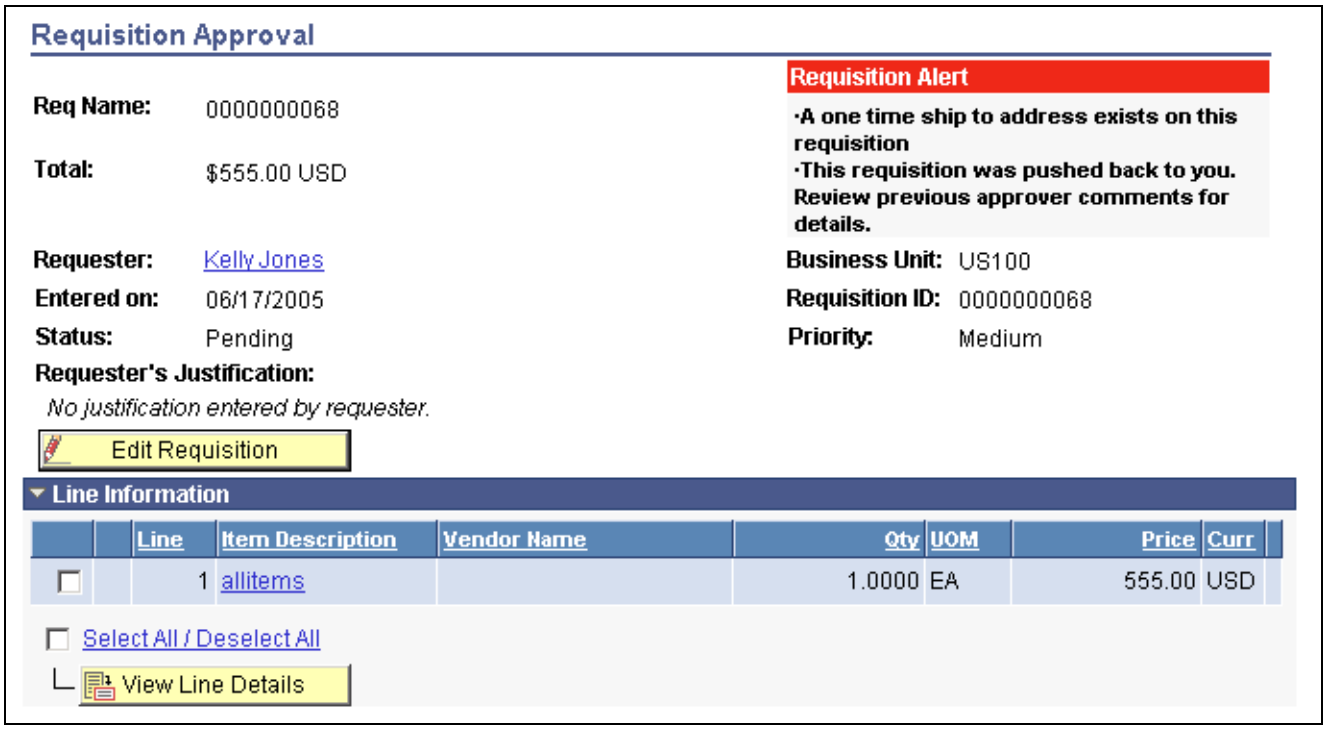
Approve Requisitions page

Use this page to review the requisitions that you have approved or that you are responsible for approving. By default, all requisitions in *Pending* status appear. You can filter the list in various ways. Click a Req ID to approve or deny the requisition.

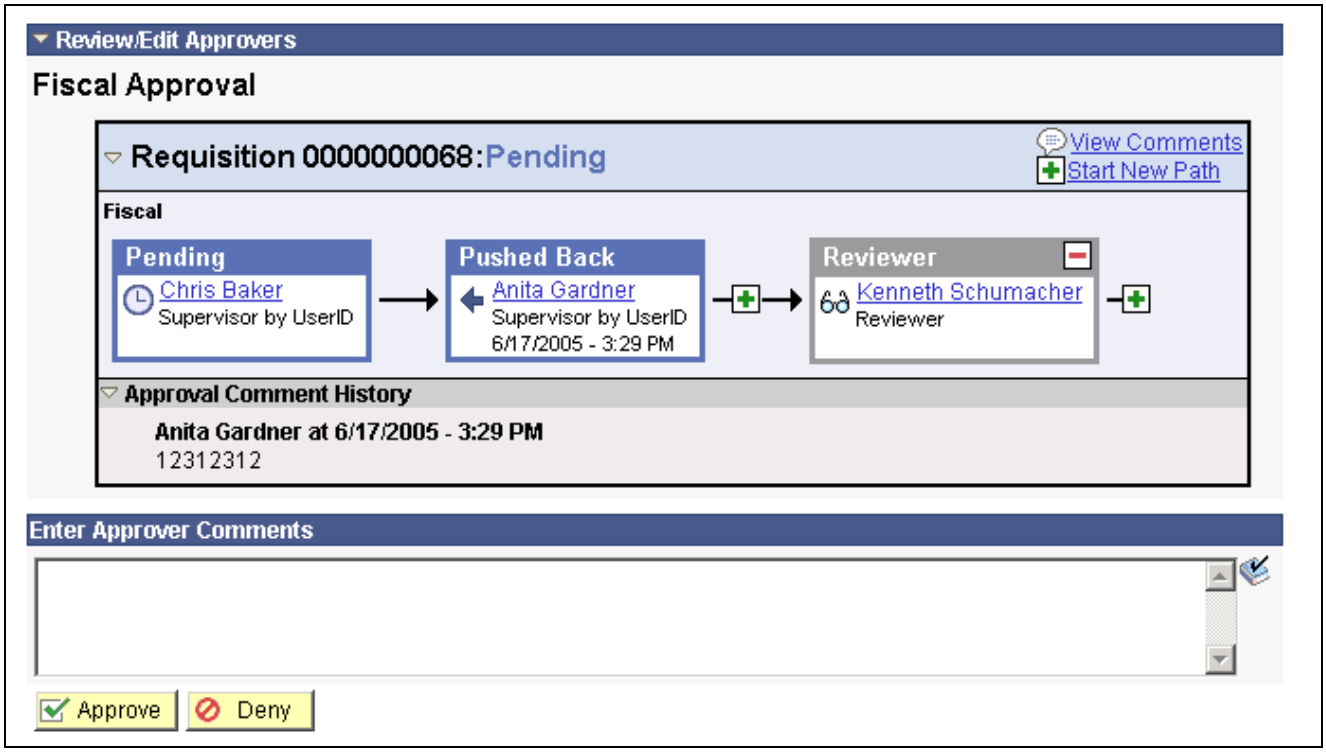
Approving Requisitions

Access the Requisition Approval page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition Approval page (1 of 2)



Requisition Approval page (2 of 2)

Use this page to approve or deny requisitions. You can view details of the requisition and its line items, view the approval process and history, and enter comments.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 11

Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers

This chapter provides an overview of direct connect supplier integration and discusses how to:

- Set up direct connect.
- Connect to suppliers using PunchOut.
- Connect to suppliers using RoundTrip.
- Troubleshoot error messages.

Understanding Direct Connect Supplier Integration

This section discusses:

- Direct connect.
- Shared data synchronization.

Direct Connect

Direct connect enables PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition users to interact directly with a supplier's website. This interaction enables the user to browse and search the supplier's online catalog to select items to add back into the eProcurement requisition using an approved standard process such as PunchOut (Ariba's standard) or RoundTrip and OCI (Commerce One's standard.)

You set up direct connect methods and supplier details, such as URLs (uniformed resource locator). You then run through a series of background processes. eProcurement:

- Passes and receives strings of data which are transformed from XML into PeopleSoft service operations.
- Makes it possible for users to access and browse supplier catalogs.
- Adds requisition lines using supplier shopping carts.
- Sources purchase orders (POs) to suppliers.

The product or service items that you select are brought into a eProcurement requisition, which is processed through the approval workflow. The requisition is eventually converted to a purchase order, which can be routed to the supplier's website. This integration enables you to access multiple vendor catalogs in real-time, without loading or maintaining catalogs within PeopleSoft applications, including eProcurement.

Direct connect supplier integration enables you to create configured orders for products or services such as:

- Computer systems with various types of processors, memory requirements, and peripherals.
- Printing jobs with varying text, colors, types and sizes of paper, numbers of copies, and output formats.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Catered events with different locations, times, types of food, and levels of service.

PeopleSoft eProcurement supports:

- RoundTrip integration that uses OCI (Open Catalog Interface) to format the data returned from the shopping session.
- PunchOut integration that uses cXML.

Note. Using either RoundTrip or PunchOut, you can access a supplier's existing, web-based catalog from within eProcurement. You can add goods and services to a shopping cart, which is sent back to eProcurement for order fulfillment. You can access supplier catalogs and streamline the purchasing processes.

Note. The Direct Connect Supplier feature requires some set up by the organization. The steps for entering an order with a direct connect supplier vary according to the supplier and the set up. Because direct connect order processing involves integration with another website, the eProcurement change request feature might not be available for purchase orders that are created in this manner.

Note. The terms marketplace and marketsite are interchangeable in this PeopleBook and refer to conducting business using the internet.

Shared Data Synchronization

To prevent validation errors when requisition information is passed between eProcurement and the direct connect supplier's website, the common control data should use these codes:

Control Data	Standard Used by cXML
Units of measure	UN/CEFACT
Currency codes	ISO 4127
Country codes	ISO 3166
Language codes	ISO 639

Viewing and Editing Requisition Line Items

In addition to connecting to a supplier website to add new requisition line items, Direct Connect also supports the connection to the supplier's site to view and edit item details for items that have been added to a requisition using Direct Connect. This is accomplished by using the Description link on a requisition line. The Description link is available from many pages, and can be used for either viewing the item details or editing item information, such as quantity.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

In order to accomplish this, the supplier must be set up with the ability to view and edit items, which is specified on the Supplier Properties page. If the supplier supports items to be viewed and edited, then the application connects to the supplier site and lets the site know whether the user is editing the line or viewing line details. Therefore, in addition to the supplier setup, there is one rule that eProcurement follows in order to determine which behavior (view or edit) to specify to the supplier. If the item Description link is in the Create Requisition component, such as the Submit Requisition page, then the user is able to edit the information on the supplier site. All other item description links, such as the links in the Manage Requisition component, are view only.

Note. In the RoundTrip standard, view mode is the only mode supported. Additionally, in the cXML and PunchOut specification, view mode is known as inspect mode.

Setting Up Direct Connect

To set up direct connect, use the Direct Connect Methods (PV_DC_TYPE), and the Supplier Value Cross-Reference (PV_MERCHANT_XREF) components.

This section discusses how to:

- Set up direct connect suppliers.
- Activate the direct connect service operation.
- Set up a node.
- Set up node connectors.
- Set up a routing.
- Set up routing parameters.
- Set up a linked supplier.
- Set up supplier properties.
- Map field values.

Pages Used to Set Up Direct Connect

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Direct Connect Methods	PV_DC_TYPE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Direct Connect Methods	Define Direct Connect integration methods & standards
Vendor Information	VNDR_ID1_SUM	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Vendors, Vendor Profile, Vendor Information	Create new vendor profiles. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Maintaining Vendor Information”.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Node Definitions	IB_NODE	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Node Definitions • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes	Create a node for each linked supplier that you utilize with direct connect.
Connectors	IB_NODECONN	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Node Definitions Click the Connectors tab. • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Nodes Click the Connectors tab.	Set up node connectors that represent the direct connect node. This page enables you to associate gateways and connectors to a node.
Routing Definitions	IB_ROUTINGDEFN	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Routing Definitions • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Routings	Set up a routing that is associated with the direct connect node.
Parameters	IB_ROUTINGDEFNDOC	• eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Integration Broker Routing Definitions Click the Parameters tab. • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Integration Setup, Routings Click the Parameters tab.	Set up routing parameters.
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Suppliers, Linked Suppliers	Associate vendor ID, vendor location, and the direct connect node together.
Supplier Properties	PV_MS_SEC_SUP_NV	Select the Supplier Properties tab from the Linked Suppliers page.	Set up supplier properties, which determines how the supplier interacts with the direct connect method.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Supplier Value Cross-Reference	PV_MERCHANT_XREF	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Supplier Value Cross-Reference	Map field values between supplier fields and your fields by creating a cross-reference between the item categories and the values that are returned by PunchOut direct connect suppliers.

Setting Up Direct Connect Suppliers

There are several tasks that need to be completed before a vendor is enabled for direct connect.

1. Exchange contact information with the supplier.
2. Execute contractual agreements that are required between the supplier and your organization.
3. Set up the direct connect supplier as a PeopleSoft vendor.

   See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Maintaining Vendor Information".
4. Create a node for the supplier that you will connect to.

   See Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," Setting Up a Node, page 230.
5. Set up the supplier as a link supplier .

   See Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," Setting Up a Linked Supplier, page 231.

Obtaining Authentication From the Supplier

These steps describe the setup for direct connect suppliers:

1. The supplier creates an account for your organization.
2. Your organization's administrator and the supplier establish an organization wide password (shared secret) that authenticates XML service operations from eProcurement.
3. The supplier provides your organization with a URL, which is used when setting up the Vendor Information page.

Creating a Vendor Profile

If the supplier is not already a vendor, you need to create it. These are the fields for use when creating a linked supplier definition:

- Vendor SetID.
- Vendor ID.
- Vendor Location.

Note. Before you save an eProcurement requisition, you must first establish the supplier as a PeopleSoft vendor. After you establish the supplier as a vendor, the vendor ID is saved on the requisition line. When the requisition is converted to a purchase order, the supplier is listed as the vendor on the purchase order.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Maintaining Vendor Information".

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Activating The Direct Connect Service Operation

The direct connect service operation (PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST) enables eProcurement to interact with direct connect suppliers, allowing eProcurement users to browse, search, and select items from supplier catalogs. Items from the supplier catalogs are then added to the eProcurement requisition. XML based documents are passed between eProcurement and the supplier to authenticate and sign the user onto the supplier's website, and to transfer the ordered items back to eProcurement.

PeopleSoft delivers service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

To setup this service operation use the information in this table and refer to the setup instruction in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST	Outbound Synchronous		No	third-party system

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations," Setting Up Service Operations

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker

Setting Up a Node

Access the Node Definitions page.

This node represents the direct connect supplier.

Enter this field value, which is specific to Direct Connect Suppliers:

Node Type Select *External.*

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Adding and Configuring Notes"*

Setting Up Node Connectors

Access the Connectors page and follow these steps:

Enter these field values that are specific to eProcurement:

Gateway ID Select the gateway ID that represents your local gateway.

Connector ID Select *HTTPTARGET*

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Adding and Configuring Nodes"*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up a Routing

Access the Routing Definitions page and follow these steps:

Enter these field values that are specific to eProcurement:

Routing Name	Add a routing name that represents the direct connect supplier. It is suggested that you keep this value the same as the Node Name for the direct connect supplier.
Service Operation	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST.*
Sender Node	Enter the default local node. The default local node represents who is sending the request.
Receiver Node	Enter the direct connect supplier node.
Object Owner ID field	Select *eProcurement.*

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Managing Routing Definitions"*

Setting Up Routing Parameters

Access the Parameters page.

Enter these field values that are specific to eProcurement Direct Connect:

Outbound Request Type

External Alias	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST.*
Message.Ver into Transform 1	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST.VERSION_1.*
Transform Program 1	Enter *PV_DC_POSR.*
Message.Ver out of Transforms	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST.VERSION_1.*

Inbound Response Type

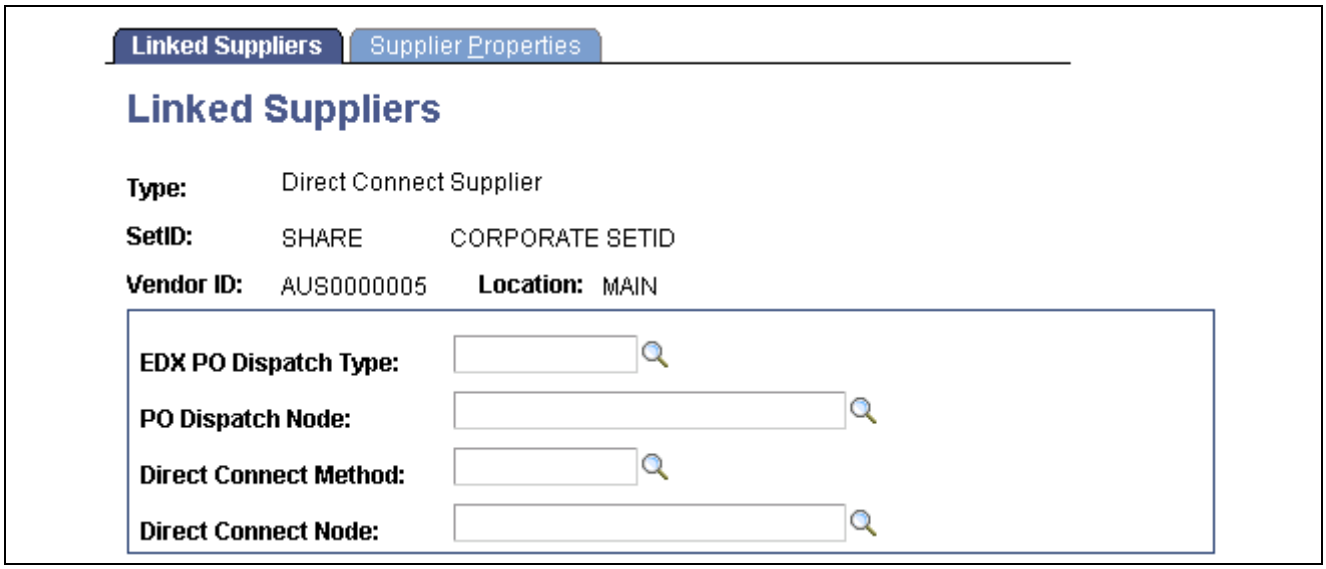
External Alias	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_RESP.*
Message.Ver into Transform 1	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_RESP.VERSION_1.*
Transform Program 1	Enter *PV_DC_POSRSP.*
Message.Ver out of Transforms	Enter *PV_DC_CONNECT_RESP.VERSION_1.*

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Managing Routing Definitions"*

Setting Up a Linked Supplier

Access the Linked Supplier page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Linked Suppliers page

Use the Linked Supplier page to create a relationship between the vendor ID, the direct connect node, and the method you use to move the data.

Enter these field values that are specific to eProcurement Direct Connect:

Linked Supplier Type Select *Direct Connect Supplier*

Vendor ID Select the vendor you wish to use as a direct connect supplier.

Note. If a vendor was previously linked, it can't be linked to another node. That vendor will not appear in the Vendor ID prompt.

See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122.

Setting Up Supplier Properties

Access the Supplier Properties page.

Supplier properties store the details of how a particular supplier interacts with a direct connect method and identifies some of the information that the supplier expects to be sent in the XML. You can also enter a default value for each field on the requisition line for this particular supplier's direct connect items.

You can enter default information for items that are returned from the direct connect supplier on this page. This default value only applies to a field if the supplier sends a null value for that field in the service operation passed back to PeopleSoft; otherwise, the supplier's value overrides the defaults.

Load Direct Connect Properties Click to load the property name and descriptions of the direct connect method specified on the Linked Suppliers page.

Mapping Field Values

Access the Supplier Value Cross-Reference page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

When using direct connect, there are times that the data sent by the supplier needs to be translated to the desired data value for the PeopleSoft database. Use this page to map PeopleSoft eProcurement values to values with the same meaning but with different field names that the supplier uses. The most common use of this mapping is when a unit of measure, such as dozen is described by PeopleSoft as DZ and the supplier as DOZ.

There are several fields that might need to have some translation, or mapping, done. These fields may include:

- Unit of Measure
- Currency code
- Country Code
- Category ID
- Vendor ID

Translation always occurs after the item data is received from the supplier and transformed into the PV_DC_ITEMS (Direct Connect Items) message format. On each line of this message, every field in the PV_DC_REQ_LINE (Direct Connect Requisition Line) record is examined to determine if translation is required. The system then queries the data within the Supplier Values Cross-Reference page to determine if the field name and value passed need translation. If the system finds translation is needed, the field is updated with the corresponding PeopleSoft Value.

If no data is sent by the supplier for a particular field, you can assign default values. These values are configured on the Supplier Properties page.

The system uses values that you define on this page both for sending and receiving direct connect supplier data. You can add or change the cross references. Before you access this page, you first select the field to which the mapping applies.

Supplier ID	Select the supplier node for which this mapping is to apply.
Supplier Value	Enter the value that the supplier uses to describe this field.
PeopleSoft Value	Enter the value that PeopleSoft uses instead of the direct connect supplier value.
Vendor SetID, Vendor ID and **Vendor Location**	Select the values for the vendor that you want the system to use when a supplier sends data to PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Setting up a Category Cross-Reference

Category cross-references have their own process. The system goes through these steps to translate a category ID value that is sent by a supplier:

1. The system looks up the Category field in the Item Category table to determine if any category codes match the value sent by the supplier.
2. If the value sent by the supplier is not matched, then the supplier cross reference data is queried to determine if there is a matching category ID for this supplier.
3. If the supplier value cross reference does not contain the category either, the default value is taken from the linked supplier properties.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Setting Up a Vendor Cross-Reference

There are times when the supplier is a marketplace and they broker items from many vendors. The result of this scenario is a different vendor ID for each item is provided by the supplier. When this happens, the supplier sends only one field value to identify the vendor for the item using direct connect. There are three keys that identify the vendor within PeopleSoft:

- Vendor SetID
- Vendor ID
- Vendor Location

The Supplier Value Cross-Reference page is used to store the mappings from the supplier's value to the three PeopleSoft values.

The system goes through these steps to match vendor IDs for the supplier:

1. The supplier value cross-reference data is queried to determine if there is a matching vendor ID for this supplier.

   If there is a match, then, instead of using the PeopleSoft Value, all three vendor keys are placed into the PV_DC_ITEMS service operation.
2. If no match is found, then the three vendor keys that are specified as default values in the linked supplier properties are placed into the PV_DC_ITEMS service operation.

Connecting to Suppliers Using PunchOut

This section provides an overview of definitions and relationships and discusses how to:

- Define linked suppliers for PunchOut.
- Define linked suppliers properties for PunchOut.

Overview of Definitions and Relationships

This section discusses:

- Integration Broker definitions and relationships.
- Direct connect supplier transformations.
- Process flow for direct connect supplier integration using PunchOut.

Integration Broker definitions and relationships

Using broker definitions and relationships, you define the parameters for communicating with external suppliers using PunchOut. eProcurement requires at least one local gateway through which it can send and receive service operations.

You set up suppliers as a node in the integration profile. Nodes are locations from which the system sends or receives service operations. Nodes can also be an application, a database, or a server. Multiple nodes can share the same local gateway, which might be the only gateway you will need for all integrations. When a node is linked to a particular service operation, the relationship is called a routing.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

A relationship reconciles incompatible parameters to transmit data successfully from the source to the target. Each integration requires at least one routing at each PeopleSoft Integration Broker node. One node uses a routing to send a message, and one or more nodes use routings to receive the message. The sending node might apply a routing with different parameters than those applied by the nodes that receive the message, with respect to routing, transmission type, message structure, or message content.

Direct Connect Supplier Transformations

Before defining direct connect supplier relationships, you need to create transformations. They convert an XML document from one format to another. Since the transformation is associated with a relationship, there can be a separate transformation for each supplier relationship. The system creates transformations using the Application Engine definition.

The system uses a step type of XSLT along with PeopleCode steps to perform the transformation. XSLT documents are tools that hold the structure of a document, as well as the rules of how to transform a XML document from one format to another.

There should be at least one transformation for each message. This transformation follows the standard defined for each XML document (for example, PunchOutOrder Message).

For some suppliers, you might need to change the standard transformation to support extrinsic values or other departures from the standard. In most cases, the modified logic should be saved as a separate name from the standard transformation, and the newly named transformation should be associated with the relationship.

When you create a transformation that follows a newly published version of the standard, you should save the new transformation with the standard's version name suffixed at the end (for example, PunchOutOrder Message). You can use only 10 characters. When determining whether to use PeopleCode or XSLT, make the decision on a transformation-by-transformation basis.

These transformations are already created for PunchOut in Application Designer:

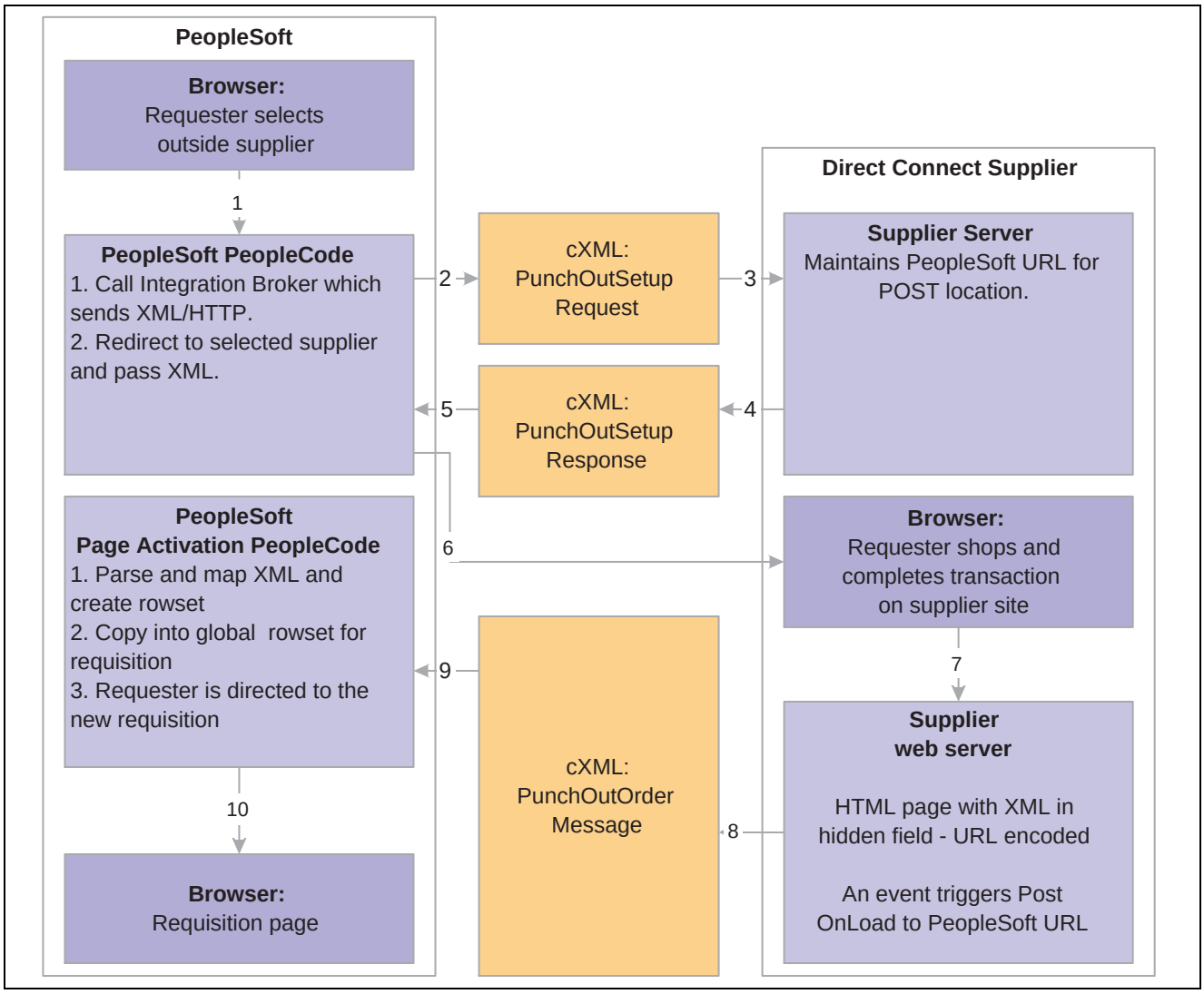
- PV_DC_POSR (direct connect request) applies to the PV_DC_CONNECT_REQST service operation (authentication on start of direct connect session).
- PV_DC_POSRSP (direct connect response) applies to the PV_DC_CONNECT_RESPONSE service operation (response from supplier of authentication request).
- PV_DC_POOM (direct connect items) applies to the PV_DC_ITEMS service operation (shopping cart information sent by supplier upon return to eProcurement).

Note. The RoundTrip direct connect method does not use transformations.

Process Flow for Direct Connect Supplier Integration Using PunchOut

This illustration describes the process flow of the integration between PeopleSoft eProcurement and a direct connect supplier who uses PunchOut:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



PunchOut process flow

Warning! PeopleSoft and the direct connect suppliers might have site time-outs that could cause you to lose unsaved state information.

This list illustrates the steps in the previous diagram for using PunchOut to create an eProcurement requisition:

1. The system saves all levels of the current requisition to a global rowset. This preserves the state of the requisition so that changes made since the creation or the last save of the requisition are not lost. Then, based on the supplier, the system selects the proper connection method, and the code transfers to the component that handles the method.
2. Based on the direct connect method registered to the selected supplier, the system loads the appropriate application class and runs the code to connect to the supplier. This code uses requisition data and properties for the supplier to populate a PeopleSoft service operation. The Integration Broker then transforms the service operation into the XML PunchOutSetupRequest, which contains authentication information to facilitate a single sign-on into the supplier's system.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If a supplier implements the sign-on differently than the standards for the selected method, you should code the supplier's sign-on logic in a separate direct connect method application class or Integration Broker transformation. This XML also contains a PeopleSoft eProcurement component URL to which the supplier posts the results of the shopping cart in step 8.

3. After building the XML, the system sends it to the supplier's URL as defined in the supplier's node definition. The supplier receives this request document and authenticates the user.
4. The system returns a response to eProcurement, if the user is successfully authenticated, that contains the supplier's URL for redirection.
5. eProcurement receives this XML-based response through Integration Broker. Integration Broker runs a transformation from the PunchOutSetupResponse to the service operation behind the scenes.

   Note. The system synchronously returns the response from the original authentication request. It is not a separate process. The supplier's URL is extracted from the service operation.

6. PeopleSoft eProcurement redirects the user to the URL sent in the response from the supplier.
7. The user browses the supplier's site and places an order. Based on sign-on information, the supplier can maintain customer specific pricing. Typically, this is done at a business level, not at a user level.
8. After the order is complete and the user checks out, the supplier's site packages the shopping cart into an XML string and places it in an HTML hidden form field. The user is redirected to the eProcurement component URL specified at sign-on in step 2.
9. The eProcurement component that has been redirected to extract the XML string from the hidden form field. The string is parsed into a PeopleSoft service operation using another Integration Broker transformation. Just as in the authentication process in step 2, the application class or transformation might need to be customized if the supplier does not follow the standard document structure or has unique extrinsic fields. The user is transferred to the originating requisition.
10. When the requisition component is reinitialized, the global rowset from step 1 containing the original requisition information is reloaded. The items from the external item service operation, containing the shopping cart data, are added as new rows to the requisition. These lines inherit the requisition's line default values just as any other item being added. The system displays the requisition Summary page to the user.

Note. Items that are selected on a supplier's website are not transmitted to eProcurement unless the connection is initiated through the supplier's link in eProcurement.

Pages Used to Link to Suppliers Using PunchOut

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Suppliers Select the Marketplace Suppliers type on the Linked Suppliers page in Add mode.	Define linked suppliers for PunchOut.
Supplier Properties	PV_MS_SEC_SUP_NV	Select the Supplier Properties tab on the Linked Supplier page.	Define linked supplier properties for PunchOut.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Linked Suppliers for PunchOut

Access the Linked Suppliers page.

Use this page to associate suppliers to nodes and then associate suppliers and nodes to their PunchOut direct connect method. Then use the Supplier Properties tab to store authentication and behavioral properties specific to the method for this supplier and node.

Enter these field values that are specific to Direct Connect Suppliers that use PUNCHOUT:

Type Select *DirectConnect Supplier.*

Direct Connect Method Select *PUNCHOUT.*

See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122.

Defining Linked Supplier Properties for PunchOut

Access the Supplier Properties page.

Use this page to set up or change properties for a PunchOut supplier connection. Before defining properties, you should have already discussed descriptions for the fields with the supplier. For example, the authentication paths should be familiar to you because the supplier should have communicated the values they require for these paths in the XML.

Note. Make sure that you select the PUNCHOUT value for the Direct Connect Method field on the Linked Suppliers page to populate PunchOut property values on this page. When you click the Load Direct Connect Properties button, the system populates this page with predefined properties for the PunchOut method.

This table lists property values that the system uses for the PunchOut direct connect method:

Property Name	Description
ALLOW_EDIT	Equals Y if vendor allows editing of items using PunchOut. This enables users to connect back to the supplier's website to update their shopping carts. This is a behavioral property.
ALLOW_SHIPPING_EDIT	Equals Y if vendor allow editing of shipping information. This enables customers to include or exclude shipping info while editing a Direct Connect item. This is a behavioral property.
ALLOW_VIEW	Equals Y if vendor allows viewing of item descriptions using PunchOut. This is a behavioral property.
CATEGORY_ID	Default category for this vendor. This is a behavioral property.
FROM_DOMAIN	Header.From.Credential.domain. This is an authentication property.
FROM_IDENTITY	Header.From.Credential.identity. This is an authentication property.
KEYWORDS	Search keywords. This is a behavioral property.
LOAD_PORTAL	Load portal upon return from vendor's site, (Y or N). This is a behavioral property.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Property Name	Description
SENDER_DOMAIN	Header.Sender.Credential.domain. This is an authentication property.
SENDER_IDENTITY	Header.Sender.Credential.identify. This is an authentication property.
SHARED_SECRET	Header.Sender.Credential.Shared Secret. This is an authentication property.

See Also

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122

Connecting to Suppliers Using RoundTrip

Setting up RoundTrip methods are similar to those for PunchOut. The key differences between RoundTrip and PunchOut are the authentication method, format of the shopping cart data, and the format of the purchase order.

This section discusses how to:

- Define linked suppliers for RoundTrip.
- Define linked supplier properties for RoundTrip.

Pages Used to Link to Suppliers Using RoundTrip

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Suppliers Select the Marketplace Suppliers type on the Linked Suppliers page in Add mode.	Define linked suppliers for RoundTrip.
Supplier Properties	PV_MS_SEC_SUP_NV	Select the Supplier Properties tab on the Linked Suppliers page.	Define linked supplier properties for RoundTrip.

Defining Linked Suppliers for RoundTrip

Access the Linked Suppliers page.

Enter these fields that are specific to Direct Connect Suppliers that use RoundTrip:

Type Select *MarketPlace Supplier.*

Direct Connect Method Select *RoundTrip.*

Note. After you complete a transaction using RoundTrip, you can return to view the shopping cart contents, but you cannot return to the supplier's shopping cart and make changes to the order.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Linked Supplier Properties for RoundTrip

Access the Supplier Properties page.

Use this page to set up or change properties for a RoundTrip supplier connection. Before defining properties, you should have already discussed descriptions for the fields with the supplier. For example, the authentication paths should be familiar to you, because the supplier should have communicated the values they require for these paths.

Note. Make sure that you select the *ROUNDTRIP* value for the Direct Connect Method field on the Linked Suppliers page to populate RoundTrip property values on this page. When you click the Load Direct Connect Properties button, the system populates this page with predefined properties for the RoundTrip method.

This table describes property values the system uses for the RoundTrip direct connect method:

Property Name	Description
ALLOW_VIEW	Enables the user to connect back out to the vendor's website to view ordered items. (Vendor must support FUNCTION=DETAIL in the outbound request.) This is a behavioral property.
CATEGORY_ID	Default category ID for this vendor. This is a behavioral property.
KEYWORDS	Search keywords. This is a behavioral property.
LOAD_PORTAL	Load portal upon return from the vendor's site, (Y or N). This is a behavioral property.
PASSWORD	Password to load into the vendor's RoundTrip website. This is an authentication property.
RT_BUYER_MPID	Buyer marketplace ID. This is an authentication property.
RT_BUYER_ORGANIZATION	Buyer organization name. This is an authentication property.
RT_LANGUAGE	Buyer language. This is an authentication property.
RT_OCI_VERSION	Version of RoundTrip and OCI. This is an authentication property.
USERNAME	User name to log onto vendor's RoundTrip website. This is an authentication property.

Troubleshooting Error Messages

There are several errors that can occur during the direct connect process. This table contains a list of potential errors, and the means to resolve the error.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Error Text Displayed	Description	Resolution
Java exception thrown: java.net.UnKnownHostException: <machine name>	The machine specified as the *Local Gateway* in the Integration Broker configuration cannot be reached.	Change the URL to the Local Gateway in PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Gateways.
There was no response from the vendor's website while attempting to connect Error Details: … (18036, 3454)	This is thrown by RoundTrip when the Supplier's website is inaccessible.	Contact the supplier to determine if their URL has changed, or if their site is down.
An error occurred while preparing to connect to vendor's website Error Details: …. (18036, 3459)	An error occurred in PunchOut while setting extrinsic elements.	Modify the extended SetReqstExtrinsic() method.
An error occurred while connecting to vendor's website Error Details: …. (18036, 3455)	This is a generic error, thrown by the PunchOut GoToApp() method.	This can be thrown when the PunchOutSetupResponse from the vendor is not a well-formed XML. It can also be thrown prior to that, when filling the message with data in this method.
An error occurred when transferring to the vendor's website Error Details: …. (18036, 3453)	This error message will only be thrown when there is a problem when redirecting the user to the supplier's website (using the URL that the supplier specifies in the PunchOutSetupResponse).	Contact the supplier to determine if their site is down.
An error occurred while retrieving items from vendor's website Error Details: … (18036, 3456)	This error will be displayed if there is an error when adding item data into the REQ_LINE fields.	This error requires debugging PeopleCode in the RequisitionContext class, in the FillNewReqLine() or FillExistingReqLine() method.
An error occurred while transforming the items from the vendor Error Details: (18036, 3452)	This message will occur in PunchOut when a Transformation Application Engine program, or the LoadItems() method generates an error.	Examine the PunchOutOrderMessage log on the appserver to determine if the supplier is not following the transformation for the PunchOut standard. This log can be found on the Application Server in this path: PS_HOME\appserv \<domain>\files\PV_CXML_ PUNCHOUTORDERMESSAGE.txt

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Error Text Displayed	Description	Resolution
An error occurred while adding the new items to the requisition Error Details: (18036, 3451)	This error will be displayed in the UpdateXREF() method of the requisition context class, which fills the external item cross-reference rowset with item data from the supplier and the requisition line.	This occurrence is highly unlikely, and would have to be examined on a case by case basis to determine what caused it to happen.
The vendor's website did not return item information. (18036, 3450)	This is thrown by RoundTrip in the LoadItems() method, when the Supplier does not send item information back to eProcurement at the time of checkout, or if the item information was not in a format expected by eProcurement.	Examine the PunchOutOrderMessage log on the appserver to determine if the supplier is not following the transformation for the PunchOut standard.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 12

Using the Buyer Center

This chapter provides an overview of the Buyer Center, lists common elements, and discusses how to:

- Use the Supplier Relationship Management (SRM) Dashboard.
- Manage purchase orders (POs).
- Expedite requisitions.
- Use the Quick Sourcer.
- Dispatch POs.
- Approve change requests.
- Run procurement processes.
- Access vendor tables, item tables, and return to vendor.
- Access inquiries and reports.
- Generate and view PeopleSoft eProcurement information.

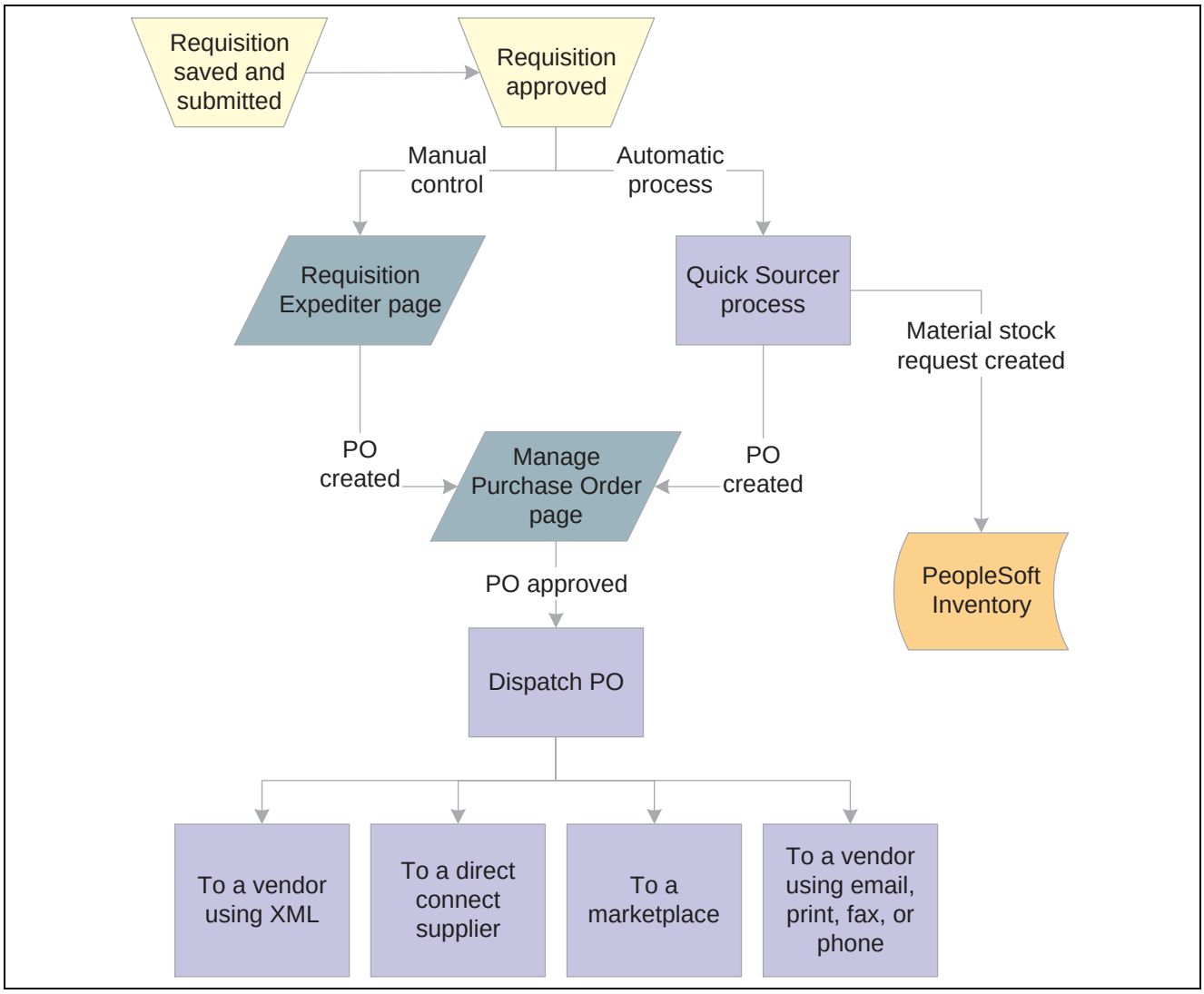
Understanding the Buyer Center

The Buyer Center is a PeopleSoft eProcurement page that is designed for organization buyers. The Buyer Center page provides numerous links to PeopleSoft Purchasing and enables you to:

- Process requisitions and change requests from requesters.
- Add purchase orders and change orders.
- Perform tasks that are related to a purchasing position.

The Buyer Center enables buyers to turn requisitions into purchase orders and dispatch them. This diagram illustrates the process flow from a requisition to a purchase order:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition to PO process flow

See Also

Chapter 8, “Creating Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” Creating Requisitions, page 165

Chapter 10, “Managing Requisitions in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” Approving Requisitions, page 222

Chapter 13, “Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” page 269

Common Elements Used in This Chapter

Search Click to initiate a search for the purchase orders or requisitions that meet the criteria. A purchase order must match all of the search criteria that you enter. If you cannot find the purchase order that you want, remove some of the search criteria to broaden the search, and try again.

Business Unit Displays the purchasing business unit.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Attachments	Click to display any files that are attached to this transaction.
P-card (procurement card)	Displays if a purchase order uses a procurement card to purchase items from the vendor.

Using the SRM Dashboard

The SRM Dashboard is a centralized portal page with multiple pagelets that provide buyers with essential information to assist them with their daily jobs in one location. These buyer-facing pagelets are delivered with the SRM Dashboard and can be accessed if PeopleSoft Purchasing or PeopleSoft eProcurement are installed.

You may add any the delivered pagelets to the SRM Dashboard page.

The information that appears on each pagelet is by *buyer* or *buyer manager.* When a buyer logs into the system, the first page that appears is their home page with their selected pagelets. The information that appears on each pagelet is only those POs or requisitions on which they are specified as the buyer. If a buyer is responsible for multiple purchasing business units, the POs and requisitions for all purchasing business units will appear.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using the Supplier Relationship Management (SRM) Dashboard"

Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," Setting Up and Maintaining Users, page 78

PeopleSoft Enterprise eSupplier Connection 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using PeopleSoft eSupplier Connection Pagelets"

Managing Purchase Orders

This section discusses how to manage purchase orders.

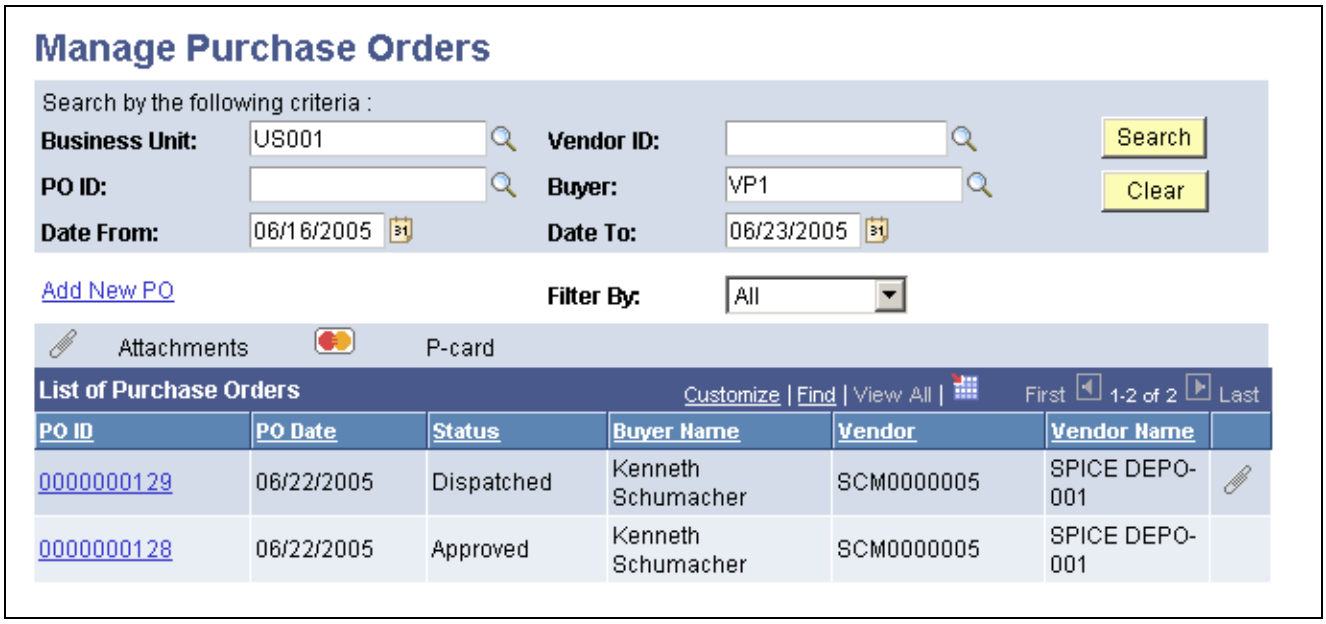
Page Used to Manage Purchase Orders

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Manage Purchase Orders	PV_PO_LIST	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Manage Purchase Orders	Manage POs by adding a new PO, changing an existing PO, or creating a change order.

Managing Purchase Orders

Access the Manage Purchase Orders page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Manage Purchase Orders page

Use the top section of this page to search for existing POs.

Vendor ID Enter a Vendor ID to limit the list of purchase orders to a specific vendor.

PO ID(purchase order ID) To further narrow the list of POs, enter the ID to display a specific PO.

Buyer Enter the name of the buyer on the PO. You can select only buyers that are authorized for the user ID on the User Preferences page.

Date From and Date To This is a range of dates from which the system will limit the view of POs within the list of POs.

Filter By Select the method by which you want to filter POs that appear in the list. You can filter by: *All, Approved, Dispatched, Open,* or *Pending.*

Add New PO (add new purchase order) Click to access the Maintain Purchase Order page, where you can create a new PO.

List of Purchase Orders

PO ID(purchase order ID) Click to access the Maintain Purchase Order page, where you can review and maintain header and line-level details for a PO.

Vendor Displays the Vendor ID used on this PO. This is the supplier to whom the PO is sent.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining User Preferences"

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Setting Up Installation Options, page 24

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Setting Up Attachments for Transactions, page 26

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Expediting Requisitions

This section discusses how to:

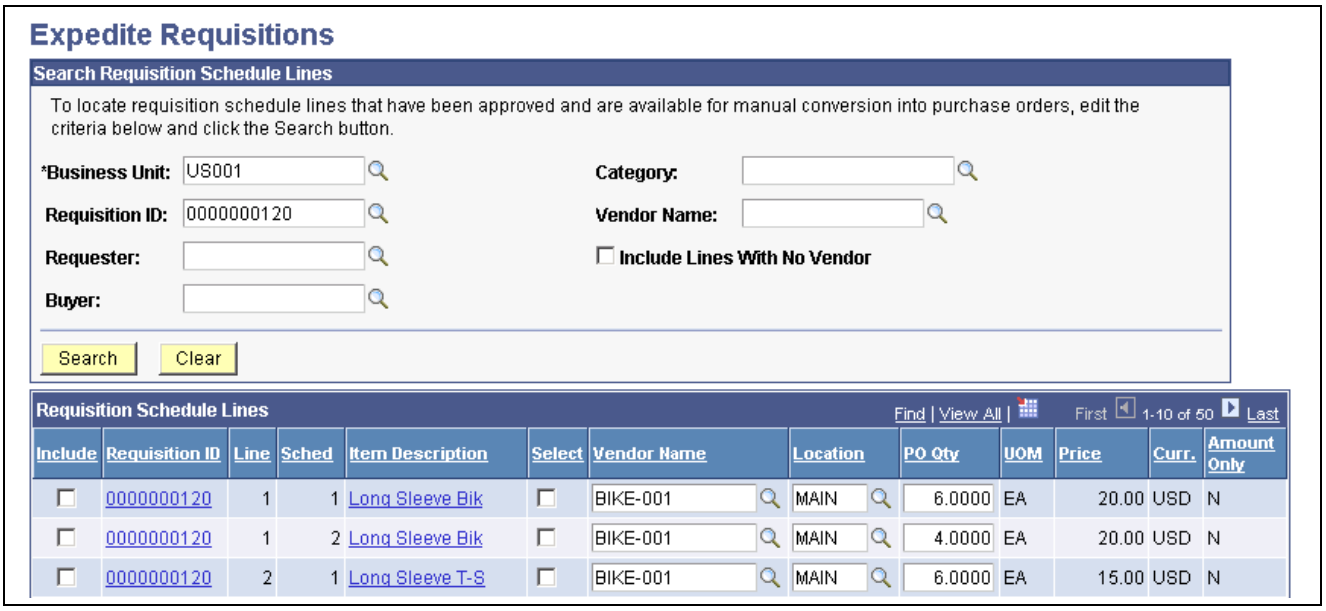
- Review requisitions created by employees.
- Review and change staged purchase order details.

Pages Used to Expedite Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Expedite Requisitions	PV_PO_REQ_SOURCE	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Expedite Requisitions	Review requisitions created by employees.
Staged Purchase Order	PV_PO_REQ_CREATE	Click the Preview button on the Expedite Requisitions page.	Review and change the staged PO.

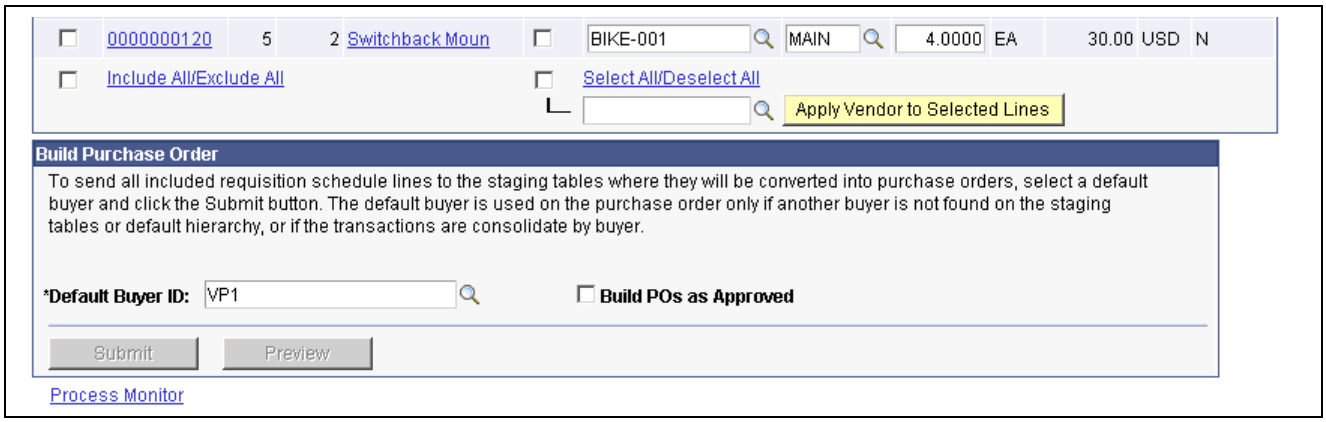
Reviewing Requisitions Created by Employees

Access the Expedite Requisitions page.



Expedite Requisitions page (1 of 2)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Expedite Requisitions page (2 of 2)

Use this page to define requisition search criteria and to display requisitions. After completing the search criteria, click the Search button to display any requisitions that meet the criteria. Click the Clear button to clear the page of requisitions and enter new search criteria. The requisition must meet the following conditions before it can be selected:

- The requisition line status must be *Approved.*
- The inventory source flag on the requisition line must be *N (no).*
- The request for quote indicator on the requisition line must be *N (no).*
- The In Process flag on the requisition line must be *N.* When one line on a requisition is selected for sourcing, the In Process flag on the requisition line is set to *Y (yes),* indicating that the line can't be touched until sourcing is complete. Once sourcing is complete, the In Process flag is turned off and can be changed.
- The Hold Status on the requisition header must be *N.*
- The Budget Header Status on the requisition line must be *V (valid).*
- The Balance Status on the requisition schedule must be *I (in balance).*
- The Open Quantity or Open Amount on the requisition distribution must be greater than *zero.*

After requisitions appear, you can change or add a vendor or create a PO.

Include Lines with No Vendor — Selecting this check box will enable the system to display lines that do not have a vendor associated with them. These lines can then be manually updated to include a vendor for sourcing.

Default Buyer ID — Select the name of the buyer to use on the PO. This value only applies if another buyer is not found on the staging table or default hierarchy, or if requisitions are consolidated by buyer. These buyers are listed on the User Preferences page.

Build POs as Approved (build purchase orders as approved) — Select to have purchase orders created with an *Approved* status when you run the Create Purchase Orders process. If selected, the process examines auto approval criteria set at the business unit level. If the auto approval criteria is met, the status is set to *Approved.* If the auto approval criteria is not met, the status is set to *Pending* approval, and the purchase order enters the approval process. If you do not select this check box, the purchase order is created with a status of *Open.*

Submit — Click to create the purchase order for the requisition lines that you have selected using the Include button, which is located at the bottom portion of this page. The Submit feature stages the items and launches the PO Calculations

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

process (PO_POCALC) and Create Purchase Order process (PO_CREATE). You must assign a vendor to the requisition line before the system can create a purchase order.

Preview Click to display a preview of the purchase order before it is actually staged. You must select the requisition, click the Includebutton in the lower portion of this page, before you can preview.

Requisition Schedule Lines

Include Select to include an individual requisition in the planned purchase order. When you initially select a requisition for inclusion in the purchase order, the system activates the Submit and Preview buttons. Clear the check box to remove the requisition from the planned purchase order later.

Include All Select to include all requisitions in the planned purchase order. The requisitions must first have valid vendors assigned to them.

Exclude All Select to remove all requisitions from the planned purchase order.

Select All/Deselect All Select this check box to use the vendor that appears in the bottom field of the Vendor column as the vendor for this requisition when you submit the purchase order.

Vendor Name Enter the vendor ID of the vendor that you want assigned to each requisition. You can assign vendors by either selecting a vendor in individual fields or click the Select check box and the Apply vendor to selected lines button to assign a single vendor to multiple lines. You define that vendor using the bottom field in the Vendor column.

Amount Only Displays if the line is an amount-only line. .

Apply Vendor to Selected Lines Click to apply the vendor ID that appears in the Vendor field at the left of this button to the requisition lines that have been selected using the Selectcheck box.

PO Qty (purchase order quantity) The quantity that is ordered from the vendor. This value is from the Requisition Quantity field, but you can change the quantity before you create the purchase order.

Suggest Vendor Click to access the Suggested Vendor page, where you can review the vendor that the requester suggested.

See Also

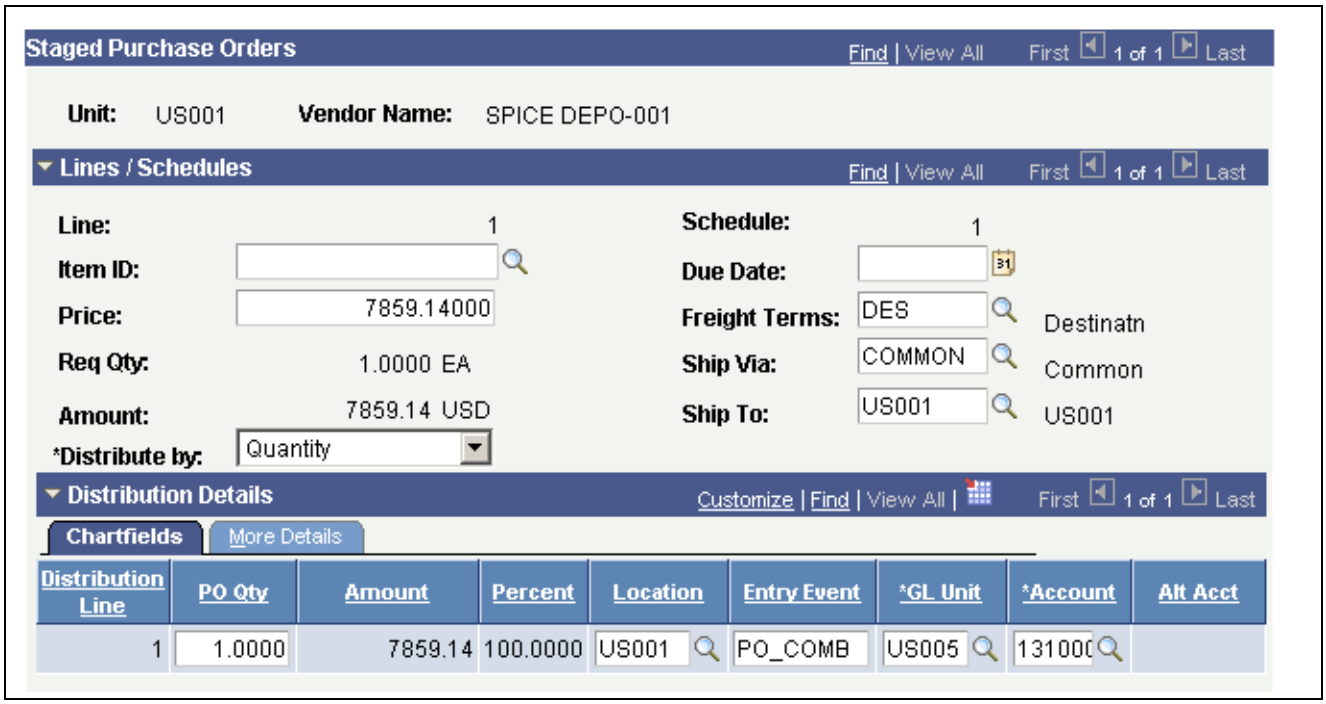
Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Setting Up Installation Options, page 24

Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Setting Up Attachments for Transactions, page 26

Reviewing and Changing Staged Purchase Order Details

Access the Staged Purchase Orders page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Staged Purchase Orders page

Distribute by To split this shipment schedule line into multiple distribution lines, select *Quantity* or *Amount* as the method of splitting.

Distribution Detail

PO Qty (purchase order quantity) The quantity of the distribution line.

Amount The extended price of the distribution line (unit price × quantity).

Percent The percentage of quantity or amount on this distribution line.

Location The internal shipping location.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Application Fundamentals 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining and Using ChartFields"

Using the Quick Sourcer

This section provides an overview of the Quick Sourcer and discusses how to:

- Enter parameters for the AutoSelect Requisitions process.
- Enter parameters for the PO Calculations and Create Purchase Order processes.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding the Quick Sourcer

The Quick Sourcer process creates orders from requisitions by creating a material stock request in an organization's inventory stock or creating a purchase order to send to the vendor.

The Quick Sourcer process combines these PeopleSoft Purchasing processes:

AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO_REQSORC) Applies the priority one vendor to each requisition line.

Build Inventory Demand process (PO_REQINVS) Checks the organization's inventory stock to see whether the order can be filled internally. This process applies only if PeopleSoft Inventory is installed. If stock is found, the system creates a material stock request in PeopleSoft Inventory, and the requisition is identified as complete. The material stock request ships the required stock to the requester.

PO Calculations process (PO_POCALC) Verifies that the requisition has been completely filled from inventory stock. If it has not, the process passes the remaining quantity that is needed to the Create Purchase Order process.

Create Purchase Order process (PO_CREATE) Creates a purchase order for requisition quantities that were not filled by the Build Inventory process. You can set up the system, so that if there is not enough inventory stock, a material stock request is issued for part of the order, and a purchase order is created for the remaining quantity.

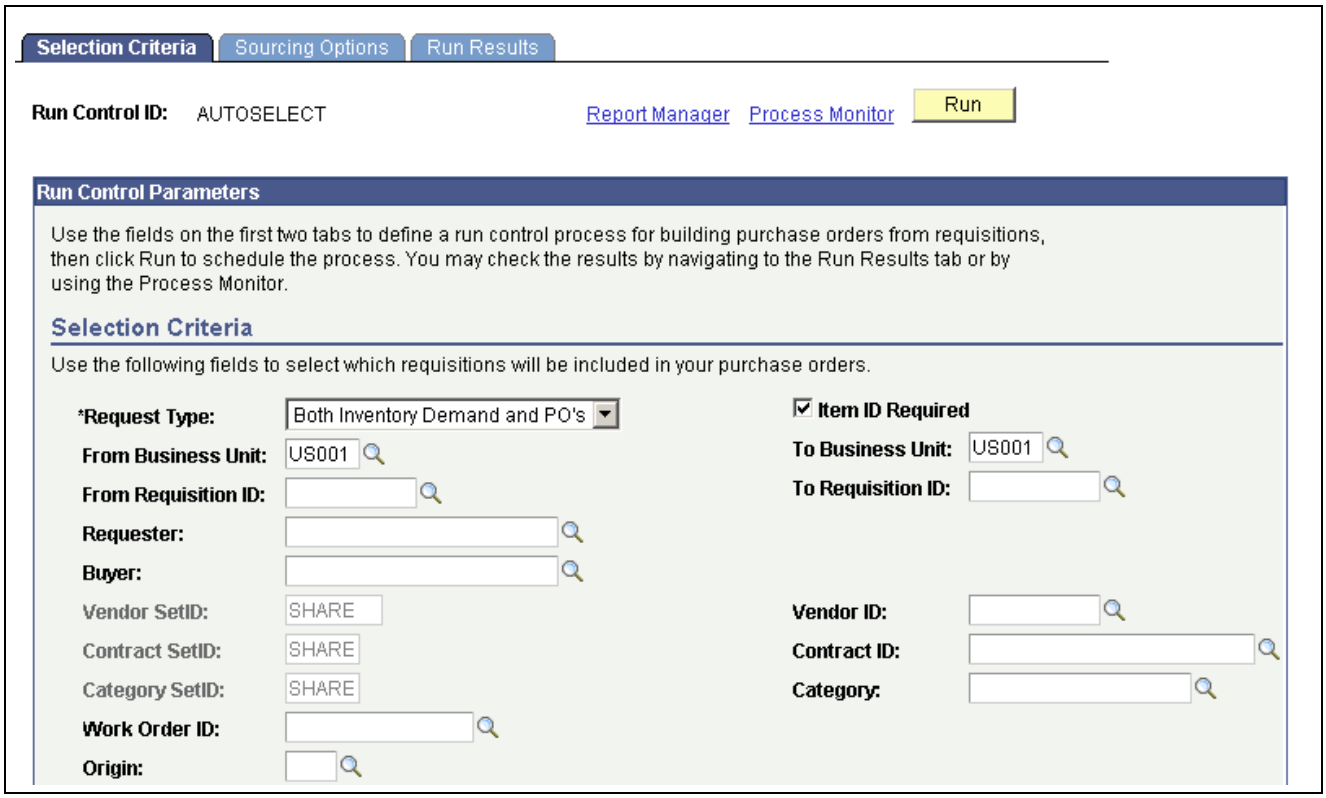
Pages Used for the Quick Sourcer

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Selection Criteria	PV_RUN_REQSORC_1	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Quick Source Requisitions, Selection Criteria	Enter parameters for the AutoSelect Requisitions process.
Sourcing Options	PV_RUN_REQSORC_2	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Quick Source Requisitions Click the Sourcing Options tab.	Enter parameters for the PO Calculations process and the Create PO process.
Run Results	RUN_PO_AUTOSRC_LOG	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Quick Source Requisitions Click the Run Results tab.	You may check the results by navigating to the Run Results tab or by using the Process Monitor.

Entering Parameters for the AutoSelect Requisitions Process

Access the Selection Criteria page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Selection Criteria page (1 of 2)



Selection Criteria page (2 of 2)

Request Type Select the type of requisition. Values are:

Inventory Demand: Processes only the requisition lines for which the Inventory Source check box is selected.

Note. You can select the Inventory Source check box on the Items Definition page.

Purchase Orders: Processes only the requisition lines for which the Inventory Source check box is not selected.

Both Inventory Demand and PO's: Processes both types of requisitions.

Item ID Required Select to process the requisitions that have a valid item ID that is set for AutoSelect. Define an item for AutoSelect on the Purchasing Attributes - Purchasing Controls page. If this check box is cleared, the Quick Sourcer processes special requests. If the special request does not include a vendor ID, then the requisition line appears with an error status in the purchase order

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

staging tables. If this check box is selected, then all special requests are processed manually using the Requisition Expediter page.

From Business Unit If you are opting to source by a range of business units, you can elect to put a starting value in the From Business Unit field and an ending value in the To Business Unit field.

From Requisition ID If you are opting to source by a range of requisitions, you can elect to put a starting value in the From Requisition IDfield and an ending value in the To Requisition ID field.

Requester Specify the requester for whom you want to source requisitions.

Buyer Select a specific buyer for whom to source requisitions to create purchase orders.

Vendor Set ID Specify the specific vendor set ID for the system to narrow its search.

Vendor ID Specify the specific vendor ID for the system to narrow its search.

Contract Set ID If you are sourcing requisitions associated to contracts, you can specify the specific contract set ID for the system to narrow its search.

Contract ID If you are sourcing requisitions associated to contracts, you can specify the specific contract ID for the system to narrow its search.

Category Set ID Specify the specific category set ID for the system to narrow its search.

Category Specify the specific category for the system to narrow its search.

Work Order ID Select a work order that is associated with sourcing the requisition.

Origin Select the origin for the purchase order. Origin codes are established on the Origin Codes page and help identify the origins of transactions.

Date Selection

Option Specify date selection criteria to select the requisition lines with source dates that are within the specified date criteria, as related to the current system date. Values are:

No Selection by Date.

Current Date.

Current Date Minus Days.

Current Date Plus Days.

Specified Date.

Operand Restricts the range to before, equal to, or after the date in the Date field. For example, to select requisitions for sourcing that have source dates for the next three days, select *P* in the Option field, <= in the Operand field, and *3* in the Nbr Days (number of days) field.

Nbr Days (number of days) The number of days for the before, equal to, and after selection in the Operand field.

Date Specify the date to use in the date selection criteria. This field is required when you select *S* in the Option field.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

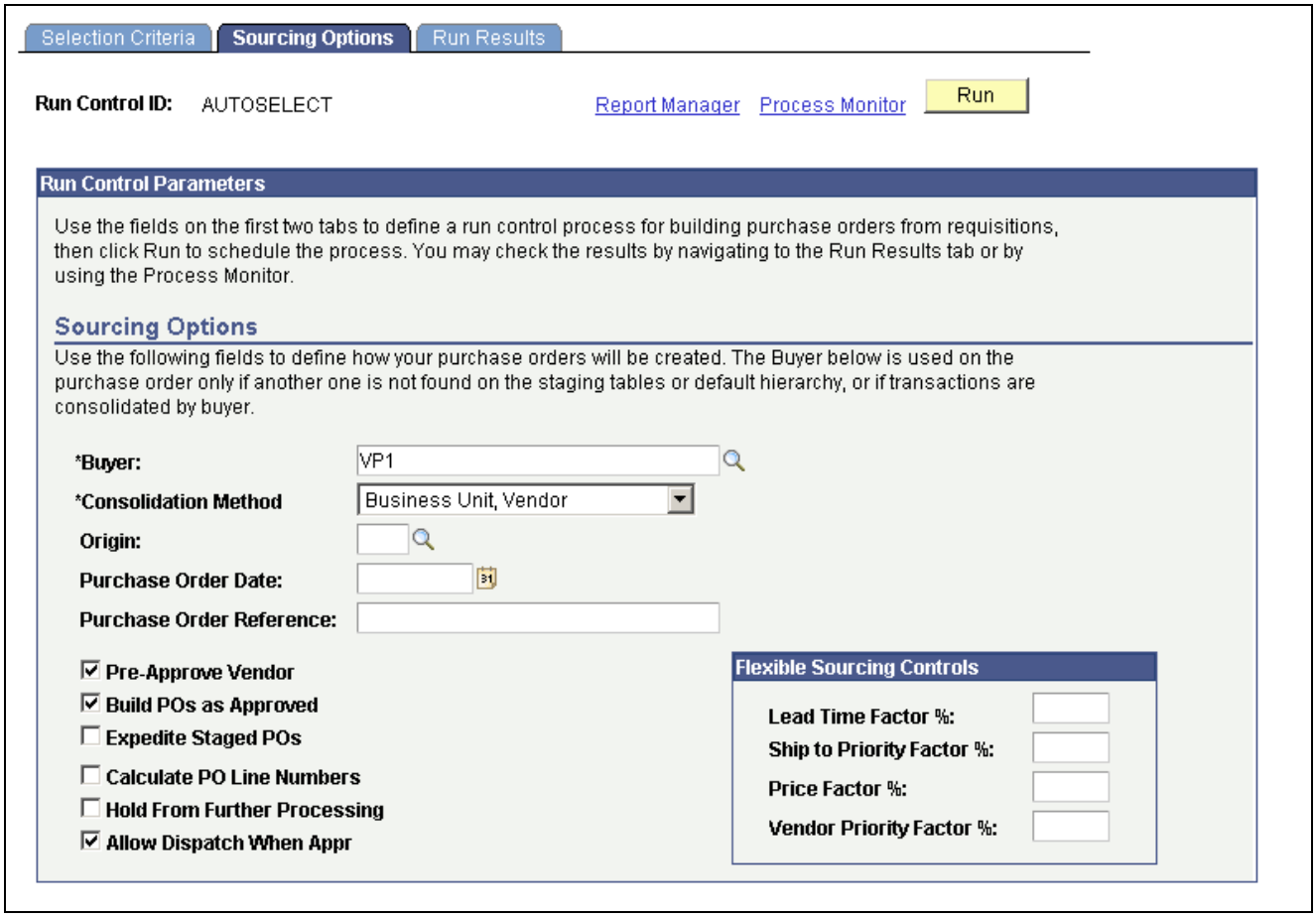
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Purchase Order Sourcing," Running the AutoSelect Requisitions Process

Entering Parameters for the PO Calculations and the Create Purchase Order Processes

Access the Sourcing Options page.



Sourcing Options page

Buyer

Select the buyer to use on the purchase order header in case the PO Calculations process cannot determine the buyer. The buyer name is carried at the line level on the requisition, so a requisition can have multiple buyers.

When the PO Calculations process creates the purchase order header, it must assign a buyer name. If all the staged lines that belong on one purchase order have the same buyer name, the PO Calculations process uses that name on the header. However, if the staged lines that belong on the purchase order have different buyer names, and the process that created the staged entry did not specify a name, the name that you enter here is used on the purchase order header.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Consolidation Method Determines whether purchase orders are consolidated by business unit, vendor, and buyer, or by business unit and vendor only. The consolidation method applies only to staged rows that are identified for consolidation.

For example, suppose that you choose to consolidate by business unit and vendor only, then all the rows that belong to the same vendor in each business unit are grouped into one purchase order, even if they have different buyers. Alternately, if you add a buyer to the criteria, purchase orders are built in the same manner. However, they are split between buyers, so that each buyer has a separate purchase order with this configuration.

Lead Time Factor %, Ship to Priority Factor %, Price Factor %, and **Vendor Priority Factor %** (percentage) These fields are used for flexible sourcing. To override the category and item settings, enter the percentage weight that you want the PO Calculations process to give the factor when the application process evaluates vendors for flexible sourcing. The sum of these factors must be 100 percent.

Origin Enter an origin to be used on the purchase order.

Purchase Order Date Enter a date for the purchase order, if a date has not been assigned. If you leave this field blank, the PO Calculations process uses the current system date.

Purchase Order Reference Enter a purchase order reference for the purchase orders. This is a free-form field.

Pre-Approve Vendor Select to approve the vendor automatically that the PO Calculations process selects. This option enables you to run the PO Calculations process and the Create Purchase Order process as a unit, without having to approve the vendors.

Build POs as Approved Select so that the purchase orders that are created when you run the Create Purchase Order process have an *Approved* status. If you select this option, the process examines auto-approval criteria set at the business unit level.

Expedite Staged POs Select to source all requisitions that are located in the staging table.

Calculate PO Line Numbers Select to ignore staged entry line numbers when the Create Purchase Order process creates new purchase orders and assigns sequential line numbers, beginning with 1. If you do not select this option, the performance is faster, but you might have purchase orders with nonsequential line numbers that do not begin with *1*.

Hold from Further Processing Select to place the resultant purchase orders on hold and prevent further processing.

Allow Dispatch When Appr (approved) Select to make the resultant purchase orders eligible for dispatch.

Note. Users can view the results either by navigating to the Run Results page or by using the Process Monitor PeopleTools, Process Schedule, Process Monitor.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Using Purchase Order Sourcing"

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Dispatching Purchase Orders

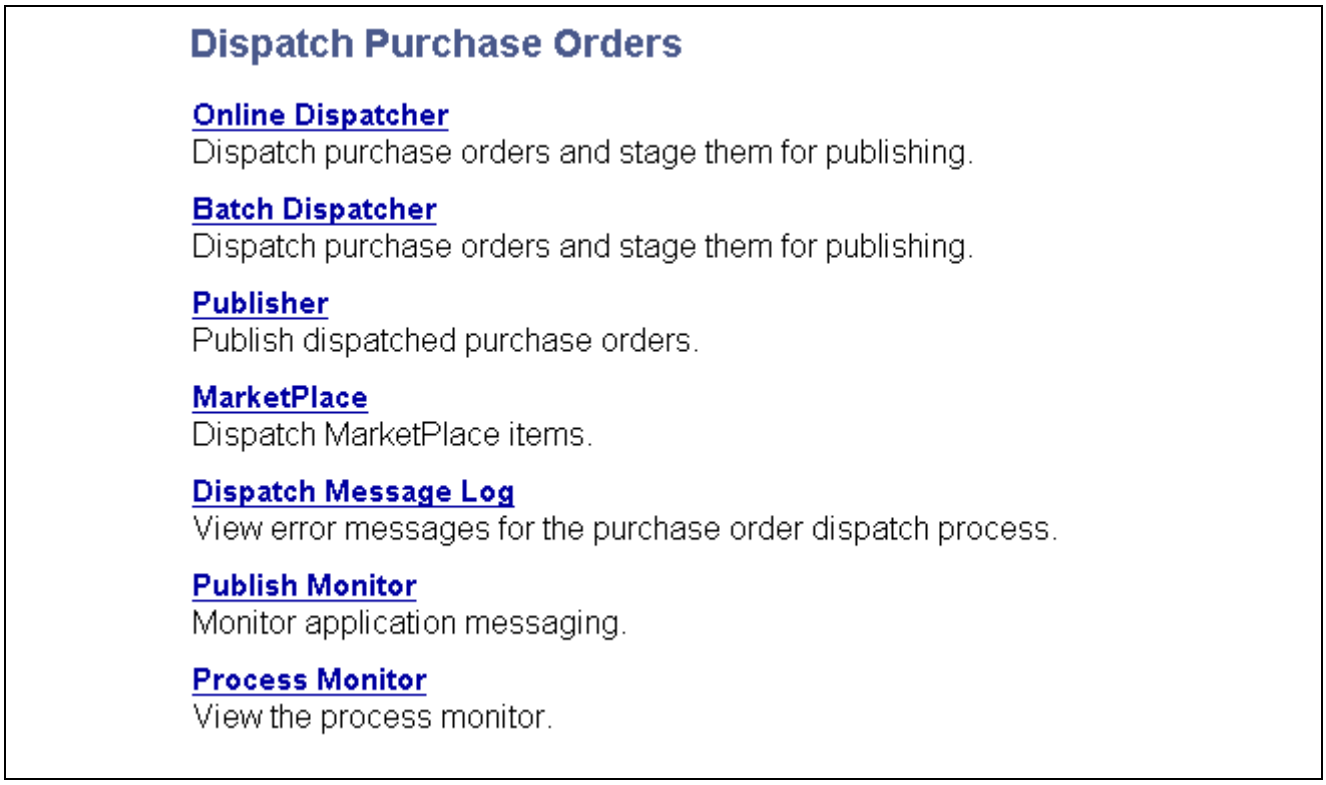
This section discusses how to dispatch purchase orders.

Page Used to Dispatch Purchase Orders

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Dispatch Purchase Orders	PV_PO_MAIN2	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders	Select from a range of tasks for sending purchase orders to suppliers.

Dispatching Purchase Orders

Access the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.



Dispatch Purchase Orders page

Using the Dispatch Purchase Orders page, you can select from a range of tasks for sending purchase orders to suppliers. Tasks include:

- Online Dispatcher: Use to dispatch purchase orders online and stage them for publishing.
- Batch Dispatcher: Use batch processing to dispatch purchase orders and stage them for publishing.
- Publisher: Publish dispatched purchase orders.
- Marketplace: Dispatch purchase orders to the marketplace.
- Dispatch Message Log:View purchase order process messages.
- Publish Monitor: Monitor application messaging.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Process Monitor: View the process monitor.

See Also

Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 269

Approving Change Requests

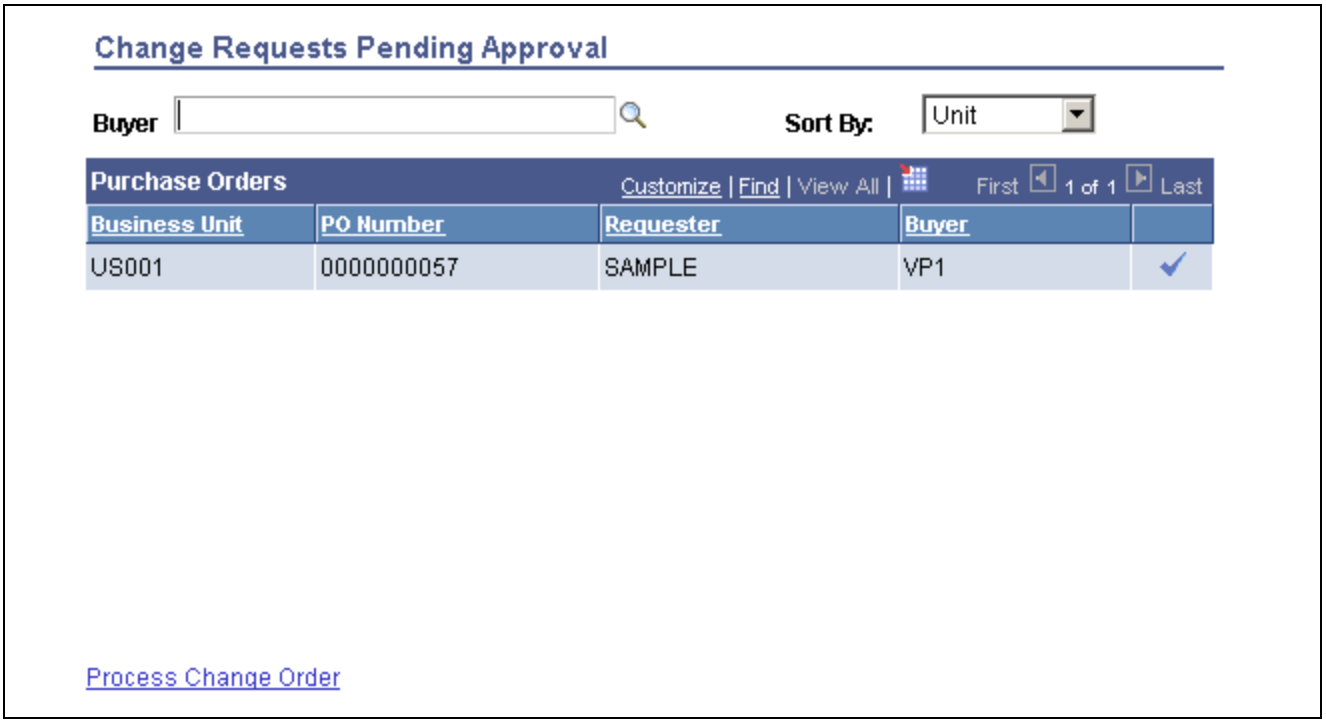
This section discusses how to approve change requests in the Buyer Center.

Page Used to Approve Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Requests Pending Approval	PV_CHNG_APPR_LIST	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Approve Change Requests Click the Process Change Order link to process the change order.	View change requests pending approval.

Approving Change Requests in the Buyer Center

Access the Change Requests Pending Approval page.



Change Requests Pending Approval page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

To send a change request to the vendor, a buyer must convert the request to a change order. A change order is a duplicate of the original purchase order sent to the vendor but with the changes that you are requesting. All approved change requests must use the Change Purchase Order process to convert them to change orders. Click the Process Change Order link to process the change order.

Use the Change Order Message Log page to verify that the change order was successfully created.

See Also

Chapter 15, "Using Change Requests and Change Orders," Approving Change Requests, page 314

Running Procurement Processes

This section discusses how to run the procurement processes.

Page Used to Run Procurement Processes

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Procurement Processes	PV_PO_MAIN3	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Procurement Processes	Perform buyer tasks relating to Purchase Orders.

Running the Procurement Processes

Access the Procurement Processes page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Procurement Processes page

Using the Procurement Processes link in the Buyer Center, you can perform buyer tasks relating to purchase orders. To access the Procurement Processes page, select eProcurement, Buyer Center, Procurement Processes. Tasks include:

- Requisition Selection: Select requisitions for purchase order sourcing.
- PO Auto Sourcer (purchase order automatic sourcer): Run the Automatic Purchasing Sourcing process, which enables you to select multiple sourcing processes that you want to run and runs the selected processes in the correct sequence on the same set of records.
- Auto Requisition Selection: Run the AutoSelect Requisitions process to load eligible approved requisitions into the PeopleSoft Purchasing stage tables for purchase order creation and is an alternative to selecting requisitions online using the Requisition Selection - Sourcing page.
- Inventory Demand: Runs the Build Inventory Demand process, which reserves all rows in the staging tables that are identified for inventory demand (Inventory Source option set to *Y* (yes)), have a stage status of *S* (staged), and meet the user-defined selection criteria.
- PO Calculation (purchase order calculation): Run the PO Calculations process, which performs most of the processing necessary to create a purchase order. After running the process, you can review results and make changes using the Sourcing Workbench - Selected Items page before the purchase order is created. After you run the PO Calculations process, run the Create Purchase Orders process to create the purchase order.
- PO Create: Run the Create Purchase Orders process to create purchase orders using rows in the staging tables that have been processed by the PO Calculations process. The Create Purchase Orders process maintains the purchase order groupings created by the PO Calculations process to create purchase orders. The Create Purchase Orders process calculates the purchase order ID, assigns line, schedule, and distribution numbers, and creates contract release information.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Dispatch Purchase Orders: Run the PO Dispatch/Print process and dispatch purchase orders, run the Email process, or run the PO Dispatch & Email multiprocess job.
- Change Purchase Order: Select parameters for and run the Change Purchase Order process.
- Notify Vendors of Attachments: Indicate that you have attached a file to a PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition. The file can be, for example, a Microsoft Word file, an Excel spreadsheet, a Microsoft PowerPoint presentation, or a Microsoft Visio diagram. The requester and buyer can view these attachments. The attachment is automatically added to the purchase order that is created from the requisition and can be sent to the vendor.
- Sourcing Workbench: Access the Sourcing Workbench component, where you can view the results of each sourcing step. Using the workbench you view staged rows, along with any errors accompanying them. You can also use the workbench to transfer from the staged row to the source transaction data, change the status of the source record, correct the source, and recycle the staged row for reprocessing.
- Requisition Budget Checking: Access the Requisition Budget Checking component to run Requisition Budget Checking.
- Requisition Reconciliation: Run the Requisition Reconciliation process to close requisitions that are fully canceled or fully sourced and no longer need to be modified. When the process runs, it reconciles requisition-related settings and statuses to change the status of applicable requisitions to *C* (completed).
- Requisition Reconciliation Workbench: Access the requisition reconciliation workbench where you can retrieve, review and modify multiple requisitions using functions such as update a requisition or maintaining distributions on a requisition.
- PO Budget Check Request: Access the PO Budget Check Request where you can check the budget for the purchase order.
- Reconcile Purchase Orders: Run the PO RECON process (PO_PORECON) to close qualifying purchase orders that you no longer need to modify. When the PO RECON process runs, it reconciles various purchase order-related settings and statuses to change the status applicable purchase orders to *C* (completed).
- PO Reconciliation Workbench: Access the PO Reconciliation Workbench where you can retrieve, review, and modify multiple purchase orders.
- Process Monitor: Monitor the process and status of requisition and purchase order processes.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, “Understanding Purchase Orders”

Accessing Vendor Tables, Item Tables, and Return to Vendor

This section lists the pages used to access vendor tables, item tables, and returns to vendors.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Access Vendor Tables, Item Tables, and Returns to Vendors

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Vendors	none	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Vendors	Access vendor tables. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Maintaining Vendor Information".
Maintain Items	PV_ADM_DEFINE_ITEM	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Maintain Items	Access PeopleSoft item tables. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook*.
Return to Vendors	none	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Return to Vendors	Access the return to vendor pages. See Chapter 16, "Receiving Stock and Returning Items to Vendors," Returning Items to Vendors, page 331.

Accessing Inquiries and Reports

This section discuses how to access inquiry pages and reports.

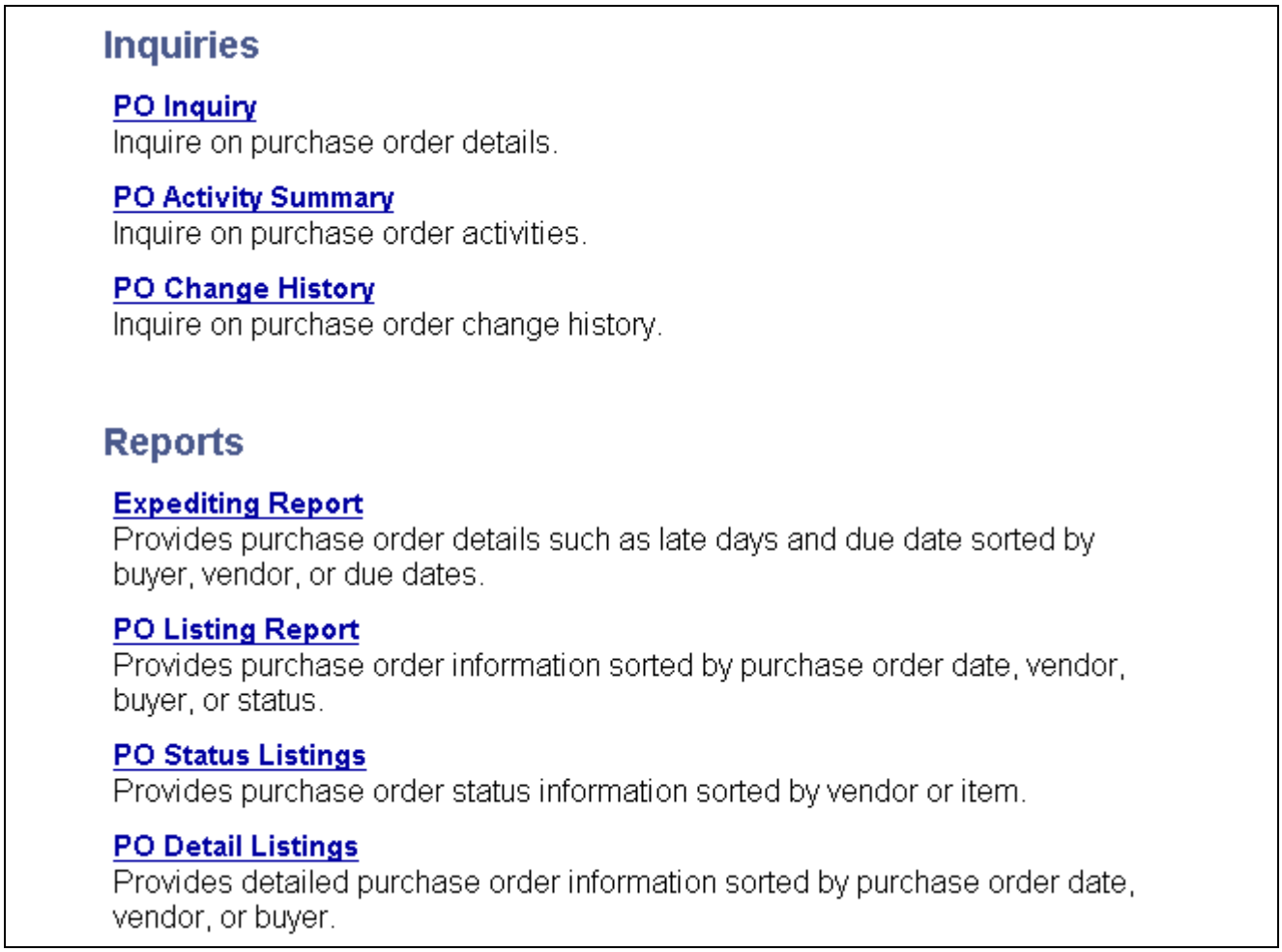
Page Used to Access Inquiries and Reports

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Inquiries and Reports	PV_RPT_MAIN	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Inquiries and Reports	Access inquiry pages and reports for requisitions, purchase orders, and items.

Accessing Inquiry Pages and Reports

Access the Inquiries and Reports page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Inquiries and Reports page

See Also

Appendix B, "PeopleSoft eProcurement Reports," page 347

Generating and Viewing PeopleSoft eProcurement Information

This section discusses how to generate and view PeopleSoft eProcurement information.

In addition to the standard reports and inquiries that PeopleSoft applications provide, PeopleSoft eProcurement provides transactional analysis graphs. These bar graphs enable you to view information about PeopleSoft eProcurement requisition and purchase order transactions. Four graphs are delivered with PeopleSoft eProcurement:

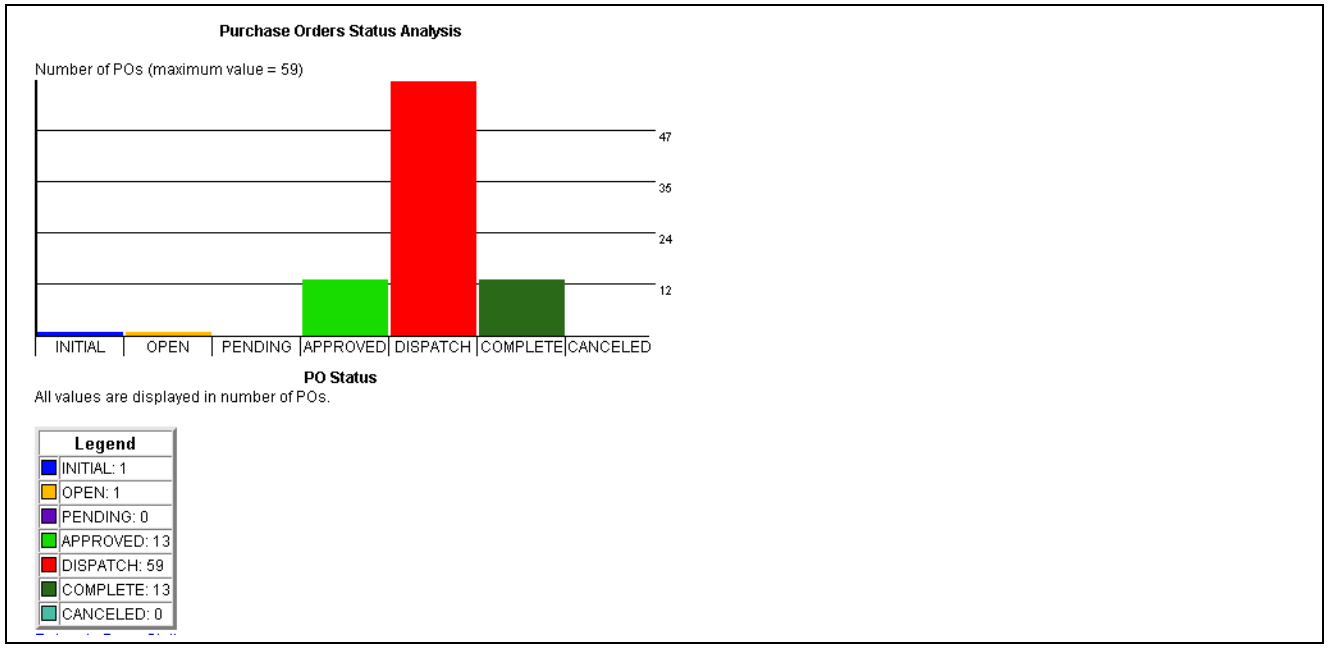
PO Status Analysis	Provides information about the current state of purchase orders by displaying the number of purchase orders in each purchase order status.
PO Value Analysis	Provides information about the total purchase order costs by item category or ship-to location.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Requisition Status Analysis	Provides information about the current state of the requisitions by displaying the number of requisitions in each requisition status.
Vendor Analysis by Categories	Provides information about total quantities and amounts received from vendors.

PO Status Analysis Graph

This graph displays the number of purchase orders that are currently in each purchase order status. Each column represents a different purchase order status; the height of the bar indicates the number of purchase orders within that status. The number of purchase orders in the largest column is noted at the top of the graph. The legend provides the total number of purchase orders by status. The graph displays information for only one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit at a time. Within the business unit, you can further limit the purchase orders that appear to one vendor, one buyer, and for a specific date range.

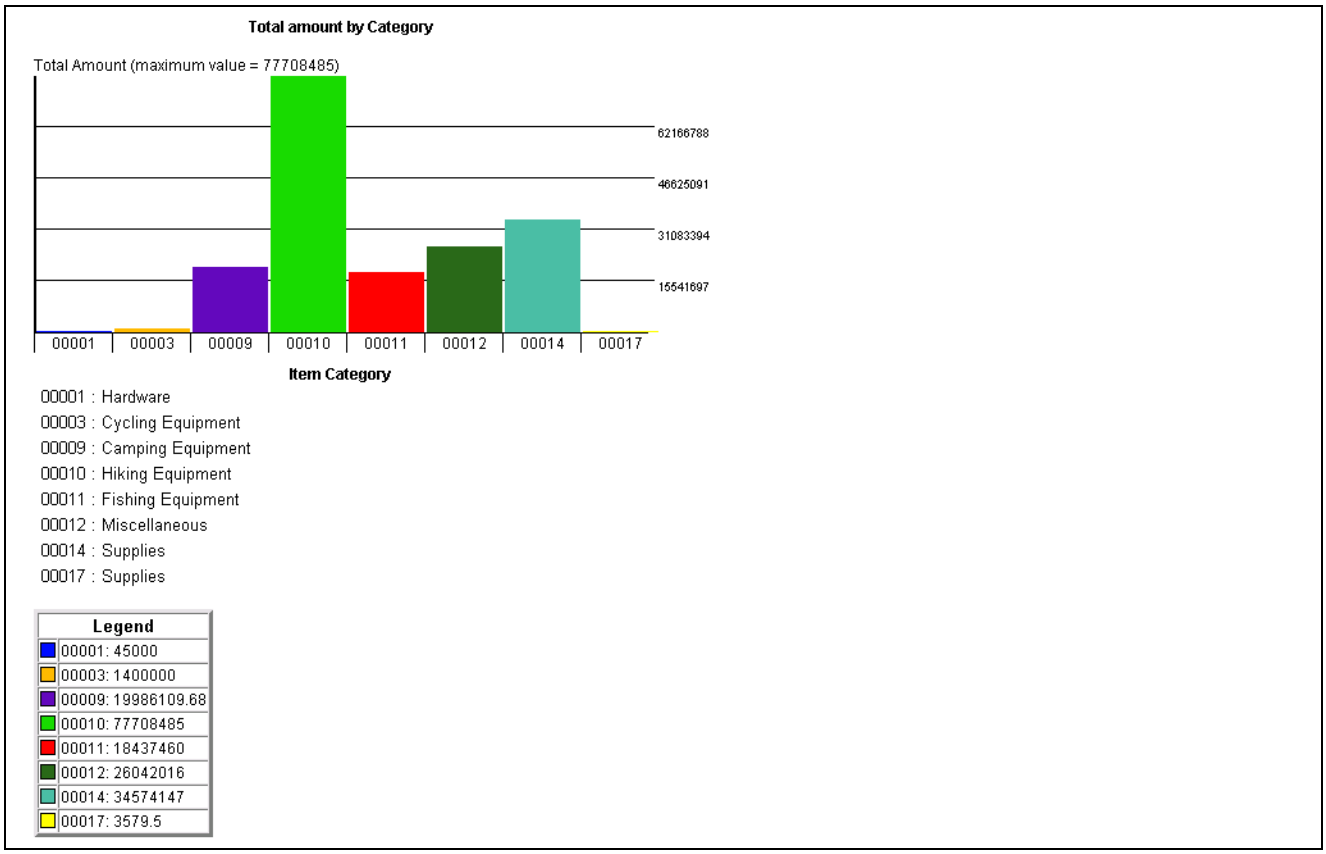


PO Status Analysis graph

PO Value Analysis Graph

This graph displays the total monetary amount of the purchase orders. This information can be processed by item category (using the purchase order line level) or by ship to location (using the purchase order distribution line level). The method is noted at the top of the graph, along with the total purchase order monetary value in the largest column. Each column represents a different item category or ship to location; the height of the bar indicates the total monetary value of the purchase orders in that category or location. If you sort the information by item category, then a note appears below the graph with the item category descriptions. The Legend provides the total monetary value of all purchase orders by item category or ship to location. The graph displays information for only one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit at a time. Within the business unit, you can further limit the purchase orders that appear to one vendor, one buyer, and a specific date range.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

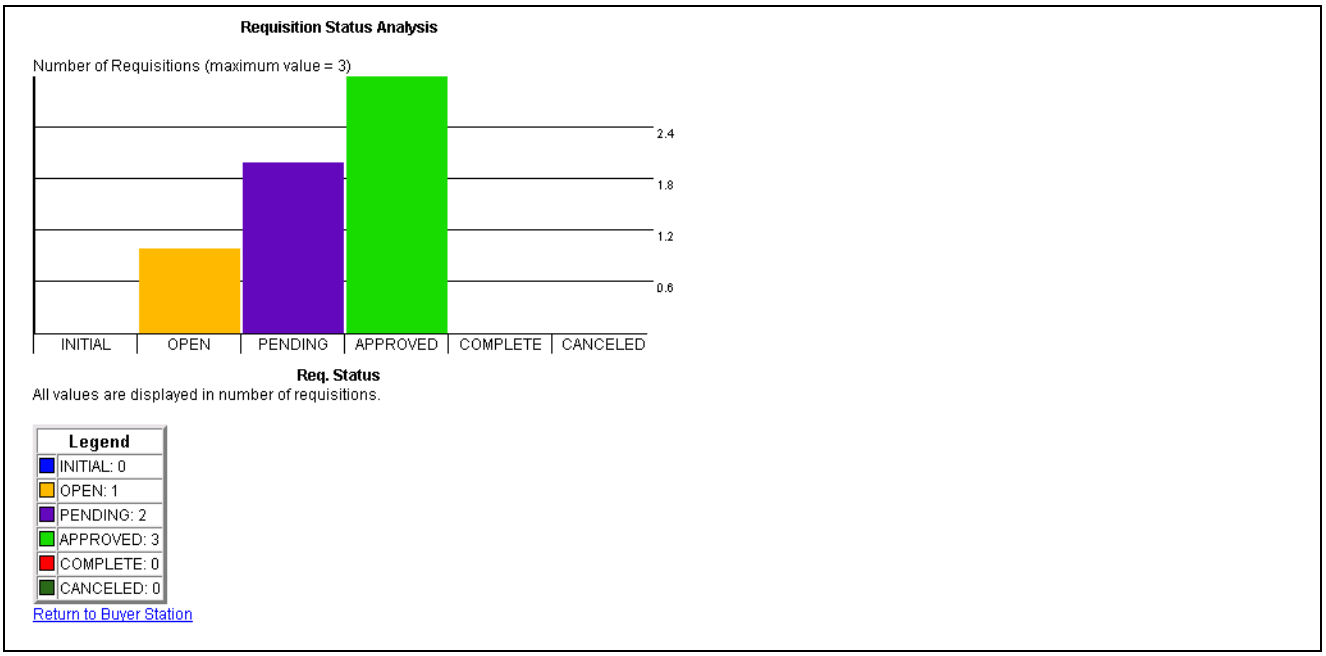


PO Value Analysis graph

Requisition Status Analysis Graph

This graph displays the number of requisitions that are currently in each requisition status. Each column represents a different requisition status; the height of the bar indicates the number of requisitions within that status. The number of requisitions in the largest column is noted at the top of the graph. The legend provides the total number of requisitions by status. The graph displays information for only one PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit at a time. Within the business unit, you can further limit the requisitions that appear to one requester and for a specific date range.

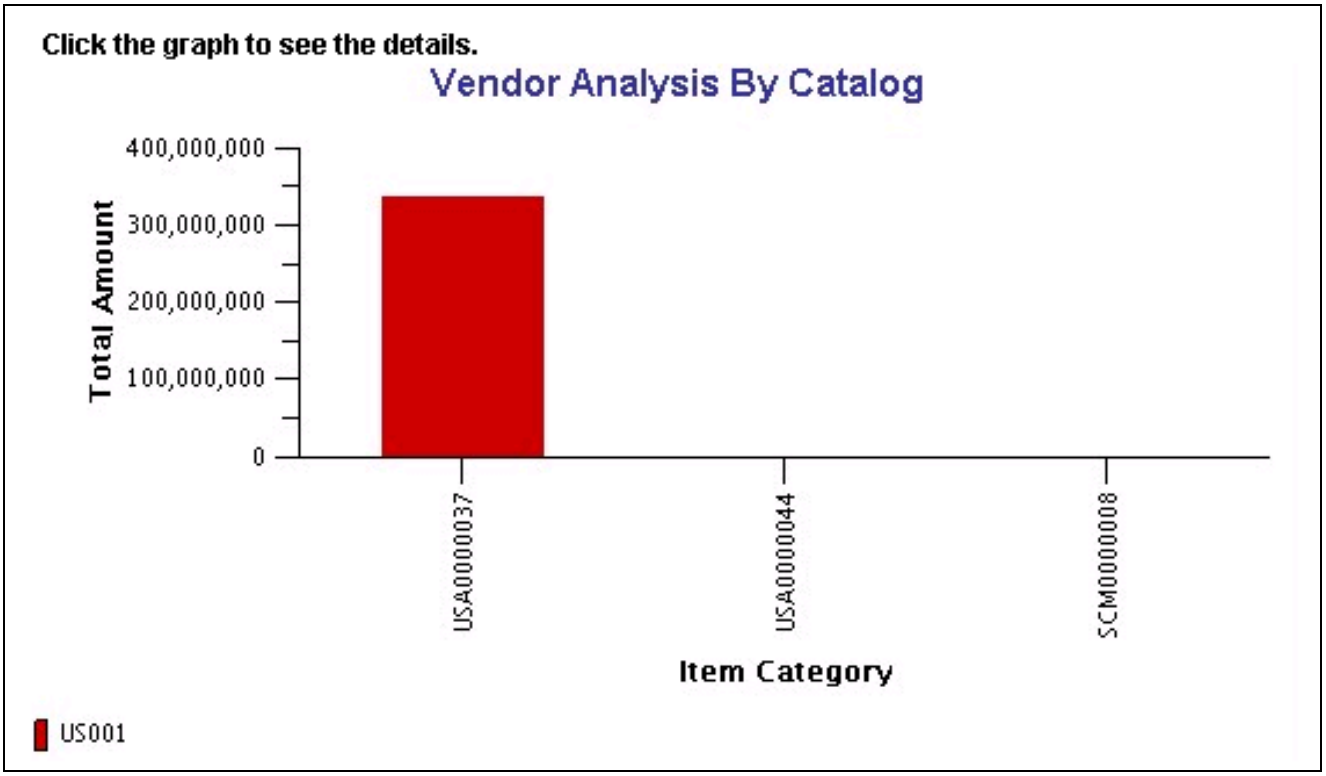
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition Status Analysis graph

Vendor Analysis by Categories Graph

You can view the quantity or amount of goods that a vendor supplies to a business unit for a specific category using the Vendor Analysis by Categories graph. The system totals the monetary value to arrive at an amount value from each vendor or it totals the number of units to arrive at a quantity from each vendor.



Vendor Analysis by Categories graph

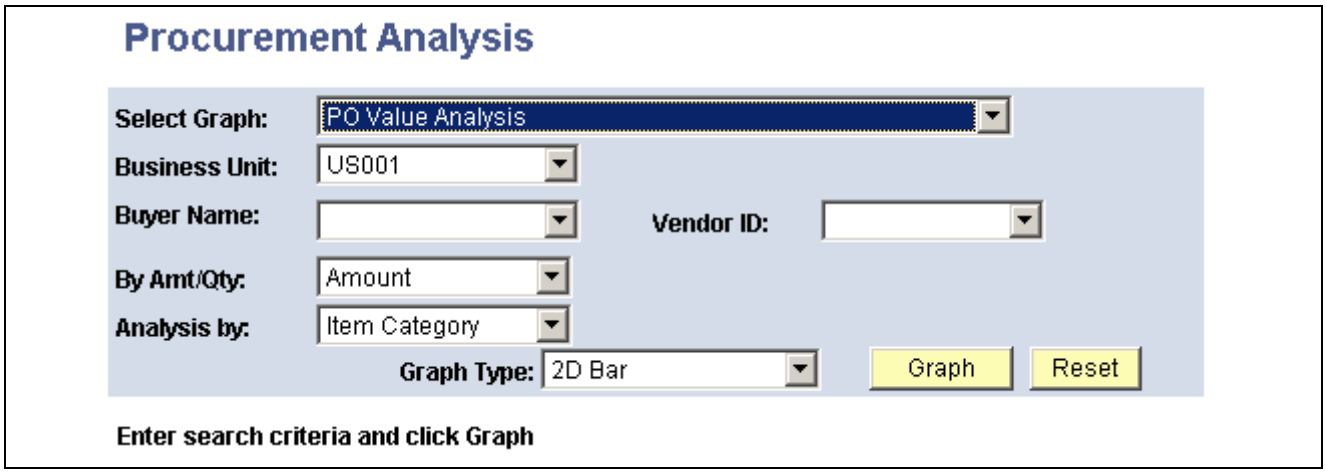
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Generate and View PeopleSoft eProcurement Information

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Procurement Analysis	PV_GRAPH_MAIN	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Analyze Procurement Data	Generate and view PeopleSoft eProcurement information in transactional analysis graphs using requisition and purchase order information.

Generating and Viewing PeopleSoft eProcurement Information

Access the Procurement Analysis page.



Procurement Analysis page

Select Graph Select one of the four delivered graphs.

Business Unit The PeopleSoft Purchasing business unit containing the requisitions or purchase orders that are used to build the graph. The system uses the business unit that is specified on the User Preferences - Overall Preferences page as the default.

Vendor ID Select a vendor ID to restrict the graph information to one vendor. This field does not appear if you selected the Req. Status Analysis graph option.

Buyer Name Select a buyer name to restrict the graph information to one buyer. The buyers are those that are authorized for the user ID on the User Preferences - Procurement Page: Purchase Order Authorizations page. This field does not appear if you selected the Req. Status Analysis option.

By Amt/Qty (by amount or quantity) Determine if you want the graph to sort by amount or quantity.

Analysis By Select how you wish to sort the analysis.

- *Department ID*
- *Item Category*
- *Location*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

• *Ship To*

Graph Type	Select the type of graph used to display the results.
Graph	Click to generate the transactional analysis graph.
Reset	Click to delete the entries on this page. Then you can enter new criteria for generating the next graph.

See Also

Chapter 4, "Determining eProcurement Functional Implementation Options," Defining User Preferences for PeopleSoft eProcurement, page 78

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 13

Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement

This chapter provides an overview of purchase orders (POs) dispatch and discusses how to:

- Dispatch POs.
- Set up dynamic dispatching.
- Set up and send POs to vendors by EDX (electronic data exchange).
- Access the Service Operations Monitor and Process Monitor components.

Understanding Purchase Order Dispatch

After a PO is created in PeopleSoft eProcurement, the next step is to send (dispatch) the order to the vendor. There are several dispatch methods available:

PeopleSoft Purchasing Dispatch PO process	PeopleSoft Purchasing supports dispatching a purchase order using print, phone, EDX, email, and fax.
Purchase Order Dispatch	eProcurement supports dispatching a purchase order using EDX in xCBL and cXML format. The purchase order can be dispatched from the Online Dispatcher or Batch PO Dispatcher.
Marketplace Dispatcher	Marketplace Dispatcher supports dispatching a marketsite purchase order using EDX in xCBL 2.0 format only.

The advantage of using PeopleSoft eProcurement electronically is the background processing provided by the application. For example, you can set up suppliers for dynamic dispatching. The system makes it possible for you to efficiently change dispatch methods and standards that use different online processes. By substituting standards, PeopleSoft eProcurement can support changes without users making code changes.

The method used to dispatch a PO is determined when the vendor is defined. On the Vendor Information - Procurement Options page, choose the dispatch method to use as a default by the PO.

- To transmit a PO electronically to a vendor or the marketplace, select EDX as the dispatch method.
- To send a PO to a direct connect supplier website or to the marketplace, define the vendor as a direct connect supplier or as a marketplace supplier.

PeopleSoft eProcurement sends POs to suppliers using these methods:

Vendor	Send POs to vendors that are neither direct connect suppliers nor marketplace vendors by running the Purchase Order Dispatch process (PV_PO_DISPATCH) or the Batch Dispatch process (PV_DISPATCH)

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

and then the Publisher process. The dispatch processes set PO statuses to *Dispatched* and load POs into interface tables for publishing. The Publisher process then converts the POs into eXtensible Markup Language (XML) and transmits them directly to vendors.

See Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Dispatching POs, page 272.

Direct Connect Supplier If a vendor is defined as a direct connect supplier on the Merchant Profile page, the system dispatches POs associated with that vendor and electronically transmits them to the direct connect supplier using only the Purchase Order Dispatch page or the Batch Dispatch page.

See Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," page 225.

Marketplace If the vendor is defined as a marketplace supplier on the Linked Supplier Setup page, the PO is dispatched and electronically transmitted to the marketplace by using the Process Marketplace Orders Process page.

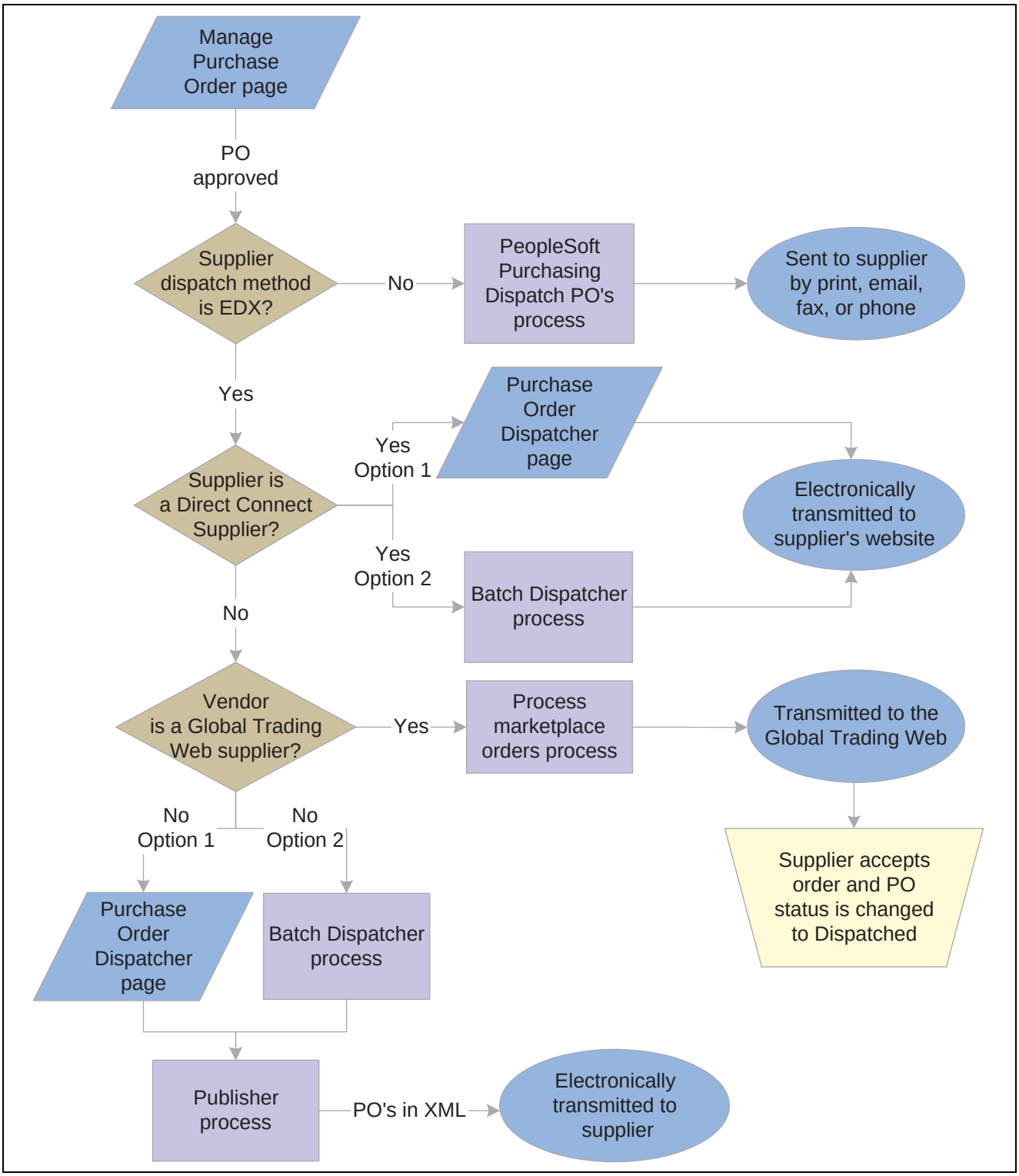
See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," page 117.

Dynamic Dispatch If the vendor is defined as a marketplace supplier on the Linked Supplier Setup page, the PO is dispatched and electronically transmitted to the marketplace by using PeopleSoft Integration Broker. The broker makes it possible for you to adjust quickly to meet different online XML marketing standards that might be implemented by a supplier.

Note. You can dispatch POs online only when the dispatch method of those POs is *EDX*. The dispatch method for POs uses a default from the Purchasing Options - Purchasing Processing Options page or the Vendor Information - Procurement Options page. You can change the dispatch method on the PO manually.

This diagram illustrates how PeopleSoft eProcurement POs are dispatched:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Purchase Order Dispatch process flow

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Source to Settle Common Information 9.0 PeopleBook, "Maintaining Vendor Information," Entering Vendor Identifying Information

Chapter 11, "Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers," page 225

Dispatching POs

This section discusses how to:

- Select POs manually for dispatch.
- Use batch processing to dispatch POs.
- Send dispatched POs to vendors.
- Dispatch POs to the marketplace.
- View PO statuses and messages.
- View messages entered on PO lines.

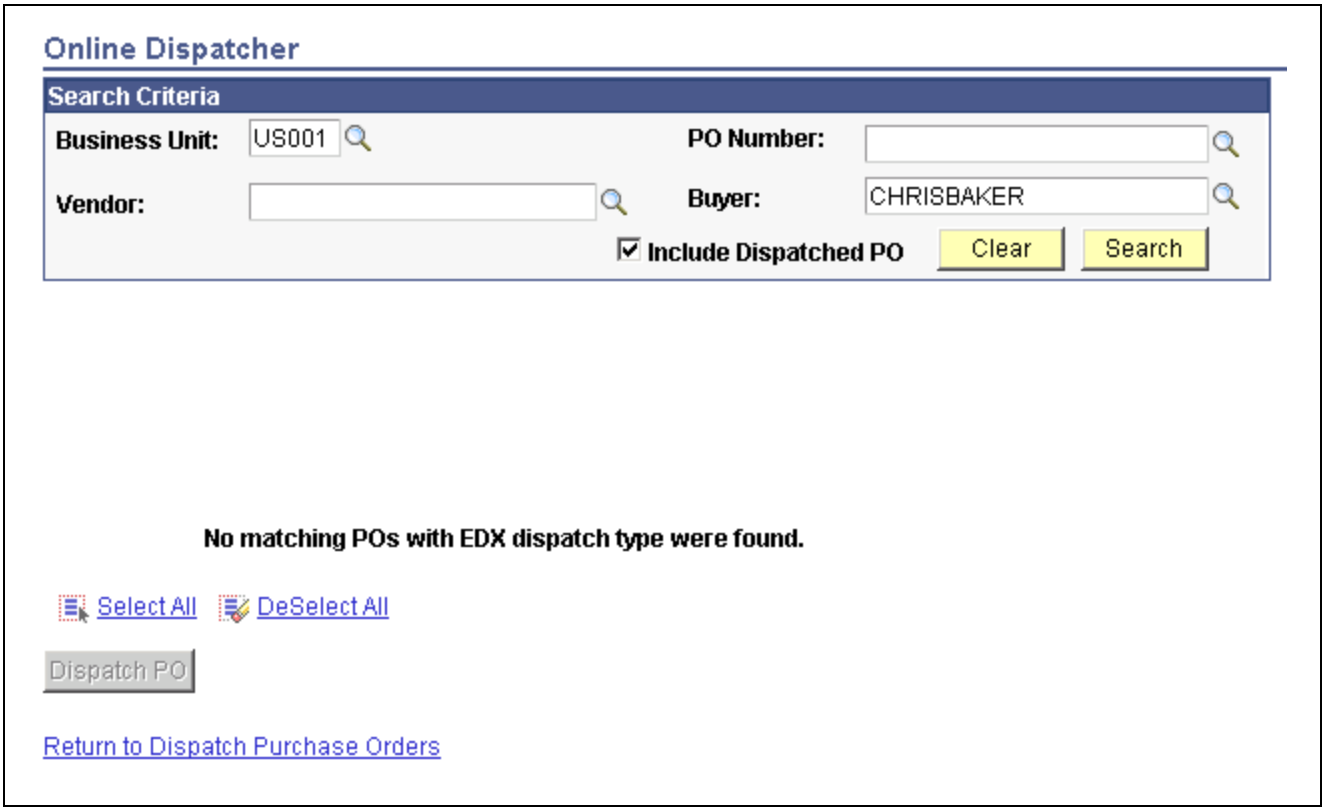
Pages Used to Dispatch POs

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Dispatch Purchase Orders	PV_PO_MAIN2	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders	Use this page to access all dispatching processes.
Online Dispatcher	PV_PO_DISPATCH	Click the Online Dispatcher link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	Select purchase orders manually for dispatch. Also publishes POs manually. Dispatch and monitor POs.
Batch Dispatcher	PV_PO_DIS_BATCH	Click the Batch Dispatcher link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	Use batch processing to dispatch POs.
Publish Dispatched POs	PV_IN_RUN_PUB_MSG	Click the Publisher link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	Send dispatched POs to vendors using the Publisher process.
Process Marketplace Orders	PV_MS_PO_SEL_RUN	Click the Marketplace link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	Dispatch POs to a marketplace.
PO Dispatch Message Log	PV_MS_PO_DISP_ERR	Click the Dispatch Message Log link on the Dispatch Purchase Orders page.	View PO statuses and messages after running the PO dispatch process.
PO Lines Dispatch Message Log	PV_MS_PO_DISP_ERR	Click the Dispatch Message Log link on the PO Dispatch Message Log page.	View messages entered on PO lines.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Selecting POs Manually for Dispatch

Access the Online Dispatcher page.



Online Dispatcher page

The processes listed on this page are set up by the system administrator to run in the background on a regular basis. You use this page only if you cannot wait for the normal process run.

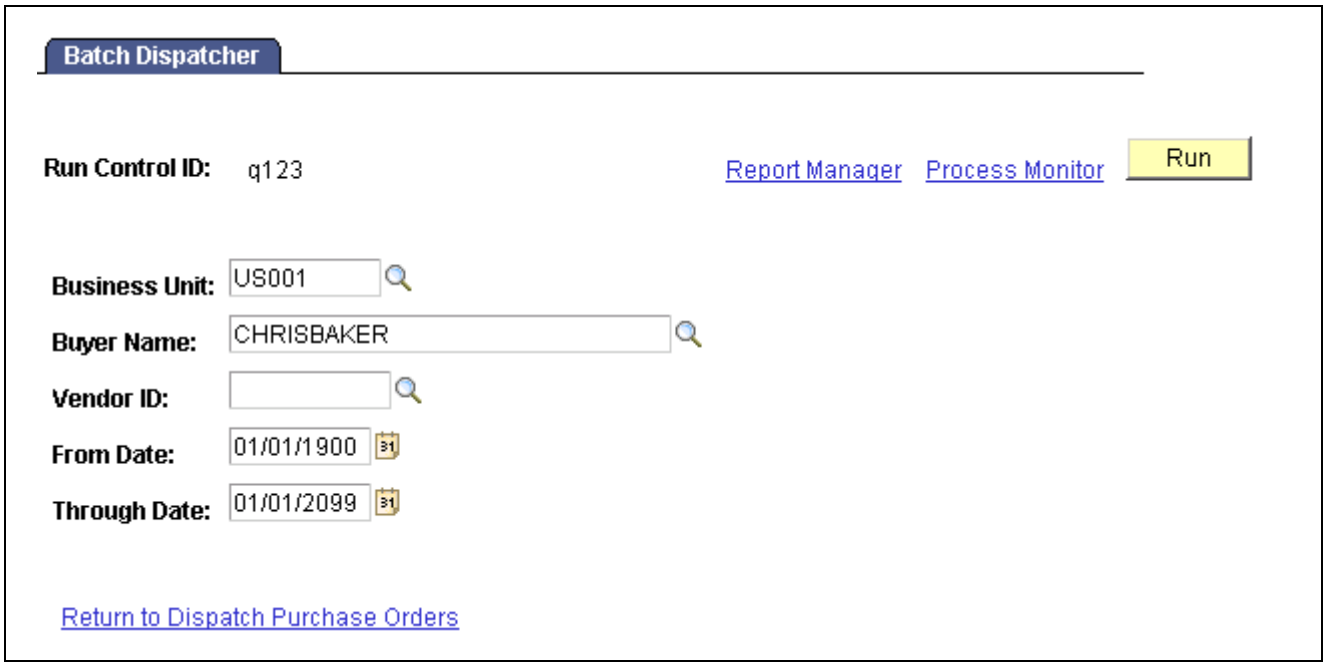
The POs are staged for processing through the Publisher page. POs must have a dispatch type of EDX to appear on this page. If this PO is being sent to a direct connect supplier, this page sends the PO directly to the vendor's website.

Select the Include Dispatched PO check box to include purchase orders that have already been dispatched. This enables you to re-dispatch them if needed.

Using Batch Processing to Dispatch POs

Access the Batch Dispatcher page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Batch Dispatcher page

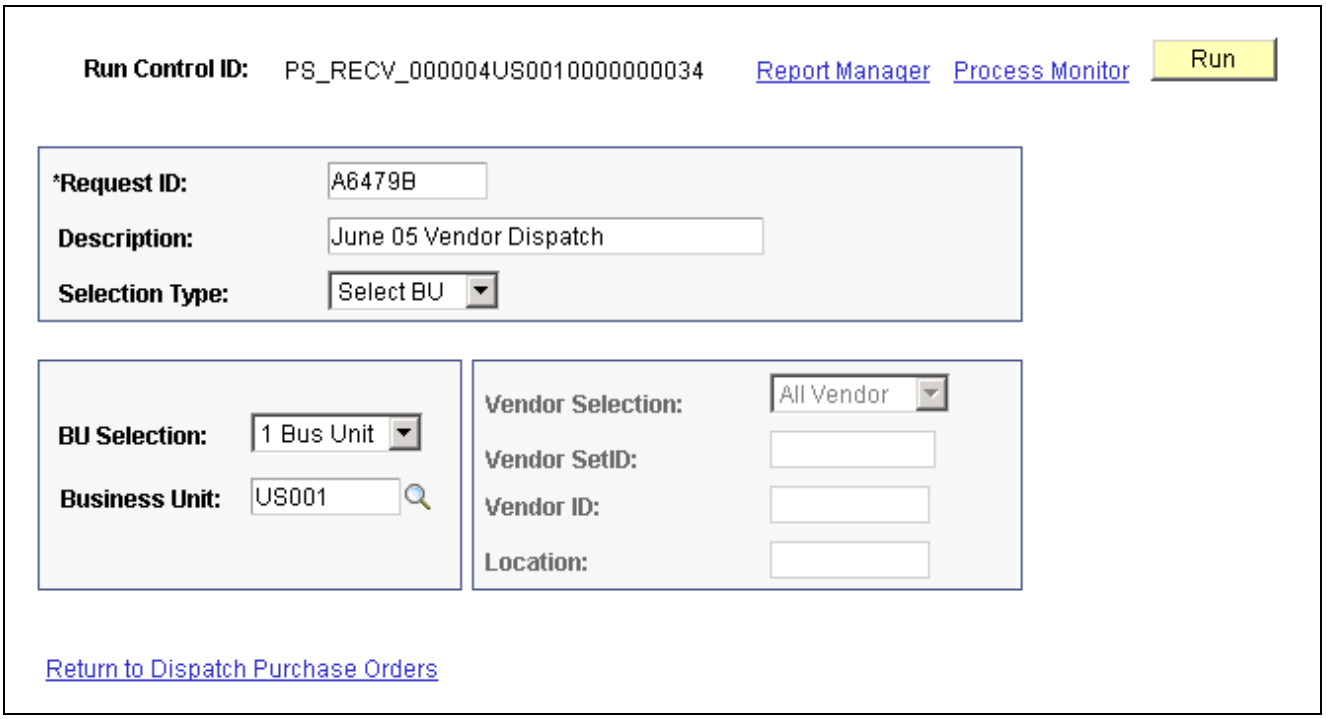
Dispatch batches of PeopleSoft eProcurement POs to vendors. POs must have the dispatch type EDX to be included in this process.

Business Unit	Select a specific business unit from which to dispatch POs using batch processing.
Buyer Name	Select a specific buyer from whom to dispatch POs using batch processing.
Vendor ID	Select a specific vendor to which you want to dispatch POs using batch processing. If you leave the field empty, POs for all vendors that meet other criteria that you enter are included in the batch processing.
From Date and **Through Date**	Select a start and end date for which you want to dispatch POs.

Sending Dispatched POs to Vendors

Access the Publish Dispatched PO page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Publish Dispatched PO page

Use this page to start the PeopleSoft Application Engine process (IN_PUB_MSGIN_PUB_MSG), which starts the Publisher process.

Request ID Enter an identifier for this process run.

Selection Type Select a criteria for selecting POs to publish. The selection determines the access to other fields on this page. Values are:

Select BU (select business unit): Select by business unit.

Select Ven (select vendor): Select by vendor ID.

If you select the selection type, *Select BU,* define these settings:

BU Selection *1 Bus Unit* (one business unit): Select to publish POs to vendors that are associated with a specific business unit.

All BUs: Select to publish POs to vendors that are associated with all business units.

Business Unit Enter the business unit that is associated with the vendors to which you want to publish POs.

If you select the selection type *Select Ven,* define these settings:

Vendor Selection Values are:

1 Vendor: Select to publish POs to a specific vendor.

All Vendor: Select to publish POs to all vendors associated with a specified setID.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Vendor Set ID	Select the setID that is associated with the vendors to which you want to publish POs.
Vendor ID	If you selected the Vendor selection type *1 Vendor,* select the vendor to which you want to publish POs.
Location	If you selected the vendor selection type *1 Vendor,* select the vendor location where you want to publish POs.

Dispatching POs to a Marketplace

Access the Process Marketplace Orders page.



Process Marketplace Orders page

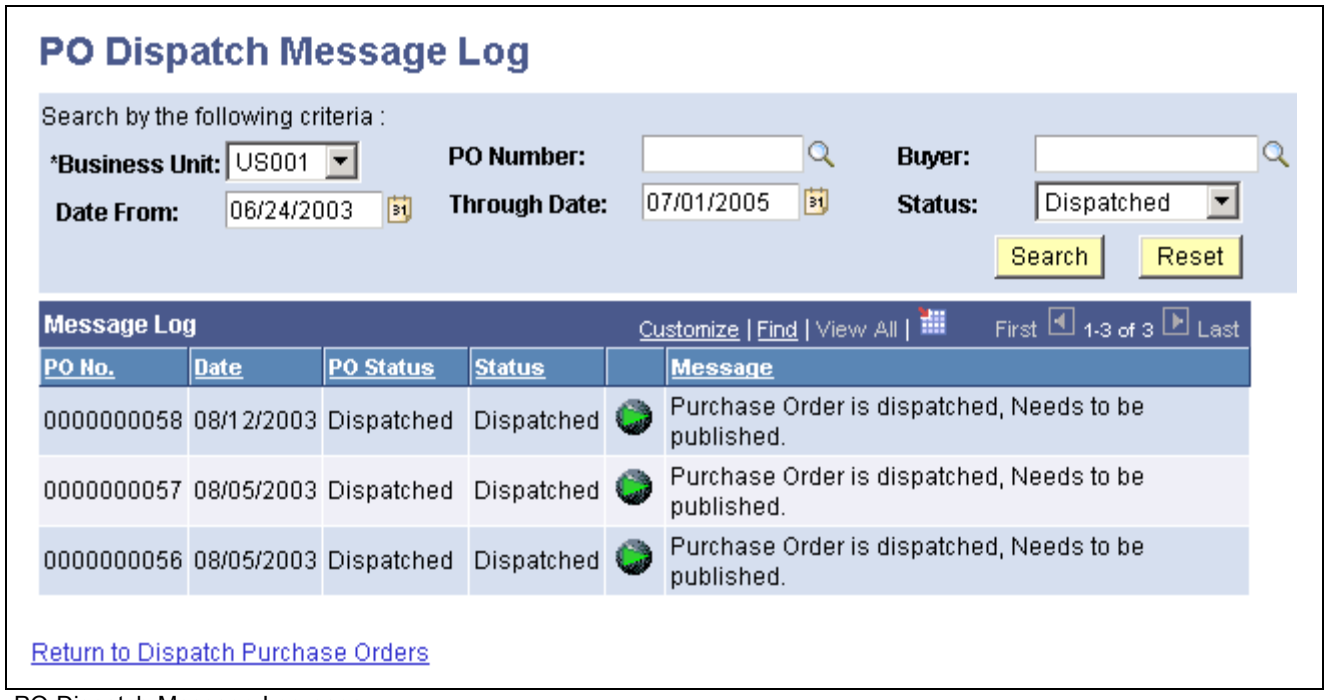
See Also

Chapter 7, “Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace,” page 117

Viewing PO Statuses and Messages

Access the PO Dispatch Message Log page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



PO Dispatch Message Log page

All POs appear for these dispatch methods:

- Dispatched to the marketplace.
- Electronically transmitted to the vendor by using the dispatch and publish processes.

Search Click the Search button to retrieve POs based on the criteria you entered in the upper half of the page. The Status column is updated with the results. If the marketplace has received the order, the PO Status column changes to *Dispatched*.

This information appears for each PO the search locates:

Date Displays the PO date from the PO header.

PO Status Displays the current status of the PO within PeopleSoft eProcurement. This status is from the PO header in PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Status Reflects the stage of the PO within the dispatch process. The status that appears could reflect the stage of the PO when electronically transmitted to the vendor or when dispatched to the marketplace.

When the PO is electronically transmitted to the vendor, the values include:

Error: PO has not been dispatched nor published.

Dispatched: PO has been dispatched.

Published: PO has been dispatched and published.

When the PO is dispatched to the marketplace, values include:

Received: PO has been sent by PeopleSoft eProcurement and received by the marketplace. The system has not yet received a response from the marketplace.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accepted: The marketplace has received the PO, and the supplier has responded and accepted it. Comments attached to the PO header or line might also appear.

Completed: The PO has been sent to the marketplace, accepted by the supplier, the goods or services have been received, and the supplier has been paid.

No Accept: The marketplace has received the PO and the supplier has responded and rejected it. Comments that were attached by the supplier appear in the Message column.

Cancelled: Supplier has accepted the PO, but has canceled the order for a later time.

Pre-Pymt Required: Supplier has accepted the PO and has assigned this status to indicate that a prepayment is required to fulfill the order.

Other: Supplier has accepted the PO and later assigned this status to indicate that there is a problem with the order. The supplier's messages at the PO header or line level should detail this problem.

Completed: PO has been sent to the marketplace, accepted by the supplier, the goods or services have been received, and the supplier has been paid.



Click the PO Lines Error Messages button to review comments from the marketplace supplier about a PO line. This button is only available for POs sent to the marketplace.

Message For POs that are electronically transmitted to the vendor, this column displays a message indicating whether the system encountered errors when dispatching or publishing POs. For POs sent to the marketplace, this column displays messages entered by the marketplace supplier on the PO header.

Viewing Messages Entered on PO Lines

Access the PO Lines Dispatch Message Log page.

Line Number Displays the line number of the PO. Only lines that contain supplier messages appear. The PO could contain additional lines that do not appear.

Message Text Displays any message entered by the marketplace supplier on this PO line.

Setting Up Dynamic Dispatching

To set up dynamic dispatching, use the EDX Dispatch Types component (PV_EDX_TYPE).

This section provides an overview of dynamic dispatching and discusses how to:

- Define dynamic dispatch EDX dispatch types.
- Link dynamic dispatch types to suppliers.
- Dispatch dynamic dispatch POs.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Understanding Dynamic Dispatching

Dynamic dispatching is a dispatch method that runs as a background process. You use the same pages to define this type of dispatching as you do with other dispatch types, such as a marketplace. The advantage of dynamic dispatching; however, is that it leverages a common set of logic to dispatch purchase orders. This enables you to quickly adjust to meet different online XML marketing standards that might be implemented by a supplier. For example, suppose that the supplier changes from using xCBL to using EDX.

You can dispatch a PO as an XML document in a defined format. If the structure of that format is not compatible with the structure of the XML document required to integrate with a marketplace supplier (xCBL) or other third-party systems, then PeopleSoft Integration Broker can transform the structure. Using different connectors and a framework for transforming an XML message to another XML message, the broker makes it possible to develop a uniform and consistent interface for integration with a marketplace or third-party supplier.

Note. When a supplier changes standards and has installed a different XML standard, then using the Integration Broker, you can react with a format to meet that standard.

To adjust for the change, dynamic dispatching uses the Integration Broker's transformation capabilities to send xCBL, cXML, and EDX files. The broker uses a common set of logic to identify POs eligible for dispatching.

See Also

Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," page 117

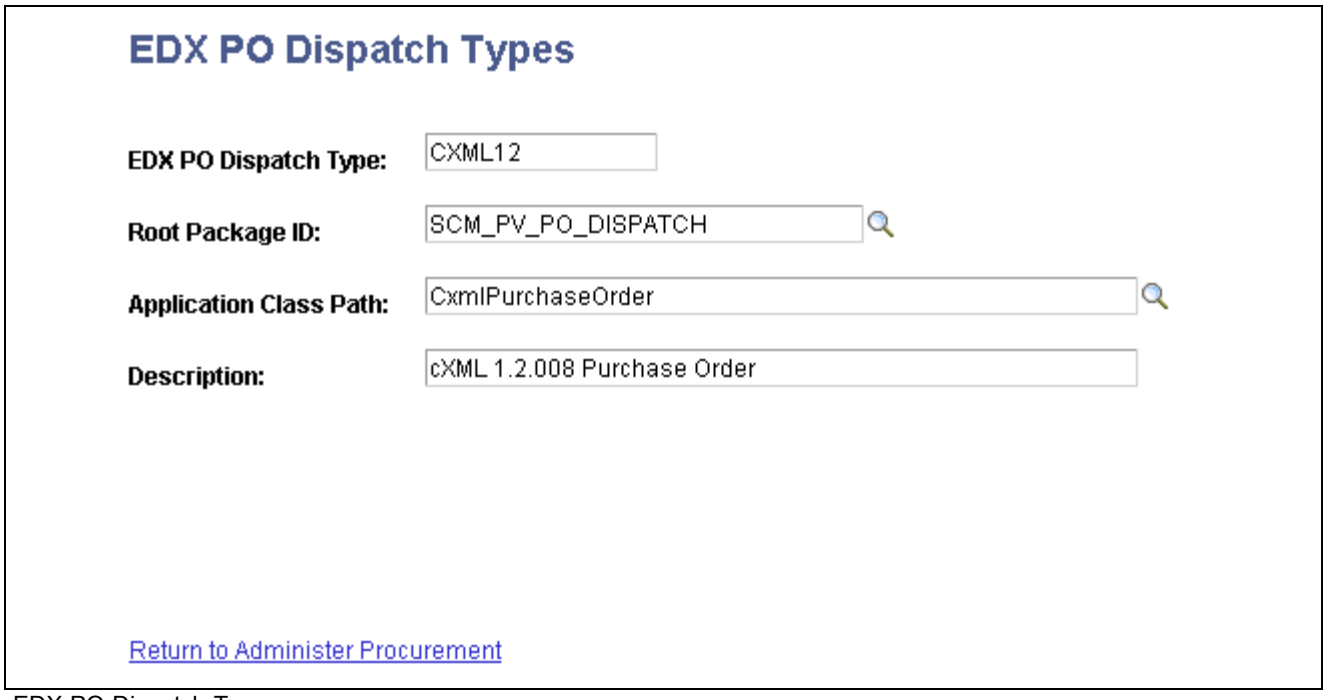
Pages Used to Set Up Dynamic Dispatching

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
EDX PO Dispatch Types	PV_EDX_TYPE	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, EDX PO Dispatch Types	Define dynamic dispatch types for EDX.
Linked Suppliers	PV_MS_SEC_SUPPLIER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Linked Suppliers	Link dynamic dispatch types to suppliers. See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122.
Buyer Setup	PV_MS_SEC_BUYER	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Supplier Integration, Marketplace Buyers	Set up buyers for dynamic dispatch. See Chapter 7, "Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace," Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122.
Online Dispatcher	PV_PO_DISPATCH	eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Online Dispatcher	Dispatch dynamic POs.

Defining Dynamic Dispatch EDX Dispatch Types

Access the EDX PO Dispatch Types page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



EDX PO Dispatch Types page

Use this page to define EDX dispatch types for use with dynamic dispatching.

Linking Dynamic Dispatch Types to Suppliers

Access the MarketSite Suppliers page.

Use this page to link a dynamic dispatch type to a supplier.

See Also

Chapter 7, “Using PeopleSoft eProcurement with a Marketplace,” Setting Up Marketplace Suppliers and Buyers, page 122

Chapter 11, “Integrating with Direct Connect Suppliers,” Setting Up a Linked Supplier, page 231

Dispatching Dynamic Dispatch POs

Access the Online Dispatcher page.

Use this page to initiate the dynamic dispatch process. Select a PO for dispatching and click the Dispatch PO button. The system uses values set up for the supplier to send the PO.

See Also

Chapter 13, “Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement,” Dispatching POs, page 272

Setting Up and Sending POs to Vendors by EDX

This section discusses how to:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Activate the purchase order dispatch service operation.
- Define batch publish rules.
- Specify source data for records.
- Associate publish processes with rules.
- Send PO service operations.

By using the EDX method, you can transmit dispatched POs to vendors that are neither marketplace vendors nor direct connect suppliers by converting POs into service operations and sending them to vendors.

Pages Used to Set Up and Send POs to Vendors By EDX

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Batch Publish Rules	EO_MSGPUBATCH	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Batch Publish Rules	Define batch publishing rules that determine how the dynamic dispatch transactions should be sent electronically.
Record Mapping	EO_MSGRECMAP	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Batch Publish Rules, Record Mapping	Specify source data for records (such as POs) in messages.
Batch Programs	EO_MSGBATPGM	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Batch Publish Rules, Batch Programs	Associate publish processes with rules.
Add Nodes to Chunk Rule	EO_ADNODECHUNK_PNL	Enterprise Components, Integration Definitions, Map Chunking Rules, Node to Chunk Rule	Map nodes to chunk rules. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook*, "Implementing Integrations," Setting Up Chunking.

Activating the Purchase Order Dispatch Service Operation

PeopleSoft delivers a purchase order dispatch service operation, which enables eProcuremnt to send POs to vendors by EDX. The PURCHASE_ORDER_DISPATCH is an outbound asynchronous service operation.

PeopleSoft delivers the service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM.

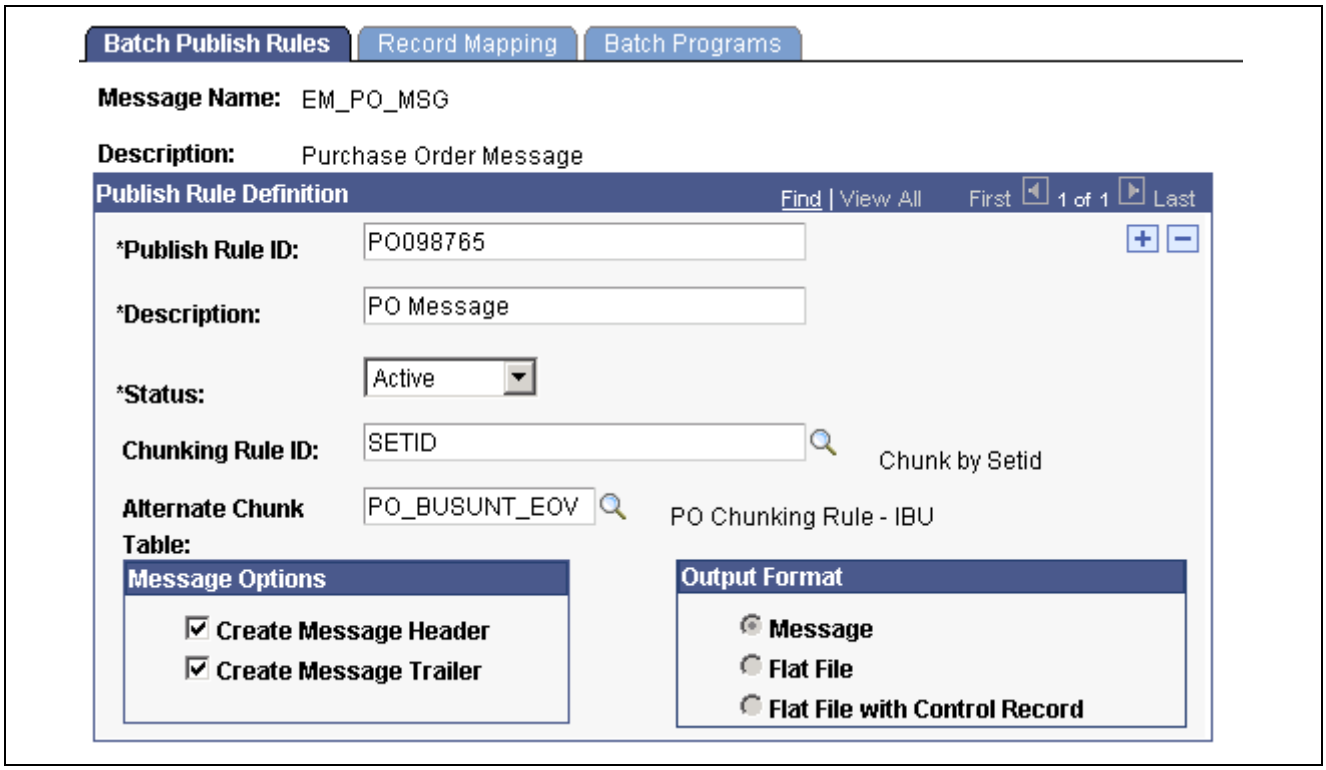
To set up this service operation, use the information in this table and refer to the setup instruction in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.0 PeopleBook, "Implementing Integrations" chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PURCHASE_ORDER_DISPATCH	Outbound Asynchronous	ROUTERSENDHDLR	Yes	third-party system

Defining Batch Publishing Rules

Access the Batch Publish Rules page.



Batch Publish Rules page

Use this page to associate a rule to a message and characterize the rule.

Batch publish rules describe jobs or processes that run independently from their initiating process. A batch process can also run at one or more predetermined times in the future from the initiating request. This is appropriate for publishing incremental changes to data in a batch environment or when processing large volumes.

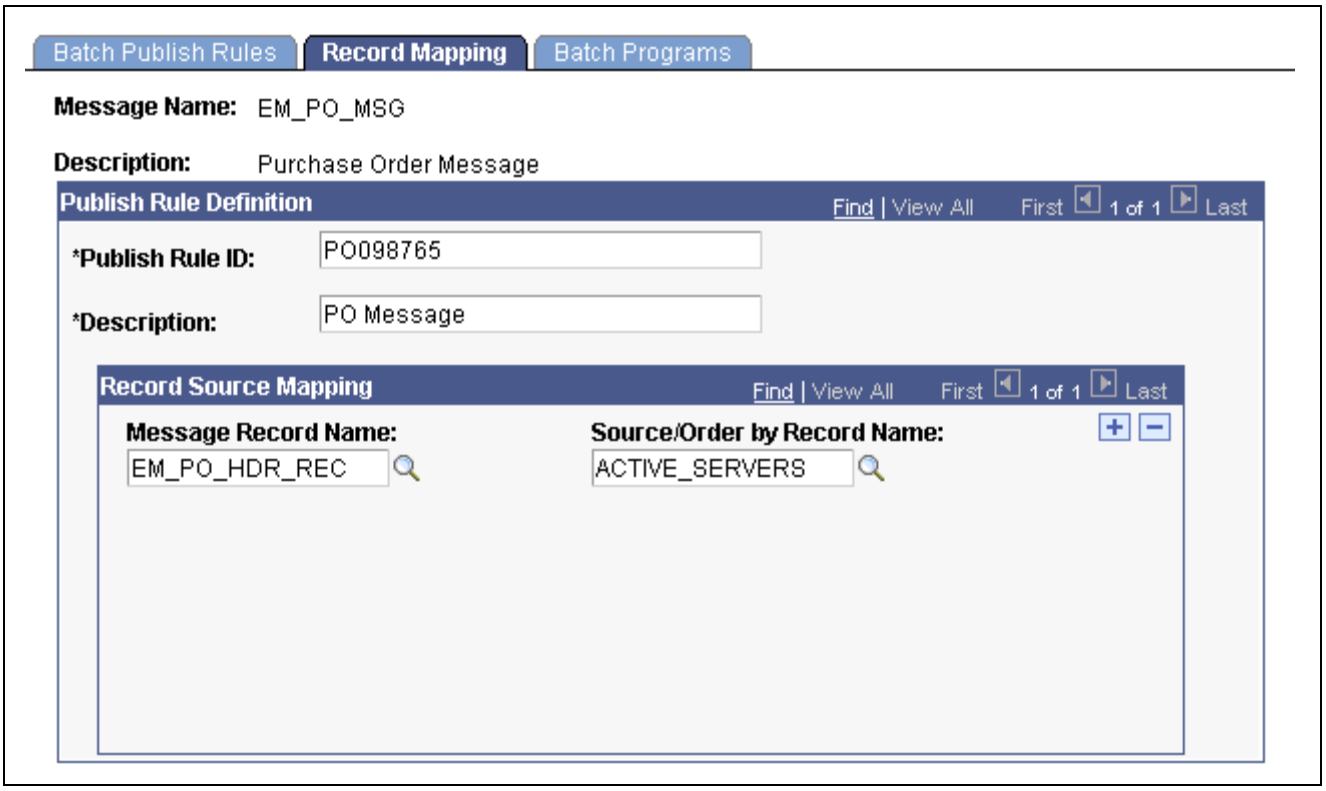
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for FSCM 9.0 PeopleBook, "Assigning Publishing Rules," Associating a Rule to a Message

Specify Source Data for Records

Access the Record Mapping page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Record Mapping page

Use this page to map the Message Record Name to the Source/Order by Record Name.

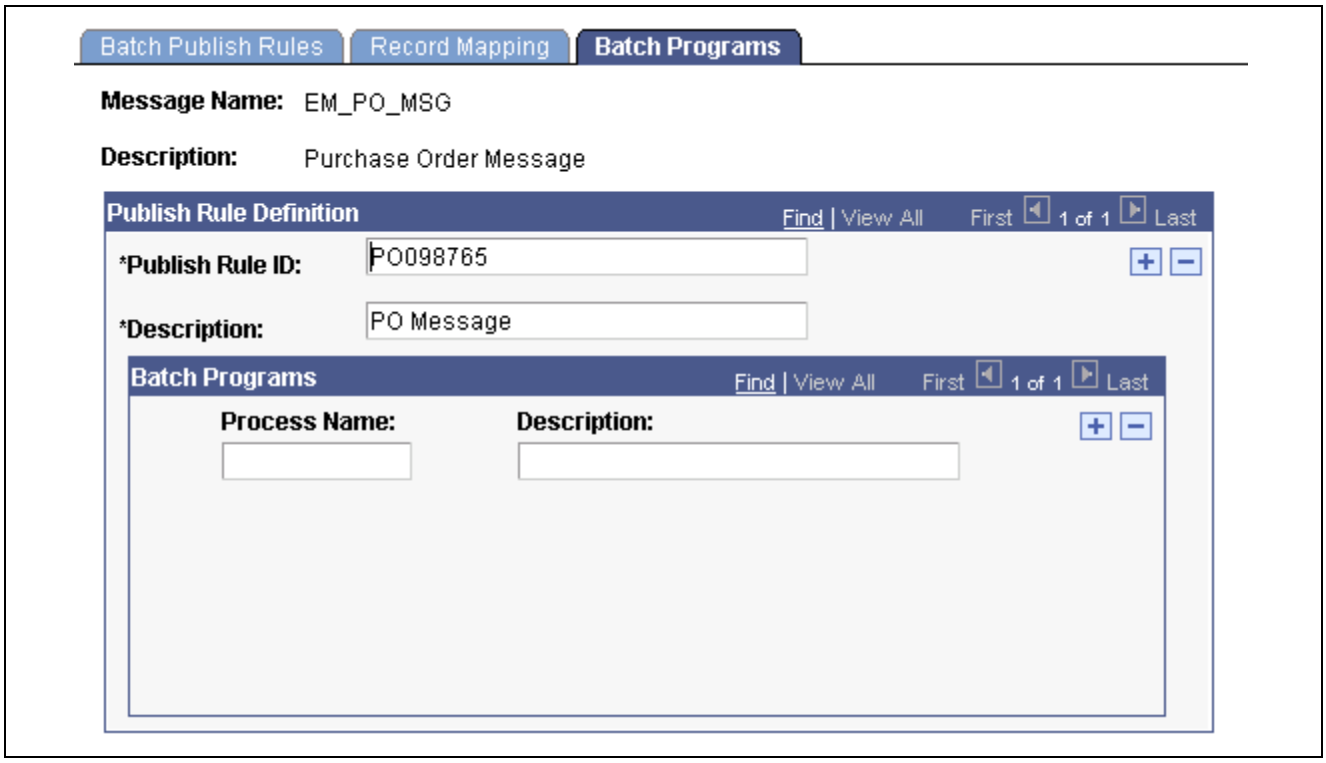
See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for FSCM 9.0 PeopleBook, "Assigning Publishing Rules," Mapping a Message Record to Another Record

Associating Publish Processes with Rules

Access the Batch Programs page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Batch Programs page

Use this page to assign an application program (PROCESS_NAME) to the publish rule.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Components for FSCM 9.0 PeopleBook, "Assigning Publishing Rules," Assigning an Application Program to a Publishing Rule

Sending PO Service Operations

To send purchase order service operations:

1. Dispatch POs.

   Use the Online Dispatcher page or the Batch Dispatcher page to dispatch POs and load them into interface tables.

2. Convert POs into XML service operations.

   Use the Publisher page to initiate the Publisher process. The Publisher process converts the POs in the interface tables into XML service operations and publishes those service operations to the vendors.

See Also

Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," Dispatching POs, page 272

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Accessing the Service Operations Monitor and Process Monitor Components

You monitor system service operation queues through the Service Operations Monitor. It provides information about the delivery status of individual service operations and aids in error processing and resolution. The Service Operations Monitor is generally used by system administrators.

After you submit a job using the Process Scheduler Request page, use the Process Monitor to review the status of scheduled or running processes. You can view all processes to see the status of any job in the queue and control processes that you initiated. The Process Monitor consists of two pages: the Process List page and the Server List page.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"

Pages Used to Access the Service Operations Monitor and Process Monitor Components

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Monitor Overview	IB_MONITOR_OVERVIEW	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Asynchronous Services	Access high-level service operation information so that you can isolate areas for detailed information. This includes the status of asynchronous service operation messages, publication contracts, and subscription contracts. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Operation Instances	IB_MONITOR_PUBLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor Click the Operation Instances tab. • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Asynchronous Services Click the Operation Instances tab.	Monitor operation instances. This includes information related to the individual asynchronous service operation instances that exist in a live or an archived system. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Publication Contracts	IB_MONITOR_PUBCONLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor Click the Publication Contracts tab. • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Asynchronous Services Click the Publication Contracts tab.	View publishing contracts. These are outbound service operations that you are sending to remote message nodes with which the system is interacting. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Subscription Contracts	IB_MONITOR_SUBCONLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor Click the Subscription Contracts tab. • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Asynchronous Services Click the Subscription Contracts tab.	View subscription contracts. These are service operations to run PeopleCode programs to which the local node receives. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Synchronous Services	AMM_SYNCMSGLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor, Synchronous Messages • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Synchronous Services	View synchronous service operations. These are inbound service operations from remote nodes or applications that send information.
Node Status	AMM_NODE_STATUS	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor, Node Status • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Administration, Node Status	Use this page to maintain pause times. A pause time is an interval of time during which the de becomes inactive. When the pause time begins, the node is shut down until the pause time is scheduled to end. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Domain Status	AMM_MULTIDOM	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor, Domain Status • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Administration, Domain Status	Use this page to view the domains that have publishing and subscription servers on them that are running against the application database. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Queue Status	IB_MONITOR_QUEUES	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor, • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Administration, Queue Status	Use this page to view, pause, and start service operation queues. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Statistics	AMM_STATISTICS	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Publish Monitor, Statistics • PeopleTools, Integration Broker, Service Operations Monitor, Monitoring, Statistics	View messaging runtime performance data. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"*
Process List	PMN_PRCSLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Process Monitor, Process List • PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor	Use this page to monitor the process requests that you submit. This page enables the user to see if a process encounters an error, or if a server is not operating. the user can also see the processes that are queued to run at a future time. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Process Monitor"*
Server List	PMN_SRVRLIST	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Dispatch Purchase Orders, Process Monitor Click the Server List tab. • PeopleTools, Process Scheduler, Process Monitor Click the Server List tab.	Use this page to view information about each of the Process Scheduler server agents that are defined in the system. See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, "Using Process Monitor*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: PeopleSoft Integration Broker, "Using the Service Operations Monitor"

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 14

Using Approval Workflow Within PeopleSoft eProcurement

This section provides an overview of managing approvals, a list of common elements, and discusses how to:

- Define roles, actions, and user lists.
- Define approval filter criteria.
- Perform approval tasks.
- View details about requisition line items.
- Approve requisitions.
- Deny requisitions.
- Push back requisitions.
- Insert ad hoc approvers.
- Set up email approvals for eProcurement.

Understanding Approval Management

Requisition Approval is the process of taking a transaction through the organization until it is accomplished or stopped. Using the Approve Requisitions feature, approvers and reviewers join the business analysts and requesters to complete the approval workflow process. When the process is complete, the transaction is promoted to its next stage. In the case of a requisition, the next stage is that it's sourced as a purchase order.

After a requisition is created, the system routes the requisition to an approver. The approver can view and take action in two ways: one is through the worklist, and the other is through the Approve Requisitions page. In either case, you can preview, in a graphical format, the path that a transaction approval will take, view who has already approved the transaction, and see any comments that previous approvers have entered.

While the system awaits approval action, the approval workflow engine (AWE) maintains the overall state of the transaction, invokes routings, and interacts with the application classes.

During the approval process these actions take place:

- The system notifies approvers and reviewers that there is a pending transaction that needs their attention.
- Approvers and reviewers access the transaction details, provide comments, and take action (approve, deny, or push back) for the transaction.
- The system checks for additional routings in the same routing path.

  If all steps have been completed for the stage, then the next step is started in the next stage. If there are multiple routing paths, the system routes them in parallel.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

- Once all approvers of a transaction have approved the requisition, the AWE notifies the eProcurement application. The requisition is then prepared for sourcing.

Note. Workflow approval is an optional feature for PeopleSoft Enterprise eProcurement, which is determined by the Workflow Approval Required option on the eProcurement Business Unit Options page.

Mass Approval

The approver may select multiple requisitions, and complete all approvals at one time without approving each requisition individually. The approver must participate in a role that is associated to the eProcurement role action of MASS_APPROVER.

Email Approvals

Email approvals are designed to route approvals to the approver's email address to take action, yet not require the approver to log into the system. The approver can approve, deny, add comments, and submit the requisition for approval within the email.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Setting Up Approval Workflow Process Definitions

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Setting Up Email Collaboration

Defining Roles, Actions, and User Lists

This section discusses how to define roles, actions and user lists.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Define Roles, Actions, and User Lists

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement Role Actions	PV_ACTIONS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain System Users and Roles, eProcurement Role Action	Assign actions user roles. See Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Maintaining System Users and Roles, page 37.
User Profiles - Roles	USER_ROLES	• PeopleTools, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles Select the Roles tab. • For PeopleSoft eProcurement use eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, Workflow Roles	Attach workflow roles to users. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Defining Users for Approval Workflow.
User Profiles - Workflow	USER_WORKFLOW	• PeopleTool, Security, User Profiles, User Profiles Select the Workflow tab. • For PeopleSoft eProcurement use eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, Set Supervisors	Define supervisors. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Defining Users for Approval Workflow.
User List Definition	PTAF_USER_LIST	• Set Up Financials/Supply Chain, Common Definitions, Approvals, Maintain User Lists • For PeopleSoft eProcurement use eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Workflow, User List Definition	Define user-list definitions. See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Defining User Lists.

Defining Roles, Actions, and User Lists

To define roles, actions and user lists:

- Modify or add Roles using the Roles page.

  Use this navigation path: PeopleTools, Security, Permissions & Roles, Roles
- Create and maintain user lists using the User List Definition page.
- Setup User Profiles using the User Profiles - Roles and the User Profiles - Workflow pages.
- Attach role actions to user roles.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Defining Approval Filter Criteria

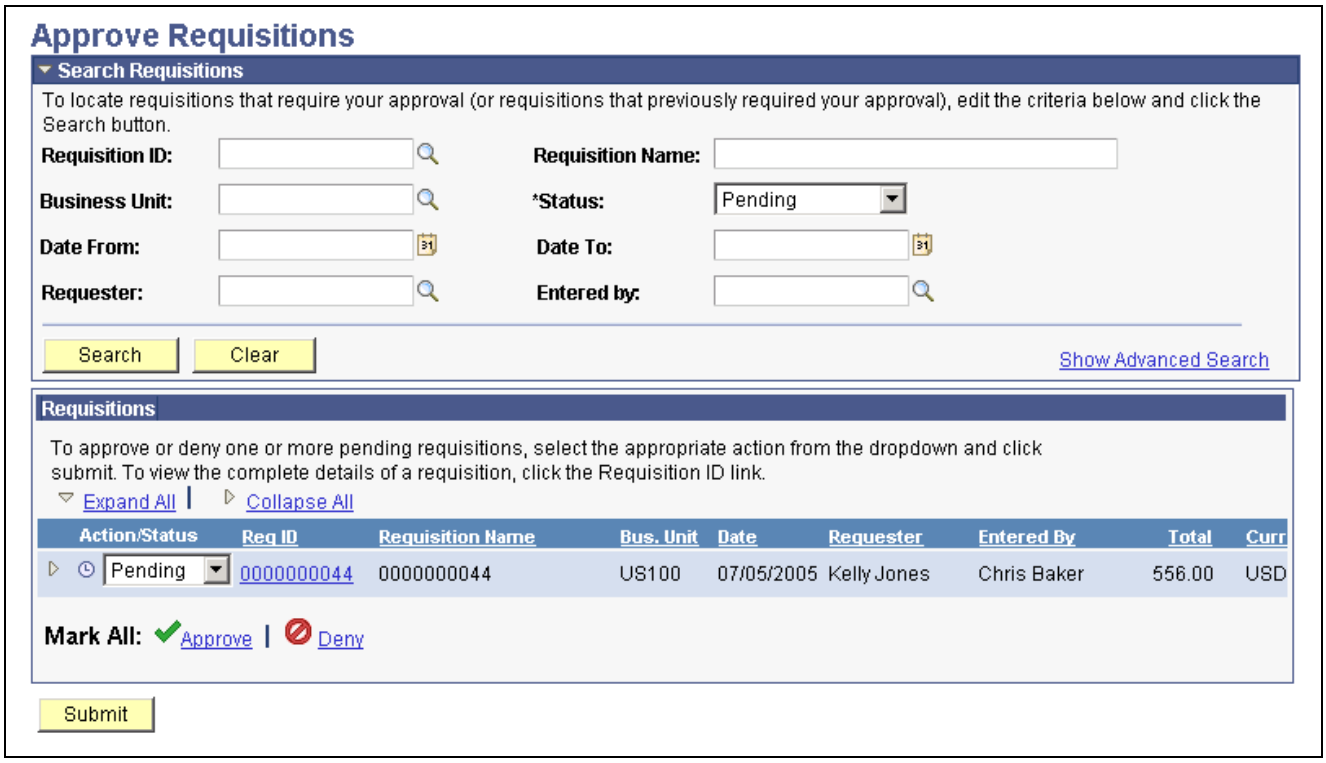
This section discusses how select approval filter criteria.

Page Used to Define Approval Filter Criteria

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Approve Requisitions	PV_APP_MAN_PG	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions	Enter approval filter criteria.

Defining eProcurement Requisition Approval Filter Criteria

Access the Approve Requisitions page.



Approve Requisitions page

Use this page to limit the scope and number of requests that appear on the page. For example, you can limit the requests to a specific business unit, requester, or approval status. After displaying the requisitions, you can select individual requisitions to review and update, such as approving or denying a requisition or adding an ad hoc reviewer.

Requisition ID Select a specific system-assigned identifier of the requisition that you want to review or maintain. This limits the search results to one specific requisition.

Requisition Name Select the name of a specific requisition that you want to view or maintain. This is the name the requester assigned to the requisition. If a name was not assigned, the system uses the requisition ID as the name. This limits the search results to one specific requisition.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Business Unit	Select a business unit in which you want to review and approve or deny requisitions.
Status	Select a requisition status at which you want to review or approve or deny requisitions. Requisitions that appear in the search results are those in the status you select and that meet the other search criteria you enter. Status values are: *Approved:* Displays all requisitions that you have approved. *Denied:* Displays all requisitions that you have denied. *Pending:* Displays all requisition that are waiting on you for action. *Pushedback:* Displays all requisitions you have push back to the previous approver.
Date From and **Date Until**	Select a range of dates for which you want to review or maintain eruditions.
Requester	Select the user for whom you want to review or update requisitions.
Entered by	Select an operator for which you want to manage requisitions. Operators are people who have created requisitions for someone else. Only the requisitions submitted by this specific operator appear in the list.
Advanced Search	Locates requisitions with item description, job title, or vendor ID.
	Displays requisition detail including line and header level information.
	Indicates that there are multiple lines pending approval for the requisition.
	Indicates that a specific header or line is pending approval.
Create New Requisition	Click to access the Create Requisition page where you can create a new requisition.
Manage Requisitions	Click to access the Manage Requisitions page where you can work with requisition details.

Note. If the approver is a member of the *MASS_APPROVER* role action, then the approver can elect to apply an approval action to multiple pending transactions at one time. This can be accomplished at the header or line level.

Performing Approval Tasks

This section discusses how to perform approval tasks.

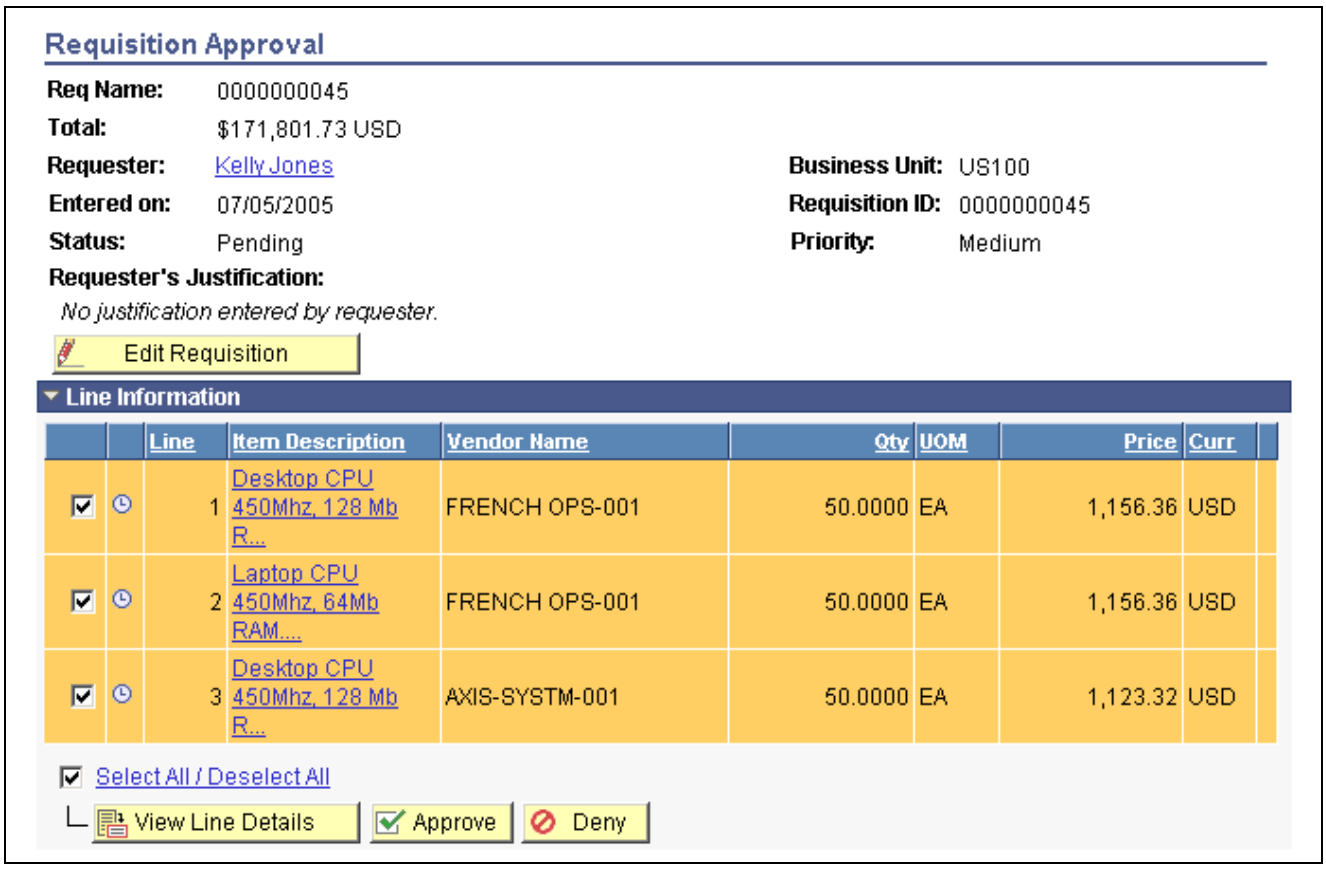
Page Used to Perform Approval Tasks

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions Click the Requisition ID link.	Performing approval tasks.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Performing eProcurement Requisition Approval Tasks

Access the Requisition Approval page.



Requisition Approval page 1 of 2



Requisition Approval page 2 of 2

Use the Requisition Approval page to approve or deny requisitions at the header or line level, review and edit approvers and reviewers, and make comments for other approvers and reviewers. The example page demonstrates line-level approval.

Note. The line level approval can be used only if the Process ID is configured for line-level approval on the Register Transactions page.

The page displays details about the requisition, such as the date it was entered, its name and priority, and the number of lines on the requisition. Also appearing is the total monetary value of the requisition and the currency in which it's measured.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. If you select a line that does not require action, you receive a message telling you to select a line that is pending an approval.

Requester Click to access the Requester Information page. The page displays details about who created the requisition and includes the requester's supervisor and reporting structure, department, email ID, and telephone.

The information displayed can be changed by modifying the approver information view that is registered on the Register Transactions page.

Requester's Justification Displays the comments the requester entered to justify the need for the requisition.

Line Information

Use this section of the Requisition Approval page to review requisition line details and perform approval tasks. Line items that are awaiting approval are highlighted and selected as default values when you access the page.

Awaiting Approval Displays with a requisition line to indicate the line is pending approval. This button displays in conjunction with the selected check box for the line item and is a default value setting for all items awaiting you approval.

Item Description Click this link to view details about an item contained on a requisition. As you review approvals, you can see the item details and an image of the item.

Comments Click to review comments made by the requester about a requisition line item.

Select All/Deselect All Click to either select all line items or to clear all line item check boxes. You can select this check box to approve or deny all lines or select individual check boxes to for single approval or denials.

View Line Details Click to access the Requisition page where you can view details about the requisition line items that you selected.

Approve Click to approve the selected requisition line items. When you approve a line- or header-level item, the system routes the requisition line to the next approver and updates the approval status for the line.

Deny Click to deny the selected requisition line items. Before the system accepts a denial, you must enter comments concerning why you did not approve the lines.

Review/Edit Approvers

Use this section of the Requisition Approval page to review the approval flow, such as who approved the requisition before you and who will approve it after you. Click the plus + symbol to insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers. If you want to remove an ad hoc approver or reviewer click the minus — symbol. A confirmation message appears when you make the selection.

All qualified ad hoc approvers or reviewers must be defined as part of the Ad Hoc User List on the Configure Transactions page.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Defining the Approval Transaction Registry.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Approver Comments

Use this section to enter comments about the requisition. If you deny a requisition, the system requires that you enter a comment.

Comment History

Use this section to view the previous workflow stream.

See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook*, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Utilizing the Approval Monitor for a Specific Approval Process.

Viewing Details About Requisition Line Items

This section discusses how to view line details.

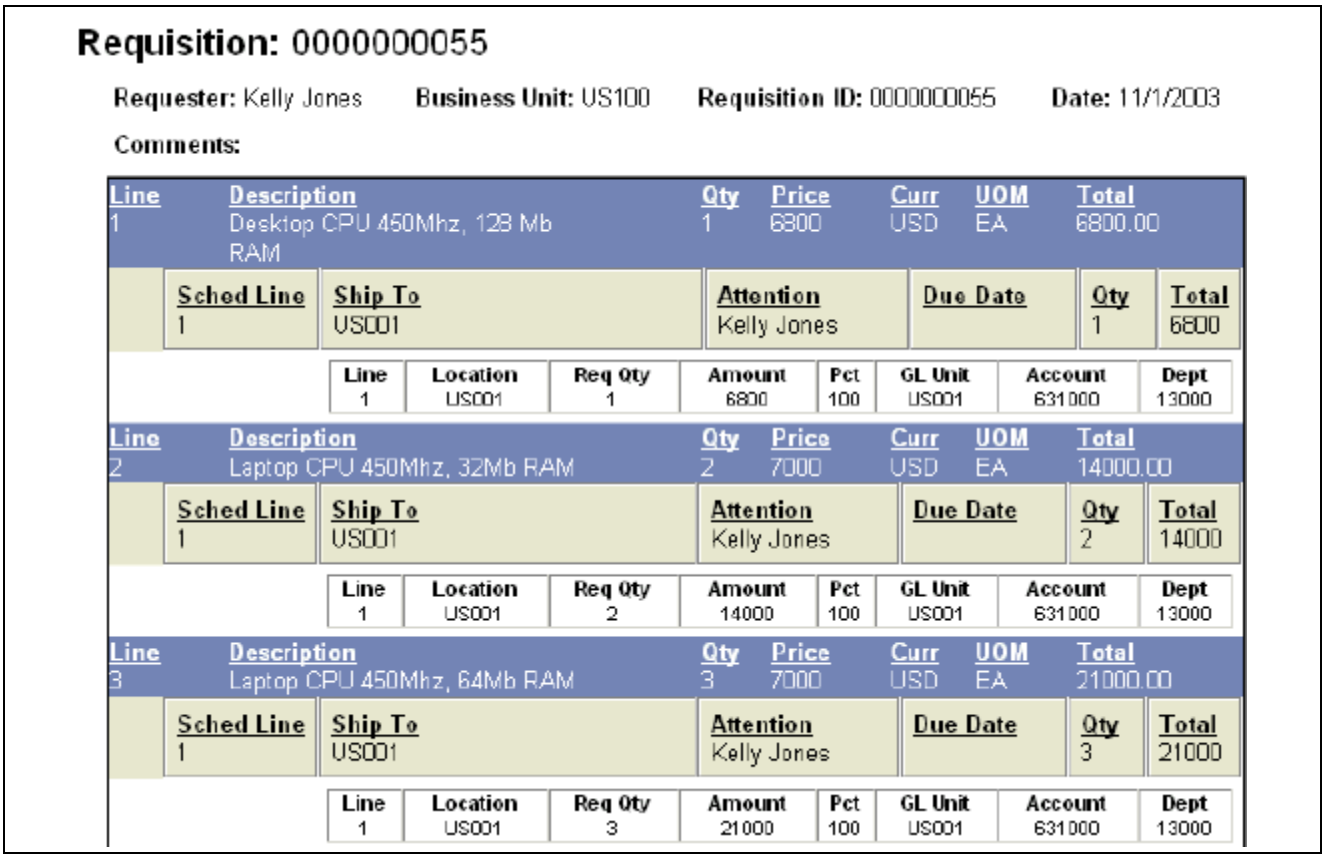
Page Used to View Requisition Line Details for Approval

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Line Details	None	Select one or more lines. Click the View Line Details button on the Requisition Approval page.	View details about requisition line items.

Viewing Details About Requisition Line Items

Access the Requisition Line Details page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Requisition Lines page

Use this page to review shipping and accounting details for line items that you selected to review using the Requisition Approval page.

Approving Requisitions

This section discusses how to approve requisitions.

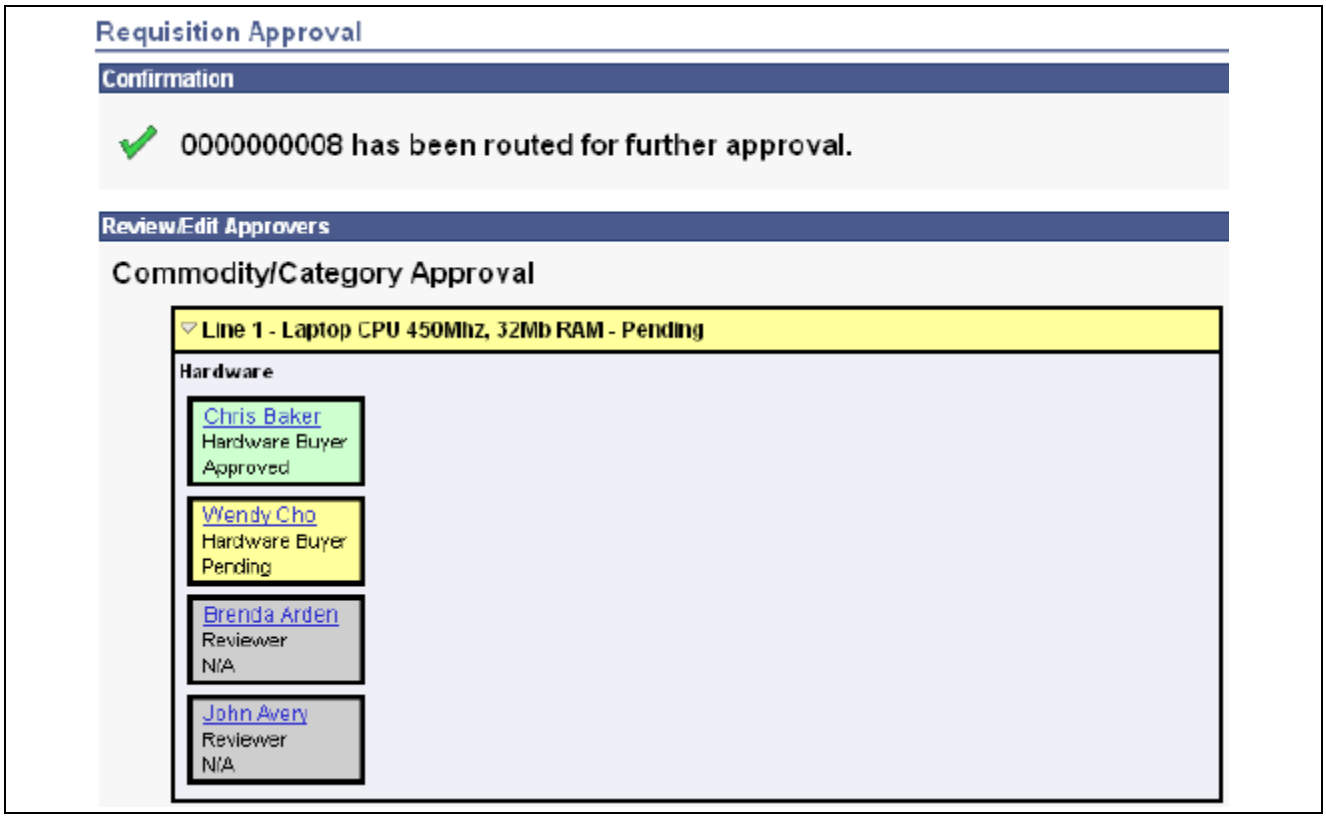
Page Used to Approving Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions Click the Requisition ID link.	Approve, deny, push back, and insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers.

Approving Requisitions

Access the Requisition Approval page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Example of an approved requisition line

Approving a Requisition Line

To approve a requisition line:

1. Select a line that is pending the approval, if line-level. Otherwise, header is implied.

   You can only approve lines that are pending the approval.
2. Click the Approve button.
3. Use the Review/Edit Approvers section to review comments by previous approvers.

Note. Requisition line approval appears as the Approve button at the Line Information section. Approve or deny requisitions at the header level by using the buttons under the Enter Approve Comments section.

Note. If commitment control is turned on for line-level approvals in PeopleSoft eProcurement, then you must add a row to the Source Transactions component. From the Source Transactions component, select the Source Transaction Type of *REQ_PREENC*, and click the Selection Criteria tab. Add a row with a Field Name of *REQ_STATUS*, and a Field Value of *LA* .

Denying Requisitions

This section discusses how to deny requisitions.

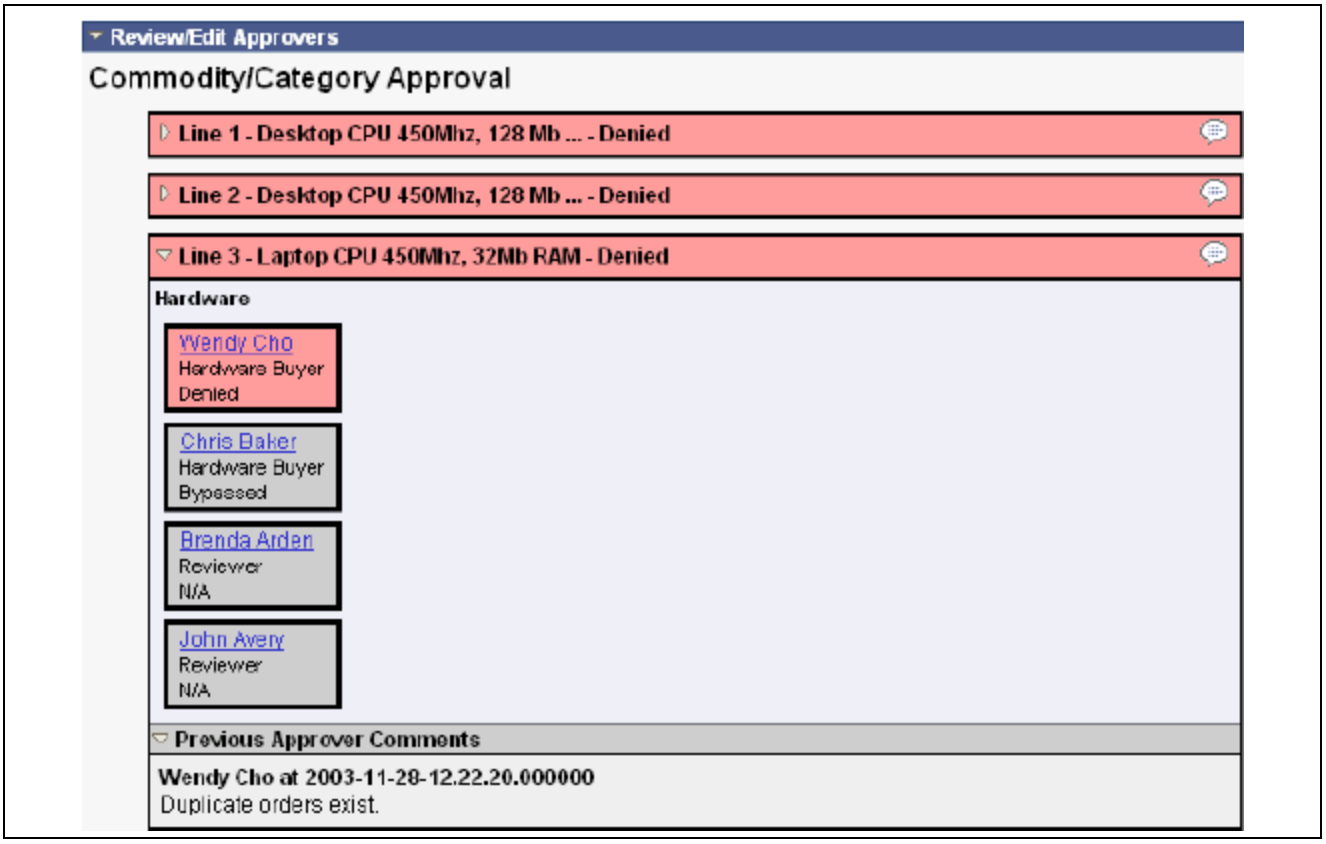
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Used to Deny Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions Click the Requisition ID link.	Approve, deny, push back, and insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers.

Denying Requisitions

Access the Requisition Approval page.



Example of a denied requisition line

Denying a Requisition Line

To deny a requisition line:

1. Select a line that is pending the approval.

   You cannot deny a line that is not waiting for the approval.

2. Enter comments in the Enter Approver Comments section. This is required before denying the requisition.
3. Click the Deny button.
4. Use the Review/Edit Approvers section to review comments for the denial.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. Requisition line approval appears as the Deny button at the Line Information section. For requisition header you would approve or deny using the buttons under the Enter Approve Comments section.

Pushing Back Requisitions

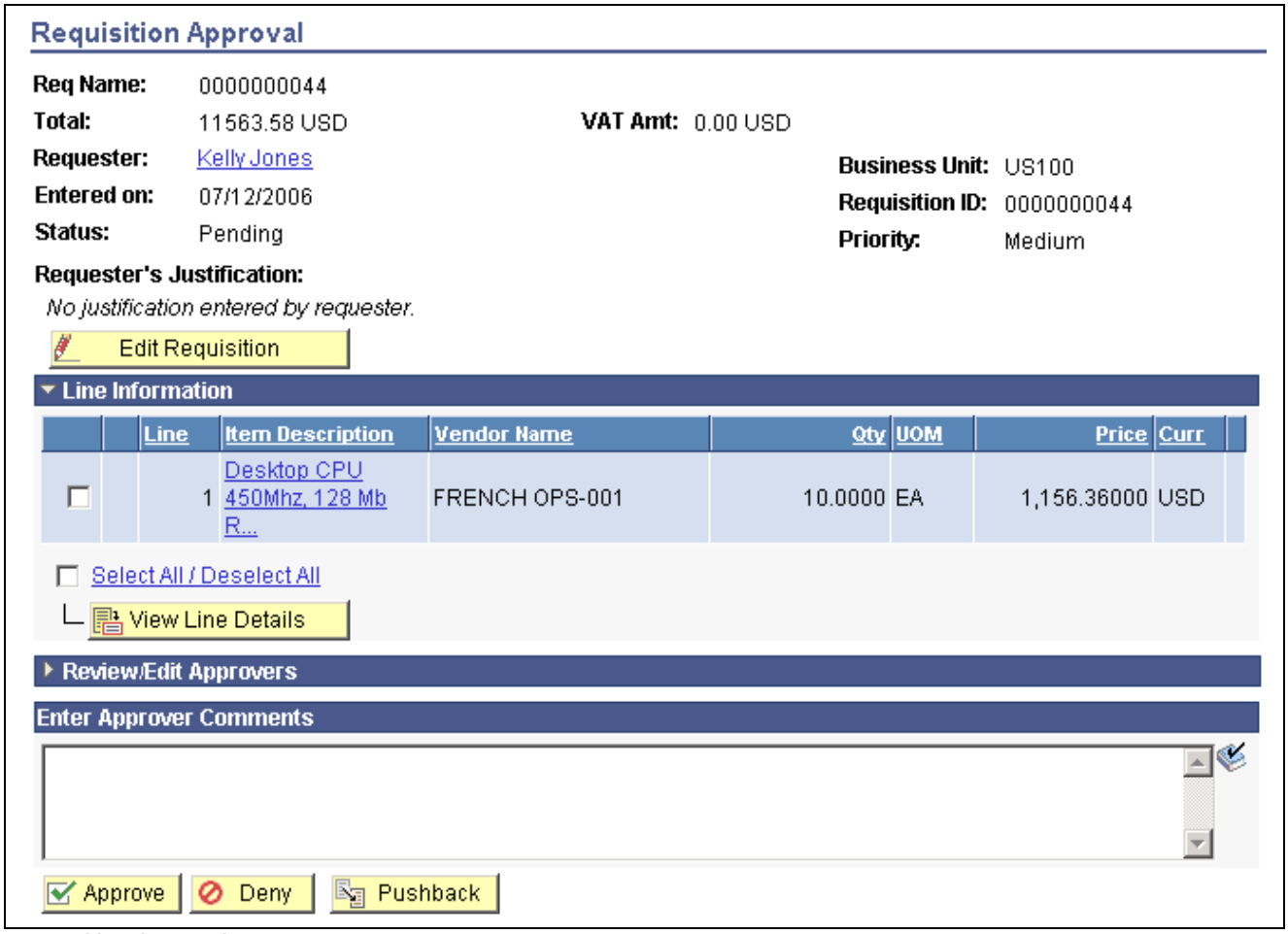
This section discusses how to push a requisition back to previous approvers or the requester.

Page Used to Push Back Requisitions

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions Click the Requisition ID link.	Approve, deny, push back, and insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers.

Pushing Back Requisitions

Access the Requisition Approval page.



Requisition Approval page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Select Pushback to return an approved requisition back to the previous approver or the requester with comments. This is possible only if there was a previous approver in the same path. You cannot push back a requisition across stages.

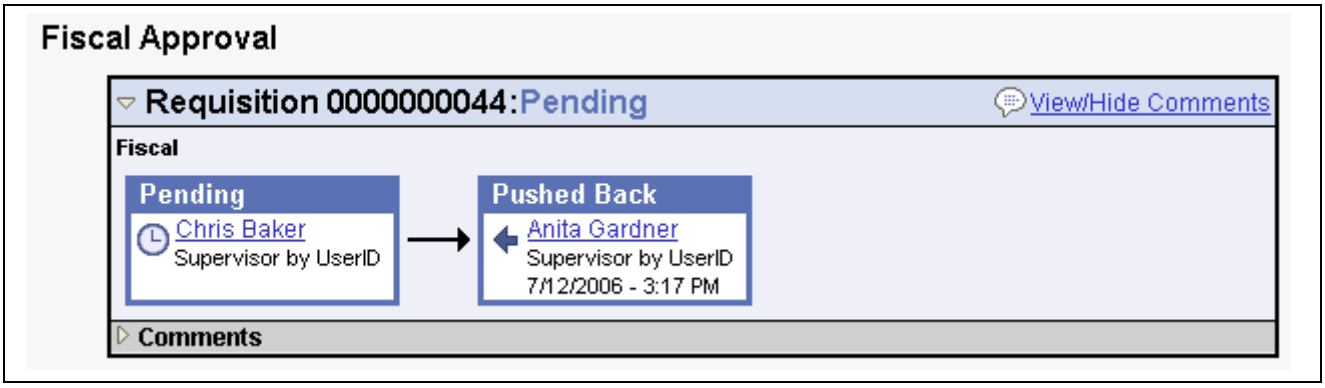
Pushing Back Requisitions

To pushback a requisition line:

1. Select a line that is pending the approval.
2. Enter comments in the Enter Approver Comments section. This is required before pushing back the requisition.
3. Click the Pushback button.
4. Use the Review/Edit Approvers section to review comments.

Note. Requisition line approval appears as the Pushback button at the Line Information section. For requisition header you would pushback using the buttons under the Enter Approve Comments section.

This page illustrates the results of the Requisition Approval page after the Pushback button is used.



Requisition Approval - Pushed Back

Inserting Ad Hoc Approvers

This sections discusses how to insert an ad hoc approver or reviewer.

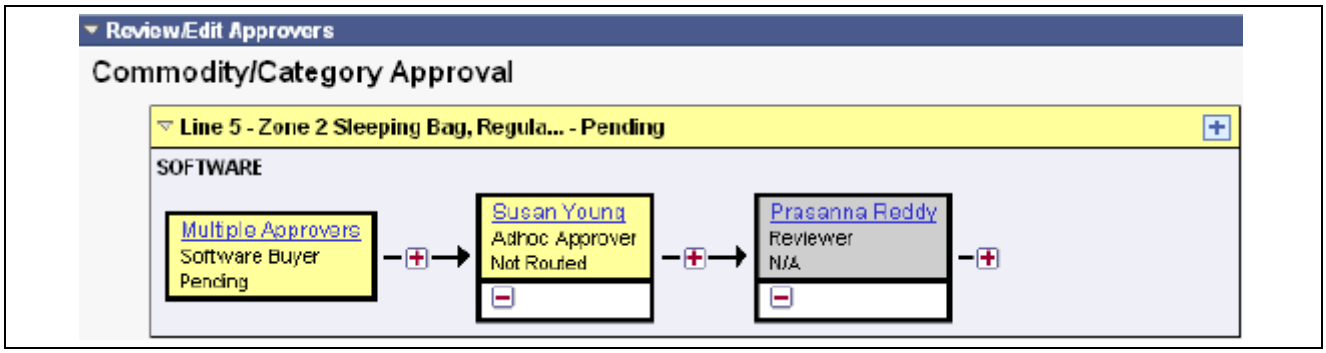
Page Used to Add an Ad Hoc Approver

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Requisition Approval	PV_REQ_APPROVAL	eProcurement, Approve Requisitions Click the Requisition ID link.	Approve, deny, push back, and insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers.

Inserting Ad Hoc Approvers

Access the Requisition Approval page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Example of ad hoc approvers and reviewers

To insert ad hoc approvers and reviewers, click the plus + symbol for a pending requisition line. The Insert additional approver or reviewer window appears for you to select the user ID, and to indicate whether the person is an ad hoc approver or reviewer for this line.

You cannot change ad hoc approvers or reviewers; however, you can delete and add them again to indicate whether they are approvers or reviewers. To delete an approver or reviewer, click the minus – symbol. To add multiple approvers or reviewers click the plus + at the point where you want the additional approver or reviewer to receive the approval.

Setting Up Email Approvals for eProcurement

This section discusses how to set up email approvals for eProcurement.

Setting Up Email Approvals for eProcurement

To utilize collaborative emails with eProcurement, you must activate the service operation.

PeopleSoft delivers service operations in PeopleSoft Integration Broker with a default status of *Inactive*. You must activate each service operation before attempting to send or receive data from a third-party source or another PeopleSoft system, such as CRM. To set up this service operation:

1. On the Configure Transactions page, select the *Requisition* Process ID and add a user list in the Email Approval User List field.
2. Setup within Integration Broker and Enterprise Components:

   Use the information in this table and refer to the setup instructions in the PeopleSoft Supply Chain Management Integrations 9.0 PeopleBook, “Implementing Integrations” chapter, Setting Up Service Operations section.

Service Operation	Direction and Type	Handlers	Chunking Available?	Integrates With
PV_EMAIL_REQ_APPROVAL	Inbound Asynchronous	EmailSubscription	No	External XML

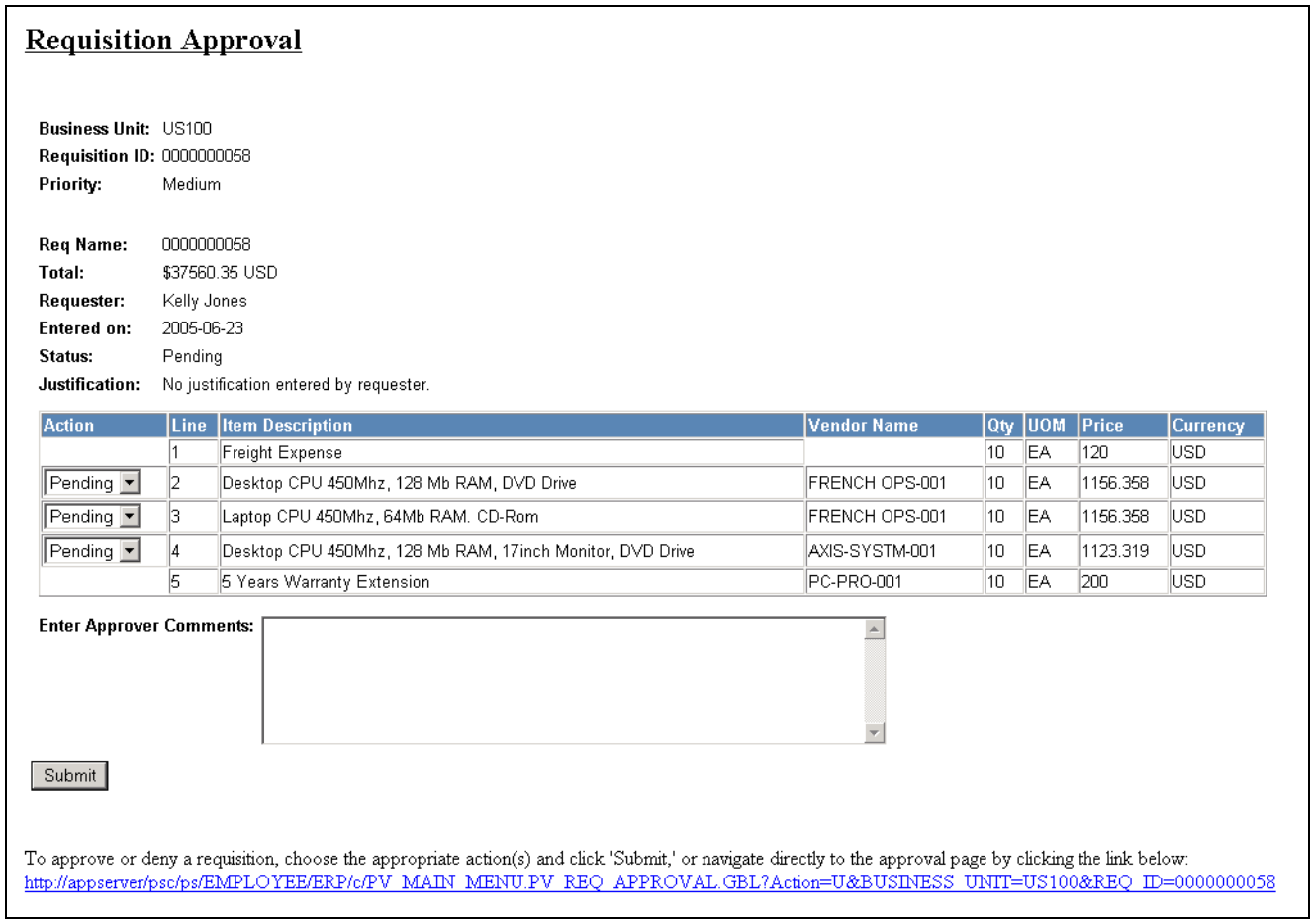
See *PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management Integration 9.0 PeopleBook*, “Implementing Integrations,” Setting Up Service Operations.

See *Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Integration Broker*

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Example of Email Approval

Here is an example of the Email Approval form that is sent to approvers:



Requisition Approval

Business Unit: US100
Requisition ID: 0000000058
Priority: Medium

Req Name: 0000000058
Total: $37560.35 USD
Requester: Kelly Jones
Entered on: 2005-06-23
Status: Pending
Justification: No justification entered by requester.

Action	Line	Item Description	Vendor Name	Qty	UOM	Price	Currency
	1	Freight Expense		10	EA	120	USD
Pending	2	Desktop CPU 450Mhz, 128 Mb RAM, DVD Drive	FRENCH OPS-001	10	EA	1156.358	USD
Pending	3	Laptop CPU 450Mhz, 64Mb RAM. CD-Rom	FRENCH OPS-001	10	EA	1156.358	USD
Pending	4	Desktop CPU 450Mhz, 128 Mb RAM, 17inch Monitor, DVD Drive	AXIS-SYSTM-001	10	EA	1123.319	USD
	5	5 Years Warranty Extension	PC-PRO-001	10	EA	200	USD

Enter Approver Comments:

Submit

To approve or deny a requisition, choose the appropriate action(s) and click 'Submit,' or navigate directly to the approval page by clicking the link below:
http://appserver/psc/ps/EMPLOYEE/ERP/c/PV_MAIN_MENU.PV_REQ_APPROVAL.GBL?Action=U&BUSINESS_UNIT=US100&REQ_ID=0000000058

Email Requisition Approval example

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals," Pages Used to Set Up Email Collaboration

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 15

Using Change Requests and Change Orders

This chapter provides an overview of change requests and discusses how to:

- Add change requests.
- View change requests.
- Approve change requests.
- Convert change requests to change orders.

Understanding Change Requests

After a request is sent to a vendor, you can change the order in one of two ways:

- Using change requests.

  If you are a requester (not a buyer), you can make some changes on the original requisition by using the change request function. This change request is sent to the buyer for approval. If the unit price or quantity has increased, the supervisor must also approve the change. After the change request is approved, the Change Purchase Order process (PO_POCHNG) runs in the background and creates a change order that is sent to the vendor.

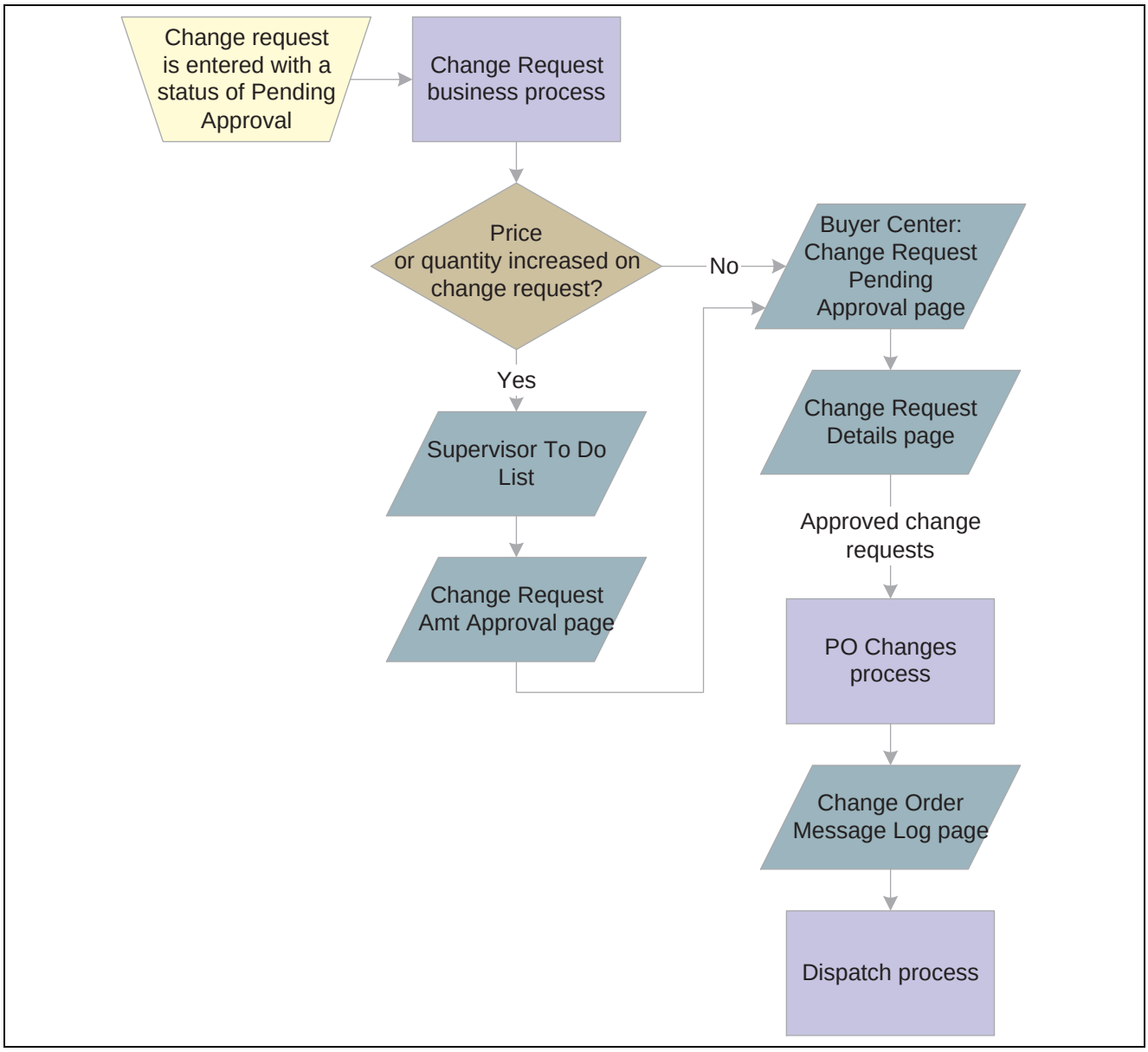
- Using change orders.

  If you have the security privileges of a buyer, you can change the dispatched purchase order (PO) and resubmit the order to the vendor as a change order. You can create a change order in PeopleSoft eProcurement or in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Note. The PO must be dispatched before you can create a change request or change order. If the PO has been partially or fully received, you can only change the due date and quantity. The new quantity on the change request cannot be less than the received quantity. If the PO was dispatched to the marketplace, you cannot use change requests and change orders.

This diagram illustrates the change request process flow:

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Change request process flow

To use the change request function in PeopleSoft eProcurement:

1. Requester adds a change request.

   The change request function enables any requester to submit changes in a dispatched PO. When the change request is created, the data is inserted into the staging tables for change requests: CHNG_RQST, CHNG_RQST_DTL, and PV_CHNG_RST_DTLThe change request has a status of *Pending Approval.*

   Note. Requesters can enter a change request only if the dispatched PO contains their items. If the dispatched PO contains requisitions from more than one requester, you cannot submit a change request. The buyer must submit a change order.

   ---

2. Requester's supervisor approves any increase in unit price or quantity.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

If the requester increases the unit price or quantity of an item, the requester's supervisor and the buyer must approve the change request. PeopleSoft Workflow checks for an increased unit price or quantity and then routes the change request to the supervisor's To Do list for approval. Amount approval workflow can also apply if the change request exceeds the amount limit. (The requester's supervisor is listed on the requester's User Profile page.)

3. Buyer approves the change request.

   A buyer must approve any change request. In the Buyer Center, the Change Request Pending Approval page enables buyers to view all outstanding change requests to which they have access. The buyer can select one change request and navigate to the Change Request Details page. On this page, the buyer can review the change and approve it. To view a change request, the buyer must be defined as a buyer on the requester's Purchase Order Authorizations page. To access the page, select eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Procurement Users, User Preferences, Procurement, Purchase Order Authorizations.

4. Buyer creates the change order.

   To be sent to the vendor, you must convert a change request to a change order. A change order is a duplicate of the original PO sent to the vendor but with the changes that you are requesting. All approved change requests must use the Change Purchase Order process to convert them to change orders. Use the Change Order Message Log page to verify that the change order was successfully created.

5. Buyer dispatches the change order.

   After a change order is created, send (dispatch) it to the vendor.

See Also

Chapter 12, "Using the Buyer Center," page 243

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Creating Requisition Change Orders"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals"

Adding Change Requests

This section discusses how to:

- Select requisition lines to create change requests.
- Enter change requests.
- Enter reasons for change requests.
- Enter changes for dispatched PO lines.
- Enter change requests for PO shipment information.

To create a change request, make changes in the dispatched PO. A PO is dispatched to the vendor with three levels: header, line, and shipment schedule. The change request has the same three levels. Changes in the header affect the entire PO. Changes in the line affect one item in the PO. Changes in the shipment schedule affect the shipping details of an item.

Note. After the change request is saved, the buyer can cancel (but not modify) it.

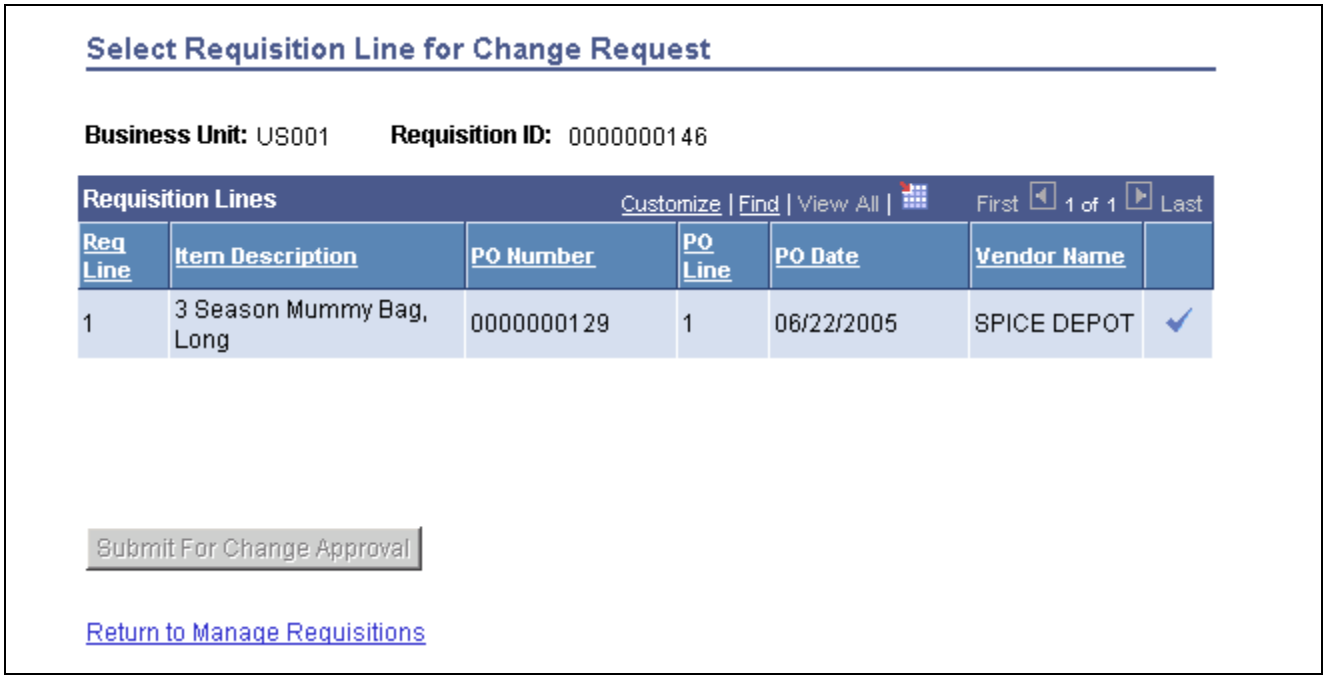
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Add Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Select Requisition Line for Change Request	PV_CHNG_REQ_VW	eProcurement, Manage Requisitions Select the *Change Request* action and then click Go.	Select requisition lines to create change requests.
Create Change Request	PV_PO_CHNG_HDR	Click the Change Request button on the Select Requisition Line for Change Request page.	Enter change requests. You can cancel all lines of the PO or access the Change Request Line page to make changes.
Change Request Justification Comments	PV_CHNG_JUSTIFY	Click the Justification Comments link on the Create Change Request page.	Enter an explanation for the change request. The approver of the change request sees this justification.
Change Request Line	PV_PO_CHNG_LINE	Click the Details button next to the PO line on the Create Change Request page.	Enter changes for dispatched PO lines.
Change Request Schedule	PV_PO_CHNG_SHIP	Click the Details button on the Change Request Line page.	Alter the due date, shipping location, and quantity to be delivered.

Selecting Requisition Lines to Create Change Requests

Access the Select Requisition Line for Change Request page.



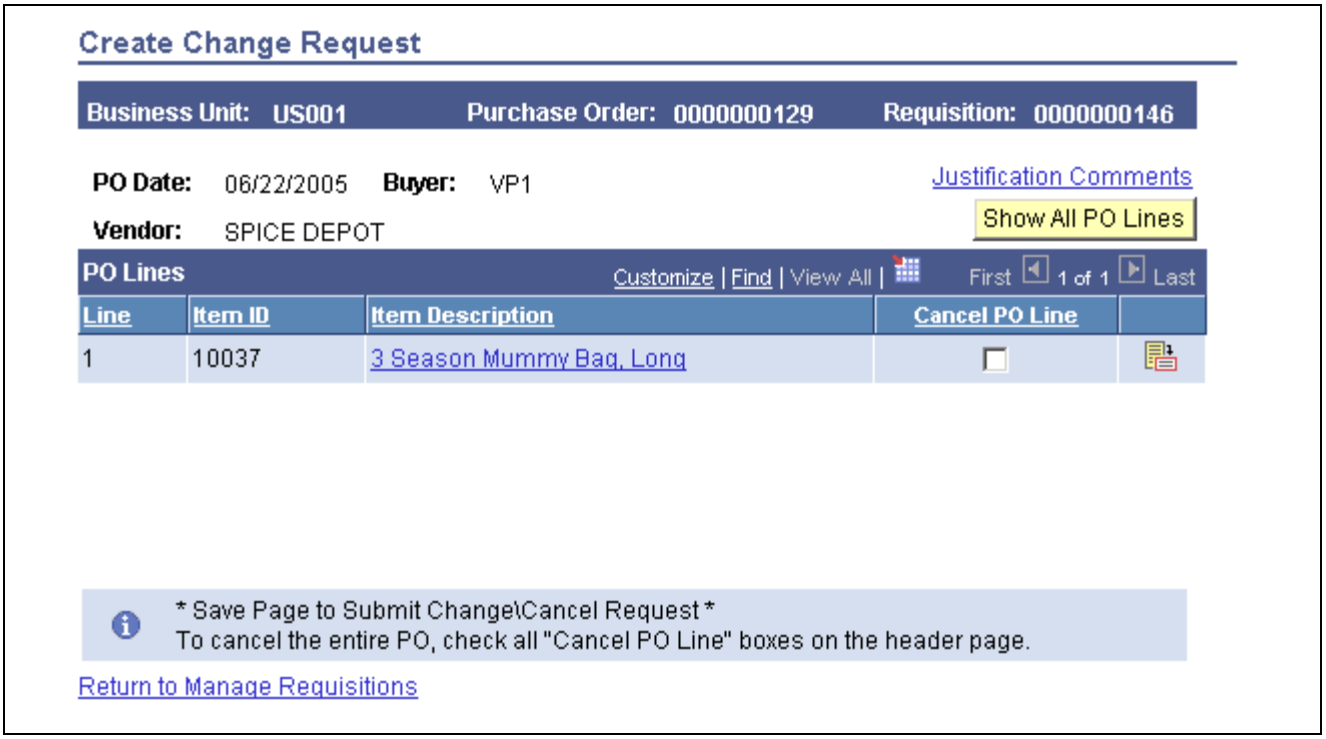
Select Requisition Line for Change Request page

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Note. The PO must be dispatched and not received before you can create a change request.

Entering Change Requests

Access the Create Change Request page.



Create Change Request page

Show All PO Lines (show all purchase order lines) Displays the PO line that you selected. To view all the lines of this PO, click the Show All PO Lines button.

Item ID (item identification) Displays the item ID from the Item Definition page. This column is blank for a special request item with no item ID.

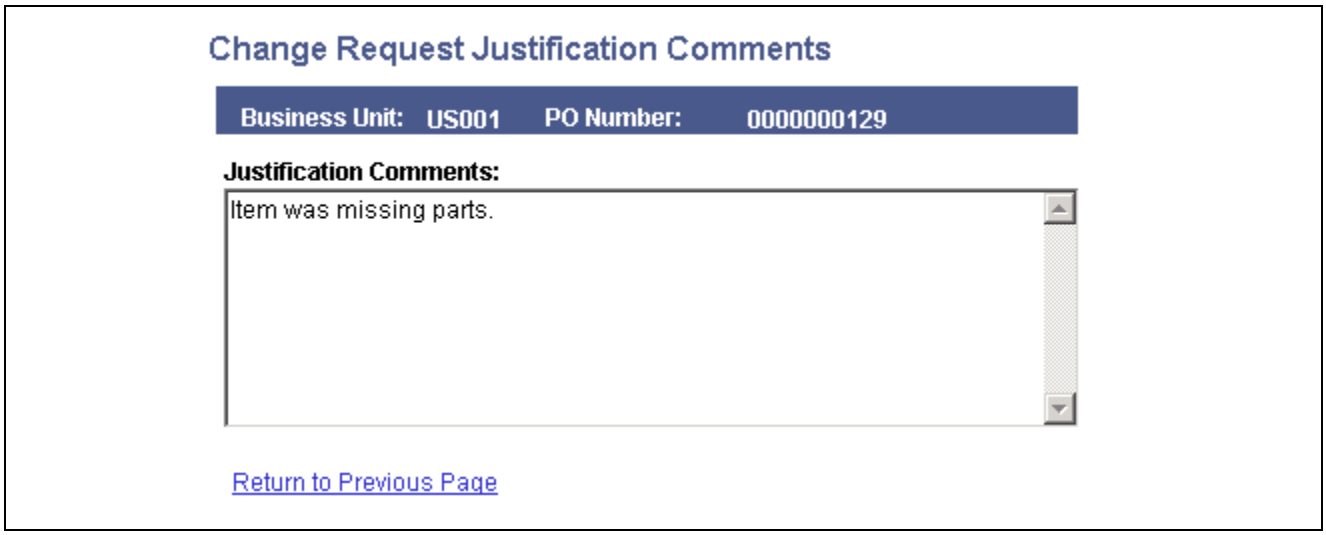
 Click the Details button to access the Change Request Line page to cancel or change shipment information.

Note. If the only changes that you are making in the dispatched PO are on this page, save the page before leaving. The change request is now complete, and the message *Change Request Submitted* appears.

Entering Reasons for Change Requests

Access the Change Request Justification Comments page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

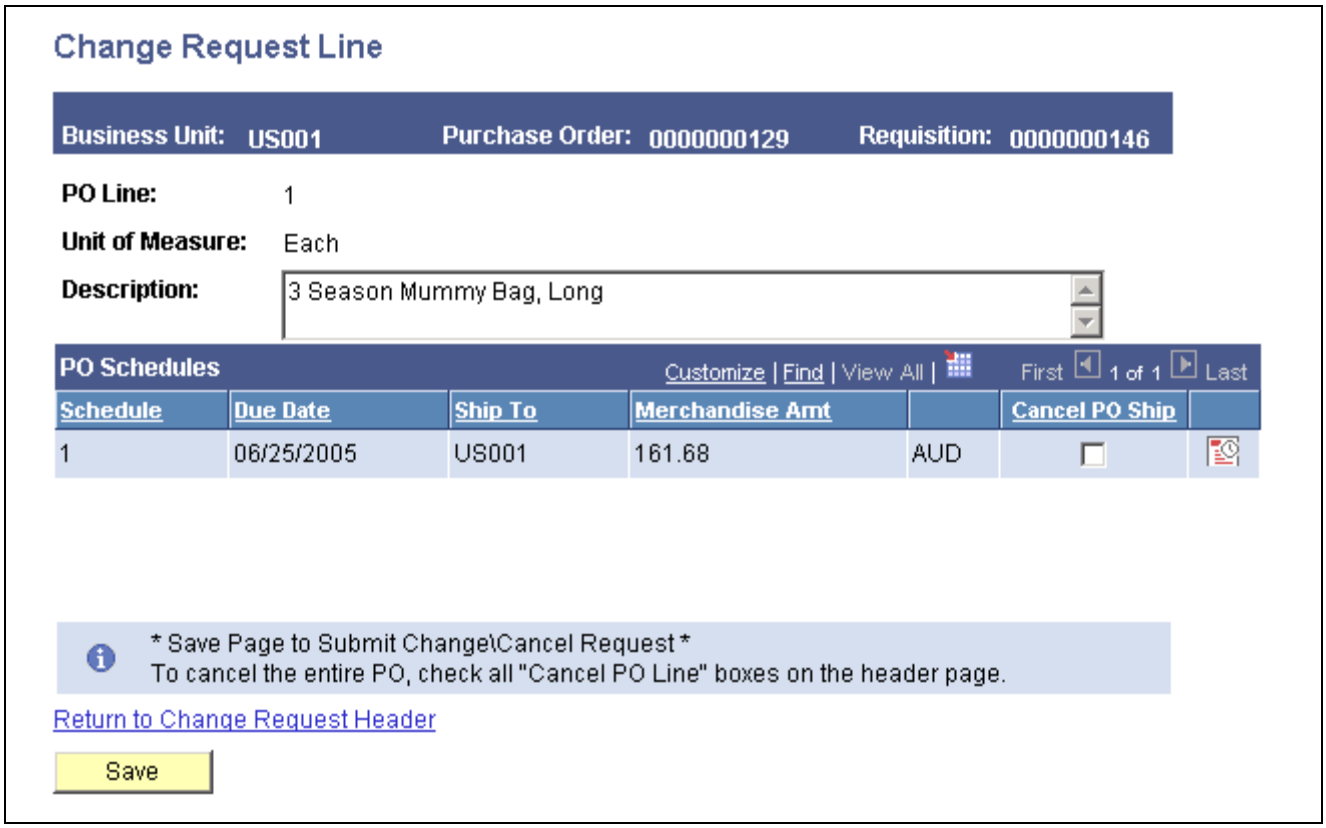


Change Request Justification Comments page

Justification Comments Enter the reason for submitting this change request. The approver of the change request sees this justification.

Entering Changes For Dispatched PO Lines

Access the Change Request Line page.



Change Request Line page

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Description Displays the item's description. You cannot change the description of an item if you selected it from the item catalog.

New Description Enter a new description for a non-catalog item. This field appears only if the line contains a special request item.

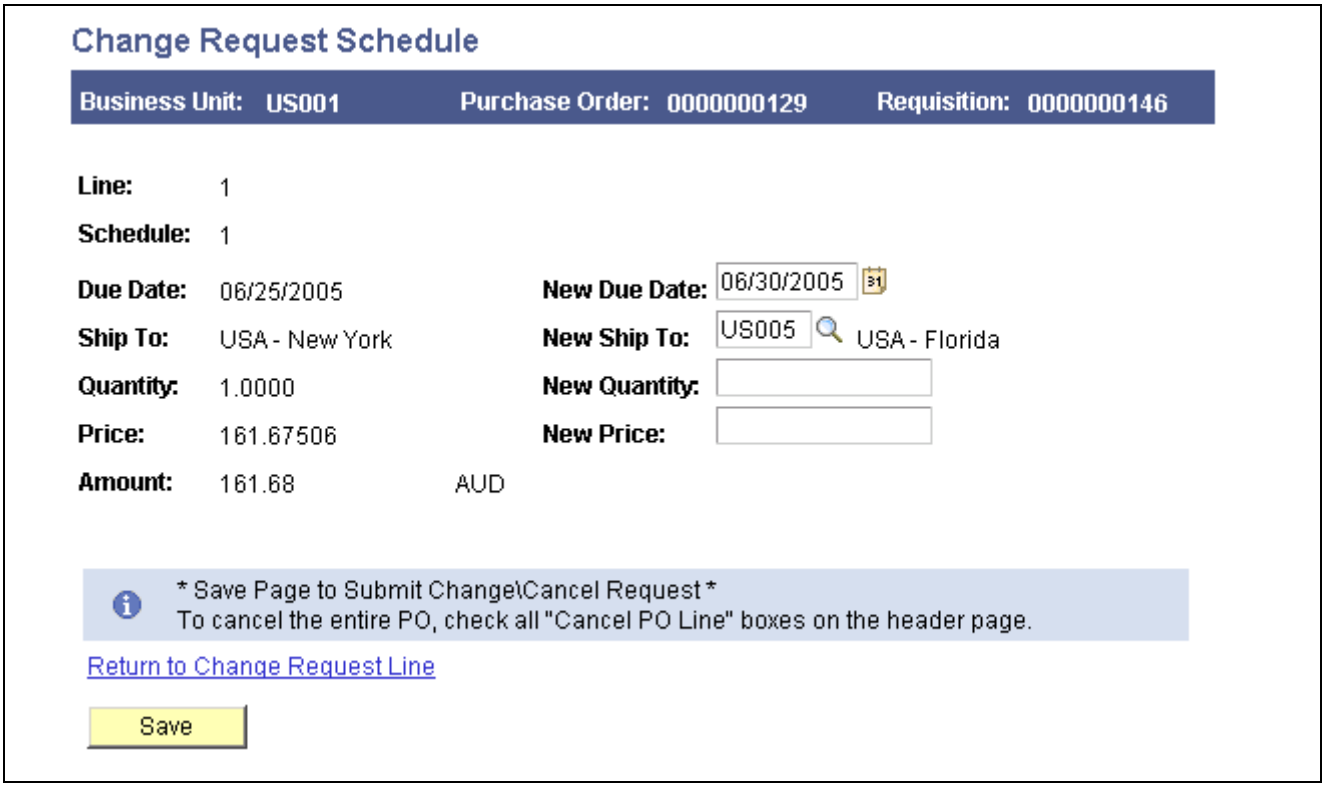


Click the Details button to access the Change Request Schedule page to alter the due date, shipping location, and quantity to be delivered.

Note. If these are the final changes, save this page before leaving. A *Change Request Submitted* message appears if a change order was created.

Entering Change Requests for PO Shipment Information

Access the Change Request Schedule page.



Change Request Schedule page

New Due Date Enter a new date for the shipment to arrive at the shipping location. The value that you enter here is compared to the value in the Due Date field. If the dates differ, a change request is created when you save the page.

New Ship To Enter a new shipping location if you want the items delivered to a different location than the original purchase order indicated. The value that you enter here is compared to the value in the Ship To field. If it differs, a change request is created when you save the page.

New Quantity Enter a new quantity for the shipment. The value that you enter here is compared to the value in the Quantity field. If it differs, a change request is created when you save the page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

New Price Enter a new unit price for the shipment. The value that you enter here is compared to the value in the Price field. If it is different, a change request is created when you save the page.

Note. If these are the final changes, save this page before leaving. A *Change Request Submitted* message appears if a change order was created

See Also

Chapter 15, "Using Change Requests and Change Orders," Understanding Change Requests, page 305

Viewing Change Requests

This section discusses how to:

- Monitor change requests.
- View PO change requests.

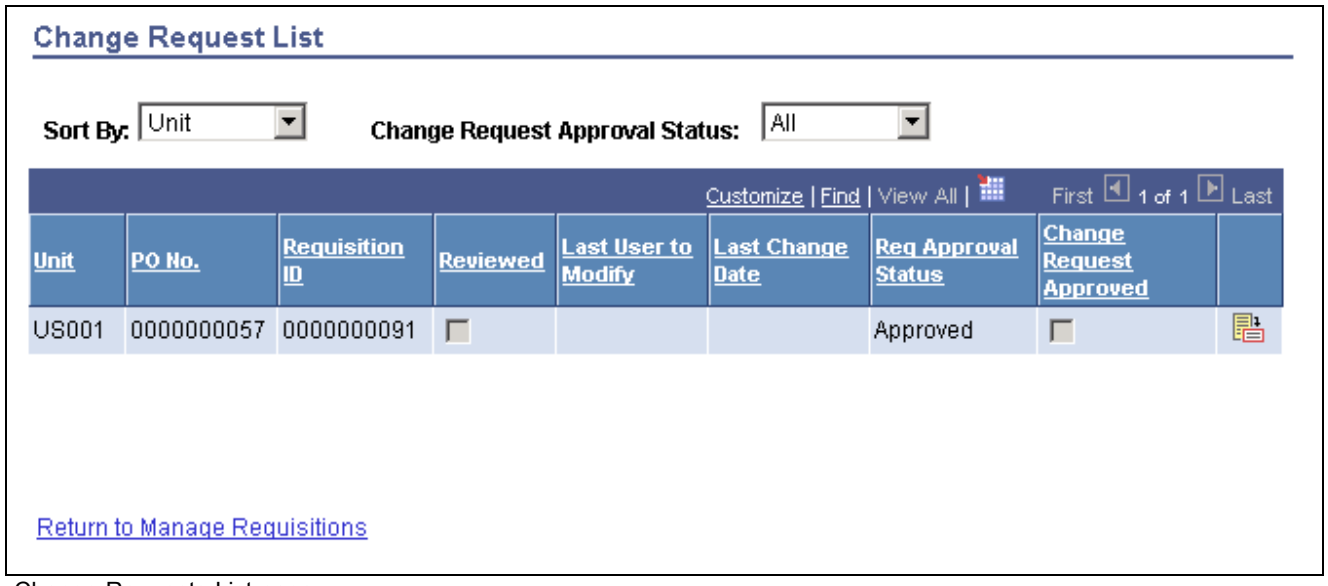
Pages Used to View Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Requests List	PV_CHNG_RQST_LIST	eProcurement, Manage Requisitions Click the Inquire Change Request link on the Manage Requisitions page.	Monitor change requests. All the change requests appear so that you can track them when they are reviewed or approved.
Change Requests Inquiry	PV_CHNG_RQST_INQ	Click the Change Request Details button on the Change Requests List page.	View the changes requested for one PO and the current status of those changes.

Monitoring Change Requests

Access the Change Requests List page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Change Requests List page

Reviewed Indicates whether a buyer has reviewed the change request. If selected, the buyer has reviewed the change request but might not have approved it. The change request must be approved before it is sent to the vendor.

Last User to Modify Displays the user ID of the last person to change, review, or approve the change request.

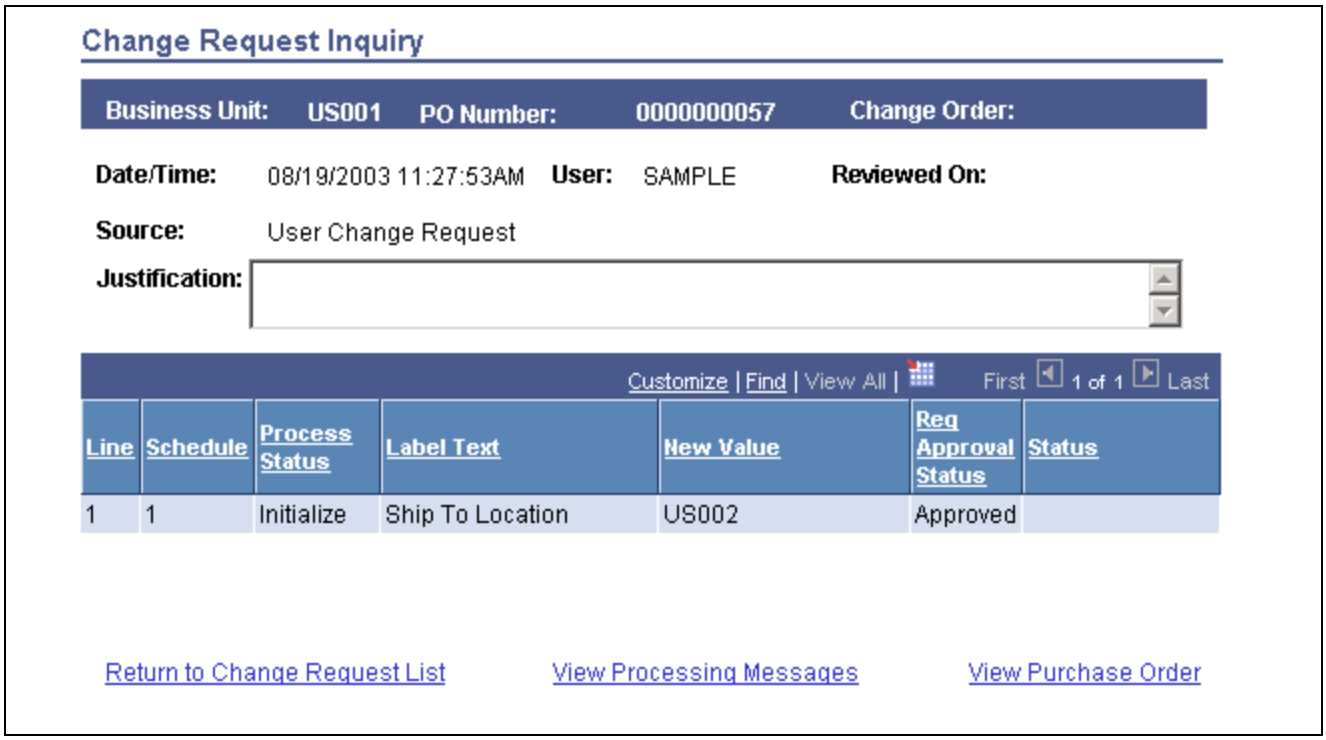
Approved Indicates if the buyer has approved the change request.

Click the Details button to access the Change Requests Inquiry page, where you can view change request information for a single PO.

Viewing PO Change Requests

Access the Change Request Inquiry page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Change Request Inquiry page

Source Identifies the PO source. The value is usually *User Change Request,* but it could be another source if change requests are loaded into PeopleSoft eProcurement.

Process Status To create a change order from the approved change request, run the Change Purchase Order process. The Process Status column displays the current status of this change as it applies to the Change Purchase Order process.

Values are:

Initialized: The change request has been added, but a change order has not yet been created.

In Process: The system is currently using this change request to build a change order.

Complete: A change order has been created from this change request.

Errors: The Change Purchase Order process attempted to create a change order from this change request, but an error was encountered.

Increase Approval Displays the status of the approval for an increase. If the change request increased the unit price or quantity, the supervisor must approve the change request before the buyer approves it on this page.

Status Indicates if a buyer has approved the change request.

Approving Change Requests

This section discusses how to:

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

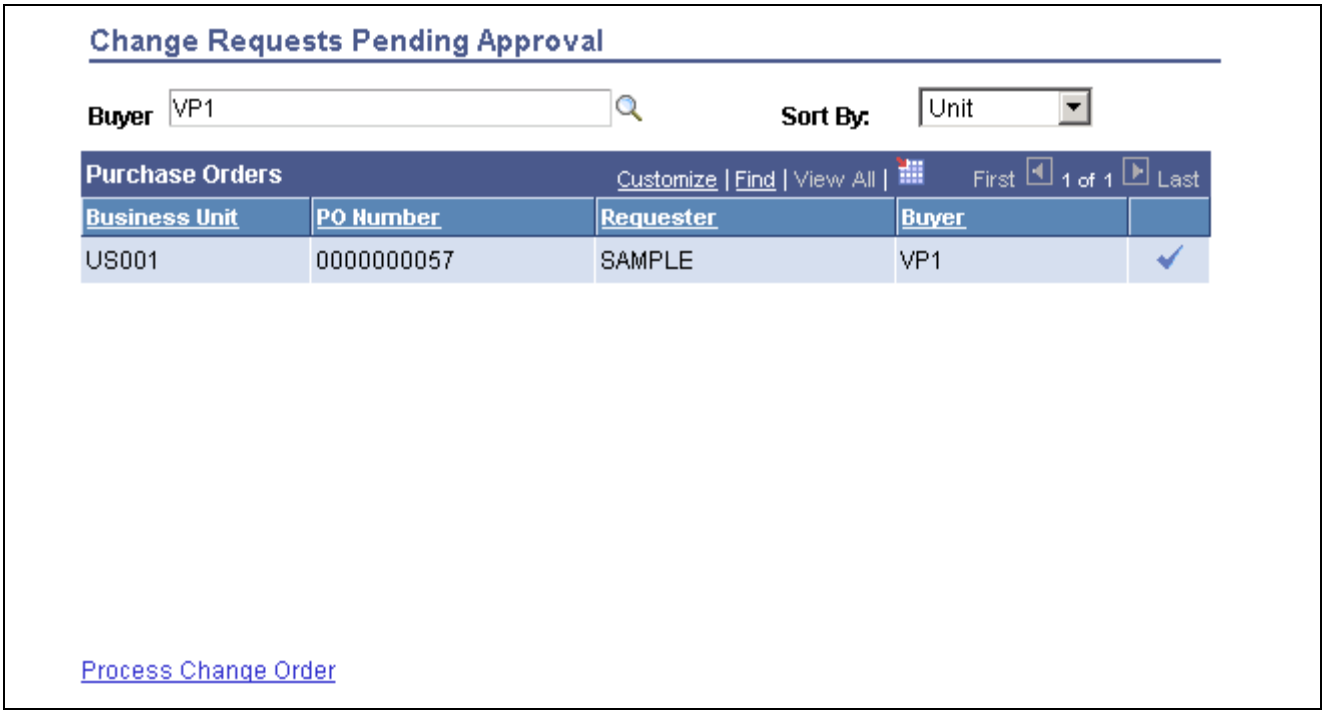
- View change requests that need approval.
- Review and approve change requests.

Pages Used to Approve Change Requests

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Change Requests Pending Approval	PV_CHNG_APPR_LIST	eProcurement, Buyer Center Click the Approve Change Requests link.	View a list of change requests that need approval. Only change requests with a status of *Pending Approval* appear on this page. To view a change request, you must be defined as a buyer on the requester's Purchase Order Authorizations page.
Change Request Details	PV_CHANGE_REQUEST	For supervisor approval, click the Worklist entry for the change request needing approval. For buyer approval, click the Change Approval button on the Change Requests Pending Approval page for an order that appears.	Both the supervisor and the buyer use this page for approval. The supervisor approves a change request if the unit price or quantity is increased. The buyer always approves a change request.

Viewing Change Requests That Need Approval

Access the Change Requests Pending Approval page.



Change Requests Pending Approval page

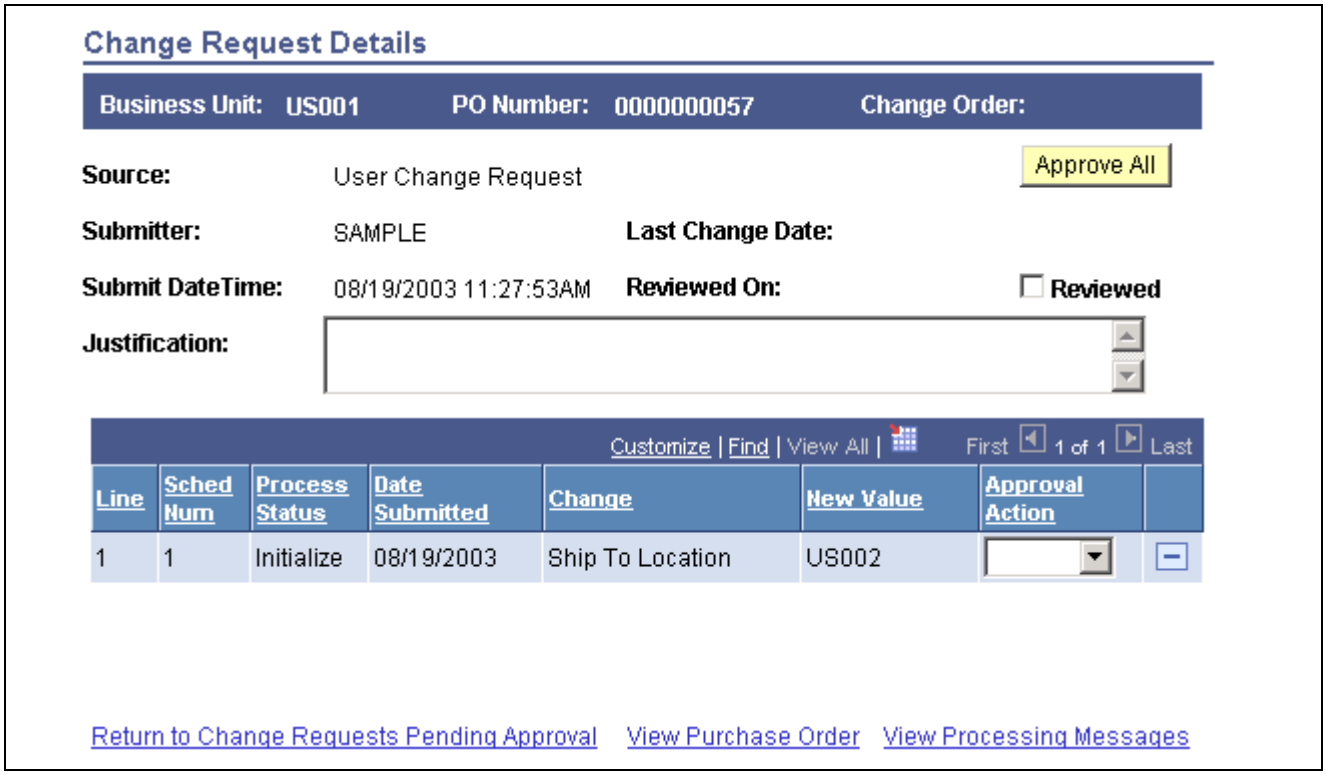
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Click the Change Approval button to select the Change Request Details page to approve or deny the change request.

Reviewing and Approving Change Requests

Access the Change Request Details page.



Change Request Details page

Reviewed Select to indicate that the change request has been reviewed but not approved. Selecting this check box populates the current date in the Reviewed On field.

Justification Displays the justification entered on the Change Request Justification Comments page when the change request was created.

Amount Approval Displays the current status of this change request in requisition amount approval. When the unit price or quantity is increased, the change request could require amount approval workflow if it exceeds the threshold amount for approval. The status is *Pending, Denied,* or *Approved.*

Approval Action Select *Approve* to approve all changes in this change request. Once the change request is approved, the Change Purchase Order process creates a change order to dispatch to the vendor.

Note. Save the page after indicating that a change request was reviewed or approved.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals"

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Converting Change Requests to Change Orders

A change request must be converted to a change order to be sent to the vendor. A change order is a duplicate of the original PO sent to the vendor, but it includes the changes you are requesting.

To process approved change requests:

1. Run the Change Purchase Order process to convert the change requests to change orders.
2. Review the Change Order Message Log page for errors.
3. Run the PO dispatch process to dispatch the change order to the vendor.

   This is the standard dispatch process within PeopleSoft eProcurement that is used for all PO dispatching.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Creating Requisition Change Orders"

Pages Used to Process Change Requests to Change Orders

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
PO Changes	RUN_PO_POCHNG	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Run eProcurement Processes, Procurement Processes, Change Purchase Order	Run the Change Purchase Order process.
Change Order Message Log	PV_CHANGE_RQST_MSG	• eProcurement, Buyer Center, Approve Change Requests. • Click the Change Approval button. • On the Change Request Details page, click the View Processing Messages button.	Review error messages generated in the Change Purchase Order process. After you correct the change request, resubmit it to the Change Purchase Order process.
Dispatch Purchase Orders	RUN_DISP_POPO005	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Run eProcurement Processes, Procurement Processes, Dispatch Purchase Orders	Run the PO Dispatch and Print process (POPO005) and dispatch POs.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

CHAPTER 16

Receiving Stock and Returning Items to Vendors

This chapter provides an overview of receiving stock and discusses how to:

- Receive stock as a casual user.
- Return items to vendors.
- Receive stock as a power user.

Understanding Receiving Stock

This section discusses:

- The common element used in this chapter.
- Stock receipt.
- Items received by amount.
- Receipt notification workflow.
- Options for receiving stock.

Common Element Used in This Chapter

Receipt Status Select from these values:

Open: The receipt is being entered into the system and has not yet been saved, or the receipt has been entered and saved but might be missing required information.

Received: The receipt has been entered and saved.

Hold: A power user has put the receipt on hold.

Moved: The necessary items in the receipt have been successfully passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management, PeopleSoft Inventory, or PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing (if those applications are installed).

Complete: The receipt has finished all steps and is closed.

Cancelled: The receipt was entered and saved, but then canceled. A cancellation cannot be reversed.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Stock Receipt

When you enter a requisition, PeopleSoft eProcurement processes it, places it on a purchase order (PO), and sends (dispatches) it to the vendor. If PeopleSoft Inventory is installed, the requisition might come from the warehouse stock instead of from a vendor. When you receive the requested items, you record the receipt, which enables the buyers to track the quality and promptness of vendors.

The PeopleSoft application assigns a receipt ID to each saved receipt. Because a one-to-one ratio does not exist between POs and receipts—a PO might have multiple receipt IDs due to multiple shipments or a shipment might have multiple POs—this ID is stored separately from the dispatched purchase order or the original requisition. If PeopleSoft Payables is installed, a process matches the receipts to the POs (to confirm that the goods were shipped) before the vendor is paid.

Note. To record a receipt before the accounts payable department can pay the vendor, select *Receiving Required* for the item.

Items Received by Amount

A receipt is usually recorded based on the quantity that is received. However, you can also receive by amount in PeopleSoft eProcurement. This feature is particularly useful if you order and receive services.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Receiving Shipments," Receiving Items by Amount

Receipt Notification Workflow

PeopleSoft eProcurement enables requesters to record the receipt of their own goods. Because some requesters do not record their receipts promptly, the workflow process for receipt notification reminds requesters to receive their goods. If PeopleSoft Payables records the voucher (vendor's invoice) for the PO but no receipt is entered, workflow inserts a reminder in the To Do List of the requester.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Maintaining System Users and Roles, page 37

Options for Receiving Stock

After a PO is dispatched, the vendor ships the stock. When the stock arrives at the location, use the receiving area to record the receipt. PeopleSoft eProcurement offers several options for receiving stock:

Casual user receiving — The default setting. Items are delivered directly to a casual user's desk or area without being routed through the central receiving department. For example, a Federal Express shipment is delivered directly to you or an assistant. To enter the receipt, the user opens the original requisition and links to the requisition's PO. The user then records the receipt on a simplified form.

Casual user receiving with edit and cancel privileges — A casual user can also be granted privileges to edit and cancel receipts and to override a vendor's return address. To have these privileges, the casual user's roles must contain a user role that is included under RECV_CASUAL_ALL on the eProcurement Role Actions page.

When requesters or users are assigned to either the RECV_CASUAL or the RECV_CASUAL_ALL role actions, they can only receive against PO lines

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

that they created. For example, if after the original requisition is sourced to a PO and someone else creates a new PO line afterward, the requester won't be able to receive against the newly added PO line. Only if the requester creates the new PO line, either by sourcing a new requisition line to the existing PO or by creating a change request using the Manage Requisitions page, can she subsequently receive against the new PO line.

Receiving by Ship To Location — A casual user can be set up to receive all items shipped to a ship to location specified as the Default Ship To location in the Receiver Setup page.

No receiving privileges — To prevent the casual user from having access to the receiving area of PeopleSoft eProcurement, the roles must contain a user role that is included under NO_CASUAL_RECV on the eProcurement Role Actions page.

Power receiving — A power user is an individual in the receiving department or a purchasing professional who receives items by using the receiving pages in PeopleSoft Purchasing. The power user selects the PO and creates the receipt. The power user can also record a receipt without a PO. To be a power user, the roles must contain a user role that is included under RECV_POWER on the eProcurement Role Actions page.

See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Maintaining System Users and Roles, page 37

Receiving Stock As a Casual User

This section discusses how to:

- Select items to receive.
- Add or change a receipt.
- Reject a shipment.
- Review or add asset information to an item.
- Generate tag numbers.
- Generate serial numbers.
- Enter the location for an item.
- View recorded receipts.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

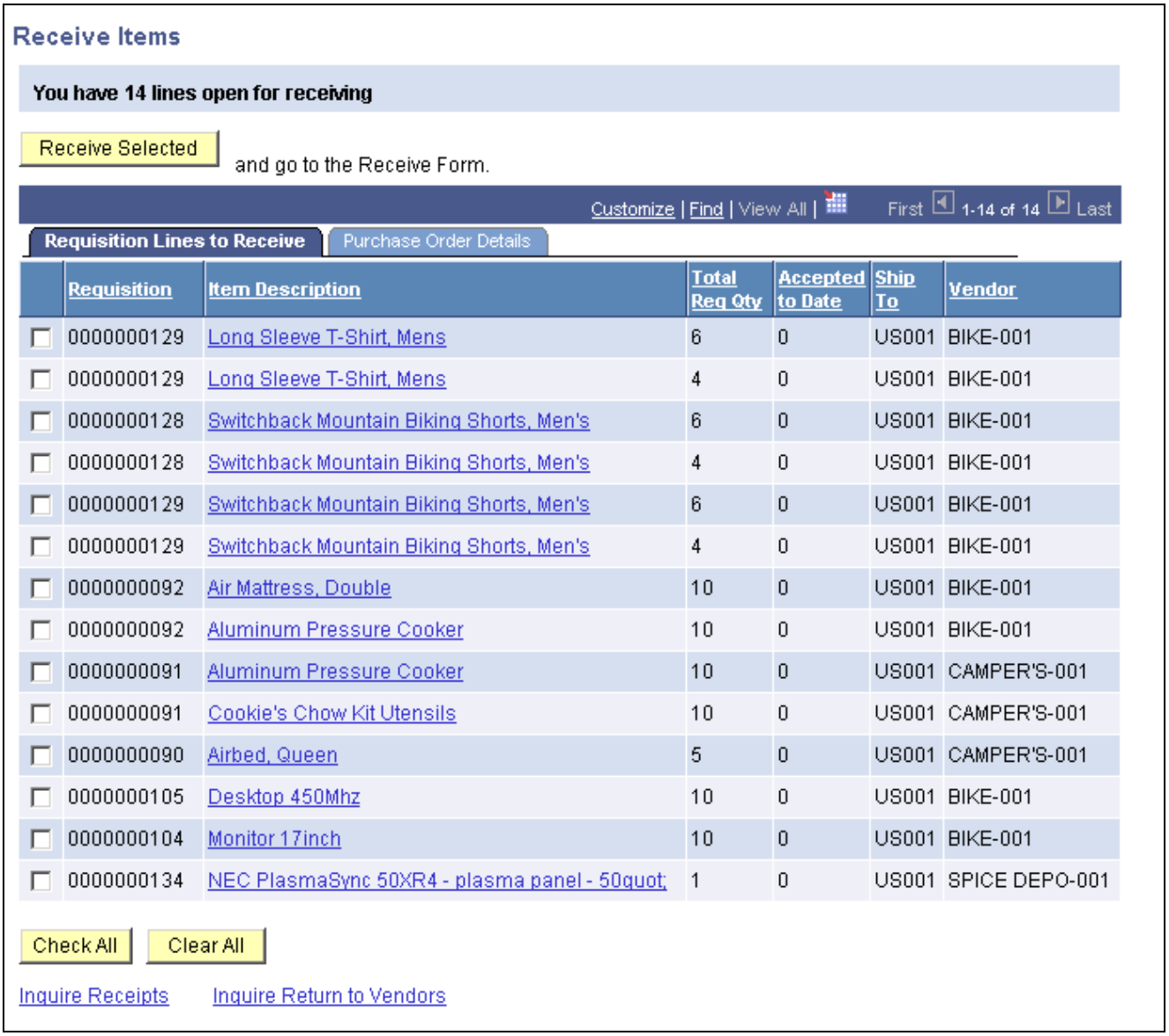
Pages Used to Receive Stock As a Casual User

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Receive Items	PV_PO_PICK_ORDERSC	eProcurement, Receive Items	Select items to receive.
Receive	PV_RECV_WPO	eProcurement, Receive Items Select items to receive, and then click the Receive Selected button.	Add or change a receipt.
Reject Shipment	PV_RECV_REJECT	Click the Reject Shipment link on the Receive page.	Reject a shipment.
Line Details	PV_RECV_WPO_DETAIL	Click the Details button on the Receive page.	View more information about the item, all receipts from this requisition, and the PO that is used.
Shipment Condition	PV_RECV_COMMENT	Click the Comments button on the Receive page.	Enter or review the condition of the shipment when it arrived at the location.
Asset Management Information	PV_RECV_WPO_AM	Click the Asset Mgmt (asset management) button on the Receive page.	Review or add asset information to an item. **Note.** This page is used only when the item is an asset item.
Generate Tag Numbers	PVRECV_AUTO_SERIAL	Click the Tag Numbers link on the Asset Management Information page.	Generate a sequence of tag numbers that are to be applied to each asset line. **Note.** Only available when using PeopleSoft Asset Management.
Generate Serial Numbers	PVRECV_AUTO_SERIAL	Click the Serialize link on the Asset Management Information page.	Generate serial numbers. **Note.** Only available when using PeopleSoft Asset Management.
Inventory Putaway Information	PV_RECV_WPO_PTWY	Click the Putaway Items button on the Receive page.	Enter the location of an item.
Inventory Item Information	PV_RECV_INV_ITEMS	Click the Inventory Item Info link on the Inventory Putaway Information page.	View the inventory information that is defined for this item on the Item Definition page.
Storage Location Search	PV_RECV_STOR_SRCH	Click the Search button on the Inventory Putaway Information page.	Search for a material storage location in PeopleSoft Inventory, where you can put the received items.
Manage Receipts	PV_RECV_UPDATE_REC	Click the Inquire Receipts link on the Receive page.	View recorded receipts. Add details, return items to vendor, or cancel a receipt.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Selecting Items to Receive

Access the Receive Items page.



Receive Items

You have 14 lines open for receiving

Receive Selected and go to the Receive Form.

Customize | Find | View All | First 1-14 of 14 Last

Requisition Lines to Receive | Purchase Order Details

	Requisition	Item Description	Total Req Qty	Accepted to Date	Ship To	Vendor
☐	0000000129	Long Sleeve T-Shirt, Mens	6	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000129	Long Sleeve T-Shirt, Mens	4	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000128	Switchback Mountain Biking Shorts, Men's	6	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000128	Switchback Mountain Biking Shorts, Men's	4	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000129	Switchback Mountain Biking Shorts, Men's	6	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000129	Switchback Mountain Biking Shorts, Men's	4	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000092	Air Mattress, Double	10	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000092	Aluminum Pressure Cooker	10	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000091	Aluminum Pressure Cooker	10	0	US001	CAMPER'S-001
☐	0000000091	Cookie's Chow Kit Utensils	10	0	US001	CAMPER'S-001
☐	0000000090	Airbed, Queen	5	0	US001	CAMPER'S-001
☐	0000000105	Desktop 450Mhz	10	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000104	Monitor 17inch	10	0	US001	BIKE-001
☐	0000000134	NEC PlasmaSync 50XR4 - plasma panel - 50quot;	1	0	US001	SPICE DEPO-001

Check All Clear All

Inquire Receipts Inquire Return to Vendors

Receive Items page

For a requisition line to appear on this page, the item must have been placed on a PO and dispatched to the vendor. You can view the requisitions that you entered and those that were purchased for you. When the entire quantity of the item has been received, the requisition line no longer appears on this page.

Requisition Lines to Receive Tab

Receive Selected Click to receive the requisition lines you that you select on this page. The system displays the Receive page, where you can make changes to the receipt quantity, review requisition details, and add comments.

Requisition Select the check box to the left of the line, and click Receive Selected to display the Receive page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Item Description	Click to access the Item Description page, where you can review item details and an item image, if it's available.
Total Req Qty (total requested quantity)	Displays a quantity only if one of the lines was over received and a return to vendor (RTV) was created to return the excess stock. This is the quantity that you expect to receive (the requisition quantity or the overage amount).
Accepted to Date	Displays the number of items that have been accepted to date.
Ship To	Displays the business unit to which the requisition item is going to be shipped.
Vendor	Displays the vendor who is supplying the item.
Inquire Receipts and **Inquire Return to Vendors**	Click to display previously recorded receipts or RTVs for the requisitions. This information verifies that a receipt form or an RTV has been entered for this shipment.

Warning! Do not change the RTV Adjust Sourcing option after transactions have been recorded in PeopleSoft eProcurement. If you change this option, it may alter the quantities that appear so that they become inconsistent in the PeopleSoft eProcurement receiving and RTV transactions.

Purchase Order Details Tab

Select the Purchase Order Details tab.

PO Qty (purchase order quantity)	Displays the quantity for this PO.
Recv Reqd (receiving required)	Displays *Y* (yes) or *N* (no) to indicate whether the item requires receiving in order to pay the vendor for the goods. You do not need to enter a receipt for any item that is marked with an *N*.

See Also

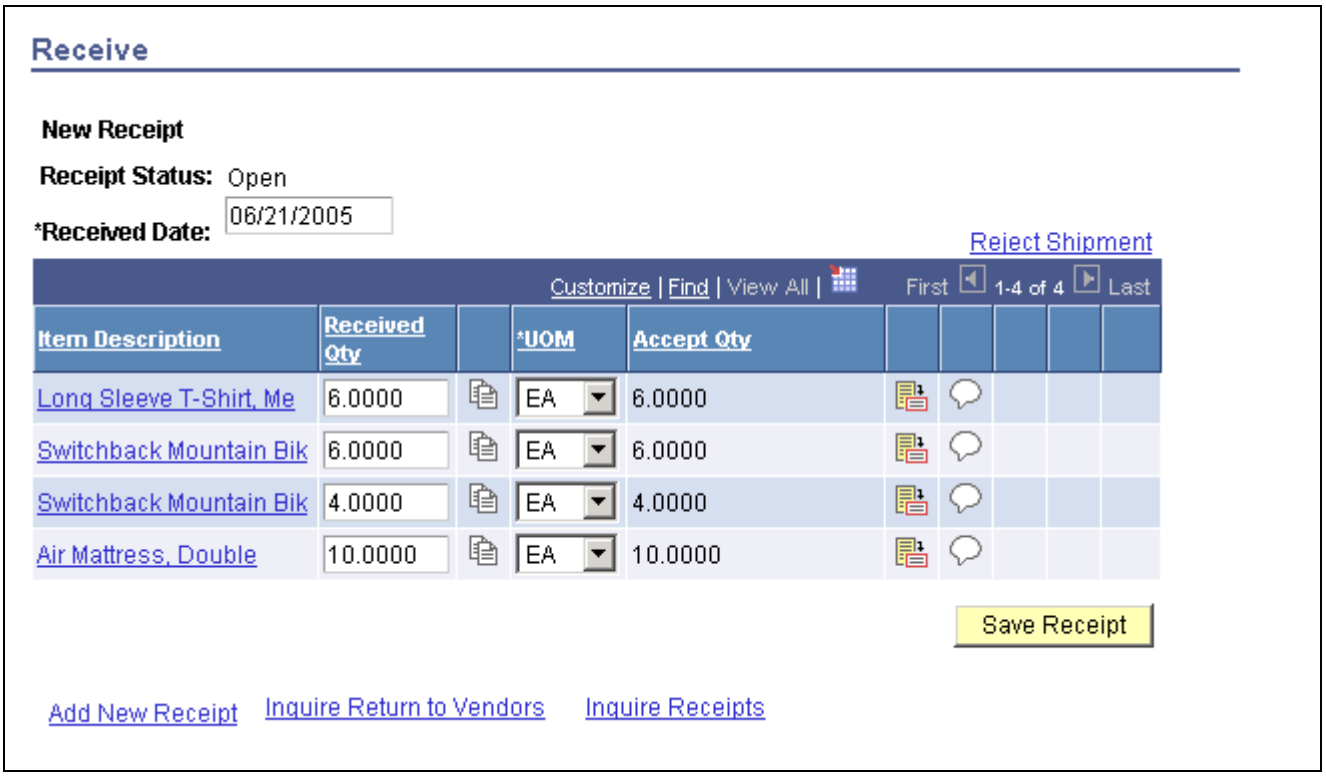
PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, "Defining PeopleSoft Purchasing Business Units and Processing Options," Establishing Purchasing Options

Chapter 13, "Dispatching Purchase Orders in PeopleSoft eProcurement," page 269

Adding or Changing a Receipt

Access the Receive page.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Receive page

Add a new receipt of one or more PO lines and reject and inspect received quantities. Before creating a receipt, verify that the PO was dispatched.

Receipt No (receipt number) or **New Receipt**
Displays the receipt ID that was assigned when the receipt was entered. If you are adding a new receipt, the words *New Receipt* appear until the page is saved. Then a receipt ID is assigned automatically.

Received Date
Enter the date that the shipment arrived. The default is today's date, but you can change it if the shipment arrived earlier.

Reject Shipment
Click to access the Reject Shipment page, where you can reject some or all of the items that are sent to you.

Item Description
Click this link to view a detailed description and picture (if available) of the item.

Received Qty (received quantity)
Enter the quantity of the items that you received.

Clone Quantity
Click the Clone Quantity button to copy the received quantity from one line to all other lines on this form. This button saves data entry steps when you have many line items.

UOM (unit of measure)
Select the type of unit by which the item was shipped to you. For example, by box, each, and so on.

Accept Qty (accept quantity)
Displays the number of items that you are accepting. If you do not reject any items by clicking the Reject Shipment link and entering the quantity that you are rejecting on the Reject Shipment page, the system assumes that you are accepting all of the items that you received. If you rejected any items, the system automatically calculates the accepted quantity when you click OK.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Click the Details button to access the Line Details page, where you can view more data about the item, the PO that you are receiving, and the previous and current receipts.



Click the Comments button to access the Shipment Condition page, where you can record the quality of the shipment. The purchasing department can use this information to detect problems with vendor quality.

Asset Management Click the Asset Management button to access the Asset Management Information page, where you can view or change the fixed asset information, such as serial ID and asset profile ID. This button appears only if the item is designated as a fixed asset for PeopleSoft Asset Management.

Putaway Items Click the Putaway Items button to access the Inventory Putaway Information page, where you can view or change the inventory information, such as serial ID and warehouse location. This button appears only if the item is designated as a PeopleSoft Inventory item.



Click the Device Tracking button to access the Device Tracking page.

Inquire Receipts Click this link to access the Manage Receipts page, where you can view a list of requisitions, receipt numbers, received date, PO IDs, received quantity, and status of receipts.

Inquire Return to Vendors Click this link to access the Manage Return to Vendors page, where you can view a list of vendors from which you have canceled orders, closed orders, open orders, or shipped orders.

See Also

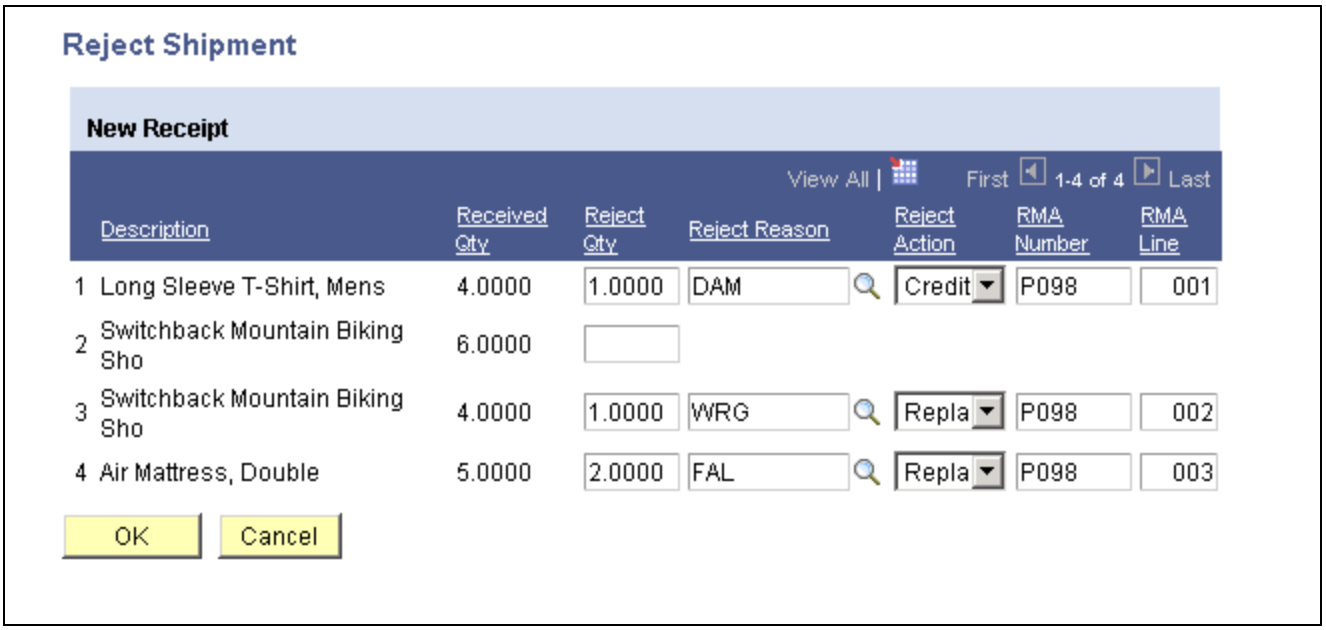
PeopleSoft Enterprise Managing Items 9.0 PeopleBook, “Working with Items,” Using Device Tracking

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, “Receiving and Putting Away Stock”

Rejecting a Shipment

Access the Reject Shipment page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Reject Shipment page

Reject some or all of the items that you are recording in this receipt by entering information about each item that you are rejecting.

Reject Qty (reject quantity) — Enter the quantity of the item that you are rejecting. This can be all or part of the quantity that was delivered to you (Received Qty). When you enter a quantity and move out of the field, the remaining fields on this page are available for entry.

Reject Reason — Select the reason why you are rejecting the items.

Reject Action — Select how you want the vendor to correct the mistake. This is an information field; to return stock to the vendor, use the Return to Vendor page.

RMA Number (return material authorization number) and **RMA Line** (return material authorization line) — Enter the return material authorization number and line number that the vendor provided

Reviewing or Adding Asset Information to an Item

Access the Asset Management Information page.

Tag Numbers — Click to access the Generate Tag Numbers page, where you can generate asset tag numbers. The quantity on the distribution must be 1 to enter a tag number. This information becomes available on the Asset Information page after the asset data has been passed on to asset management.

Serialize — Click to access the Generate Serial Numbers page, where you can generate serial numbers.

Insert Non-Serial Row — Click to distribute nonserialized item rows to different asset management custodians and locations. This generates another asset row for the same asset management (AM) unit. If you split the AM quantity, you must reduce

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	the earlier AM quantities for this unit. The total AM quantity for this unit must match the total quantity that you've accepted. When an item is inventory-related, you can't split a quantity of one for a serialized row.
Next Asset ID	Click to assign a temporary value of *AUTO-ASSIGN* as the line item's asset ID value. This value is replaced with the next available asset ID value when you save the receipt.
AM Unit (asset management unit)	Displays the PeopleSoft Asset Management business unit, where the item is capitalized.
CAP Sequence (capital acquisition planning sequence)	Displays the sequence number for the capital acquisition plan.
Cost Type	Enter the cost type code for the receipt item if applicable. Cost types represent different components of the cost of an asset, such as materials, labor, and overhead. For example, you can differentiate between the cost of building an asset and its market value by allocating the cost of production to one cost type and the margin of profit to another cost type. Cost type, combined with the asset category and transaction code, determines the general ledger accounts into which the costs are entered.
Sel (select)	Select to display the Insert Non-Serial Row button if you want to distribute nonserialized item rows to different asset management custodians and locations.
Seq (sequence)	Displays the receiving distribution sequence number that is associated with the selected asset row.
Quantity	Enter the item quantity that is being distributed on the selected distribution sequence.
	Click the Cancel Row button to cancel this asset schedule information. If the receipt has not been interfaced, this asset row is not interfaced and is deleted during receipt interface processing. If the receipt is interfaced, a retire asset transaction is passed to PeopleSoft Asset Management.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management 9.0 PeopleBook, "Adding and Maintaining Assets"

Generating Tag Numbers

Access the Generate Tag Numbers page.

Note. The Multiplier algorithm uses the first number sequence from the right end of the start number to use as the number to increment. For example: NB-8000-001-ABC would use 001 as the first number sequence, not 8000.

Overwrite existing numbers	Select to overwrite existing tag number information from the Asset Management Information page with the values that you have entered on this page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Generating Serial Numbers

Access the Generate Serial Numbers page.

Use this page to generate a sequence of serial IDs that are to be applied to each item.

The fields on this page are the same as the fields on the Generate Tag Numbers page, except that they are for serial numbers.

Entering the Location for an Item

Access the Inventory Putaway Information page.

Enter or review the location in PeopleSoft Inventory where this item will be placed; record serial and lot IDs. If the item that you are receiving was marked as a PeopleSoft Inventory item (and PeopleSoft Inventory is installed), use this page to record the information that is required to put the item in inventory. The default information appears from the item definition. Change this information only if you are storing the item in a different inventory location.

Status Displays the receipt status. If the status is *Open* or *Received,* you can change the inventory distribution information that follows. If the status is *Moved, Complete,* or *Cancelled,* you cannot change that information.

Lot IDs Click to access the Generate Lot ID page, where you can generate lot numbers. This link appears only if the item is lot-controlled.

Serial IDs Click to access the Generate Serial Numbers page, where you can generate serial numbers. This link appears only if the item is serial-controlled.

Insert Non-Serial Row Click to split out nonserialized item row quantities to different putaway locations. This generates another putaway row for the same PeopleSoft Inventory business unit. You must reduce the earlier putaway quantities for this unit if you split a putaway. The total putaway quantity for this unit must match the total quantity that you've accepted. When an item is inventory-related, you cannot split a quantity of one for a serialized row.

Distribution Line Number Displays the distribution line number. The distribution level of the purchase order records the internal location where the stock is to be delivered.

Consigned Select if the stock is defined as consigned goods. The costs of consigned goods are not recorded until the item is used or shipped.

Non-Owned Item Select if the stock is defined as not owned. The costs of non-owned goods are not recorded unless they are also marked as consigned goods.

Location Code Displays the delivery location within the shipment address to which this stock should go.

You can view and change item information and location in the inventory warehouse.

Sel (select) Select to display the Insert Non-Serial Row button if you need to insert a nonserial row number for this row.

Quantity Enter the quantity for this row. The total of all the rows must equal the accept quantity on the Receipt Form.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Expire Dte (expire date)	Displays the date that the stock expires. The default date is based on the item definition; you can change it.
Area	Displays the storage area of the inventory warehouse where this item will be stored. The default information here is based on the item defaults. You can change the value.
Search	Click the Search button to access a search page, where you can select the material storage location for the item in the inventory warehouse.
Lev 1, Lev 2, Lev 3, Lev 4 (level 1, level 2, level 3, level 4)	Displays the levels of the inventory warehouse (subdivisions of the Area field) in which this item will be stored. The default information is based on the item defaults. You can change the value. If PeopleSoft Inventory does not use this field, it may be blank.
Container	Enter the container ID if the inventory system uses container management (license plating). This ID can also be assigned later in PeopleSoft Inventory.

See Also

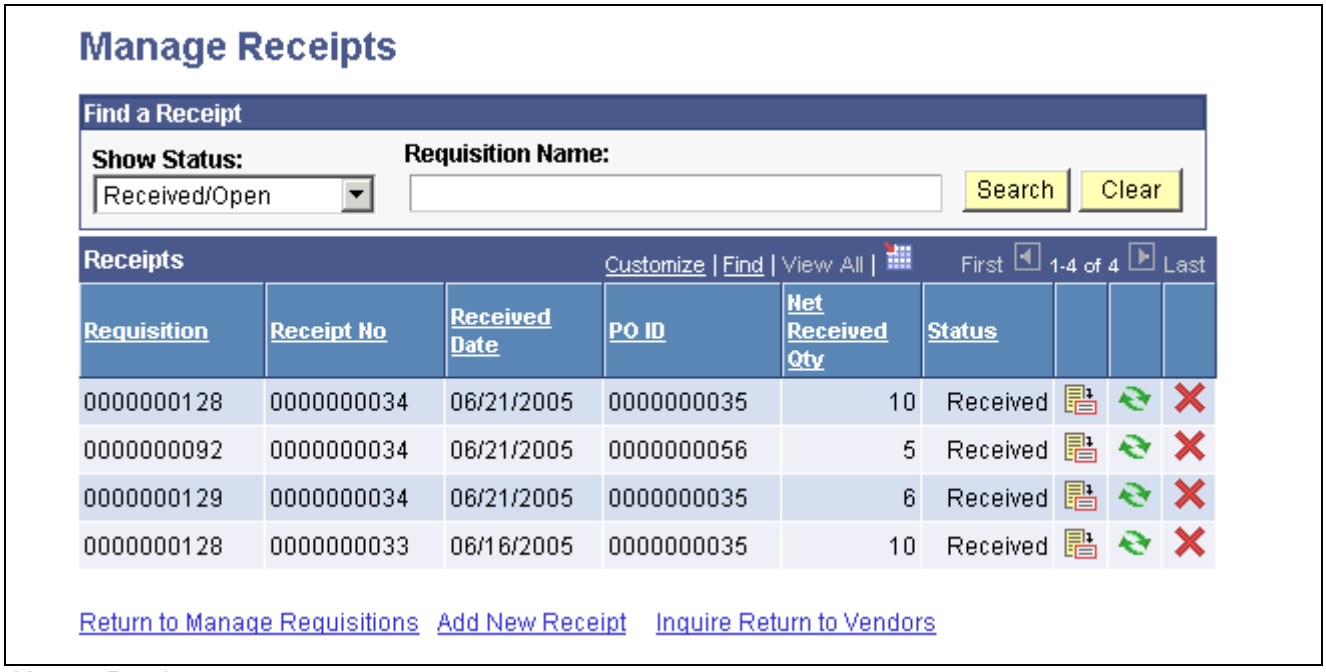
PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Receiving and Putting Away Stock"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Managing Consigned Purchases Inventory"

PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory 9.0 PeopleBook, "Structuring Inventory," Defining and Maintaining Material Storage Locations

Viewing Recorded Receipts

Access the Manage Receipts page.



Manage Receipts page

The maximum number of rows that are retrieved and that appear on this page can be defined on the eProcurement Installation Options page. If the search returns more than the defined number of rows, an error message appears.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Show Status Select to view receipts with these statuses:

All: Receipts of any status.

Closed/Cancelled: Receipts that have been closed or canceled. *Closed* indicates that the receipt has been completed. No further processing is required.

Moved: Receipts that have been entered, have passed all edits, and have been sent to PeopleSoft Inventory or Asset Management.

Received/Open: Receipts with the status *Open* or *Received*. This is the default status.



Click the Details button to access the Receive page, where you can view and change this receipt.



Click the RTV Setup button to access the Select Receipts to Return page, where you can enter the information that is needed to return the items to the vendor. If this button is unavailable, the item is a PeopleSoft Inventory or Asset Management item, and you must *Move* the status of the receipt before you can enter an RTV.



Click the Cancel button to access the Cancel Receipt page, where you can view a list of the items on the receipt and then either choose to cancel the receipt or return to the Manage Receipts page.

See Also

Chapter 3, “Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options,” Setting Up PeopleSoft eProcurement Installation Options, page 24

Returning Items to Vendors

Several business reasons exist for initiating a vendor return. You might receive defective materials, too many items, items that were shipped in error, or items that you no longer require. When you decide to return goods to the vendor, you must enter an RTV.

This section discusses how to:

- Initiate a vendor return.
- View and change the vendor’s ship-to address.
- View recorded RTV entries.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

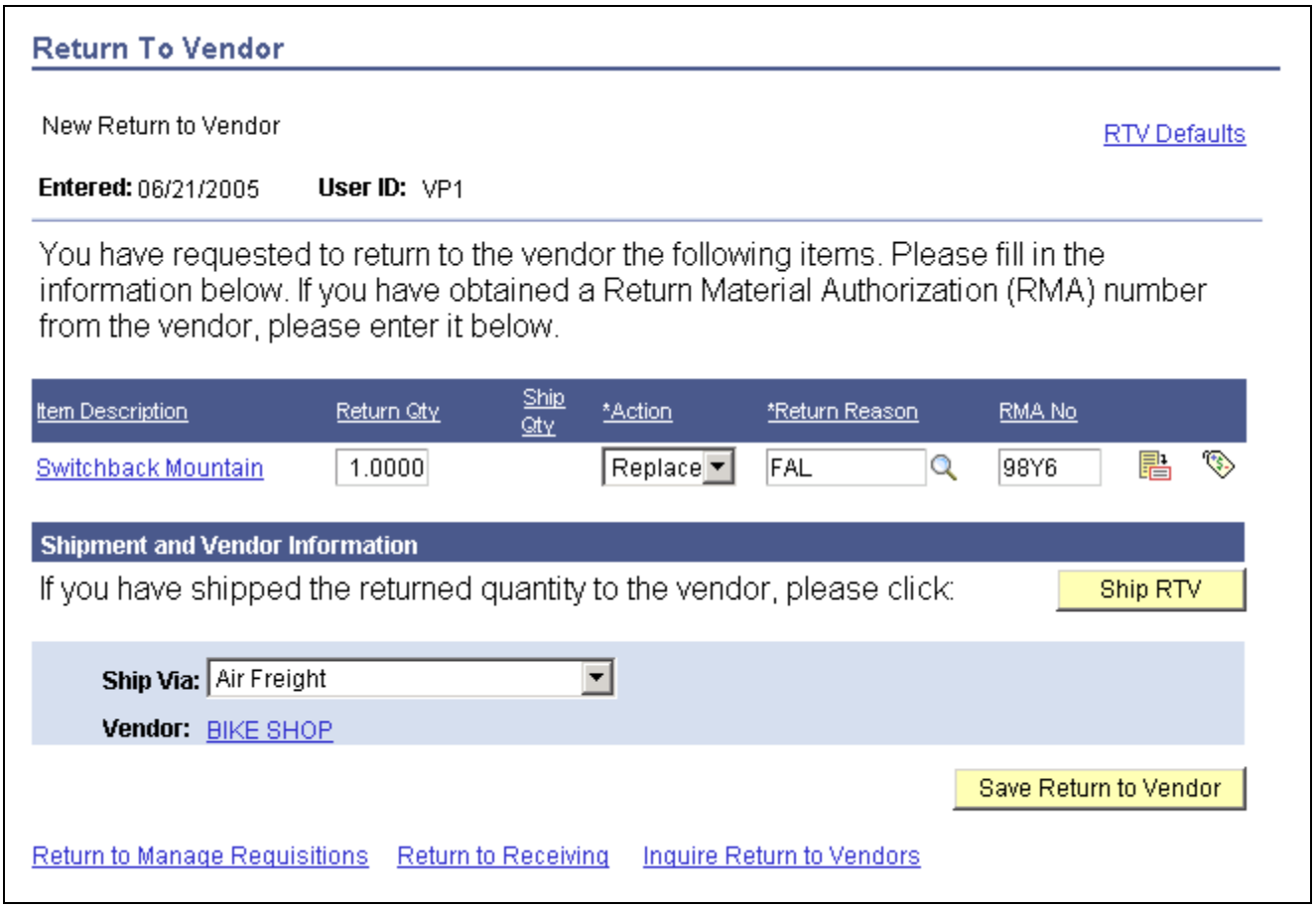
Pages Used to Return Items to Vendors

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Return To Vendor	PV_RTV	eProcurement, Receive Items Select the Inquire Receipts link. Click the RTV Setup button. Click the Return to Vendor button at the top of the Select Receipts to Return page.	Initiate a vendor return.
Item Detail	PV_RTV_RECVDS_DISP , PV_RTV_ASSET_DISP , PV_RTV_PO_DS_DISP	Click the RTV Details button on the Return to Vendor page.	View information about a requisition, an item, and previous returns.
RTV Fees	PV_RTV_LN_FEE	Click the Return to Vendor Fees button on the Return to Vendor page.	Record fees that are incurred for returning items to the vendor, including restocking fees and other charges.
Vendor Address	PV_RTV_ADDR_DTL	Click the Vendor link on the Return to Vendor page.	View or change the vendor's ship-to address for this return. Use this page if the vendor has a return address that is different from the ordering address.
Manage Return to Vendors	PV_RTV_UPDATE_REQ	Click the Inquire Return to Vendors link on the Return to Vendor page.	View RTV entries that have been recorded under the user ID.

Initiating a Vendor Return

Access the Return To Vendor page.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.



Return To Vendor page

You can change the text that appears on this page by using the setup instructions for the Return to Vendor page.

Action

Select a reject action for the returned merchandise. The selection determines the selections for the other options on this page. Values are:

Credit (return for credit): The goods are to be returned to the vendor, and no replacement of these returned goods is requisitioned.

Exchange (return for exchange): You are returning the item, and you want a different item to be sent to you. This option triggers a PeopleSoft Workflow event to a buyer.

Replace (return for replacement): The returned materials will be received against the original purchase order again, after the vendor ships replacement goods for the returned items.

Click the RTV Details button to access the Item Detail page, where you can view information about this requisition and previous returns.

Click the Return To Vendor Fees button to access the RTV Fees page, where you can enter miscellaneous charges, such as restocking fees.

Ship RTV

Click if you have shipped all the items on this page. This option sets the shipped quantity on the RTV to equal the return quantity and changes the RTV status to *Shipped*. The RTV status must have a status of *Shipped* before running the RTV Reconciliation process.

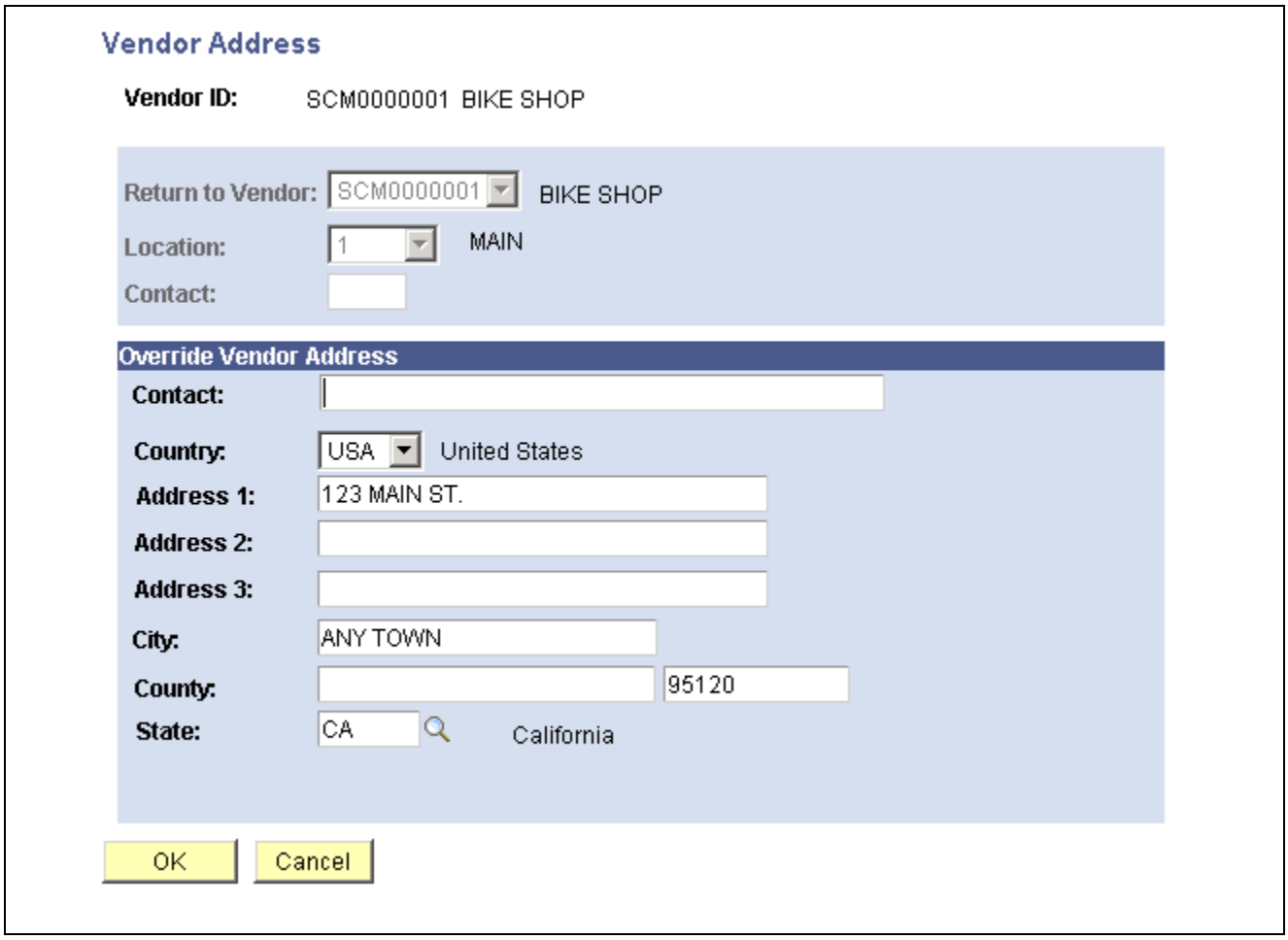
Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Ship Via Select the method of shipment that you are using to ship the stock back to the vendor.

Vendor Click this link to go to the Vendor Address page.

Viewing and Changing the Vendor's Ship To Address

Access the Vendor Address page.



Vendor Address page

Note. To change the address, the roles must contain a user role that is included under RECV_CASUAL_ALL on the eProcurement Role Actions page.

Return to Vendor, Location, and **Contact** Displays the default information from the vendor definition; you cannot change this information here.

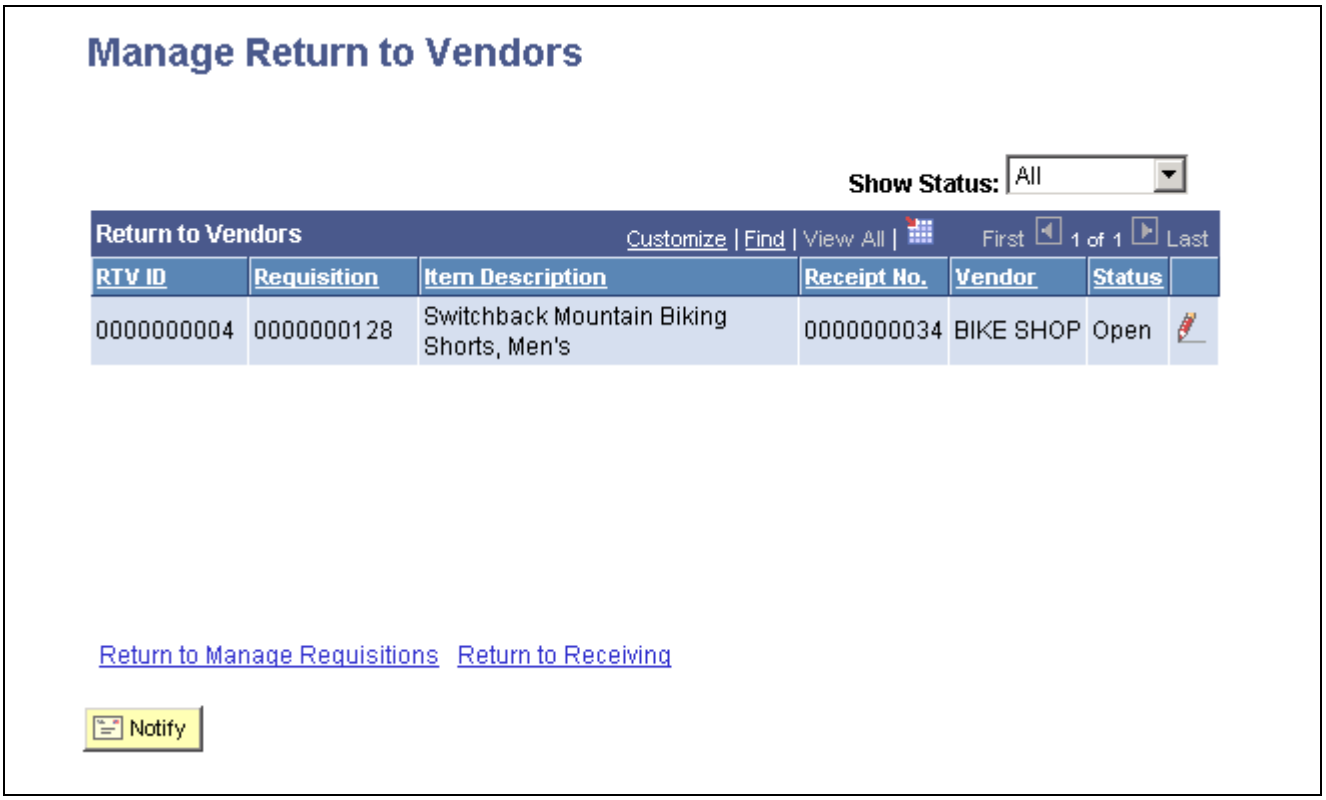
See Also

Chapter 3, "Determining eProcurement Technical Implementation Options," Attaching Role Actions to User Roles, page 38

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Viewing Recorded RTV Entries

Access the Manage Return to Vendors page.



Manage Return to Vendors page

Status Displays the status of the RTV:

Open: The RTV form has been entered and saved.

Shipped: All lines on the return have been shipped. An RTV line item is considered shipped when the line's Ship Qty equals the Return Qty.

Closed: All lines on the return are complete. After a return is closed, you cannot change it.

Cancelled: The RTV has been canceled. You cannot change the RTV status to *Cancelled* if all items on the RTV have been shipped.



Click the Display RTV Information button to access the Return to Vendor page, where you can view the information about the original RTV form. If the RTV form status is *Open,* you can change the information.

Receiving Stock As a Power User

In PeopleSoft eProcurement receiving, a power user can perform more actions than a casual user. A power user has access to many PeopleSoft Purchasing pages that are designed for receiving department personnel.

This section lists the pages used to receive stock as a power user and discusses how to view recorded receipts.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Pages Used to Receive Stock as a Power User

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
eProcurement Role Actions	PV_ACTIONS	eProcurement, Administer Procurement, Maintain Users and Roles, eProcurement Role Action	Associate necessary roles with the eProcurement role action *RECV_POWER*.
Manage Receipts	PV_RECV_UPDATE	eProcurement, Receive Items	View recorded receipts.
Process Receipts	PV_RECV_PROCESS	eProcurement, Receive Items Click the Process Receipts link.	Choose how to process receipts.
Selected Receipts	RECV_INSPECT	eProcurement, Receive Items Click the Inspection link.	Select purchase orders that require inspection.
ASR Review, (advanced shipment receipts)	RECV_AOLN_EC	eProcurement, Receive Items Click the Review ASN Receipt link.	Review advanced shipment receipt notifications.
Manage Return to Vendors	PV_RTV_UPDATE	eProcurement, Receive Items Click the Inquire Return to Vendor link.	View RTV information, add an RTV, and reconcile an RTV.
RTV (return to vendor)	RTV	Click the Add RTV link on the Return to Vendor Roster page.	Enter RTV details, such as return quantities and source information.
RTV Reconcile	RUN_POC5000	Click the Reconcile RTV link on the Return to Vendor Roster page.	Run the RTV Reconcile process.
Select Purchase Orders	PO_PICK_ORDERS	eProcurement, Receive Items Click the Add New Receipt link.	Select POs that require a receipt.
RTV	RTV	Click the Display RTV Information button on the Manage Receipts page.	Add a new receipt of one or more PO lines; reject and inspect received quantities. Before creating a receipt, verify that the PO was dispatched.
Activity	RECV_ACTIVITY	Click the Activities button on the Manage Receipts page.	Record comments about the receipt.
Delivery Location,	RECV_DELIVERY1	Click the Delivery Information button on the Manage Receipt page. Select the Delivery Location tab.	Record delivery locations.
Location Comments	RECV_DELIVERY2	Click the Delivery Information button on the Manage Receipt page. Select the Location Comments tab.	Record location comments.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Page Name	Object Name	Navigation	Usage
Ship To Comments	RECV_DELIVERY3	Click the Delivery Information button on the Manage Receipt page. Select the Ship To Comments tab.	Record ship to comments for the receipt.
ChartFields	RECV_ACCOUNT	Click the ChartFields button on the Manage Receipt page.	Change the way the shipment is charged to the accounting records.
Landed Cost Manual Close	CM_LC_MANU_CLOSE	Click the Manual Close Landed Cost button on the Manage Receipt page.	Calculate the actual cost of the item.

Viewing Recorded Receipts

Access the Manage Receipt page.

You can view previously recorded receipts, add new receipts, or update details, comments, delivery information, and ChartField information. The receipt list displays all receipts that have been created for a user ID. Each row represents a separate line of the receipt so that you can see each item that has been received. If more than one item was received on the same receipt number, the same receipt number appears in multiple rows.

The roles must contain a user role that is included under RECV_POWER on the eProcurement Role Actions page.

Business Unit — Enter the PeopleSoft eProcurement business unit that was used to enter the receipts that you want to appear.

PO Unit (purchase order business unit) — Enter the Purchasing business unit that was used to enter the receipts that you want to appear.

Add New Receipt — Click to access the Pick Purchase Order page in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can select the PO to receive.

Process Receipts — Click this link to access the Marketplace Processes page, where you can access the receiving process in PeopleSoft Purchasing.

Inspection — Click to record inspection results. Some items require a separate inspection step. If you receive one of these items, click this link to access the Select Receipt page in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can find the receipt and record the results of the inspection.

Review ASN Receipt (review advanced shipment notification receipt) — Click this link to access the Advanced Shipment Receipt - ASR Review page in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can review the receipts that were created by the Advanced Shipment Notification (ASN). The receipt might be the ASN, which is sent by the vendor.

Inquire Return To Vendors — Click to access the Return to Vendor For a Casual User page, where you can view the current RTV forms.

 — Click the Details button to access the Receiving page in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can view and change this receipt.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	Click the Activities button to access the Receipt Activity and Comment - Activity page for receipts, where you can review or change comments about the receipt.
Delivery Information	Click the Delivery Information button to access the Delivery - Delivery Location page in PeopleSoft Purchasing. Here you can review and enter receiving information related to shipping details, such as carrier and packing slip ID.
ChartFields	Click the ChartFields button to access the Receipt ChartFields - ChartFields page for receipts in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can view the accounting entries made at the time of receipt. The chart of the accounts that are used to record this receipt appears; for example, expense and inventory stock.
Manual Close Landed Cost	Click the Manual Close Landed Cost button to access the LC Manual Close page in PeopleSoft Purchasing, where you can manually close receiver line charges.

See Also

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, “Receiving Shipments”

PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing 9.0 PeopleBook, “Receiving Shipments,” Working with Landed Costs on Receipts

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

APPENDIX A

Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement

This appendix discusses delivered workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Using PeopleSoft Applications

PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management 9.0 Common Information PeopleBook, "Using Workflow and Managing Approvals"

Chapter 12, "Using the Buyer Center," page 243

Chapter 15, "Using Change Requests and Change Orders," page 305

Delivered Workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement

This section discusses PeopleSoft eProcurement workflow. The workflows are listed alphabetically by workflow name.

Change Request Approval

This section discusses the Change Request Approval workflow.

Description

Event	A requester submits a change request that involves an increase in the scheduled quantity, price, or both. The requisition is submitted with changed values. **Note.** This approval workflow requires that you use the Maintain Workflow feature to set up roles and steps for use with the approval process.
Action	The system routes the change request to an approver for approval or denial.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Req Change Rqst Approval Rting.

Change Request Approved

This section discusses the Change Request Approved workflow.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Description

Event	An approver approves the change request.
Workflow Action	The system marks the change request as approved and routes it to a buyer for approval or denial.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Req chng rqst approved.

Change Request Buyer Approval

This section discusses the Change Request Buyer Approval workflow.

Description

Event	A requester submits a change request that does not involve a change in the scheduled quantity or price. The requisition is submitted with changed values.
Action	The system triggers the PV_PO_CHNG_REQST and using the change request notification activity PV_CHNG_APPRV to send the change request for approval or denial.
Notification Method	Worklist.

Change Request Denied

This section discusses the Change Request Denied process.

Description

Event	An approver denies the change request.
Action	The system marks the change request as denied, ending the workflow process.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Req Chng Reqst denied.

eProcurement New Item Request

This section discusses the eProcurement New Item Request process.

The eProcurement New Item Request process has two components:

- Request a new item.
- Respond to a new item request.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Requesting a New Item

Event	A requester who creates an requisition submits a New Item Request by using the Special Request - Special Item page.
Action	The system changes the New Item Request - Status to *Pending*. The system creates a worklist entry for all users who have *Item Notification* role action.
Notification Method	Worklist

Responding to a New Item Request

Event	A user who has the Item Notification role action approves or denies the new item request by using the eProcurement New Item Request page.
Action	The system sends an email to the requester who requested the new item. If the item is approved, the email includes the SetID and the Item ID. The system updates the New Item Request - Status field on the Special Request - Special Item page. If the new item request is approved, the status is changed to *Created* and the SetID and Item ID fields appear. If the new item request is denied, the status is changed to *Denied*.
Notification Method	Email
Email Template	New Item Created and New Item Denied

Procurement Card Request Workflow

Use the Request Procurement Card page to request procurement cards for PeopleSoft eProcurement. After you enter information and save the page, workflow routes the procurement card to the correct authority for approval.

Note. There is no set up needed for PeopleSoft eProcurement's procurement card request workflow process.

When using PeopleSoft Workflow to approve procurement card requests:

1. A requester who wants a procurement card fills out the Request Procurement Card page.
2. After the page is saved, a workflow event triggers the PV_CC_REQUEST business process.
3. PeopleSoft Workflow inserts a Worklist item in the To Do List of the user assigned on the User Profile - Roles page to the workflow role of administrator.
4. When the administrator selects the Worklist entry on the To Do List, the Employee Profile - Card Data page opens.
5. The administrator can add additional information and save (or cancel) the profile.

Requisition Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Approval process.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Description

Event	A requester submits a requisition, or submits and approves a requisition if self approval is in place.
Action	The system routes the requisition for further approval, if necessary.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Approval.

Requisition Approval Error

This section discusses the Requisition Approval Error process.

Description

Event	An approval workflow error occurred in the approval routing. This can occur as a result of the approval process configuration or because of approval rules or criteria violations.
Action	The system routes the requisition to the administrator for resolution.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Approval Error.

Requisition Approved

This section discusses the Requisition Approved process.

Description

Event	The requester approves the requisition and no further approvals are required.
Workflow Action	The system marks the requisition as approved.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Requisition Approved.

Requisition Denied

This section discusses the Requisition Denied process.

Description

Event	An approver denies the requisition header.
Action	The system marked the requisition as denied, and stops the workflow process.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Requisition Denied.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Requisition Escalation

This section discusses the Requisition Escalation process.

Description

Event	An approver has not responded to a requisition within the allotted time.
Action	The system notifies the approver and the approver's supervisor and routes the requisition to the step.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Escalation.

Requisition Line Approval

This section discusses the Requisition Line Approval process.

Description

Event	A requester submits a requisition for approval, or an approver approves the requisition line.
Action	The requisition line is routed for further approval.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Line Approval.

Requisition Line Approved

This section discusses the Requisition Line Approved process.

Description

Event	A requester or approver approves a requisition line and no further approvals are required.
Action	The system marks the requisition line as approved.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Requisition Line Approved.

Requisition Line Denied

This section discusses the Requisition Line Denied process.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Description

Event	An approver denies a requisition line.
Action	The system marks the requisition line as denied.
Notification Method	Email.
Email Template	Requisition Line Denied.

Requisition Line Review

This section discusses the Requisition Line Review process.

Description

Event	A user submits a requisition line for approval or approves the requisition line.
Action	The system routes the requisition to a reviewer.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Line Review.

Requisition Review

This section discusses the Requisition Review process.

Description

Event	The requisition header is submitted for approval or is approved by requester and is routed to a user defined as a reviewer.
Action	The system routes the requisition to a reviewer.
Notification Method	Email and Worklist.
Email Template	Requisition Review.

Return to Vendor Exchange Notification Workflow

The Return to Vendor (RTV) Exchange workflow process (PV_RTV_EXCHANGE) delivered with PeopleSoft eProcurement lets goods be returned to vendors and exchanged for other items. The RTV process ensures that an exchange is completed properly by notifying the buyer that it has been entered.

Note. No setup is needed for the PeopleSoft eProcurement RTV Exchange workflow process.

When using Return to Vendor Exchange Workflow to notify buyers:

1. A requester who wants to exchange an item completes an RTV and selects *Exchange.*
2. When the RTV is saved, a workflow event triggers the PV_RTV_EXCHANGE business process. (This event is only triggered if the RTV action is *Exchange.*)
3. PeopleSoft Workflow retrieves the purchase order business unit, purchase order ID, and buyer ID from the RTV

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

4. PeopleSoft Workflow inserts a Worklist item in the buyer's To Do List.
5. The buyer selects the Worklist entry, opening the PO.
6. The buyer can make modifications or add another PO to record the exchange.

See Also

Enterprise PeopleTools 8.48 PeopleBook: Workflow Technology

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

APPENDIX B

PeopleSoft eProcurement Reports

This appendix provides:

- A summary table listing all PeopleSoft eProcurement reports.
- Detailed information for individual reports.

Note. For samples of these reports, see the Portable Document Format (PDF) files published on CD-ROM with the documentation.

PeopleSoft eProcurement Reports: General Description

This table lists the PeopleSoft eProcurement reports, sorted alphanumerically by report ID. The reports listed are Crystal reports. If you need more information about a report, refer to the report details at the end of this appendix.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
APY1090 Matching Exceptions Report	Lists the match exceptions with voucher data, purchase order data, receiver data, and match error information.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Match Exceptions link to access the Match Exceptions page.	RUN_APY1090
APY3000 Vendor Detail Listing Report	Lists vendors by status along with their associated detail data including address information and payment options.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Vendor Detail Listing link to access the Parameters page.	RUN_APY3000
APY3001 Vendor Summary Listing Report	Lists the vendors by status along with basic summary information.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Vendor Summary Listing link to access the Parameters page.	RUN_APY3001
POY1100 Requisition to PO XREF Report	Provides information about selected requisitions and the purchase orders that were created from them.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Requisition to PO Xref link to access the Requisition to PO XREF page.	RUN_POY1100
POY4005 Expediting Report	Provides purchase order details such as late days and due date sorted by buyer. You can use this report to help determine which purchase orders might require expediting.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Expedite Report link to access the Expediting Report page.	RUN_POY4005

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
POY4100 PO to Requisition XREF Report	Provides information about selected purchase orders and the requisitions that they were created from.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO to Requisition Xref link to access the PO to Requisition Xref page.	RUN_POY4100
POY4010 PO Listing Report	Provides purchase order information sorted by purchase order date.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO Listing Report link to access the PO Listings page.	RUN_POY4010
POY4020 PO Status Listings	Provides purchase order information sorted by status.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO Status Listing to access the PO Status Listing page.	RUN_POY4020
POY4030 PO Detail Listings	Provides detailed purchase order information sorted by purchase order date.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO Details Listing to access the PO Details Listing page.	RUN_POY4030
POY4040 PO Schedule Listings	Provides purchase order schedule information such as ship to and due date sorted by purchase order date.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO Schedules Listing to access the PO Schedules Listing page.	RUN_POY4040
POY5001 Receiver Summary Report	Provides a summary listing of receipts within a specified date range.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Receipt Summary link to access the Receiver Summary page.	RUN_POY5001
POY5010 Receiver Shipto Detail Report	Provides a summary listing of receipts shipments within a specified date range.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Receipt Shipto link to access the Receiver Shipto Detail page.	RUN_POY5101
POY5020 Receiver Account Detail Report	Provides a summary listing of receipts with account distribution.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Receipt Account Details link to access the Receiver Account Detail page.	RUN_POY5020
POY5050 RTV Details (return to vendor details)	Provides the vendor's return address, shipping method, and line item return information.	eProcurement, Reports Click the RTV Details link to access the RTV Details page.	RUN_POY5050
POY5060 RTV Credits (return to details credit)	Provides RTV details, sorted by vendor and RTV ID, and lists the buyer, line details, and the distribution information selected on the return.	eProcurement, Reports Click the RTV Credits link to access the RTV Credits page.	RUN_POY5060

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Report ID and Report Name	Description	Navigation	Run Control Page
PVY1000 Requisition Costing Summary	Provides information about the accounting distribution for each requisition. For each requisition, the accounting distribution lines are summarized by GL (general ledger) business unit, account, and department. This report also lists the requisition name, requester, amount, and date.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Requisition Costing Summary link to access the Requisition Costing Summary page.	RUN_PVY1000
PVY1100 Requisition Cost Distribution Detail	Provides information about the accounting distribution for each requisition down to the distribution level. By requisition distribution line, each accounting distribution is listed, including GL business unit, account, department, and amount.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Requisition Cost Distribution Details link to access the Requisition Cost Distribution Details page.	RUN_PVY1100
PVY2000 Catalog Item Usage	Provides information about the items ordered on requisitions. Sorted by business unit and item catalog, this report lists the items ordered and other information, including quantity ordered, average price, currency, and number of requisitions ordering this item.	eProcurement, Reports Click the Category Item Usage link to access the Category Item Usage page.	RUN_PVY2000
PVY4000 PO Item Category Usage	Provides information about the items ordered for the purchase orders within one business unit and one item catalog. This report lists the total quantity ordered of each item and other information, including item ID, item description, item category description, category code, vendor ID, vendor name, contract ID (if any), average price, total amount, currency, and percentage of total. This report is sorted by catalog ID and category code.	eProcurement, Reports Click the PO Items Category link to access the PO Items Category page.	RUN_PVY4000

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleSoft eProcurement Selected Reports: A to Z

This section provides detailed information about individual reports, including important fields and tables accessed. The reports are listed alphanumerically by report ID.

Common Elements Used in This Appendix

From Date and Through Date Enter the dates to provide the date range for the requisitions that you want to include in the report. If you leave these fields blank, all requisitions are included regardless of their dates.

SetID Enter the TableSet ID of the items that you want to include on the report. A setID is required for this report.

PVY2000 - Catalog Item Usage Report

Tree Name Enter the name of the item catalog (PeopleSoft tree) that you want to include in the report.

PVY 4000 - PO Item Category Usage Report

Catalog ID Enter the name of the item catalog (PeopleSoft tree) that you want to include on the report. A catalog ID is required for this report.

Tree Node Enter the name of the PeopleSoft tree node to limit this report to items from this node.

Vendor ID Enter a vendor ID if you want to limit this report to the purchase orders generated for this vendor.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Glossary of PeopleSoft Enterprise Terms

absence entitlement This element defines rules for granting paid time off for valid absences, such as sick time, vacation, and maternity leave. An absence entitlement element defines the entitlement amount, frequency, and entitlement period.

absence take This element defines the conditions that must be met before a payee is entitled to take paid time off.

academic career In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, all course work that a student undertakes at an academic institution and that is grouped in a single student record. For example, a university that has an undergraduate school, a graduate school, and various professional schools might define several academic careers—an undergraduate career, a graduate career, and separate careers for each professional school (law school, medical school, dental school, and so on).

academic institution In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.

academic organization In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is part of the administrative structure within an academic institution. At the lowest level, an academic organization might be an academic department. At the highest level, an academic organization can represent a division.

academic plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an area of study—such as a major, minor, or specialization—that exists within an academic program or academic career.

academic program In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the entity to which a student applies and is admitted and from which the student graduates.

accounting class In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the accounting class defines how a resource is treated for generally accepted accounting practices. The Inventory class indicates whether a resource becomes part of a balance sheet account, such as inventory or fixed assets, while the Non-inventory class indicates that the resource is treated as an expense of the period during which it occurs.

accounting date The accounting date indicates when a transaction is recognized, as opposed to the date the transaction actually occurred. The accounting date and transaction date can be the same. The accounting date determines the period in the general ledger to which the transaction is to be posted. You can only select an accounting date that falls within an open period in the ledger to which you are posting. The accounting date for an item is normally the invoice date.

accounting split The accounting split method indicates how expenses are allocated or divided among one or more sets of accounting ChartFields.

accumulator You use an accumulator to store cumulative values of defined items as they are processed. You can accumulate a single value over time or multiple values over time. For example, an accumulator could consist of all voluntary deductions, or all company deductions, enabling you to accumulate amounts. It allows total flexibility for time periods and values accumulated.

action reason The reason an employee's job or employment information is updated. The action reason is entered in two parts: a personnel action, such as a promotion, termination, or change from one pay group to another—and a reason for that action. Action reasons are used by PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, PeopleSoft Enterprise Benefits

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	Administration, PeopleSoft Enterprise Stock Administration, and the COBRA Administration feature of the Base Benefits business process.
action template	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, outlines a set of escalating actions that the system or user performs based on the period of time that a customer or item has been in an action plan for a specific condition.
activity	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, an instance of a catalog item (sometimes called a class) that is available for enrollment. The activity defines such things as the costs that are associated with the offering, enrollment limits and deadlines, and waitlisting capacities. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Performance Management, the work of an organization and the aggregation of actions that are used for activity-based costing. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, the unit of work that provides a further breakdown of projects—usually into specific tasks. In PeopleSoft Workflow, a specific transaction that you might need to perform in a business process. Because it consists of the steps that are used to perform a transaction, it is also known as a step map.
address usage	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a grouping of address types defining the order in which the address types are used. For example, you might define an address usage code to process addresses in the following order: billing address, dormitory address, home address, and then work address.
adjustment calendar	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the adjustment calendar controls how a particular charge is adjusted on a student's account when the student drops classes or withdraws from a term. The charge adjustment is based on how much time has elapsed from a predetermined date, and it is determined as a percentage of the original charge amount.
administrative function	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a particular functional area that processes checklists, communication, and comments. The administrative function identifies which variable data is added to a person's checklist or communication record when a specific checklist code, communication category, or comment is assigned to the student. This key data enables you to trace that checklist, communication, or comment back to a specific processing event in a functional area.
admit type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a designation used to distinguish first-year applications from transfer applications.
agreement	In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, provides a way to group and specify processing options, such as payment terms, pay from a bank, and notifications by a buyer and supplier location combination.
allocation rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an expression within compensation plans that enables the system to assign transactions to nodes and participants. During transaction allocation, the allocation engine traverses the compensation structure from the current node to the root node, checking each node for plans that contain allocation rules.
alternate account	A feature in PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger that enables you to create a statutory chart of accounts and enter statutory account transactions at the detail transaction level, as required for recording and reporting by some national governments.
analysis database	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, database tables that store large amounts of student information that may not appear in standard report formats. The analysis database tables contain keys for all objects in a report that an application program can use to reference other student-record objects that are not contained in the printed report. For instance, the analysis database contains data on courses that are considered

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	for satisfying a requirement but that are rejected. It also contains information on courses captured by global limits. An analysis database is used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
Application Messaging	PeopleSoft Application Messaging enables applications within the PeopleSoft Enterprise product family to communicate synchronously or asynchronously with other PeopleSoft Enterprise and third-party applications. An application message defines the records and fields to be published or subscribed to.
AR specialist	Abbreviation for *receivables specialist.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual in who tracks and resolves deductions and disputed items.
arbitration plan	The arbiter when multiple price rules match the transaction. This plan determines the order in which the price rules are applied to the transaction base price.
assessment rule	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that the system uses to evaluate the condition of a customer's account or of individual items to determine whether to generate a follow-up action.
asset class	An asset group used for reporting purposes. It can be used in conjunction with the asset category to refine asset classification.
attribute/value pair	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, relates the data that makes up an entry in the directory information tree.
auction event	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a sourcing event where bidders actively compete against one another to achieve the best price or score.
audience	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a segment of the database that relates to an initiative, or a membership organization that is based on constituent attributes rather than a dues-paying structure. Examples of audiences include the Class of '65 and Undergraduate Arts & Sciences.
authentication server	A server that is set up to verify users of the system.
base time period	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, the lowest level time period in a calendar.
benchmark job	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Workforce Analytics Solution, a benchmark job is a job code for which there is corresponding salary survey data from published, third-party sources.
bid response	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the response by a bidder to an event.
billing career	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the one career under which other careers are grouped for billing purposes if a student is active simultaneously in multiple careers.
bio bit or bio brief	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a report that summarizes information stored in the system about a particular constituent. You can generate standard or specialized reports.
book	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Asset Management, used for storing financial and tax information, such as costs, depreciation attributes, and retirement information on assets.
branch	A tree node that rolls up to nodes above it in the hierarchy, as defined in PeopleSoft Tree Manager.
budgetary account only	An account used by the system only and not by users; this type of account does not accept transactions. You can only budget with this account. Formerly called "system-maintained account."

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

budget check In commitment control, the processing of source transactions against control budget ledgers, to see if they pass, fail, or pass with a warning.

budget control In commitment control, budget control ensures that commitments and expenditures don't exceed budgets. It enables you to track transactions against corresponding budgets and terminate a document's cycle if the defined budget conditions are not met. For example, you can prevent a purchase order from being dispatched to a vendor if there are insufficient funds in the related budget to support it.

budget period The interval of time (such as 12 months or 4 quarters) into which a period is divided for budgetary and reporting purposes. The ChartField allows maximum flexibility to define operational accounting time periods without restriction to only one calendar.

business activity The name of a subset of a detailed business process. This might be a specific transaction, task, or action that you perform in a business process.

business event In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, defines the processing characteristics for the Receivable Update process for a draft activity.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, an original business transaction or activity that may justify the creation of a PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event (a sale, for example).

business process A standard set of 17 business processes are defined and maintained by the PeopleSoft Enterprise product families and are supported by the Business Process Engineering group. An example of a business process is Order Fulfillment, which is a business process that manages sales orders and contracts, inventory, billing, and so forth.

See also *detailed business process.*

business unit constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply to a selected Strategic Sourcing business unit. Spend is tracked across all of the events within the selected Strategic Sourcing business unit.

business task The name of the specific function depicted in one of the business processes.

business unit A corporation or a subset of a corporation that is independent with regard to one or more operational or accounting functions.

buyer In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an organization (or business unit, as opposed to an individual) that transacts with suppliers (vendors) within the system. A buyer creates payments for purchases that are made in the system.

buy event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the purchase of goods or services, most typically associated with a request for quote, proposal, or reverse auction.For bidders, the sale of goods or services.

campus In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity that is usually associated with a distinct physical administrative unit, that belongs to a single academic institution, that uses a unique course catalog, and that produces a common transcript for students within the same academic career.

cash drawer A repository for monies and payments taken locally.

catalog item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a specific topic that a learner can study and have tracked. For example, "Introduction to Microsoft Word." A catalog item contains general information about the topic and includes a course code, description, categorization, keywords, and delivery methods. A catalog item can have one or more learning activities.

catalog map In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, translates values from the catalog source data to the format of the company's catalog.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

catalog partner In PeopleSoft Enterprise Catalog Management, shares responsibility with the enterprise catalog manager for maintaining catalog content.

categorization Associates partner offerings with catalog offerings and groups them into enterprise catalog categories.

category In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a broad grouping to which specific comments or communications (contexts) are assigned. Category codes are also linked to 3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions.

channel In PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework, email, chat, voice (computer telephone integration [CTI]), or a generic event.

ChartField A field that stores a chart of accounts, resources, and so on, depending on the PeopleSoft Enterprise application. ChartField values represent individual account numbers, department codes, and so forth.

ChartField balancing You can require specific ChartFields to match up (balance) on the debit and the credit side of a transaction.

ChartField combination edit The process of editing journal lines for valid ChartField combinations based on user-defined rules.

ChartKey One or more fields that uniquely identify each row in a table. Some tables contain only one field as the key, while others require a combination.

checkbook In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, enables you to view financial data (such as planned, incurred, and actual amounts) that is related to funds and trade promotions.

checklist code In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a code that represents a list of planned or completed action items that can be assigned to a staff member, volunteer, or unit. Checklists enable you to view all action assignments on one page.

claimback In the wholesale distribution industry, a contract between supplier and distributor, in which monies are paid to the distributor on the sale of specified products or product groups to targeted customers or customer groups.

class In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific offering of a course component within an academic term.

See also *course.*

Class ChartField A ChartField value that identifies a unique appropriation budget key when you combine it with a fund, department ID, and program code, as well as a budget period. Formerly called *sub-classification.*

clearance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the period of time during which a constituent in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations is approved for involvement in an initiative or an action. Clearances are used to prevent development officers from making multiple requests to a constituent during the same time period.

clone In PeopleCode, to make a unique copy. In contrast, to *copy* may mean making a new reference to an object, so if the underlying object is changed, both the copy and the original change.

cohort In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the highest level of the three-level classification structure that you define for enrollment management. You can define a cohort level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it.

See also *population* and *division*.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

collection To make a set of documents available for searching in Verity, you must first create at least one collection. A collection is set of directories and files that allow search application users to use the Verity search engine to quickly find and display source documents that match search criteria. A collection is a set of statistics and pointers to the source documents, stored in a proprietary format on a file server. Because a collection can only store information for a single location, PeopleTools maintains a set of collections (one per language code) for each search index object.

collection rule In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a user-defined rule that defines actions to take for a customer based on both the amount and the number of days past due for outstanding balances.

comm key See *communication key.*

communication key In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a single code for entering a combination of communication category, communication context, communication method, communication direction, and standard letter code. Communication keys (also called *comm keys* or *speed keys*) can be created for background processes as well as for specific users.

compensation object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a node within a compensation structure. Compensation objects are the building blocks that make up a compensation structure's hierarchical representation.

compensation structure In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a hierarchical relationship of compensation objects that represents the compensation-related relationship between the objects.

component interface A component interface is a set of application programming interfaces (APIs) that you can use to access and modify PeopleSoft Enterprise database information using a program instead of the PeopleSoft client.

condition In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, occurs when there is a change of status for a customer's account, such as reaching a credit limit or exceeding a user-defined balance due.

configuration parameter catalog Used to configure an external system with PeopleSoft Enterprise. For example, a configuration parameter catalog might set up configuration and communication parameters for an external server.

configuration plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, configuration plans hold allocation information for common variables (not incentive rules) and are attached to a node without a participant. Configuration plans are not processed by transactions.

constituents In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, friends, alumni, organizations, foundations, or other entities affiliated with the institution, and about which the institution maintains information. The constituent types delivered with PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations Solutions are based on those defined by the Council for the Advancement and Support of Education (CASE).

constraint A business policy or rule that affects how a sourcing event is awarded. There are three types of constraints: business, global, and event.

content reference Content references are pointers to content registered in the portal registry. These are typically either URLs or iScripts. Content references fall into three categories: target content, templates, and template pagelets.

context In PeopleCode, determines which buffer fields can be contextually referenced and which is the current row of data on each scroll level when a PeopleCode program is running.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a specific instance of a comment or communication. One or more contexts are assigned to a category, which you link to

 Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	3C access groups so that you can assign data-entry or view-only privileges across functions. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a mechanism that is used to determine the scope of a processing run. PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management uses three types of context: plan, period, and run-level.
control table	Stores information that controls the processing of an application. This type of processing might be consistent throughout an organization, or it might be used only by portions of the organization for more limited sharing of data.
cost plus contract line	A rate-based contract line associated with a fee component of Award, Fixed, Incentive, or Other. Rate-based contract lines associated with a fee type of None are not considered cost-plus contract lines.
cost plus pricing	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Pricer, a pricing method that begins with cost of goods as the basis.
cost profile	A combination of a receipt cost method, a cost flow, and a deplete cost method. A profile is associated with a cost book and determines how items in that book are valued, as well as how the material movement of the item is valued for the book.
cost row	A cost transaction and amount for a set of ChartFields.
counter sale	A face-to-face customer transaction where the customer typically selects items from the storefront or picks up products that they ordered ahead of time. Customers pay for the goods at the counter and take the goods with them instead of having the goods shipped from a warehouse.
course	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a course that is offered by a school and that is typically described in a course catalog. A course has a standard syllabus and credit level; however, these may be modified at the class level. Courses can contain multiple components such as lecture, discussion, and lab. See also *class.*
course share set	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a tag that defines a set of requirement groups that can share courses. Course share sets are used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Academic Advisement.
current learning	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's in-progress learning activities and programs.
data acquisition	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process during which raw business transactions are acquired from external source systems and fed into the operational data store (ODS).
data cube	In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a data cube is a container for one kind of data (such as Sales data) and works with in tandem with one or more dimensions. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and online analytical processing (OLAP) cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.
data elements	Data elements, at their simplest level, define a subset of data and the rules by which to group them. For Workforce Analytics, data elements are rules that tell the system what measures to retrieve about your workforce groups.
dataset	A data grouping that enables role-based filtering and distribution of data. You can limit the range and quantity of data that is displayed for a user by associating dataset rules with user roles. The result of dataset rules is a set of data that is appropriate for the user's roles.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

delivery method In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies the primary type of delivery method in which a particular learning activity is offered. Also provides default values for the learning activity, such as cost and language. This is primarily used to help learners search the catalog for the type of delivery from which they learn best. Because PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management is a blended learning system, it does not enforce the delivery method.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Chain Management, identifies the method by which goods are shipped to their destinations (such as truck, air, and rail). The delivery method is specified when creating shipment schedules.

delivery method type In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies how learning activities can be delivered—for example, through online learning, classroom instruction, seminars, books, and so forth—in an organization. The type determines whether the delivery method includes scheduled components.

detailed business process A subset of the business process. For example, the detailed business process named Determine Cash Position is a subset of the business process called Cash Management.

dimension In PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine, a dimension contains a list of one kind of data that can span various contexts, and it is a basic component of an analytic model. Within the analytic model, a dimension is attached to one or more data cubes. In PeopleSoft Cube Manager, a dimension is the most basic component of an OLAP cube and specifies the PeopleSoft metadata to be used to create the dimension's rollup structure. Dimensions and data cubes in PeopleSoft Analytic Calculation Engine are unrelated to dimensions and OLAP cubes in PeopleSoft Cube Manager.

direct receipt Items shipped from a warehouse or vendor to another warehouse.

direct ship Items shipped from the vendor or warehouse directly to the customer (formerly referred to as *drop ship*).

directory information tree In PeopleSoft Enterprise Directory Interface, the representation of a directory's hierarchical structure.

division In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the lowest level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a division level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it.

See also *population* and *cohort*.

document sequencing A flexible method that sequentially numbers the financial transactions (for example, bills, purchase orders, invoices, and payments) in the system for statutory reporting and for tracking commercial transaction activity.

dynamic detail tree A tree that takes its detail values—dynamic details—directly from a table in the database, rather than from a range of values that are entered by the user.

edit table A table in the database that has its own record definition, such as the Department table. As fields are entered into a PeopleSoft Enterprise application, they can be validated against an edit table to ensure data integrity throughout the system.

effective date A method of dating information in PeopleSoft Enterprise applications. You can predate information to add historical data to your system, or postdate information in order to enter it before it actually goes into effect. By using effective dates, you don't delete values; you enter a new value with a current effective date.

EIM ledger Abbreviation for *Enterprise Incentive Management ledger.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, an object to handle incremental result gathering within the scope of a participant. The ledger captures a result set with all of the appropriate traces to the data origin and to the processing steps of which it is a result.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

elimination set In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a related group of intercompany accounts that is processed during consolidations.

entry event In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, Receivables, Payables, Purchasing, and Billing, a business process that generates multiple debits and credits resulting from single transactions to produce standard, supplemental accounting entries.

equitization In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, a business process that enables parent companies to calculate the net income of subsidiaries on a monthly basis and adjust that amount to increase the investment amount and equity income amount before performing consolidations.

equity item limit In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the amounts of funds set by the institution to be awarded with discretionary or gift funds. The limit could be reduced by amounts equal to such things as expected family contribution (EFC) or parent contribution. Students are packaged by Equity Item Type Groups and Related Equity Item Types. This limit can be used to assure that similar student populations are packaged equally.

event A predefined point either in the Component Processor flow or in the program flow. As each point is encountered, the event activates each component, triggering any PeopleCode program that is associated with that component and that event. Examples of events are FieldChange, SavePreChange, and RowDelete.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources, also refers to an incident that affects benefits eligibility.

event constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints are associated with a specific sourcing event. Spend is tracked within the selected event.

event propagation process In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a process that determines, through logic, the propagation of an original PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management event and creates a derivative (duplicate) of the original event to be processed by other objects. PeopleSoft Enterprise Enterprise Sales Incentive Management uses this mechanism to implement splits, roll-ups, and so on. Event propagation determines who receives the credit.

exception In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an item that either is a deduction or is in dispute.

exclusive pricing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, a type of arbitration plan that is associated with a price rule. Exclusive pricing is used to price sales order transactions.

fact In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, facts are numeric data values from fields from a source database as well as an analytic application. A fact can be anything you want to measure your business by, for example, revenue, actual, budget data, or sales numbers. A fact is stored on a fact table.

financial aid term In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a combination of a period of time that the school determines as an instructional accounting period and an academic career. It is created and defined during the setup process. Only terms eligible for financial aid are set up for each financial aid career.

financial sanctions For U.S. based companies and their foreign subsidiaries, a federal regulation from the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) requires that vendors be validated against a Specially Designated Nationals (SDN) list prior to payment.

For PeopleSoft Payables, eSettlements, Cash Management, and Order to Cash, you can validate your vendors against any financial sanctions list (for example, the SDN list, a European Union list, and so on).

forecast item A logical entity with a unique set of descriptive demand and forecast data that is used as the basis to forecast demand. You create forecast items for a wide range of uses, but they ultimately represent things that you buy, sell, or use in your organization and for which you require a predictable usage.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

fund In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a budget that can be used to fund promotional activity. There are four funding methods: top down, fixed accrual, rolling accrual, and zero-based accrual.

gap In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an artificial figure that sets aside an amount of unmet financial aid need that is not funded with Title IV funds. A gap can be used to prevent fully funding any student to conserve funds, or it can be used to preserve unmet financial aid need so that institutional funds can be awarded.

generic process type In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, process types are identified by a generic process type. For example, the generic process type SQR includes all SQR process types, such as SQR process and SQR report.

gift table In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a table or so-called *donor pyramid* describing the number and size of gifts that you expect will be needed to successfully complete the campaign in PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations. The gift table enables you to estimate the number of donors and prospects that you need at each gift level to reach the campaign goal.

GDS Abbreviation for *Global Distribution System.* Broad-based term to describe all computer reservation systems for making travel plans.

GL business unit Abbreviation for *general ledger business unit.* A unit in an organization that is an independent entity for accounting purposes. It maintains its own set of accounting books.

See also *business unit.*

GL entry template Abbreviation for *general ledger entry template.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a template that defines how a particular item is sent to the general ledger. An item-type maps to the general ledger, and the GL entry template can involve multiple general ledger accounts. The entry to the general ledger is further controlled by high-level flags that control the summarization and the type of accounting—that is, accrual or cash.

GL Interface process Abbreviation for *General Ledger Interface process.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that is used to send transactions from PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials to the general ledger. Item types are mapped to specific general ledger accounts, enabling transactions to move to the general ledger when the GL Interface process is run.

global constraints In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, these constraints apply across multiple Strategic Sourcing business units. Spend is tracked across all of the events from the multiple Strategic Sourcing business units.

group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Billing and Receivables, a posting entity that comprises one or more transactions (items, deposits, payments, transfers, matches, or write-offs).

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management and Supply Chain Management, any set of records that are associated under a single name or variable to run calculations in PeopleSoft business processes. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Time and Labor, for example, employees are placed in groups for time reporting purposes.

ideal response In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a question that requires the response to match the ideal value for the bid to be considered eligible for award. If the response does not match the ideal value, you can still submit the bid, but it will be disqualified and ineligible for award.

incentive object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the incentive-related objects that define and support the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management calculation process and results, such as plan templates, plans, results data, and user interaction objects.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

incentive rule In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the commands that act on transactions and turn them into compensation. A rule is one part in the process of turning a transaction into compensation.

incur In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, to become liable for a promotional payment. In other words, you owe that amount to a customer for promotional activities.

initiative In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the basis from which all advancement plans are executed. It is an organized effort targeting a specific constituency, and it can occur over a specified period of time with specific purposes and goals. An initiative can be a campaign, an event, an organized volunteer effort, a membership drive, or any other type of effort defined by the institution. Initiatives can be multipart, and they can be related to other initiatives. This enables you to track individual parts of an initiative, as well as entire initiatives.

inquiry access In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user only to view data.

See also *update access.*

institution In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an entity (such as a university or college) that is independent of other similar entities and that has its own set of rules and business processes.

integration A relationship between two compatible integration points that enables communication to take place between systems. Integrations enable PeopleSoft Enterprise applications to work seamlessly with other PeopleSoft Enterprise applications or with third-party systems or software.

integration point An interface that a system uses to communicate with another PeopleSoft Enterprise application or an external application.

integration set A logical grouping of integrations that applications use for the same business purpose. For example, the integration set ADVANCED_SHIPPING_ORDER contains all of the integrations that notify a customer that an order has shipped.

item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, a tangible commodity that is stored in a business unit (shipped from a warehouse).

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Demand Planning, Inventory Policy Planning, and Supply Planning, a noninventory item that is designated as being used for planning purposes only. It can represent a family or group of inventory items. It can have a planning bill of material (BOM) or planning routing, and it can exist as a component on a planning BOM. A planning item cannot be specified on a production or engineering BOM or routing, and it cannot be used as a component in a production. The quantity on hand will never be maintained.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable. An item can be an invoice, a credit memo, a debit memo, a write-off, or an adjustment.

item shuffle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that enables you to change a payment allocation without having to reverse the payment.

itinerary In PeopleSoft Expenses, a collection of travel reservations. Itineraries can have reservations that are selected and reserved with the travel vendor. These itineraries are not yet paid for and can be referred to as *pending reservations.* Reservations that have been paid for are referred to as *confirmed reservations.*

joint communication In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, one letter that is addressed jointly to two people. For example, a letter might be addressed to both Mr. Sudhir Awat and Ms. Samantha Mortelli. A relationship must be established between the two individuals in the database, and at least one of the individuals must have an ID in the database.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

keyword In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a term that you link to particular elements within PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Financials, Financial Aid, and Contributor Relations. You can use keywords as search criteria that enable you to locate specific records in a search dialog box.

KPI An abbreviation for *key performance indicator.* A high-level measurement of how well an organization is doing in achieving critical success factors. This defines the data value or calculation upon which an assessment is determined.

KVI Abbreviation for *Known Value Item.* Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be reduced or increased.

landlord In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that owns real estate and leases the real estate to tenants.

LDIF file Abbreviation for *Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) Data Interchange Format file.* Contains discrepancies between PeopleSoft Enterprise data and directory data.

learner group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a group of learners who are linked to the same learning environment. Members of the learner group can share the same attributes, such as the same department or job code. Learner groups are used to control access to and enrollment in learning activities and programs. They are also used to perform group enrollments and mass enrollments in the back office.

learning components In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, the foundational building blocks of learning activities. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management supports six basic types of learning components: web-based, session, webcast, test, survey, and assignment. One or more of these learning component types compose a single learning activity.

learning environment In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, identifies a set of categories and catalog items that can be made available to learner groups. Also defines the default values that are assigned to the learning activities and programs that are created within a particular learning environment. Learning environments provide a way to partition the catalog so that learners see only those items that are relevant to them.

learning history In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's completed learning activities and programs.

lease In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a legally binding agreement between a landlord and a tenant, where the tenant rents all or part of a physical property from the landlord.

lease abstract In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, a summarized version of the complete lease contract with only the important terms. The lease abstract usually fits on one page and does not include legal terminology.

ledger mapping You use ledger mapping to relate expense data from general ledger accounts to resource objects. Multiple ledger line items can be mapped to one or more resource IDs. You can also use ledger mapping to map dollar amounts (referred to as *rates*) to business units. You can map the amounts in two different ways: an actual amount that represents actual costs of the accounting period, or a budgeted amount that can be used to calculate the capacity rates as well as budgeted model results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse, you can map general ledger accounts to the EW Ledger table.

library section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan (or template) and that is available for other plans to share. Changes to a library section are reflected in all plans that use it.

line In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, an individual item or service upon which there can be a bid.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

linked section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a section that is defined in a plan template but appears in a plan. Changes to linked sections propagate to plans using that section.

linked variable In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable that is defined and maintained in a plan template and that also appears in a plan. Changes to linked variables propagate to plans using that variable.

LMS Abbreviation for *learning management system.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, LMS is a PeopleSoft Enterprise Student Records feature that provides a common set of interoperability standards that enable the sharing of instructional content and data between learning and administrative environments.

load In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies a group of goods that are shipped together. Load management is a feature of PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory that is used to track the weight, the volume, and the destination of a shipment.

local functionality In PeopleSoft Enterprise HRMS, the set of information that is available for a specific country. You can access this information when you click the appropriate country flag in the global window, or when you access it by a local country menu.

location Locations enable you to indicate the different types of addresses—for a company, for example, one address to receive bills, another for shipping, a third for postal deliveries, and a separate street address. Each address has a different location number. The primary location—indicated by a *1*—is the address you use most often and may be different from the main address.

logistical task In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, an administrative task that is related to hiring a service provider. Logistical tasks are linked to the service type on the work order so that different types of services can have different logistical tasks. Logistical tasks include both preapproval tasks (such as assigning a new badge or ordering a new laptop) and postapproval tasks (such as scheduling orientation or setting up the service provider email). The logistical tasks can be mandatory or optional. Mandatory preapproval tasks must be completed before the work order is approved. Mandatory postapproval tasks, on the other hand, must be completed before a work order is released to a service provider.

market template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, additional functionality that is specific to a given market or industry and is built on top of a product category.

mass change In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, mass change is a SQL generator that can be used to create specialized functionality. Using mass change, you can set up a series of Insert, Update, or Delete SQL statements to perform business functions that are specific to the institution.

See also *3C engine.*

match group In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, a group of receivables items and matching offset items. The system creates match groups by using user-defined matching criteria for selected field values.

MCF server Abbreviation for *PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework server.* Comprises the universal queue server and the MCF log server. Both processes are started when *MCF Servers* is selected in an application server domain configuration.

merchandising activity In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a specific discount type that is associated with a trade promotion (such as off-invoice, billback or rebate, or lump-sum payment) that defines the performance that is required to receive the discount. In the industry, you may know this as an offer, a discount, a merchandising event, an event, or a tactic.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

meta-SQL Meta-SQL constructs expand into platform-specific SQL substrings. They are used in functions that pass SQL strings, such as in SQL objects, the SQLExec function, and PeopleSoft Application Engine programs.

metastring Metastrings are special expressions included in SQL string literals. The metastrings, prefixed with a percent (%) symbol, are included directly in the string literals. They expand at run time into an appropriate substring for the current database platform.

multibook In PeopleSoft Enterprise General Ledger, multiple ledgers having multiple-base currencies that are defined for a business unit, with the option to post a single transaction to all base currencies (all ledgers) or to only one of those base currencies (ledgers).

multicurrency The ability to process transactions in a currency other than the business unit's base currency.

national allowance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a promotion at the corporate level that is funded by nondiscretionary dollars. In the industry, you may know this as a national promotion, a corporate promotion, or a corporate discount.

NDP Abbreviation for *Non-Discountable Products.* Term used for products or groups of products where the selling price cannot be decreased.

need In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the difference between the cost of attendance (COA) and the expected family contribution (EFC). It is the gap between the cost of attending the school and the student's resources. The financial aid package is based on the amount of financial need. The process of determining a student's need is called *need analysis.*

node-oriented tree A tree that is based on a detail structure, but the detail values are not used.

Optimization Engine A PeopleTools component that Strategic Sourcing leverages to evaluate bids and determine an ideal award allocation. The award recommendation is based on maximizing the value while adhering to purchasing and company objectives and constraints.

pagelet Each block of content on the home page is called a pagelet. These pagelets display summary information within a small rectangular area on the page. The pagelet provide users with a snapshot of their most relevant PeopleSoft Enterprise and non-PeopleSoft Enterprise content.

participant In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, participants are recipients of the incentive compensation calculation process.

participant object Each participant object may be related to one or more compensation objects.

See also *compensation object.*

partner A company that supplies products or services that are resold or purchased by the enterprise.

pay cycle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Payables, a set of rules that define the criteria by which it should select scheduled payments for payment creation.

payment shuffle In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process allowing payments that have been previously posted to a student's account to be automatically reapplied when a higher priority payment is posted or the payment allocation definition is changed.

pending item In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an individual receivable (such as an invoice, a credit memo, or a write-off) that has been entered in or created by the system, but hasn't been posted.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PeopleCode PeopleCode is a proprietary language, executed by the PeopleSoft Enterprise component processor. PeopleCode generates results based on existing data or user actions. By using various tools provided with PeopleTools, external services are available to all PeopleSoft Enterprise applications wherever PeopleCode can be executed.

PeopleCode event See *event.*

PeopleSoft Pure Internet Architecture The fundamental architecture on which PeopleSoft 8 applications are constructed, consisting of a relational database management system (RDBMS), an application server, a web server, and a browser.

performance measurement In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a variable used to store data (similar to an aggregator, but without a predefined formula) within the scope of an incentive plan. Performance measures are associated with a plan calendar, territory, and participant. Performance measurements are used for quota calculation and reporting.

period context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, because a participant typically uses the same compensation plan for multiple periods, the period context associates a plan context with a specific calendar period and fiscal year. The period context references the associated plan context, thus forming a chain. Each plan context has a corresponding set of period contexts.

person of interest A person about whom the organization maintains information but who is not part of the workforce.

personal portfolio In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the user-accessible menu item that contains an individual's name, address, telephone number, and other personal information.

phase A level 1 task, meaning that if a task had subtasks, the level 1 task would be considered the phase.

pickup quantity The product quantity that the customer is taking with them from the counter sales environment.

plan In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of allocation rules, variables, steps, sections, and incentive rules that instruct the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management engine in how to process transactions.

plan context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, correlates a participant with the compensation plan and node to which the participant is assigned, enabling the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system to find anything that is associated with the node and that is required to perform compensation processing. Each participant, node, and plan combination represents a unique plan context—if three participants are on a compensation structure, each has a different plan context. Configuration plans are identified by plan contexts and are associated with the participants that refer to them.

plan template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the base from which a plan is created. A plan template contains common sections and variables that are inherited by all plans that are created from the template. A template may contain steps and sections that are not visible in the plan definition.

planned learning In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a self-service repository for all of a learner's planned learning activities and programs.

planning instance In PeopleSoft Enterprise Supply Planning, a set of data (business units, items, supplies, and demands) constituting the inputs and outputs of a supply plan.

population In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the middle level of the three-level classification structure that you define in PeopleSoft Enterprise Recruiting and

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	Admissions for enrollment management. You can define a population level, link it to other levels, and set enrollment target numbers for it. See also *division* and *cohort.*
portal registry	In PeopleSoft Enterprise applications, the portal registry is a tree-like structure in which content references are organized, classified, and registered. It is a central repository that defines both the structure and content of a portal through a hierarchical, tree-like structure of folders useful for organizing and securing content references.
predecessor task	A task that you must complete before you start another task.
price breaks	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a price discount or surcharge that a bidder may apply based on the quantity awarded.
price components	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the various components, such as material costs, labor costs, shipping costs, and so on that make up the overall bid price.
price list	Enables you to select products and conditions for which the price list applies to a transaction. During a transaction, the system either determines the product price based on the predefined search hierarchy for the transaction or uses the product's lowest price on any associated, active price lists. This price is used as the basis for any further discounts and surcharges.
price rule	The conditions that must be met for adjustments to be applied to the base price. Multiple rules can apply when conditions of each rule are met.
price rule conditions	Conditions that select the price-by fields, the values for the price-by fields, and the operator that determines how the price-by fields relate to the transaction.
price rule key	The fields that are available to define price rule conditions (which are used to match a transaction) on the price rule.
primacy number	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a number that the system uses to prioritize financial aid applications when students are enrolled in multiple academic careers and academic programs at the same time. The Consolidate Academic Statistics process uses the primacy number indicated for both the career and program at the institutional level to determine a student's primary career and program. The system also uses the number to determine the primary student attribute value that is used when you extract data to report on cohorts. The lowest number takes precedence.
primary name type	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the name type that is used to link the name stored at the highest level within the system to the lower-level set of names that an individual provides.
process category	In PeopleSoft Process Scheduler, processes that are grouped for server load balancing and prioritization.
process group	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Financials, a group of application processes (performed in a defined order) that users can initiate in real time, directly from a transaction entry page.
process definition	Process definitions define each run request.
process instance	A unique number that identifies each process request. This value is automatically incremented and assigned to each requested process when the process is submitted to run.
process job	You can link process definitions into a job request and process each request serially or in parallel. You can also initiate subsequent processes based on the return code from each prior request.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

process request A single run request, such as a Structured Query Report (SQR), a COBOL or Application Engine program, or a Crystal report that you run through PeopleSoft Process Scheduler.

process run control A PeopleTools variable used to retain PeopleSoft Process Scheduler values needed at runtime for all requests that reference a run control ID. Do not confuse these with application run controls, which may be defined with the same run control ID, but only contain information specific to a given application process request.

product A PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party product. PeopleSoft organizes its software products into product families and product lines. Interactive Services Repository contains information about every release of every product that PeopleSoft sells, as well as products from certified third-party companies. These products appear with the product name and release number.

product adds The pricing functionality where buying product A gets product B for free or at a price (formerly referred to as *giveaways*).

product bidding In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.

product category In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, indicates an application in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management suite of products. Each transaction in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management system is associated with a product category.

product family A group of products that are related by common functionality. The family names that can be searched using Interactive Service Repository are Oracle's PeopleSoft Enterprise, PeopleSoft EnterpriseOne, PeopleSoft World, and third-party, certified partners.

product line The name of a PeopleSoft Enterprise product line or the company name of a third-party certified partner. Integration Services Repository enables you to search for integration points by product line.

programs In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a high-level grouping that guides the learner along a specific learning path through sections of catalog items. PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Systems provides two types of programs—curricula and certifications.

progress log In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, tracks deliverable-based projects. This is similar to the time sheet in function and process. The service provider contact uses the progress log to record and submit progress on deliverables. The progress can be logged by the activity that is performed, by the percentage of work that is completed, or by the completion of milestone activities that are defined for the project.

project transaction In PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing, an individual transaction line that represents a cost, time, budget, or other transaction row.

promotion In PeopleSoft Enterprise Promotions Management, a trade promotion, which is typically funded from trade dollars and used by consumer products manufacturers to increase sales volume.

prospects In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, students who are interested in applying to the institution.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, individuals and organizations that are most likely to make substantial financial commitments or other types of commitments to the institution.

proxy bidding In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the placing of a bid on behalf of the bidder, up or down to the bidder's specified amount, so that the bidder can be the leading bidder.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

publishing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a stage in processing that makes incentive-related results available to participants.

rating components In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, variables used with the Equation Editor to retrieve specified populations.

record group A set of logically and functionally related control tables and views. Record groups help enable TableSet sharing, which eliminates redundant data entry. Record groups ensure that TableSet sharing is applied consistently across all related tables and views.

record input VAT flag Abbreviation for *record input value-added tax flag.* Within PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, Payables, and General Ledger, this flag indicates that you are recording input VAT on the transaction. This flag, in conjunction with the record output VAT flag, is used to determine the accounting entries created for a transaction and to determine how a transaction is reported on the VAT return. For all cases within Purchasing and Payables where VAT information is tracked on a transaction, this flag is set to Yes. This flag is not used in PeopleSoft Enterprise Order Management, Billing, or Receivables, where it is assumed that you are always recording only output VAT, or in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses, where it is assumed that you are always recording only input VAT.

record output VAT flag Abbreviation for *record output value-added tax flag.*

See *record input VAT flag.*

recname The name of a record that is used to determine the associated field to match a value or set of values.

recognition In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the recognition type indicates whether the PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations donor is the primary donor of a commitment or shares the credit for a donation. Primary donors receive hard credit that must total 100 percent. Donors that share the credit are given soft credit. Institutions can also define other share recognition-type values such as memo credit or vehicle credit.

reference data In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, system objects that represent the sales organization, such as territories, participants, products, customers, and channels.

reference object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, this dimension-type object further defines the business. Reference objects can have their own hierarchy (for example, product tree, customer tree, industry tree, and geography tree).

reference transaction In commitment control, a reference transaction is a source transaction that is referenced by a higher-level (and usually later) source transaction, in order to automatically reverse all or part of the referenced transaction's budget-checked amount. This avoids duplicate postings during the sequential entry of the transaction at different commitment levels. For example, the amount of an encumbrance transaction (such as a purchase order) will, when checked and recorded against a budget, cause the system to concurrently reference and relieve all or part of the amount of a corresponding pre-encumbrance transaction, such as a purchase requisition.

regional sourcing In PeopleSoft Enterprise Purchasing, provides the infrastructure to maintain, display, and select an appropriate vendor and vendor pricing structure that is based on a regional sourcing model where the multiple ship to locations are grouped. Sourcing may occur at a level higher than the ship to location.

relationship object In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, these objects further define a compensation structure to resolve transactions by establishing associations between compensation objects and business objects.

remote data source data Data that is extracted from a separate database and migrated into the local database.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

REN server Abbreviation for *real-time event notification server* in PeopleSoft MultiChannel Framework.

requester In PeopleSoft Enterprise eSettlements, an individual who requests goods or services and whose ID appears on the various procurement pages that reference purchase orders.

reservations In PeopleSoft Expenses, travel reservations that have been placed with the travel vendor.

reversal indicator In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an indicator that denotes when a particular payment has been reversed, usually because of insufficient funds.

RFI event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for information.

RFx event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a request for proposal or request for a quote event when bidders submit their overall best bids and during which bidders do not actively compete against one another.

role Describes how people fit into PeopleSoft Workflow. A role is a class of users who perform the same type of work, such as clerks or managers. Your business rules typically specify what user role needs to do an activity.

role user A PeopleSoft Workflow user. A person's role user ID serves much the same purpose as a user ID does in other parts of the system. PeopleSoft Workflow uses role user IDs to determine how to route worklist items to users (through an email address, for example) and to track the roles that users play in the workflow. Role users do not need PeopleSoft user IDs.

roll up In a tree, to roll up is to total sums based on the information hierarchy.

run control A run control is a type of online page that is used to begin a process, such as the batch processing of a payroll run. Run control pages generally start a program that manipulates data.

run control ID A unique ID to associate each user with his or her own run control table entries.

run-level context In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, associates a particular run (and batch ID) with a period context and plan context. Every plan context that participates in a run has a separate run-level context. Because a run cannot span periods, only one run-level context is associated with each plan context.

saved bid In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, a bid that has been created but not submitted. Only submitted bids are eligible for award.

score In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the numerical sum of answers (percentages) to bid factors on an event. Scores appear only to bidders on auction events.

SCP SCBM XML message Abbreviation for *Supply Chain Planning Supply Chain Business Modeler Extensible Markup Language message.* Supply Chain Business Modeler uses XML as the format for all data that it imports and exports.

search query You use this set of objects to pass a query string and operators to the search engine. The search index returns a set of matching results with keys to the source documents.

search/match In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions and PeopleSoft Enterprise Human Resources Management Solutions, a feature that enables you to search for and identify duplicate records in the database.

seasonal address In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, an address that recurs for the same length of time at the same time of year each year until adjusted or deleted.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

section In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a collection of incentive rules that operate on transactions of a specific type. Sections enable plans to be segmented to process logical events in different sections.

security event In commitment control, security events trigger security authorization checking, such as budget entries, transfers, and adjustments; exception overrides and notifications; and inquiries.

sell event In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, for event creators, the sale of goods or services most typically associated with forward auctions. For bidders, the purchase of goods or services.

serial genealogy In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to track the composition of a specific, serial-controlled item.

serial in production In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the tracing of serial information for manufactured items. This is maintained in the Item Master record.

service impact In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the resulting action triggered by a service indicator. For example, a service indicator that reflects nonpayment of account balances by a student might result in a service impact that prohibits registration for classes.

service indicator In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, indicates services that may be either withheld or provided to an individual. Negative service indicators indicate holds that prevent the individual from receiving specified services, such as check-cashing privileges or registration for classes. Positive service indicators designate special services that are provided to the individual, such as front-of-line service or special services for disabled students.

session In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, time elements that subdivide a term into multiple time periods during which classes are offered. In PeopleSoft Enterprise Contributor Relations, a session is the means of validating gift, pledge, membership, or adjustment data entry . It controls access to the data entered by a specific user ID. Sessions are balanced, queued, and then posted to the institution's financial system. Sessions must be posted to enter a matching gift or pledge payment, to make an adjustment, or to process giving clubs or acknowledgements.

In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, a single meeting day of an activity (that is, the period of time between start and finish times within a day). The session stores the specific date, location, meeting time, and instructor. Sessions are used for scheduled training.

session template In PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management, enables you to set up common activity characteristics that may be reused while scheduling a PeopleSoft Enterprise Learning Management activity—characteristics such as days of the week, start and end times, facility and room assignments, instructors, and equipment. A session pattern template can be attached to an activity that is being scheduled. Attaching a template to an activity causes all of the default template information to populate the activity session pattern.

setup relationship In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a relationship object type that associates a configuration plan with any structure node.

share driver expression In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, a named planning method similar to a driver expression, but which you can set up globally for shared use within a single planning application or to be shared between multiple planning applications through PeopleSoft Enterprise Warehouse.

short-term customer A customer not in the system who is entered during sales order entry using a template.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

single signon With single signon, users can, after being authenticated by a PeopleSoft Enterprise application server, access a second PeopleSoft Enterprise application server without entering a user ID or password.

source key process In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a process that relates a particular transaction to the source of the charge or financial aid. On selected pages, you can drill down into particular charges.

source transaction In commitment control, any transaction generated in a PeopleSoft Enterprise or third-party application that is integrated with commitment control and which can be checked against commitment control budgets. For example, a pre-encumbrance, encumbrance, expenditure, recognized revenue, or collected revenue transaction.

sourcing objective For constraints, the option to designate whether a business rule is required (mandatory) or is only recommended (target).

speed key See *communication key.*

SpeedChart A user-defined shorthand key that designates several ChartKeys to be used for voucher entry. Percentages can optionally be related to each ChartKey in a SpeedChart definition.

SpeedType A code representing a combination of ChartField values. SpeedTypes simplify the entry of ChartFields commonly used together.

staging A method of consolidating selected partner offerings with the offerings from the enterprise's other partners.

standard letter code In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a standard letter code used to identify each letter template available for use in mail merge functions. Every letter generated in the system must have a standard letter code identification.

statutory account Account required by a regulatory authority for recording and reporting financial results. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, this is equivalent to the Alternate Account (ALTACCT) ChartField.

step In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, a collection of sections in a plan. Each step corresponds to a step in the job run.

storage level In PeopleSoft Enterprise Inventory, identifies the level of a material storage location. Material storage locations are made up of a business unit, a storage area, and a storage level. You can set up to four storage levels.

subcustomer qualifier A value that groups customers into a division for which you can generate detailed history, aging, events, and profiles.

Summary ChartField You use summary ChartFields to create summary ledgers that roll up detail amounts based on specific detail values or on selected tree nodes. When detail values are summarized using tree nodes, summary ChartFields must be used in the summary ledger data record to accommodate the maximum length of a node name (20 characters).

summary ledger An accounting feature used primarily in allocations, inquiries, and PS/nVision reporting to store combined account balances from detail ledgers. Summary ledgers increase speed and efficiency of reporting by eliminating the need to summarize detail ledger balances each time a report is requested. Instead, detail balances are summarized in a background process according to user-specified criteria and stored on summary ledgers. The summary ledgers are then accessed directly for reporting.

summary time period In PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Planning, any time period (other than a base time period) that is an aggregate of other time periods, including other summary time periods and base time periods, such as quarter and year total.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

summary tree A tree used to roll up accounts for each type of report in summary ledgers. Summary trees enable you to define trees on trees. In a summary tree, the detail values are really nodes on a detail tree or another summary tree (known as the *basis* tree). A summary tree structure specifies the details on which the summary trees are to be built.

syndicate To distribute a production version of the enterprise catalog to partners.

system function In PeopleSoft Enterprise Receivables, an activity that defines how the system generates accounting entries for the general ledger.

system source The system source identifies the source of a transaction row in the database. For example, a transaction that originates in PeopleSoft Enterprise Expenses contains a system source code of BEX (Expenses Batch).

When PeopleSoft Enterprise Project Costing prices the source transaction row for billing, the system creates a new row with a system source code of PRP (Project Costing pricing), which represents the system source of the new row. System source codes can identify sources that are internal or external to the PeopleSoft Enterprise system. For example, processes that import data from Microsoft Project into PeopleSoft Enterprise applications create transaction rows with a source code of MSP (Microsoft Project).

TableSet A means of sharing similar sets of values in control tables, where the actual data values are different but the structure of the tables is the same.

TableSet sharing Shared data that is stored in many tables that are based on the same TableSets. Tables that use TableSet sharing contain the SETID field as an additional key or unique identifier.

target currency The value of the entry currency or currencies converted to a single currency for budget viewing and inquiry purposes.

task A deliverable item on the detailed sourcing plan.

tax authority In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a user-defined element that combines a description and percentage of a tax with an account type, an item type, and a service impact.

template A template is HTML code associated with a web page. It defines the layout of the page and also where to get HTML for each part of the page. In PeopleSoft Enterprise, you use templates to build a page by combining HTML from a number of sources. For a PeopleSoft Enterprise portal, all templates must be registered in the portal registry, and each content reference must be assigned a template.

tenant In PeopleSoft Real Estate Management, an entity that leases real estate from a landlord.

territory In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, hierarchical relationships of business objects, including regions, products, customers, industries, and participants.

third party A company or vendor that has extensive PeopleSoft Enterprise product knowledge and whose products and integrations have been certified and are compatible with PeopleSoft Enterprise applications.

tiered pricing Enables different portions of a schedule to be priced differently from one another.

time span A relative period, such as year-to-date or current period, that various PeopleSoft General Ledger functions and reports can use when a rolling time frame, rather than a specific date, is required.

total cost In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, the estimated dollar cost (sum of real price dollars and potential “soft” or non-price dollars) of a particular award approach.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

travel group In PeopleSoft Expenses, the organization's travel rules and polices that are associated with specific business units, departments, or employees. You must define at least one travel group when setting up the PeopleSoft Expenses travel feature. You must define and associate at least one travel group with a travel vendor.

travel partner In PeopleSoft Expenses, the travel vendor with which the organization has a contractual relationship.

3C engine Abbreviation for *Communications, Checklists, and Comments engine.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, the 3C engine enables you to automate business processes that involve additions, deletions, and updates to communications, checklists, and comments. You define events and triggers to engage the engine, which runs the mass change and processes the 3C records (for individuals or organizations) immediately and automatically from within business processes.

3C group Abbreviation for *Communications, Checklists, and Comments group.* In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a method of assigning or restricting access privileges. A 3C group enables you to group specific communication categories, checklist codes, and comment categories. You can then assign the group inquiry-only access or update access, as appropriate.

trace usage In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, enables the control of which components will be traced during the manufacturing process. Serial- and lot-controlled components can be traced. This is maintained in the Item Master record.

transaction allocation In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, the process of identifying the owner of a transaction. When a raw transaction from a batch is allocated to a plan context, the transaction is duplicated in the PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management transaction tables.

transaction state In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a value assigned by an incentive rule to a transaction. Transaction states enable sections to process only transactions that are at a specific stage in system processing. After being successfully processed, transactions may be promoted to the next transaction state and "picked up" by a different section for further processing.

Translate table A system edit table that stores codes and translate values for the miscellaneous fields in the database that do not warrant individual edit tables of their own.

tree The graphical hierarchy in PeopleSoft Enterprise systems that displays the relationship between all accounting units (for example, corporate divisions, projects, reporting groups, account numbers) and determines roll-up hierarchies.

tuition lock In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a feature in the Tuition Calculation process that enables you to specify a point in a term after which students are charged a minimum (or *locked*) fee amount. Students are charged the locked fee amount even if they later drop classes and take less than the normal load level for that tuition charge.

unclaimed transaction In PeopleSoft Enterprise Incentive Management, a transaction that is not claimed by a node or participant after the allocation process has completed, usually due to missing or incomplete data. Unclaimed transactions may be manually assigned to the appropriate node or participant by a compensation administrator.

universal navigation header Every PeopleSoft Enterprise portal includes the universal navigation header, intended to appear at the top of every page as long as the user is signed on to the portal. In addition to providing access to the standard navigation buttons (like Home, Favorites, and signoff) the universal navigation header can also display a welcome message for each user.

update access In PeopleSoft Enterprise Campus Solutions, a type of security access that permits the user to edit and update data.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

	See also *inquiry access*.
user interaction object	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, used to define the reporting components and reports that a participant can access in his or her context. All PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management user interface objects and reports are registered as user interaction objects. User interaction objects can be linked to a compensation structure node through a compensation relationship object (individually or as groups).
variable	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Sales Incentive Management, the intermediate results of calculations. Variables hold the calculation results and are then inputs to other calculations. Variables can be plan variables that persist beyond the run of an engine or local variables that exist only during the processing of a section.
VAT exception	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exception.* A temporary or permanent exemption from paying VAT that is granted to an organization. This terms refers to both VAT exoneration and VAT suspension.
VAT exempt	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exempt.* Describes goods and services that are not subject to VAT. Organizations that supply exempt goods or services are unable to recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt without recovery.
VAT exoneration	Abbreviation for *value-added tax exoneration.* An organization that has been granted a permanent exemption from paying VAT due to the nature of that organization.
VAT suspension	Abbreviation for *value-added tax suspension.* An organization that has been granted a temporary exemption from paying VAT.
warehouse	A PeopleSoft Enterprise data warehouse that consists of predefined ETL maps, data warehouse tools, and DataMart definitions.
weight or weighting	In PeopleSoft Strategic Sourcing, how important the line or question is to the overall event. Weighting is used to score and analyze bids. For RFx and RFI events, weightings may or may not appear to bidders.
work order	In PeopleSoft Enterprise Services Procurement, enables an enterprise to create resource-based and deliverable-based transactions that specify the basic terms and conditions for hiring a specific service provider. When a service provider is hired, the service provider logs time or progress against the work order.
worker	A person who is part of the workforce; an employee or a contingent worker.
workset	A group of people and organizations that are linked together as a set. You can use worksets to simultaneously retrieve the data for a group of people and organizations and work with the information on a single page.
worksheet	A way of presenting data through a PeopleSoft Enterprise Business Analysis Modeler interface that enables users to do in-depth analysis using pivoting tables, charts, notes, and history information.
worklist	The automated to-do list that PeopleSoft Workflow creates. From the worklist, you can directly access the pages you need to perform the next action, and then return to the worklist for another item.
XML link	The XML Linking language enables you to insert elements into XML documents to create a links between resources.
XML schema	An XML definition that standardizes the representation of application messages, component interfaces, or business interlinks.
XPI	Abbreviation for *eXtended Process Integrator.* PeopleSoft XPI is the integration infrastructure that enables both real-time and batch communication with JD Edwards EnterpriseOne applications.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

yield by operation In PeopleSoft Enterprise Manufacturing, the ability to plan the loss of a manufactured item on an operation-by-operation basis.

zero-rated VAT Abbreviation for *zero-rated value-added tax.* A VAT transaction with a VAT code that has a tax percent of zero. Used to track taxable VAT activity where no actual VAT amount is charged. Organizations that supply zero-rated goods and services can still recover the related input VAT. This is also referred to as exempt with recovery.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Index

A

account, definition of 163
accounting
  modifying 185
accounting structure
  page used to maintain 49
accounting, accessing system 163
actions, role 38
Activity page 336
ad hoc approvers, inserting 301
additional documentation xx
addresses
  changing default shipping 164
Admin Item Description page 23
Administer File Attachments component 26
Administer File Attachments component (PV_ATTACH_ADMIN) 26
Administer File Attachments page 29
Administer Procurement component
  pages used to 10
Administer Procurement component (PV_ACTIONS) 9
Administer Procurement Main page 10
Administer Procurement Menu Items Table page 22
administration
  configuring Administer Procurement Main page 22
  maintain procurement 51
  procurement options 46
  system users and roles 37
administration item codes 23
administration pages
  configuring 20
  pages used to configure 21
advanced shipment notification (ASN) receipt 337
AM Business Unit field 185
AM unit, definition of 162
amount, definition of 163
application fundamentals xix
applying changes 163
apportionment control, VAT 220
approval management 289
approval tasks 294
approval workflow 41
Approve Requisitions page 292
approving change requests 257
Asset Management Information page 327
Asset Management integration 3
asset profile ID 186
Asset Profile ID field 163
Assign Catalog to Business Unit page 46
Assign Catalogs to BU component (PV_REQ_BU_CAT) 46
Assign Catalogs to Business Unit component 45
Assign Catalogs to Business Unit component (PV_REQ_BU_CAT) 45
attachment server type 30
attachments
  enabling 24
  pages used to set up 24, 29
attachments, downloading into PeopleSoft eProcurement 149
attachments, transaction 26
Attribute Name Cross Reference Page 106
attribute names 100
attributes
  importing from a flat file 102
  verifying 104
Attributes Staging Table Page 104
automatic PO sourcing using the Buyer Center 259
automatic requisition selection using the Buyer Center 259
AutoSelect Requisitions process (PO_REQSORC) 251
Autosource Parameters page 251

B

bar graphs
  displaying 266
  generating 266
  PO Status Analysis Graph 263
  PO Value Analysis Graph 263
  Requisition Status Analysis Graph 264
  using 262

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Batch Publish Rules page 282
batch publishing rules
defining 282
BPEL
Business Process Execution Manager 119
BU Book ChartFields Summarize page 54
BU Specific Attributes page 67
Build Inventory Demand process (PO_REQINVS) 251
build inventory demand using the Buyer Center 259
build POs as approved 248
Business Card Express Form page 202
business unit catalog control 26
Business Unit Definition page 56
business unit item security 87
Business Unit/Book Definition page 54
business units
maintaining 51
pages used to maintain 52
business units, SetIDs, and record groups
associating 57
Buyer Center
managing purchase orders 245, 249
overview 243
reviewing requisitions created by employees 247
using 243
buyers
assigning to a category 67
buyers, setting up 78

C

calculate POs using the Buyer Center 259
capital acquisition planning sequence 328
capitalizing items 163
casual user, receipts 320
catalog
page used to maintain 74
catalog access, default 94
catalog control, business unit 26
catalog database 139
Catalog Item Usage Report 350
catalog item, importing 141
catalog load, steps 136
Catalog Management integration 4
Catalog page 166
catalog search types 25
catalog security
pages used to set up 90
Catalog Security Options component (PV_CAT_FACTORY) 90
Catalog Security page 95
Catalog Security Type component 87
Catalog Security Type component (PV_CAT_SEC_TYPE) 87, 92
Catalog Security Types page 92
Catalog Types component 87
Catalog Types component (PV_CAT_SOURCE) 87, 92
Catalog Types page 92
catalogs
pages used to load 83
catalogs, loading 82
catalogs, maintaining 74
Category Definition 2 page 68
Category Definition page 67
change orders 305, 317
pages used to process 317
change POs 260
Change Purchase Order process statuses 314
Change Request Approval workflow 339
Change Request Approved workflow 339
Change Request Buyer Approval workflow 340
Change Request Denied workflow 340
Change Request Details page 316
Change Request Inquiry page 313
Change Request Justification Comments page 309
Change Request Line page 310
Change Request Shipping page 311
change request, process flow 305
change requests 305
adding 307
approval 314, 315, 316
converting to change order 317
creating 307
entering 309
entering a reason for 309
entering changes to a line 310
entering changes to shipping information 311
justifications 309
monitoring 312
overview 305
pages used to add 308
pages used to approve 315

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

pages used to process 317
pages used to view 312
review 316
viewing 312, 313
Change Requests List page 312
Change Requests Pending Approval page 315
CHANGEREQBU role action 168, 181
ChartField 185
ChartFields
account defined xxviii
affiliate, defined xxx
alternate account, defined xxviii
delivered fields xxviii
department, defined xxix
operating unit, defined xxviii
product, defined xxix
project ID, defined xxx
scenario, defined xxxi
statistics code, defined xxxi
checking out requisitions 179
clone quantity 325
comments, submitting xxiv
common elements xxiv
company templates 162
configuring
administration pages 20
Confirmation page 180
connectivity, testing for a Marketplace 127
consolidation method, purchase orders 255
contact information xxiv
cost type, receipt item 328
Create Change Request page 309
create POs using the Buyer Center 259
Create Purchase Order process (PO_CREATE) 251
credit, return to vendor action 333
cross-references xxiii
CUP file
exporting data from 136
custom navigation pages 5
Customer Connection website xx

D

Data Def Maint page (Data Definition Maintenance page) 149
deferred processing pages xxxii
Define Item - Custom - Character page 69
Define Item - Custom - Numeric page 69
Define Item - Item Image page 69
Define Requisition page 166
define roles, actions, and user lists
pages used to 291
define SetIDs for Marketplace buyers 124
definitions, using 234
delivered workflows for PeopleSoft eProcurement 339
Delivery Location page 338
denying requisitions 299
Depreciation Close List page 54
direct connect
setting up 227
Direct Connect Merchant Xref component (PV_MERCHANT_XREF) 232
Direct Connect Methods component 227
Direct Connect Methods component (PV_DC_TYPE) 227
direct connect supplier integration 225
overview 225
Dispatch Method page 55
dispatch POs using batch processing 273
dispatch POs using the Buyer Center 260
dispatching 256
dispatching purchase orders
overview 269
pages used 272
sending to vendors 274
display graphs
pages used 266
distribution VAT (value added tax) 218
documentation
printed xx
related xx
updates xx
dynamic dispatch 280
dynamic dispatch, using 278

E

Edit Imported Item Categories page 145
EDX Dispatch Types component 278
EDX Dispatch Types component (PV_EDX_TYPE) 278
EDX PO Dispatch Types page 279
Effective Dated UOM page 73
enterprise integration points (EIPs)
PV_AVAIL_CHECK_REQ 118
PV_AVAIL_CHECK_RESP 118
PV_MS_RESP_MSG 118

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

PV_MS_XCBL_POR 118
PV_ORD_STS_REQ 118
PV_ORD_STS_RESP 118
PV_PRICE_CHECK_REQ 118
PV_PRICE_CHECK_RESP 118
eProcurement
features 2
implementing 4
eProcurement administration
overview 9, 51
using 9
eProcurement Business Unit Actions component 51
eProcurement Business Unit Actions component (PV_ACTIONS_BU) 51
eProcurement Business Unit Actions page 96
eProcurement Business Unit Options component 51
eProcurement Business Unit Options component (PV_BUS_UNIT_PM) 51
eProcurement Business Unit Options page 59
eProcurement Catalog Security Option component 87
eProcurement Catalog Security Option component (PV_CAT_FACTORY) 87
eProcurement Catalog Security Option page 90
eProcurement Installation component (PV_INSTALLATION_PV) 24
eProcurement Installation Options page 24
eProcurement Role Actions page 38
escalations, event 33
eSettlements integration 3
evaluation types, notification 36
event notifications and escalations 33
pages used to set up 34
event status 37
event type, notification 34
exchange, return to vendor action 333
Expedite Requisitions page 247
expediting requisitions 247
pages used to 247
expediting staged POs 255
Export CUP Data Process 139
express catalog
pages used to setup and use 110
express catalog, using 108
express form creation steps 198
express form line comments 200
Express Form Profile component 198
Express Form Profile component (PV_EXP_APP_PROFILE) 198
Express Form Profile page 200
express forms
creating 198
creating profiles 200
designing 198
entering orders 202
ordering 202
overview 191
pages used to create 200, 203
express requisitions
overview 192
Express Requisitions
Setting Up 203

F

favorites
adding items to 182
adding items to list 176
deleting items from list 176
reviewing items in list 176
Favorites page 166, 174
fields, common element descriptions xxxii
File Locations page 62
Forms page 167, 177
forms, adding to requisitions 177
Freight Option page 56
Functional Implementation Options 51

G

gateway URL (uniform resource locator) 126
General Information - General Info page 65
General Ledger - Currency Options page 54
General Ledger Definition page 58
General Ledger integration 4
generate graphs
pages used 266
Generate Serial Numbers page 329
Generate Tag Numbers page 328
GL Unit field 163
glossary 351

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

goods request 193
graphs, using 262

H

Human Resources integration 4

I

Identifying Information page - Vendor Information 65
images
viewing 174
Import Attributes Page 102
import catalog items 141
import item attributes 99
import item statuses 146
Imported Item Status page 146
IN Unit field 163
Inbound Items process (IN_ITMLOAD), run 148
inquiries
pages used 261
Inquiries and Reports page 261
inquiry menu name 202
Inspection page 336
installation options
pages used to set up 24
setting up 24
instruction codes for return to vendor 48
integrate a Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement 128
interface class type 91
intersect security policy 91
Inventory integration 3
Inventory Putaway Information page 329
item attribute and category table 97
item attribute import, stage, and load process 99
item attributes
defining by business unit 72
pages used to search 101
weight/volume 70
item catalog tree 141
item catalogs
defining 163
pages used to create 86
Item Defaults page 85
Item Description page 166
item import statuses 146
Item Load process (PO_ITMLOAD), run 148
item search steps 97
item searches
implementing attribute searches 97
item security 87
Item Specifications page 70
item templates 162
creating personal 177
Item Vendor Contracts page 73
Item Vendor page 72
item/supplier combinations 73
items
adding asset information 327
adding to requisitions 163
browsing 169
controls 68
downloading attachments 149
pages used to maintain 67
removing from requisitions 163
return fees 73
reviewing asset information 327
searching 169
viewing details 173
items to receive
selecting 323
Itm Region Vndr page 106

J

justification comments 310

L

landed cost 338
LC Manual Close page (Landed Cost Manual Close page) 338
Ledgers For A Unit - Currency Options page 55
Line Comments page 180
line comments, express form 200
Line Details page 180
linked supplier
vendor 229
Linked Supplier component 122
Linked Supplier component (PV_MS_SUPPLIERS) 122
Linked Supplier page 123
linked supplier properties
PunchOut 238
RoundTrip 240

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Linked Suppliers component (PV_MS_SUPPLIERS) 123
Linked Suppliers page for RoundTrip 239
load catalog item steps 136
load Catalog Update process (CUP) files 140
load item attributes 99
Load Item Catalog page 147
load Marketplace items 132
load tree data 86
Load Tree Data component 86
Load Tree Data component (PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT) 86
Load Tree Table component (PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT) 86
loading catalogs 82
Location Definition page 62
Location Details page 62
log file types 126

M

maintain catalogs 74
Maintain Items page 66
Maintain Purchase Order - Purchase Order page 73
Maintain Supplier Integration page 42
Maintain the Accounting Structure page 48
Maintain The Administration Page 21
Maintain Vendor Hyperlinks page 65
Maintain Vendor URLs component 64
Maintain Vendor URLs component (PV_VNDR_URL_MAINT) 64
maintaining users 78
manage approvals 289, 292, 293, 297, 299, 300, 301
  ad hoc approvals 301
  approval tasks 293
  push back 300
  requisition approval 297, 298
  view line details 296
Manage Approvals page 222
  Approval Filter Criteria 292
Manage Favorites page 176
Manage Purchase Orders page 245
Manage Requisition page 210
manage requisitions 209
Manage Return to Vendor page 336
mapping field values 232
Marketplace
  completing transactions 150
  loading catalogs items into PeopleSoft eProcurement 132
  pages used to integrate with PeopleSoft eProcurement 122
  pages used to load catalogs items into PeopleSoft eProcurement 135
  setting up buyers 125
  setting up connection 118
  setting up suppliers 123
Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement integration 128
  overview 117
  using 117
Marketplace and PeopleSoft eProcurement Integration
  prerequisites 121
Marketplace Buyer Options page 126
Marketplace Buyer Setup page 125
Marketplace buyers, SetIDs 124
Marketplace partner ID 125
Marketplace URL (uniform resource locator) 125
MarketSite Suppliers page 280
Message Monitor Component
  pages used 285
Modify Line/Shipping/Accounting page 180
Modify Shipping Address 185
Modifying Line Information
  Modifying Addresses 183
monitor change requests 312

N

navigating requisitions 161
navigation, custom 5
Navigator role action 161
nonserial row 329
notes xxiii
notification evaluation types 36
Notification Event Setup page 35
Notification Event Type page 34
notification recurrence 36
notifications, events 33
notifications, overview 33
notify vendors of attachments 260
NOVICEREQSTR role action 168, 173

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

O

OCI (Open Catalog Interface) 226
one-time address 185
Online Dispatcher page 273, 280
Open Catalog Interface (OCI) 226
output text files 139

P

Packing Details page 70
Payables integration 2
PeopleBooks
  ordering xx
PeopleCode, typographical conventions xxii
PeopleSoft Asset Management, capitalizing items in 163
PeopleSoft eProcurement
  business processes 1
  getting started 1
PeopleSoft eProcurement administration 9
PeopleSoft eProcurement custom navigation page 5
PeopleSoft eProcurement delivered workflows 339
PeopleSoft eProcurement processes
  page used to run 45
PeopleSoft eProcurement reports 347
  general description 347
PeopleSoft General Ledger business units
  defining 58
PeopleSoft HRMS
  integrating with 113
  overview 113
  setting up the user profile EIP 113
PeopleSoft Project Costing 164
PeopleSoft Tree Manager 163
personal templates 162
personal templates, creating 177
Pick Purchase Orders 336
PO calculation parameters 254
PO Calculations process (PO_POCALC) 251
PO consolidation method 255
PO Dispatch Batch Process page 273
PO Dispatch Message log page 276
PO Item Category Usage Report 350
PO line numbers, calculating 255
PO Lines Dispatch Message Log page 278
PO receipt status 216
PO Reconciliation Workbench access using the Buyer Center 260
PO source status 215
PO Status Analysis Graph 263
PO status descriptions 211
PO Value Analysis Graph 263
POA Settings page 56
power user 335
power user, receipts 321
Preface xxvii
prerequisites xix
Price Adjustment Details page 70
Price Adjustment page 70
price and availability check
  using 150
price file for CUP items 138
printed documentation xx
Process Monitor access using the Buyer Center 260
Process Monitor Component 285
Procurement Analysis page 266
Procurement Card Issuers component 64
Procurement Card Issuers component (CC_CARD_TBL) 64
Procurement Catalog Load page 83, 140
Procurement component 78
Procurement component (PV_OPR_DEFAULT) 78
procurement options
  maintaining 45
  pages used to maintain 46
procurement users
  pages used to maintain 78
product file for CUP items 137
Profile ID field 163
Project Costing integration 3
properties
  PunchOut 238
  RoundTrip 240
Publisher page 274
PunchOut
  pages used to link suppliers 237
PunchOut linked supplier properties 238
PunchOut process flow 235
purchase order dispatch
  activating the service operation 281
  pages used to set up and send orders to vendors by EDX 281

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

sending purchase order service operations 284
setting up and sending to vendors by EDX 280
Purchase Order process, creating 254
purchase order, dynamic dispatching 278
purchase orders 245
changing staged details 249
dispatching 269, 272
managing 245
reviewing 249
selecting manually for dispatch 273
viewing messages 276
viewing messages entered on PO line 278
viewing status 276
XML format, dispatching in 274
Purchasing Attributes page 70
Purchasing Bus Unit for ePro component (PV_BUS_UNIT_PM) 56
Purchasing Business Unit Attributes page 72
purchasing business units
assigning catalogs 46
purchasing codes
maintaining 61
Purchasing Controls page - Purchasing Attributes 71
Purchasing integration 3
Purchasing Kit Definition page 73
push back requisition 300
PV_ACTIONS component 9
PV_BUS_UNIT_PM component 56
PV_CAT_FACTORY component 90
PV_CAT_SEC_TYPE component 92
PV_CAT_SOURCE component 92
PV_INSTALLATION_PV component 24
PV_MERCHANT_XREF component 232
PV_MS_SUPPLIERS component 123
PV_REQ_BU_CAT component 46
PV_RTV_ADMIN component 47
PV_RUN_SRCH_UPDT component 86
PV_VNDR_URL_MAINT component 65

Q

quick sourcer
pages used 251
using 250

R

rebate percent, VAT 221
receipt
adding 324
changing 324
recorded 337
viewing records 330
Receipt Processing page 336
receipt status, PO 216
receipt statuses 319
Receipts For (power user) page 337
Receipts For a (casual user) page 335
Receipts For a Casual User page 330
receive items by amount 320
Receive page 324
receive stock
user types 320
receiving
overview 319
pages used to return items to vendor 332
putaway 329
rejecting items 326
return to vendor (RTV) 331, 332
serial IDs 329
tag numbers 328
Receiving page 336
receiving stock 319
as a casual user 321
as a power user 335
receiving stock as a casual user
pages used 322
receiving stock as a power user
pages used 336
reconcile purchase orders using the Buyer Center 260
Record Group component 51
Record Group component (REC_GROUP_TABLE) 51
recorded receipts 337
recorded return to vendor (RTV) entries 335
recovery percent, VAT 221
recovery source, VAT 220
Reject Shipment page 326
related documentation xx
relationships, using 234
replace, return to vendor action 333
reports

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

pages used 261
requester item security 87
requesters, setting up 78
requisition
approving 222
creating with PunchOut 236
express forms 202
maintaining 209, 210
overview 209
pages used to maintain 210
special requests 191
viewing details 214
viewing distribution and accounting details 217
working with 209
Requisition Approval Error workflow 342
Requisition Approval page 294, 301
Requisition Approval workflow 341
Requisition Approved workflow 342
requisition cart 161
Requisition Denied workflow 342
Requisition Detailed Summary page 217
Requisition Escalation workflow 343
requisition line accounting
modifying 184
Requisition Line Approval workflow 343
Requisition Line Approved workflow 343
Requisition Line Denied workflow 343
Requisition Line Review workflow 344
Requisition page 296
Requisition Reconciliation Workbench access 260
Requisition Review workflow 344
requisition selection 260
requisition selection using the Buyer Center 259
Requisition Status Analysis Graph 264
requisition, expediting 247
requisition, pushing back 300
requisitions
adding items to 163
adding special requests 178
checking out 179
confirming information 190
consolidating multiple 163
creating 165
defining basic information 167
editing defaults 169
finding items for 161
overview 161
removing items from 163
reviewing and submitting 180
selecting favorite items 174
statuses 164
submitting 179
template items 176
VAT 182
Requisitions Details page 214
resource management and PeopleSoft eProcurement 113
return to vendor (RTV) 319
Return to Vendor Admin component 47
return to vendor instruction codes 48
Return to Vendor page 332
Review and Submit page 180
Reviewing Line Information 183
role actions
CHANGEREQBU 168, 181
navigator 161
NOVICEREQSTR 168, 173
VAT details 186
VIEW_ALL_VENDORS 172
VIEW_ORDERING_UOM 164
role users
attaching role actions 38
Round Options page 54
Rounding Adjustment ChartFields page 55
RoundTrip
pages used to link to suppliers 239
RoundTrip linked supplier properties 240
RTV Reconcile page (Return to Vendor Reconcile page) 336
rule-based catalog 88
Run eProcurement Processes page 44

S

Search Catalog page 169
Search Settings page 166
search types, catalog 25
Security Type Attributes page 94
Select Items to Receive page 323
Select Purchase Order for Change Request page 308
serialize 327
servers for transaction attachments 29
service operations
setting up PeopleSoft HRMS to eProcurement 113

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Service Operations Monitor Component 285
using 285
Service VAT Treatment Default Setup page 56
Service VAT Treatment Default Setup page (vendor) 65
Services page 167
Services Procurement integration 3
set up and maintain codes
pages used 61
setting up events 35
Setup Instruction for Return to Vendor component 45
Setup Instruction for Return to Vendor component (PV_RTV_ADMIN) 45
Setup Instructions for Return to Vendor page 47
shared data
synchronizing 226
ship to location
modifying 184
Ship To Locations page 63
Shipping Address page 166
source status, PO 215
Sourcing Options page 254
Sourcing Workbench access 260
special goods
pages used to request 193
requesting 193
Special Item page 193
Special Request - Fixed Cost Service page 195
Special Request - Time and Material page 197
Special Request - Variable Cost page 196
Special Request page 167, 178
special requests
fixed-cost services 195
overview 191
time and materials 197
using 191, 193
variable cost services 196
special services
pages used to request 195
requesting 195
stage item attributes 99
staged POs, expediting 255
status descriptions for POs 211
Status page
notifications 37
stock receipts 320
Strategic Sourcing integration 3
suggestions, submitting xxiv
Summary page - Vendor Information 64
supplier
obtaining authentication 229
supplier data 81
Supplier Portal integration 3
Supplier Properties page for RoundTrip 240
Supplier Properties page, PunchOut 238
supplier value cross-reference page 232
suppliers
linking to web sites 172
suppliers, direct connect
selecting for requisitions 178
system users and roles
maintaining 37
pages used to maintain 38

T

TableSet ID component 51
TableSet ID component (SETID_TABLE) 51
TableSet Record Group Controls page 57
tag numbers 327
tax codes and VAT 189
Technical Implementation Options 9
template
personal 162
Template page 176
templates
adding to requisitions 162
company 162
Templates page 167
templates, item 162
terms 351
test Marketplace connectivity 127
transaction attachments
overview 27
server type 30
servers 29
setting up 26
used with other PeopleSoft applications 27
vendor email addresses 31
transformations for direct connect supplier 235
Tree Manager 163

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Tree Manager component 86
Tree Manager component (PSTREEMGR) 86
typographical conventions xxii

U

unit of measure variations 100
UOM Weight/Volume page 70
Update Catalog Tree page 67
Update Purchase Order page 73
user preferences, setting up 78
user profiles
for Define Requisition page access 168
users, maintenance 78

V

Validate and Process Imported Items page 85, 144
value added taxes (VAT), *See* VAT
VAT
calculating 188
calculating on requisition 186
default values for 187
defaults, resetting 189
defining default value settings 186
locations 187
maintaining information for shipping lines 186
recalculating for requisition 182
role actions for 186
setting defaults 187
transaction type 189
treatment options 189
VAT calculations 220
VAT Defaults Copy page 53
VAT defaults setup page 53
VAT Defaults Setup page 56, 71
VAT Defaults Setup page (vendor) 65
VAT Details for Distribution page 219
VAT Details role action 186
VAT distribution default values 220
VAT Information for Schedule page 180, 186
VAT Registration Details page (vendor) 65
VAT Service Treatment page 71
vendor
linked supplier 229
Vendor Address page 31, 334
Vendor Control component 64
Vendor Control component (VENDOR_CONTROL) 64
vendor email address 31
Vendor Information component 64
Vendor Information component (VNDR_ID) 64
Identifying Information page 65
Summary page 64
VAT Registration Details page (vendor) 65
Vendor Item Return Fees page 73
Vendor Lookup page 72
vendor priority factor 255
Vendor Search page 166
Vendor Sourcing Priorities page 68
Vendor URL Maint component (PV_VNDR_URL_MAINT) 65
Vendor's Manufacturer Info page 73
Vendor's UOM and Pricing Info page 73
vendors
maintaining 64
pages used to maintain 64
View Catalog Hierarchy page 68
VIEW_ALL_VENDORS role action 172
VIEW_ORDERING _UOM role action 164
visual cues xxiii

W

warnings xxiii
Web page 167, 178
workflow
receipt notification workflow 320
workflows, delivered 339

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.

Copyright © 1992-2006, Oracle. All rights reserved.